

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

**AMENDMENT NO. 1
FORM S-1
REGISTRATION STATEMENT
UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

NEXIMMUNE, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

2834
(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)

45-2518457
(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

**9119 Gaither Road
Gaithersburg, MD 20877
(301) 825-9810**

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

**Scott Carmer
Chief Executive Officer
NexImmune, Inc.
9119 Gaither Road
Gaithersburg, MD 20877
(301) 825-9810**

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

**John T. Rudy
John P. Condon
Matthew T. Simpson
Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C.
One Financial Center
Boston, MA 02111
(617) 542-6000**

**Brent B. Siler
Divakar Gupta
Brian F. Leaf
Cooley LLP
55 Hudson Yards
New York, NY 10001
(212) 479-6000**

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:

As soon as practicable after the effective date of this registration statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933 check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(1)	Amount of Registration Fee(2)(3)
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share	\$91,640,625	\$9,998

(1) Includes initial public offering price of shares that the underwriters may purchase pursuant to an option to purchase additional shares. Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the amount of the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(2) Calculated pursuant to Rule 457(o) based on an estimate of the proposed maximum aggregate initial public offering price.

(3) Previously paid \$9,410 (\$9,410 was paid with Form S-1 filed January 19, 2021).

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until this registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell nor does it seek an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED FEBRUARY 8, 2021

PROSPECTUS

4,687,500 Shares



NexImmune, Inc.

Common Stock

This is an initial public offering of shares of the common stock of NexImmune, Inc. We are offering 4,687,500 shares of our common stock. No public market currently exists for our common stock.

We have applied to list our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "NEXI."

We anticipate that the initial public offering price will be between \$15.00 and \$17.00 per share.

We are an "emerging growth company" and a "smaller reporting company" as defined under the federal securities laws and, as such, have elected to comply with certain reduced reporting requirements for this prospectus and may elect to do so in future filings.

Investing in our common stock involves risks. See "[Risk Factors](#)" beginning on page 13 to read about factors you should consider before buying shares of our common stock.

	Per Share	Total
Price to the public	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions(1)	\$	\$
Proceeds to us (before expenses)	\$	\$

(1) We refer you to the "Underwriting" section beginning on page 196 of this prospectus for additional information regarding underwriting compensation.

Certain of our existing security holders and certain of our directors, and their respective affiliated entities, have indicated an interest in purchasing an aggregate of approximately \$20 million in shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriters could determine to sell more, fewer or no shares to any of these potential purchasers, and any of these potential purchasers could determine to purchase more, fewer or no shares in this offering. The underwriters will receive the same underwriting discounts and commissions on any shares purchased by these parties as they will on any other shares sold to the public in this offering.

We have granted the underwriters the option to purchase up to 703,125 additional shares of common stock on the same terms and conditions as set forth above if the underwriters sell more than the shares of common stock in this offering. The underwriters can exercise this option at any time within 30 days after the date of this prospectus.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any other regulatory body has approved or disapproved of these securities, or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares on or about _____, 2021.

Barclays

Cantor

Raymond James

Allen & Company LLC

Prospectus dated _____, 2021

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Prospectus Summary	1
Risk Factors	13
Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	79
Use of Proceeds	81
Dividend Policy	82
Capitalization	83
Dilution	85
Selected Financial Data	88
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	90
Business	105
Management	160
Executive and Director Compensation	168
Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions	176
Principal Stockholders	180
Description of Capital Stock	184
Shares Eligible for Future Sale	190
Certain Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences to Non-U.S. Holders	193
Underwriting	197
Legal Matters	205
Experts	205
Where You Can Find More Information	205
Index to Financial Statements	F-1

We have not, and the underwriters have not, authorized anyone to provide any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectuses we have prepared. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. This prospectus is an offer to sell only the shares offered hereby, but only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. The information contained in this prospectus or in any applicable free writing prospectus is current only as of its date, regardless of its time of delivery or any sale of shares of our common stock. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

For investors outside of the United States: We have not, and the underwriters have not, done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than the United States. Persons outside of the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the shares of common stock and the distribution of this prospectus outside of the United States.

Unless otherwise indicated, information contained in this prospectus concerning our industry and the markets in which we operate, including our general expectations, market position and market opportunity, is based on our management's estimates and research, as well as industry and general publications and research, surveys and studies conducted by third parties. We believe that the information from these third-party publications, research, surveys and studies included in this prospectus is reliable. Management's estimates are derived from publicly available information, their knowledge of our industry and their assumptions based on such information and knowledge, which we believe to be reasonable. This data involves a number of assumptions and limitations which are necessarily subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in "Risk Factors." These and other factors could cause our future performance to differ materially from our assumptions and estimates.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

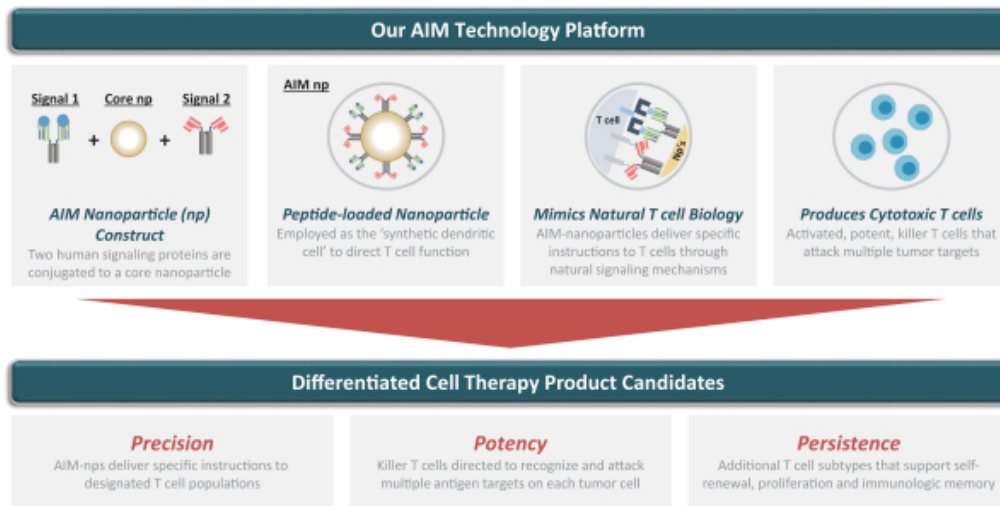
This summary highlights selected information contained elsewhere in this prospectus and does not contain all of the information that you should consider in making an investment decision. Before investing in our common stock, you should carefully read this entire prospectus, including our financial statements and the related notes thereto and the information set forth under the “Risk Factors” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” sections of this prospectus. Unless the context otherwise requires, we use the terms “NexImmune,” “Company,” “we,” “us” and “our” in this prospectus to refer to NexImmune, Inc.

Overview

We are a clinical-stage biotechnology company developing a novel approach to immunotherapy designed to employ the body’s own T cells to generate a specific, potent and durable immune response that mimics natural biology. Our mission is to create therapies with curative potential for patients with cancer and other life-threatening immune-mediated diseases. Currently, we have two product candidates in human trials: NEXI-001 in acute myeloid leukemia, or AML, and NEXI-002 in multiple myeloma, or MM.

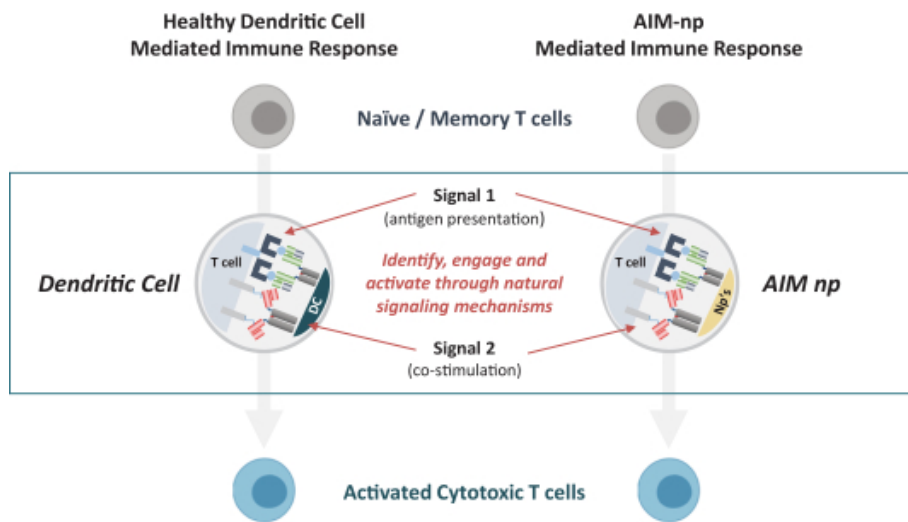
The backbone of our approach is our proprietary Artificial Immune Modulation, or AIM™, nanoparticle technology platform. The AIM technology enables us to construct nanoparticles that function as synthetic dendritic cells capable of directing a specific T cell-mediated immune response. Like natural dendritic cells, the AIM nanoparticles employ natural signaling proteins to deliver specific instructions to specific T cells directing a desired immune response. Importantly, unlike other cell therapy approaches, this is accomplished without any genetic manipulation of the T cell, thereby creating T cell products designed to maintain natural target identification, engagement and killing mechanisms.

By mimicking natural T cell biology, our T cell product candidates are designed to combine the attributes of cellular *precision*, *potency* and *persistence* with reduced potential for undesired toxicities. We believe this is a significant advantage of the AIM platform and our therapeutic product candidates compared to other T cell therapies. The following graphic summarizes the key features of the AIM platform.



At the center of the immune response are T cells, often referred to as the “foot soldiers” of the immune system. Whenever healthy cells are under attack, either by a virus, bacteria or cancer, the immune system calls on the T cell to identify, engage and kill the specific invader or diseased cells. Importantly, natural T cells have the ability to distinguish between diseased and healthy cells. However, T cells need very specific sets of instructions to function effectively. In healthy individuals, these specific instructions are normally delivered to the T cells by dendritic cells, which are also referred to as professional antigen-presenting cells. Dendritic cells provide these instructions through key signaling proteins. However, cancer cells often compromise the function of dendritic cells and the instructions they deliver to T cells.

Our AIM nanoparticle technology is designed to bypass the dendritic cells and deliver the right kind of instructions directly to T cells using natural biology. In essence, we create nano-sized synthetic dendritic cells. These nano-sized synthetic dendritic cells are designed to deliver precise instructions to a specific set of targeted T cells, and these instructions will be different depending on the therapeutic goal. Translating this to cancer, each infusion, or product, contains populations of T cells that can identify and attack multiple tumor-specific antigen targets on a tumor cell. In preclinical studies, we observed that AIM-activated T cells were potent, were able to effectively distinguish between tumor cells and healthy cells and showed potential for long term persistence. As the graphic below illustrates, our AIM nanoparticles emulate natural dendritic cells by delivering immune-specific instructions through two key humanized signaling proteins.



Our two clinical stage product candidates, NEXI-001 and NEXI-002, are adoptive T cell therapies, or ACTs, that contain populations of naturally occurring CD8⁺ T cells that recognize a defined set of disease-relevant antigen targets. NEXI-001 is a donor-derived, or allogeneic, ACT in a Phase I/II clinical trial for the treatment of patients with relapsed AML after allogeneic stem cell transplantation, or allo-HSCT. NEXI-002 is a patient-derived, or autologous, ACT in a Phase I/II clinical trial for the treatment of MM patients that have failed at least three prior lines of therapy. In December 2020, initial safety, tolerability and immunologic data from our NEXI-001 trial was shared as an oral presentation during the 62nd American Society of Hematology (ASH) Annual Meeting. These preliminary data showed that single infusions of NEXI-001 T cells in the first three patients treated were well-tolerated. Initial indicators of immunologic response after NEXI-001 T cell infusion in each of the three patients were observed, including (i) lymphocyte reconstitution to pre-lymphodepletion baseline levels at timepoints early within the expected range, and an earlier-than-expected recovery of the CD4⁺ T cell compartment; (ii) the presence, proliferation and persistence of NEXI-001 antigen-specific T cells as measured in

peripheral blood; (iii) clonal expansion of NEXI-001 T cells in both peripheral blood and bone marrow; and (iv) the persistence of less differentiated T cell subtypes in NEXI-001 product candidates over time, as measured in peripheral blood. It is important to note that we are early in the safety evaluation and dose-finding part of the Phase I/II trial, and that these results are derived from the first three patients only and are not statistically significant. We expect to announce data for most patients in both NEXI-001 and NEXI-002 clinical trials by the end of 2021.

Assuming successful final results from these Phase I/II clinical trials, we expect to discuss with the U.S. Federal Drug Administration, or the FDA, plans to progress both programs into registrational trials designed to support potential approval of both product candidates in the United States. In parallel, we plan to explore partnering opportunities for late-stage development and commercialization in these indications.

The modular design of the AIM platform allows us to develop new product candidates for clinical evaluation across a range of other disease areas and indications. We plan to use new AIM nanoparticle constructs to develop new product candidates for additional blood tumor indications, and to expand our development efforts toward solid tumor indications. We are also developing new AIM nanoparticle constructs and modalities for potential clinical evaluation in new disease areas outside of oncology, including autoimmune disorders and infectious diseases.

We were founded in 2011, with the exclusive licensing of the core AIM technology from The Johns Hopkins University, or Johns Hopkins. In 2017, attracted by the promise of this technology, Dr. Sol Barer, the co-founder and former Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Celgene Corporation, and the current Chairman of Teva Pharmaceutical Industries Ltd., led the acquisition and recapitalization of our company. This recapitalization included significant investments from Dr. Barer, ArrowMark Partners and other experienced biotechnology investors. Dr. Barer currently serves as Chairman of our board of directors, and has recruited a management team whose members have decades of experience in the biotechnology industry.

Our Pipeline

We are evaluating two product candidates in clinical trials, NEXI-001 in patients with AML and NEXI-002 in patients with MM. We are actively dosing patients in both Phase I/II trials and expect to complete enrollment for both trials in 2021, with initial data on most patients in both trials expected by the end of 2021. As Phase I/II trials, the trials consist of two parts. In the first part of the trials, the initial safety evaluation phase, we will assess the safety and tolerability of NEXI-001 or NEXI-002 T cells. In the second part of the trials, the expansion phase, we will further define safety and will also evaluate the initial efficacy of each product candidate at the dose and regimen established in the safety evaluation phase. We are currently in the safety evaluation phase of both trials. Based on analysis of initial data, we also anticipate filing with the FDA to request Breakthrough Therapy Designation and regenerative medicine advanced therapy designation for both our NEXI-001 and NEXI-002 product candidates.

Our next adoptive cell therapy product candidate is planned to be positioned in solid tumors. We have observed in non-clinical studies the generation of melanoma-specific T cells from Stage III/IV melanoma patients as well as the activity and persistence of AIM ACT-generated T cells directed against the MART-1 antigen in melanoma tumor-bearing mice. We have also expanded HPV-specific T cells *in vitro* to support potential clinical evaluation in a variety of virally-mediated solid tumors.

In addition to our programs using the AIM ACT adoptive cell therapy modality, we are also developing a next-generation off-the-shelf injectable modality, which we refer to as AIM INJ. The AIM INJ modality is designed to enable AIM nanoparticles to engage CD8+ T cells directly inside the body without the need for *ex vivo* expansion and manufacturing, which we believe will result in a greater ease of administration and a less complex and less expensive manufacturing process.

The following table summarizes our AIM pipeline.

THERAPY TYPE	NAME	INDICATION/ DISEASE AREA	DISCOVERY	PRECLINICAL	PHASE I	PHASE II	PHASE III	
ADOPTIVE CELL THERAPY MODALITY (AIM ACT)								
Donor-derived T cells	NEXI-001*	AML / MDS ¹ (<i>in</i> post allo-HSCT)						
Patient-derived T cells	NEXI-002*	Multiple Myeloma (<i>in</i> ≥3 prior lines of therapy)						
Patient-derived T cells		Solid Tumor						
INJECTABLE MODALITY (AIM INJ)								
Injectable AIM-np		Solid Tumor						
Injectable AIM-np		Autoimmune Diseases						
Injectable AIM-np		Infectious Diseases						

¹ Myelodysplastic Syndrome, or MDS, is the precursor of AML

* Phase I/II Trial

We have completed substantial non-clinical work to advance the AIM INJ modality towards a potential IND filing, including preparing appropriate IND-enabling experiments in support of a planned clinical program focusing on solid tumors. Subject to regulatory feedback and an IND filing, we anticipate a second clinical program that would target autoimmune disease and which would be the first AIM product candidate to suppress, rather than activate, T cell function. In support of this potential program, we have generated and published pre-clinical data in which we observed that AIM nanoparticles engaged and suppressed auto-reactive T cells.

Additionally, we are developing the AIM platform for potential clinical application in patients suffering from specific infectious disease. In non-clinical studies, we have been able to expand CD8+ T cells directed against viral antigens including Epstein-Barr virus, Cytomegalovirus, and Human Papillomavirus. Based on specific size and bio-distribution characteristics, the AIM INJ nanoparticles are designed to engage antigen-specific CD8+ T cell populations at multiple sites *in vivo*, such as the lymph node, lymphatic system, in the peripheral blood, tissue, or the tumor. Similar to AIM ACT nanoparticles, the AIM INJ nanoparticles are designed to mimic the core functions of dendritic cells by delivering two key immune-specific signals: (i) an antigen-specific recognition signal delivered by an HLA molecule loaded with an antigenic peptide (Signal 1), and (ii) a co-stimulatory signal to induce proliferation and expansion of the activated T cells (Signal 2). The only significant difference between the AIM ACT and AIM INJ modality is the nanoparticle core composition; the AIM INJ modality incorporates a biodegradable PLGA-PEG nanoparticle of approximately 100 nanometers in diameter, whereas the AIM ACT modality utilizes a SPIO core of similar size and shape. Importantly, both nanoparticle cores have similar design specifications and use the same chemistry to couple the same humanized signaling proteins. Both use the same antigen peptide loading process to complete the construct of the nanoparticle.

In initial *in vitro* experiments, we have observed that the AIM INJ nanoparticles are stable for at least six months, during which they maintain their functionality and specificity.

Our Approach

Our approach to immunotherapy employs the body’s own T cells and is designed to generate a specific, potent and durable immune response that mimics natural biology. We believe the core attributes of our platform are:

- **Precision:** Deliver specific sets of instructions to specific T cell populations that direct a specific T cell function;
- **Potency:** Direct T cells to attack multiple disease relevant antigen targets through naturally occurring identification, engagement and killing mechanisms, with reduced potential for undesired toxicities; and
- **Persistence:** Maintain T cell sub-types that support self-renewal, proliferation, immunologic memory and long-term T cell survival.

Importantly, our AIM technology is used to select and amplify the antigen-specific function of naturally occurring T cells, and does not require or employ genetic engineering or genetic manipulation of T cells to accomplish this as a treatment strategy. This is a critical point of differentiation relative to most other targeted T cell therapies in development.

The chart below summarizes key differences that we believe separate our technology from other cellular immunotherapy approaches.

	CAR T Therapies	Engineered TCRs	Endogenous Cell Therapies (such as TILs)	NexImmune
Precision • Deliver specific instructions that direct antigen specific T cell function	✓	✓	✗	✓
Potency • T cells that recognize and attack multiple disease relevant antigen targets • Reduced potential for serious toxicities	✗ ✗	✗ ✗	✓ ○	✓ ✓
Persistence • Consistently produces product candidates with T cell subtypes that support self renewal, proliferation and long-term T cell survival	✗	✗	✗	✓

We have developed a fully closed, automated manufacturing process through which we produce our therapeutic product candidates. This reproducible process delivers consistent composition and quality of final T cells across indications regardless of whether patient or donor cells are used, and is designed for future scale.

Our AIM technology is significantly differentiated from other approaches to T cell therapy, and we believe its modular design further differentiates it as a platform with the potential for rapid product development in multiple therapeutic areas, thereby creating opportunities for both internal program development and partnerships, including licensing or collaboration opportunities. We believe our approach represents a meaningful opportunity to realize the promise of T cell-based immunotherapies.

Our Strategy

Our mission is to create therapies with curative potential for patients with cancer and other life-threatening immune-mediated diseases. We believe that in the long term, our AIM technology has the potential to be a core component of many immunotherapy combinations used to treat a variety of immune-mediated diseases. Our ultimate goal is to develop and bring to patients, independently or working with partners, a portfolio of off-the-shelf T cell products with specific application to a wide range of cancers, autoimmune disorders and infectious diseases.

Key elements of our strategy include:

- Advance NEXI-001 and NEXI-002 to registrational trials.
- Expand AIM ACT into solid tumors.
- Continue development of our AIM INJ modality.
- Leverage partnerships to drive new product development in autoimmune disorders and infectious diseases.

Risk Factors

Our business is subject to a number of risks of which you should be aware before making an investment decision. These risks are discussed more fully in the “Risk Factors” section of this prospectus immediately following this prospectus summary. These risks include the following:

- We have incurred significant operating losses since our inception. We expect to incur losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or maintain profitability.
- Our limited operating history may make it difficult for you to evaluate the success of our business to date and to assess our future viability.
- Even if this offering is successful, we will need substantial additional funding. If we are unable to raise capital when needed, we would be compelled to delay, reduce or eliminate our product development programs or commercialization efforts.
- If we are unable to successfully obtain approval for and commercialize NEXI-001 or NEXI-002 and our other product candidates or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.
- Initial success in our ongoing clinical trials may not be indicative of results obtained when these trials are completed.
- We plan to initially target a small number of patients with our product candidates, and the market opportunities for these product candidates, if and when approved, may be limited to those patients who are ineligible for established therapies or have failed prior treatments and, accordingly, the opportunities may be small.
- Clinical drug development involves a lengthy and expensive process, with an uncertain outcome. We may incur additional costs or experience delays in completing, or ultimately be unable to complete, the development and commercialization of our product candidates.
- The AIM technology is a novel immunotherapy platform and therapies derived from it have not been tested in humans before. As a result, only limited human study data is available and it remains not fully known as to what kind of cytokines may be released.
- If we are not able to obtain, or if there are delays in obtaining, required marketing approvals, we will not be able to commercialize our product candidates, if approved, and our ability to generate revenue will be materially impaired.

- If we experience delays or difficulties in the enrollment of patients in clinical trials, our receipt of necessary regulatory approvals could be delayed or prevented.
- Our product candidates may cause undesirable side effects that could delay or prevent their marketing approval, limit the commercial profile of an approved label, or result in significant negative consequences following marketing approval, if any.
- Our product candidates are biologics and the manufacturing process for our product candidates is complex, generally more costly than traditional small molecule chemical compounds, and more difficult to reproduce. If we or any of our third-party manufacturers encounter manufacturing difficulties, our ability to provide or secure supply of our product candidates for clinical trials or our products for patients, if approved, could be delayed or stopped, or we may be unable to maintain a commercially viable cost structure.
- We rely on, and expect to continue to rely on, third parties to conduct our clinical trials for our product candidates. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, comply with regulatory requirements or meet expected deadlines, we may not be able to obtain marketing approval for or commercialize our product candidates, and our business could be substantially harmed.
- The third parties upon which we rely for the supply of the source materials, are our sole sources of supply and have limited capacity, and the loss of any of these suppliers could harm our business.
- Even if any of our product candidates receives marketing approval, it may fail to achieve the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.
- We face substantial competition, which may result in others discovering, developing or commercializing competing products before or more successfully than we do.
- If we are unable to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our technology and products, or if the scope of the intellectual property protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, our competitors could commercialize technology and products similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize our technology and products may be impaired.
- We face risks related to health, pandemics, epidemics and outbreaks, including the novel coronavirus (COVID-19), which could significantly disrupt our preclinical studies and clinical trials.
- We have identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting related to our control environment. If we do not remediate the material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting, or if we fail to establish and maintain effective internal control, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results, which may cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information and may lead to a decline in the market price of our stock.

Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company and a Smaller Reporting Company

We are an emerging growth company as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, as amended, or the JOBS Act. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (1) December 31, 2026, (2) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenues of at least \$1.07 billion, (3) the date on which we are deemed to be a “large accelerated filer” as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, or (4) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period. An emerging growth company may take advantage of specified reduced reporting requirements and is relieved of certain other significant requirements that are otherwise generally applicable to public companies. As an emerging growth company,

- we may present only two years of audited financial statements, plus unaudited condensed financial statements for any interim period, and related Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations in this prospectus;

- we may avail ourselves of the exemption from the requirement to obtain an attestation and report from our auditors on the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act;
- we may provide reduced disclosure about our executive compensation arrangements; and
- we may not require stockholder non-binding advisory votes on executive compensation or golden parachute arrangements.

We have elected to take advantage of certain of the reduced disclosure obligations in the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and may elect to take advantage of other reduced reporting requirements in future filings. As a result, the information that we provide to our stockholders may be different than you might receive from other public reporting companies in which you hold equity interests.

Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can also delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies, which may make our financial statements less comparable to companies that comply with new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company effective dates. Until the date that we are no longer an emerging growth company or affirmatively and irrevocably opt out of the exemption provided by Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, upon issuance of a new or revised accounting standard that applies to our financial statements and that has a different effective date for public and private companies, we will disclose the date on which we will adopt the recently issued accounting standard.

We are also a “smaller reporting company,” meaning that the market value of our stock held by non-affiliates plus the proposed aggregate amount of gross proceeds to us as a result of this offering is less than \$700.0 million and our annual revenue is less than \$100.0 million during the most recently completed fiscal year. We may continue to be a smaller reporting company after this offering if either (1) the market value of our stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$250.0 million or (2) our annual revenue is less than \$100.0 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and the market value of our stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$700.0 million. If we are a smaller reporting company at the time we cease to be an emerging growth company, we may continue to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are available to smaller reporting companies. Specifically, as a smaller reporting company we may choose to present only the two most recent fiscal years of audited financial statements in our Annual Report on Form 10-K and, similar to emerging growth companies, smaller reporting companies have reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation.

Corporate Information

We were incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware on June 7, 2011. Our principal executive offices are located at 9119 Gaither Road, Gaithersburg, MD 20877, and our telephone number is (301) 825-9810. Our website address is www.neximmune.com. The information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not and shall not be deemed to be part of this prospectus. We have included our website address in this prospectus solely as an inactive textual reference. Investors should not rely on any such information in deciding whether to purchase our common stock.

“NexImmune” and our logo are our trademarks. All other service marks, trademarks and trade names appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners. We do not intend our use or display of other companies’ trade names, trademarks or service marks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, these other companies. Solely for convenience, trademarks and trade names referred to in this prospectus may appear without the ® or ™ symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate in any way that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights, or that the applicable owner will not assert its rights, to these trademarks and trade names.

The Offering

Common stock offered by us	4,687,500 shares.
Common stock to be outstanding after this offering	19,767,375 shares (or 20,470,500 shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full).
Underwriters' option to purchase additional shares	The underwriters have an option within 30 days of the date of this prospectus to purchase up to 703,125 additional shares of our common stock from us at the public offering price, less underwriting discounts and commissions, on the same terms as set forth in this prospectus.
Use of proceeds	<p>We estimate the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$66.9 million (or \$77.4 million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full), assuming an initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.</p> <p>We intend to use the net proceeds from the offering to advance the clinical development of NEXI-001 and NEXI-002, advance process development and manufacturing activities, further develop our preclinical programs, continue to optimize our AIM platform and fund working capital and general corporate purposes. See the "Use of Proceeds" section of this prospectus for additional information.</p>
Risk factors	You should read the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus beginning on page 13 and other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors to consider carefully before deciding to invest in shares of our common stock.
Directed share program	<p>At our request, the underwriters have reserved for sale, at the initial public offering price, up to 2% of the shares of our common stock offered by this prospectus (excluding the shares of common stock that may be issued upon the underwriters' exercise of their option to purchase additional shares), for sale at the public offering price to individuals, including our officers, directors and employees, as well as friends and family members of our officers and directors. All shares purchased pursuant to this program will be subject to a 180-day lock-up restriction.</p> <p>The number of shares available for sale to the general public, referred to as the general public shares, will be reduced to the extent that these persons purchase all or a portion of the reserved shares. Any reserved shares not so purchased will be offered by the underwriters to the general public on the same basis as the other shares offered by this prospectus. Likewise, to the extent demand by these persons exceeds the number of shares reserved for sale in the program, and there are remaining shares available for sale to these persons after the general public shares have first been offered for sale to the general public,</p>

then such remaining shares may be sold to these persons at the discretion of the underwriters. For further information regarding our directed share program, see “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions” and “Underwriting.”

Proposed Nasdaq Global Market symbol “NEXI”

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 15,079,875 shares of our common stock outstanding as of January 31, 2021, after giving effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock upon the completion of this offering, including the shares of preferred stock issuable upon the automatic conversion of all of our outstanding convertible promissory notes, into 13,822,174 shares of our common stock, and excludes the following:

- 2,052,682 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options as of January 31, 2021, having a weighted-average exercise price of \$3.41 per share;
- 1,203,960 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options that we expect to grant upon the pricing of this offering under our 2021 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2021 Plan, at an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price to certain of our directors, officers, employees and consultants;
- 1,553,296 shares of common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to future awards under our 2021 Plan (subsequent to the grant described above under our 2021 Plan expected to be made upon the pricing of this offering); and
- 266,566 shares of common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to future awards under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended, or the 2017 Plan, and our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended, or the 2018 Plan, which shares will cease to be available for issuance upon the completion of this offering.

Except as otherwise indicated, all information contained in this prospectus assumes or gives effect to:

- the automatic conversion of all of our outstanding shares of preferred stock into an aggregate of 13,822,174 shares of our common stock upon the completion of this offering, including the shares of preferred stock issuable upon the automatic conversion of all of our outstanding convertible promissory notes upon the listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Market assuming the listing had occurred on January 31, 2021;
- no exercise by the underwriters of their option purchase up to an additional 703,125 shares of our common stock;
- no exercise of the outstanding options described above;
- a one-for-17.264895 reverse split of our common stock effected on February 5, 2021; and
- the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the adoption of our amended and restated by-laws immediately prior to and upon the completion of this offering.

Certain of our existing security holders and certain of our directors, and their respective affiliated entities, have indicated an interest in purchasing an aggregate of approximately \$20 million in shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriters could determine to sell more, fewer or no shares to any of these potential purchasers, and any of these potential purchasers could determine to purchase more, fewer or no shares in this offering. The underwriters will receive the same underwriting discounts and commissions on any shares purchased by these parties as they will on any other shares sold to the public in this offering.

Summary Financial Data

In the tables below, we provide you with our summary financial data for the periods indicated. You should read the following summary financial data together with our financial statements and unaudited interim condensed financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus and the “Selected Financial Data” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” sections of this prospectus. We have derived the statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019 from our audited financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. We have derived the statement of operations data for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2020 and the balance sheet data as of September 30, 2020 from our unaudited interim condensed financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus, which have been prepared on the same basis as the audited financial statements. In the opinion of management, the unaudited interim condensed financial statements reflect all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair statement of the financial information in those statements. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in any future period and our operating results for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the full year ending December 31, 2020 or any other interim periods or any future year or period.

	Year Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2018	2019	2019	2020
(in thousands, except share and per share data)				
Statement of Operations Data:				
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	\$ 7,999	\$ 15,172	\$ 11,473	\$ 13,395
General and administrative	5,244	5,714	4,245	7,406
Total operating expenses	13,243	20,886	15,718	20,801
Loss from operations	(13,243)	(20,886)	(15,718)	(20,801)
Other income (expense):				
Interest income	274	254	228	21
Interest expense	(2)	(7)	(7)	(744)
Change in fair value of derivative liability	-	-	-	(397)
Other	137	92	72	66
Total other income (expense)	409	339	293	(1,054)
Net loss	(12,834)	(20,547)	(15,425)	(21,855)
Accumulated dividends on Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock	(2,072)	(2,660)	(1,945)	(2,456)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$ (14,906)	\$ (23,207)	\$ (17,370)	\$ (24,311)
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders—basic and diluted(1)	\$ (13.28)	\$ (18.71)	\$ (14.05)	\$ (19.38)
Weighted average common shares outstanding—basic and diluted(1)	1,122,313	1,240,475	1,236,523	1,254,724
Pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders—basic and diluted (unaudited)(2)		\$ (2.10)		\$ (1.69)
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding— basic and diluted (unaudited)(2)		9,769,689		12,926,317

- (1) See Note 3 to our financial statements and Note 3 to our unaudited interim condensed financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus for details on the calculation of basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders.
- (2) The pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding-basic and diluted (unaudited) used in the calculation of pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders-basic and diluted (unaudited) for the year ended December 31, 2019 and the nine months ended September 30, 2020 have been prepared to reflect (i) our issuance of \$19.7 million of convertible promissory notes subsequent to September 30, 2020 and (ii) the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock, including the shares of preferred stock issuable upon the automatic conversion of all of our outstanding convertible promissory notes described in (i) into common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering as if this offering had occurred on the later of the beginning of each period or the issuance date of the preferred stock.

	As of September 30, 2020		
	Actual	Pro Forma(2)	Pro Forma as Adjusted(3)
	(in thousands)		
Balance Sheet Data:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,980	\$ 21,711	\$ 88,631
Total assets	6,694	26,425	93,345
Working capital (deficit)(1)	(11,254)	19,718	86,498
Convertible notes	11,101	-	-
Total liabilities	15,928	4,827	4,827
Redeemable convertible preferred stock	53,621	-	-
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(62,855)	21,598	88,518

- (1) We define working capital deficit as current assets less current liabilities. See our financial statements and unaudited interim condensed financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus for further details regarding our current assets and current liabilities.
- (2) The pro forma balance sheet data give effect to (i) our issuance of \$19.7 million of convertible promissory notes subsequent to September 30, 2020 and (ii) the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock, including the shares of preferred stock issuable upon the automatic conversion of all of our outstanding convertible promissory notes (including those described in (i)), into 13,822,174 shares of common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering.
- (3) The pro forma as adjusted balance sheet data give further effect to the issuance and sale of 4,687,500 shares of our common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. The pro forma as adjusted information is illustrative only and will depend on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted amount of each of cash and cash equivalents, total assets, working capital, and total stockholders' equity by \$4.4 million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. An increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted amount of each of cash and cash equivalents, total assets, working capital and total stockholders' equity by \$14.9 million, assuming no change in the assumed initial public offering price per share and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below, the section of this prospectus entitled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our financial statements and related notes, before investing in our common stock. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties that we are unaware of, or that we currently believe are not material, may also become important factors that affect us. If any of the following risks occur, our business, operating results and prospects could be materially harmed. In that event, the price of our common stock could decline, and you could lose part or all of your investment.

Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

We are a clinical-stage company and have a limited operating history, which may make it difficult to evaluate our current business and predict our future performance.

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company that was formed in June 2011. We have no products approved for commercial sale and have not generated any revenue. We are focused on developing immunotherapy products in which the body’s immune system is orchestrated to target a T cell response against disease-relevant cells. Although there have been significant advances in cell-based immunotherapy, our T cell technologies are new and largely unproven. Our operations to date have been limited to organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital, developing our technology, identifying potential product candidates, undertaking preclinical studies, and conducting clinical trials. If one of our product candidates received regulatory approval, we will need to transition from a company with a research and development focus to a company capable of supporting commercial activities. We may not be successful in such a transition. In addition, our limited operating history, particularly in light of the rapidly evolving cancer immunotherapy field, may make it difficult to evaluate our current business and predict our future performance. Our short history as an operating company makes any assessment of our future success or viability subject to significant uncertainty. We will encounter risks and difficulties frequently experienced by early-stage companies in rapidly evolving fields. If we do not address these risks successfully, our business will suffer.

We have incurred significant net losses in each period since our inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur net losses in for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or maintain profitability.

We are not profitable and have incurred significant losses in each period since our inception, including net losses of \$12.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, \$20.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, and \$21.9 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2020. To date, we have financed our operations primarily through private placements of our preferred stock and convertible notes. We have not commercialized any products and have never generated any revenue from product sales. We expect these losses to increase as we continue to incur significant research and development and other expenses related to our ongoing operations, seek regulatory approvals for our product candidates, scale-up manufacturing capabilities and hire additional personnel to support the development of our product candidates and to enhance our operational, financial and information management systems.

A critical aspect of our strategy is to invest significantly in our technology platform to improve the efficacy and safety of our product candidates. To become and remain profitable, we must develop and eventually commercialize products with significant market potential, which we may never achieve. Even if we succeed in commercializing one or more of these product candidates, we will continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future relating to our substantial research and development expenditures to develop our technologies. We may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other unknown factors that may adversely affect our business. The size of our future net losses will depend, in part, on the rate of future growth of our expenses and our ability to generate revenue. Our prior losses and expected future losses have had and will

continue to have an adverse effect on our stockholders' equity and working capital. Further, the net losses we incur may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year, such that a period to period comparison of our results of operations may not be a good indication of our future performance. If we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Our failure to become and remain profitable would decrease the value of the company and could impair our ability to raise capital, maintain our discovery and preclinical development efforts, expand our business or continue our operations and may require us to raise additional capital that may dilute your ownership interest. A decline in the value of our company could also cause you to lose all or part of your investment.

We have never generated any revenue from product sales and our ability to generate revenue from product sales and become profitable depends significantly on our success in a number of factors.

We have no products approved for commercial sale, have not generated any revenue from product sales, and do not anticipate generating any revenue from product sales until sometime after we have received regulatory approval for the commercial sale of a product candidate. Our ability to generate revenue and achieve profitability depends significantly on our success in many factors, including:

- completing research regarding, and nonclinical and clinical development of, our product candidates;
- obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing authorizations for product candidates for which we complete clinical trials;
- developing a sustainable and scalable manufacturing process for our product candidates, including establishing and maintaining commercially viable supply relationships with third parties and establishing our own manufacturing capabilities and infrastructure;
- launching and commercializing product candidates for which we obtain regulatory approvals and marketing authorizations, either directly or with a collaborator or distributor;
- obtaining market acceptance of our product candidates as viable treatment options;
- addressing any competing technological and market developments;
- identifying, assessing, acquiring and/or developing new product candidates;
- negotiating favorable terms in any collaboration, licensing, or other arrangements into which we may enter;
- maintaining, protecting, and expanding our portfolio of intellectual property rights, including patents, trade secrets, and know-how; and
- attracting, hiring, and retaining qualified personnel.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with biopharmaceutical product development, we are unable to accurately predict the timing or amount of increased expenses or when, or if, we will be able to achieve profitability. If we are required by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA, or other regulatory agencies, domestic or foreign, or other comparable foreign authorities, to perform preclinical studies or clinical trials in addition to those we currently anticipate, or if there are any delays in completing our clinical trials or the development of any of our product candidates, our expenses could increase and revenue could be further delayed.

Even if one or more of the product candidates that we develop is approved for commercial sale, we anticipate incurring significant costs associated with commercializing any approved product candidate. Our expenses could increase beyond expectations if we are required by the FDA or other regulatory agencies, domestic or foreign, to change our manufacturing processes or assays, or to perform clinical, nonclinical, or other types of studies in addition to those that we currently anticipate. If we are successful in obtaining regulatory approvals to market one or more of our product candidates, our revenue will be dependent, in part, upon the size

of the markets in the territories for which we gain regulatory approval, the accepted price for the product, the ability to get reimbursement at any price, and whether we own the commercial rights for that territory. If the number of our addressable disease patients is not as significant as we estimate, the indication approved by regulatory authorities is narrower than we expect, or the reasonably accepted population for treatment is narrowed by competition, physician choice or treatment guidelines, we may not generate significant revenue from sales of such products, even if approved. If we are not able to generate revenue from the sale of any approved products, we may never become profitable.

If we fail to obtain additional financing on acceptable terms or at all, we may be unable to complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates.

Our operations have required substantial amounts of cash since inception. We expect to continue to spend substantial amounts to continue the clinical development of our product candidates, particularly as we advance the development of our lead product candidate NEXI-001 as a potential treatment for patients with acute myeloid leukemia, or AML, or myelodysplastic syndrome, or MDS, and NEXI-002 as a potential treatment for patients with multiple myeloma, or MM. If we obtain marketing approval for any of our product candidates, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses related to product sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution. Furthermore, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company in the United States.

As of September 30, 2020, we had \$2.0 million in cash and cash equivalents. We estimate that our net proceeds from the offering will be approximately \$66.9 million, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and the estimated transaction expenses payable by us. We expect to use the net proceeds from the offering (i) to advance NEXI-001 and NEXI-002 through our Phase I/II clinical trials, (ii) to further develop any additional product candidates that we select, (iii) to expand our internal research and development capabilities, (iv) to expand our manufacturing capabilities, and (v) for working capital and other general corporate purposes. We believe that such proceeds, together with our existing cash, will be sufficient to fund our operations through the second quarter of 2022. However, changing circumstances may cause us to increase our spending significantly faster than we currently anticipate, and we may need to spend more money than currently expected because of circumstances beyond our control. We may require additional capital for the further development and commercialization of our product candidates and may need to raise additional funds sooner if we choose to pursue additional indications or geographies for our product candidates or otherwise expand more rapidly than we presently anticipate. Furthermore, upon the closing of this offering, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. Any additional fundraising efforts may divert our management from their day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize our product candidates.

We cannot be certain that additional funding will be available on acceptable terms, or at all. Our ability to raise additional funding will depend on financial, economic and market conditions and other factors, over which we may have no or limited control. In addition, our ability to obtain future funding when needed through equity financings, debt financings or strategic collaborations may be particularly challenging in light of the uncertainties and circumstances regarding the novel coronavirus, or COVID-19, pandemic. We have no committed source of additional capital and if we are unable to raise additional capital in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, we may have to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development or commercialization of our product candidates or other research and development initiatives. Our license and collaboration agreements may also be terminated if we are unable to meet the payment obligations under the agreements. We could be required to seek collaborators for our product candidates at an earlier stage than otherwise would be desirable or on terms that are less favorable than might otherwise be available or relinquish or license on unfavorable terms our rights to our product candidates in markets where we otherwise would seek to pursue development or commercialization ourselves.

Any of the above events could significantly harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations and cause the price of our common stock to decline.

We may not be entitled to forgiveness of our recently received PPP Loan, and our application for the PPP Loan could in the future be determined to have been impermissible or could result in damage to our reputation.

In April 2020, we applied for an unsecured \$843,619 loan under the Paycheck Protection Program, or the PPP Loan. The Paycheck Protection Program, or PPP, was established under the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act, or the CARES Act, and is administered by the U.S. Small Business Administration, or SBA. On May 1, 2020, the PPP loan was approved and funded. We entered into a promissory note with JP Morgan Chase evidencing the PPP loan.

In order to obtain the PPP Loan, we were required to certify, among other things, that the economic uncertainty presented by the COVID-19 pandemic made the PPP Loan request necessary to support our ongoing operations. We made this certification in good faith after analyzing, among other things, our financial situation and access to alternative forms of capital, and we believe that we satisfied all eligibility criteria for the PPP Loan and that our receipt of the PPP Loan was consistent with the objectives of the PPP. However, the certification described above does not contain any objective criteria and is subject to interpretation. For example, the SBA issued guidance stating that it was unlikely that a public company with substantial market value and access to capital markets would be able to make the required certification in good faith. The lack of clarity regarding loan eligibility under the PPP has resulted in significant media coverage and controversy with respect to public companies applying for and receiving loans. If, despite our good faith belief that we satisfied all eligible requirements for the PPP Loan, we are later determined to have violated any of the laws or governmental regulations that applied to us in connection with the PPP Loan, such as the US False Claims Act, or if it is otherwise determined that we were ineligible to receive the PPP Loan, we may be subject to penalties, including significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, and we could be required to repay the PPP Loan in its entirety. In addition, our receipt of the PPP Loan may result in adverse publicity and damage to our reputation, and a review or audit by the SBA or other government entity or claims under the US False Claims Act could consume significant financial and management resources.

The PPP Loan indebtedness may be forgiven in whole or in part upon request and we must provide documentation in accordance with the SBA requirements and we must certify that the amounts requested to be forgiven qualify under those requirements. Under the CARES Act, loan forgiveness is available for the sum of documented payroll costs, covered rent payments, covered mortgage interest and covered utilities during the twenty-four week period or, if we elected, the eight week period beginning on the date of the loan is advanced. Not more than 40% of the forgiven amount may be for non-payroll costs. The amount of the PPP Loan eligible to be forgiven may be limited due to declines in headcount, whether voluntary or involuntary, or if salaries and wages for employees with salaries of \$100,000 or less annually are reduced by more than 25% as compared to the period of January 1, 2020 through March 31, 2020. We will be required to repay any portion of the outstanding principal that is not forgiven, along with accrued interest, in accordance with the amortization schedule described above, and we cannot provide any assurance that we will be eligible for loan forgiveness, that we will ultimately apply for forgiveness, or that any amount of the PPP Loan will ultimately be forgiven by the SBA. Furthermore, on April 28, 2020, the Secretary of the U.S. Department of the Treasury stated that the SBA will perform a full review of any PPP loan over \$2.0 million before forgiving the loan.

The SBA may approve or deny our loan forgiveness application, in whole or part. The amount of potential loan forgiveness may be reduced if we fail to maintain employee and salary levels during the applicable eight-week or 24-week period following receipt of the loan proceeds. As of September 30, 2020, we had not applied for forgiveness. While we plan on submitting a forgiveness application, there can be no assurance that any part of the PPP Loan will be forgiven. The PPP Loan contains customary borrower default provisions and lender remedies, including the right of JP Morgan Chase to require immediate repayment in full the outstanding principal balance of the PPP Loan with accrued interest.

The biotechnology and immunotherapy industries are characterized by rapid technological developments and a high degree of competition. We may be unable to compete with more substantial enterprises.

The biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industries are characterized by rapid technological developments and a high degree of competition. As a result, our actual or proposed immunotherapies could become obsolete before we recoup any portion of our related research and development and commercialization expenses. Competition in the biopharmaceutical industry is based significantly on scientific and technological factors. These factors include the availability of patent and other protection for technology and products, the ability to commercialize technological developments and the ability to obtain governmental approval for testing, manufacturing and marketing. We compete with specialized biopharmaceutical firms in the United States, Europe and elsewhere, as well as a growing number of large pharmaceutical companies that are applying biotechnology to their operations. Many biopharmaceutical companies have focused their development efforts in the human therapeutics area, including cancer. Many major pharmaceutical companies have developed or acquired internal biotechnology capabilities or made commercial arrangements with other biopharmaceutical companies. These companies, as well as academic institutions, governmental agencies and private research organizations, also compete with us in recruiting and retaining highly qualified scientific personnel and consultants. Our ability to compete successfully with other companies in the pharmaceutical field will also depend to a considerable degree on the continuing availability of capital to us.

We are aware of certain investigational new drugs under development or approved products by competitors that are used for the prevention, diagnosis, or treatment of certain diseases we have targeted for drug development. Various companies are developing biopharmaceutical products that have the potential to directly compete with our immunotherapies even though their approach may be different. The competition comes from both biotechnology firms and from major pharmaceutical companies. Many of these companies have substantially greater financial, marketing, and human resources than us. We also experience competition in the development of our immunotherapies from universities, other research institutions and others in acquiring technology from such universities and institutions.

In addition, certain of our immunotherapies may be subject to competition from investigational new drugs and/or products developed using other technologies, some of which have completed numerous clinical trials.

The successful development of immunotherapies is highly uncertain.

Successful development of biopharmaceuticals is highly uncertain and depends on numerous factors, many of which are beyond our control. Immunotherapies that appear promising in the early phases of development may fail to reach the market for several reasons including:

- clinical study results that may show the immunotherapy to be less effective than expected (e.g., the study failed to meet its primary endpoint) or to have unacceptable side effects;
- failure to receive the necessary regulatory approvals or a delay in receiving such approvals. Among other things, such delays may be caused by slow enrollment in clinical studies, length of time to achieve study endpoints, additional time requirements for data analysis, or preparation of Biologics License Application, or BLA, discussions with the FDA, an FDA request for additional preclinical or clinical data, or unexpected safety or manufacturing issues;
- manufacturing costs, formulation issues, pricing or reimbursement issues, or other factors that make the immunotherapy uneconomical; and
- the proprietary rights of others and their competing products and technologies that may prevent the immunotherapy from being commercialized.

Success in preclinical and early clinical studies does not ensure that large-scale clinical studies will be successful. Clinical results are frequently susceptible to varying interpretations that may delay, limit or prevent regulatory approvals. The length of time necessary to complete clinical studies and to submit an application for

marketing approval for a final decision by a regulatory authority varies significantly from one immunotherapy to the next and may be difficult to predict.

Even if we are successful in getting market approval, commercial success of any of our product candidates will also depend in large part on the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party payors, including government payors such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs and managed care organizations, which may be affected by existing and future health care reform measures designed to reduce the cost of health care. Third-party payors could require us to conduct additional studies, including post-marketing studies related to the cost effectiveness of a product, to qualify for reimbursement, which could be costly and divert our resources. If government and other health care payors were not to provide adequate coverage and reimbursement levels for any of our products once approved, market acceptance and commercial success would be reduced.

Our technology platform, including our proprietary Artificial Immune Modulation, or AIM, technology is a new approach to treat cancer and other immune-related diseases that presents significant challenges.

We have concentrated our research and development efforts on advancing a new generation of immunotherapies based on the AIM technology, and our future success is highly dependent on the successful development of our product candidates, which target cancer and other immune-related diseases. Our technology platform is the foundation for our innovative approach to immunotherapy in which the body's immune system orchestrates a targeted T cell response against disease-relevant cells. Central to the AIM technology are synthetic dendritic cells that present antigens to T cells eliciting a targeted therapy driven by the patient's immune system. Because this is a new approach to immunotherapy and for the treatment of cancer and other immune-related diseases generally, developing and commercializing our product candidates subjects us to a number of challenges, including:

- educating medical personnel about the administration of the AIM product candidates;
- educating medical personnel regarding the potential side effect profile of our product candidates, such as the potential adverse side effects related to cytokine release syndrome, neurotoxicity or autoimmune or rheumatologic disorders. As the AIM technology is a novel immunotherapy platform and therapies derived from it have not been tested in humans before, only limited human study data is available, and it remains not fully known as to what kind of cytokines may be released. Medical personnel will need to continue to monitor on an ongoing basis;
- administering chemotherapy to patients in advance of administering our product candidates, which may increase the risk of adverse side effects;
- sourcing clinical and, if approved, commercial, supplies for the materials used to manufacture and process our product candidates;
- manufacturing the proteins necessary for the cell therapy and injections and issues with our facility, quality control or general production process may arise, which could delay the development of our product candidates;
- developing AIM INJ, a direct-injectable modality of the AIM technology that has not previously been demonstrated and may not work as originally contemplated;
- potentially moving the development of AIM INJ into the clinic, and addressing uncertainty around the regulatory requirements that may need to be met in connection with such an investigational new drug application, or IND;
- managing the risk in relying on one single source for the production of AIM nanoparticles, including the risk that if that source is unable to provide us with the necessary particles that may result in significant delays to our clinical trials;

[Table of Contents](#)

- developing a robust and reliable T cell manufacturing process, including efficiently managing shipment of patient cells from and to clinical sites, minimizing potential contamination to the cell product and effectively scaling manufacturing capacity to meet demand;
- managing costs of inputs and other supplies while scaling production;
- using medicines to manage adverse side effects of our product candidates, which may not adequately control the side effects and/or may have a detrimental impact on the efficacy of the treatment;
- obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval from the FDA;
- addressing the broader uncertainty around the regulatory requirements and pathway for the approval of an adoptive cell therapy;
- establishing sales and marketing capabilities upon obtaining any regulatory approval to gain market acceptance of a novel therapy.

We cannot be sure that our AIM technology will yield satisfactory products that are safe and effective, scalable, or profitable.

Although we are a cell therapy company our technology could become subject to many of the challenges and risks that gene therapies face, including:

- regulatory requirements governing gene and cell therapy products have changed frequently and may continue to change in the future.
- the FDA could recommend follow-up observation period of up to 15 years for all patients who receive our treatment. We may need to adopt such an observation period for our product candidates.
- clinical trials using genetically modified cells conducted at institutions that receive funding for recombinant DNA research from the U.S. National Institutes of Health, or the NIH, are subject to review by the NIH Office of Biotechnology Activities' Recombinant DNA Advisory Committee, or the RAC. Although the FDA decides whether individual protocols may proceed, the RAC review process can impede the initiation of a clinical trial, even if the FDA has reviewed the study and approved its initiation.

Moreover, public perception of therapy safety issues, including adoption of new therapeutics or novel approaches to treatment, may adversely influence the willingness of subjects to participate in clinical trials, or if approved, of physicians to subscribe to the novel treatment mechanics. Physicians, hospitals and third-party payors often are slow to adopt new products, technologies and treatment practices that require additional upfront costs and training. Physicians may not be willing to undergo training to adopt this novel and personalized therapy, may decide the therapy is too complex to adopt without appropriate training and may choose not to administer the therapy. Based on these and other factors, hospitals and payors may decide that the benefits of this new therapy do not or will not outweigh its costs.

Our near-term ability to generate product revenue is dependent on the success of one or more of our product candidates, each of which are at an early-stage of development and will require significant additional clinical testing before we can seek regulatory approval and begin commercial sales.

Our near-term ability to generate product revenue is highly dependent on our ability to obtain regulatory approval of and successfully commercialize one or more of our product candidates. Like all of our product candidates, NEXI-001 and NEXI-002 are in the early stages of development and will require additional clinical and nonclinical development, regulatory review and approval in each jurisdiction in which we intend to market the products, substantial investment, access to sufficient commercial manufacturing capacity, and significant marketing efforts before we can generate any revenue from product sales. To date, our most advanced product candidates, NEXI-001 and NEXI-002, have been tested in fewer than three patients in the aggregate. Before obtaining marketing approval from regulatory authorities for the sale of our product candidates, we must conduct extensive clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity, and potency of the product candidates in humans. We

cannot be certain that any of our product candidates will be successful in clinical trials and they may not receive regulatory approval even if they are successful in clinical trials.

Before we can generate any revenues from sales of our lead product candidates, we must complete the following activities for each of them, any one of which we may not be able to successfully complete:

- conduct additional preclinical and clinical development with successful outcomes;
- manage preclinical, manufacturing and clinical activities;
- obtain regulatory approval from the FDA and other comparable foreign regulatory authorities;
- establish manufacturing relationships for the clinical and post-approval supply of the applicable drug candidate in compliance with all regulatory requirements;
- build a commercial sales and marketing team, either internally or by contract with third parties;
- establish and maintain patent and trade secret protection or regulatory exclusivity for our product candidates;
- develop and implement marketing strategies for successful commercial launch of our product candidates, if and when approved;
- secure and maintain acceptance of our products, if and when approved, by patients, from the relevant medical communities and from third-party payors;
- compete effectively with other therapies;
- establish and maintain adequate health care coverage and reimbursement from third-party payors;
- ensure continued compliance with any post-marketing requirements imposed by regulatory authorities, including any required post-marketing clinical trials or the elements of any post-marketing Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS, that may be required by the FDA or comparable requirements in other jurisdictions to ensure the benefits of the product outweigh its risks;
- maintain continued acceptable safety profile of the product candidates following approval; and
- invest significant additional cash in each of the above activities.

If we are unable to address one or more of these factors in a timely manner or at all, we could experience significant delays in the successful commercialization of, or an inability to successfully commercialize, our product candidates, which would materially harm our business. If we do not receive regulatory approvals for one or more of our product candidates, we may not be able to continue our operations. Even if we successfully obtain regulatory approvals to manufacture and market our product candidates, our revenues will be dependent, in part, upon the size of the markets in the territories for which we gain regulatory approval and have commercial rights. If the markets for patient subsets that we are targeting are not as significant as we estimate, we may not generate significant revenues from sales of such products, if approved.

In addition, because NEXI-001 and NEXI-002 are our most advanced product candidates, and because our other product candidates are based on similar technology, if NEXI-001 and NEXI-002 encounter safety or efficacy problems, developmental delays, regulatory issues, or other problems, our development plans and business could be significantly harmed. Further, competitors who are developing products with similar technology may experience problems with their products that could identify problems that would potentially harm our business.

We may encounter substantial delays in our clinical trials, or may not be able to conduct our trials on the timelines we expect.

Clinical testing is expensive, time consuming, and subject to uncertainty. We cannot guarantee that any clinical trials will be conducted as planned or completed on schedule, if at all. A failure of one or more clinical

clinical development include:

- inability to generate sufficient preclinical, toxicology, or other *in vivo* or *in vitro* data to support the initiation of clinical trials;
- delays in reaching a consensus with regulatory agencies on trial design;
- the FDA may not allow us to use the clinical trial data from a research institution to support an IND if we cannot demonstrate the comparability of our product candidates with the product candidate used by the relevant research institution in its clinical trials;
- our INDs have been approved in a timely manner thus far, however the FDA may not agree with our approach and strategy, which could result in potential delays, and changes to our regulatory strategy;
- we may be required to complete additional preclinical studies in HLAs before we can proceed with our INDs;
- delays in reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective contract research organizations, or CROs, and clinical trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and clinical trial sites;
- delays in obtaining required Institutional Review Board, or IRB, approval at each clinical trial site;
- imposition of a temporary or permanent clinical hold by regulatory agencies for a number of reasons, including after review of an IND application or amendment, or equivalent application or amendment; as a result of a new safety finding that presents unreasonable risk to clinical trial participants; a negative finding from an inspection of our clinical trial operations or trial sites; developments on clinical trials conducted by competitors for related technology that raises FDA concerns about risk to patients of the technology broadly; or if FDA finds that the investigational protocol or plan is clearly deficient to meet its stated objectives;
- delays in recruiting suitable patients to participate in our clinical trials;
- difficulty collaborating with patient groups and investigators;
- failure by our CROs, other third parties, or us to adhere to clinical trial requirements;
- failure to perform in accordance with the FDA's current good clinical practice regulations, or cGCPs, requirements, or similar applicable regulatory guidelines in other countries;
- delays in having patients complete participation in a trial or return for post-treatment follow-up;
- patients dropping out of a trial;
- occurrence of adverse events associated with the product candidate that are viewed to outweigh its potential benefits;
- changes in regulatory requirements and guidance that require amending or submitting new clinical protocols;
- changes in the standard of care on which a clinical development plan was based, which may require new or additional trials;
- the cost of clinical trials of our product candidates being greater than we anticipate;
- clinical trials of our product candidates producing negative or inconclusive results, which may result in our deciding, or regulators requiring us, to conduct additional clinical trials or abandon product development programs;
- delays in developing our manufacturing processes and transferring to new third-party facilities to support future development activities and commercialization that are operated by contract manufacturing organizations, or CMOs, in a manner compliant with all regulatory requirements; and

[Table of Contents](#)

- delays in manufacturing, testing, releasing, validating, or importing/exporting sufficient stable quantities of our product candidates for use in clinical trials or the inability to do any of the foregoing.

Many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of marketing approval for our product candidates.

Any inability to successfully complete preclinical and clinical development could result in additional costs to us or impair our ability to generate revenue. In addition, if we make manufacturing or formulation changes to our product candidates, we may be required to or we may elect to conduct additional trials to bridge our modified product candidates to earlier versions. Clinical trial delays could also shorten any periods during which our products have patent protection and may allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do, which could impair our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates and may harm our business and results of operations.

If we do not achieve our projected development and commercialization goals in the timeframes we announce and expect, the commercialization of any of our product candidates may be delayed, and our business will be harmed.

Elsewhere in this prospectus we have provided a number of timing estimates regarding the initiation of clinical trials and clinical development milestones, and the expected availability of data resulting from these trials for certain of our product candidates. We expect to continue to estimate the timing of these types of development milestones and our expected timing for the accomplishment of various other scientific, clinical, regulatory and other product development objectives. From time to time following the completion of this offering, we may publicly announce the expected timing of some of these events. However, the achievement of many of these milestones and events may be outside of our control. All of these timing estimations are based on a variety of assumptions we make which may cause the actual timing of these events to differ from the timing we expect, including:

- our available capital resources and our ability to obtain additional funding as needed;
- the rate of progress, costs and results of our clinical trials and research and development activities;
- our ability to identify and enroll patients who meet clinical trial eligibility criteria;
- our receipt of approvals by the FDA, European Medicines Agency, or EMA, and other regulatory authorities and the timing of these approvals;
- our ability to access sufficient, reliable and affordable supplies of materials used in the manufacture of our product candidates;
- the efforts with respect to the commercialization of our product candidates;
- the securing of, costs related to, and timing issues associated with, manufacturing our therapeutic candidates and, if any of our product candidates are approved, associated with sales and marketing activities and the commercial manufacture of our product candidates; and
- circumstances arising from or relating to the COVID-19 pandemic, including potential effects on the global supply chain, our manufacturers and the availability of raw materials needed for the research and development of our product candidates.

If we fail to achieve announced milestones in the timeframes we expect, the commercialization of any of our product candidates may be delayed, and our business and results of operations may be harmed and our stock price may decline.

Failure to successfully identify, develop and commercialize additional therapeutics or product candidates could impair our ability to grow.

Although a substantial amount of our efforts will focus on the continued preclinical and clinical testing and potential approval of our product candidates in our current pipeline, we expect to continue to innovate and potentially expand our portfolio. Because we have limited financial and managerial resources, research programs to identify product candidates may require substantial additional technical, financial and human resources, whether or not any new potential product candidates are ultimately identified. Our success may depend in part upon our ability to identify, select and develop promising product candidates and therapeutics. We may expend resources and ultimately fail to discover and generate additional product candidates suitable for further development. All product candidates are prone to risks of failure typical of biotechnology product development, including the possibility that a product candidate may not be suitable for clinical development as a result of its harmful side effects, limited efficacy or other characteristics indicating that it is unlikely to receive approval by the FDA, the EMA and other comparable foreign regulatory authorities and achieve market acceptance. If we do not successfully develop and commercialize new product candidates we have identified and explored, our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

We face risks related to health, pandemics, epidemics and outbreaks, including the COVID-19 pandemic, which could significantly disrupt our preclinical studies and clinical trials.

If a pandemic, epidemic or outbreak of an infectious disease occurs in the United States or worldwide our business may be adversely affected. In December 2019, a novel strain of coronavirus named SARS-CoV-2 was identified in Wuhan, China. This virus continues to spread globally, including in the United States and the disease it causes, COVID-19, has been declared a pandemic by the World Health Organization. The COVID-19 pandemic has impacted the global economy and may impact our operations, including the potential interruption of our clinical trial activities, regulatory reviews and our supply chain. For example, the COVID-19 pandemic may delay enrollment in our clinical trials due to prioritization of hospital resources toward the outbreak or other factors, and some patients may be unwilling to enroll in our trials or be unable to comply with clinical trial protocols if quarantines impede patient movement or interrupt healthcare services, which would delay our ability to conduct clinical trials or release clinical trial results and could delay our ability to obtain regulatory approval and commercialize our product candidates. Furthermore, the spread of the virus may affect the operations of key governmental agencies, such as the FDA, which may delay the development or approval process for our product candidates.

At present, we are not experiencing significant impact or delays from COVID-19 on our business or operations. However, the enrollment of patients in, and the conduct of, our clinical trials have been, and we expect may continue to be, affected by the COVID-19 pandemic. In particular, the trial start date for our current NEXI-002 clinical trial was delayed from April to September 2020. We have also experienced delays in transporting blood products from donors to manufacturing sites in California and in planned technology transfer in connection with our manufacturing process. The global outbreak of COVID-19 may further delay enrollment in our planned or ongoing clinical trials due to prioritization of hospital resources toward the outbreak, the protection of the health of patients and investigators at the clinical trial sites, and restrictions on work and travel. In addition, some patients may be unwilling to enroll in our trials or be unable to comply with clinical trial protocols if quarantines or travel restrictions impede patient movement or interrupt healthcare services. These and other factors could significantly delay our ability to conduct clinical trials or release clinical trial results. We will continue to monitor carefully the situation with respect to each of our clinical trials and follow guidance from local and federal health authorities.

COVID-19 may also affect employees of third-party contract research organizations that we rely upon to carry out our clinical trials. The spread of COVID-19, or another infectious disease, could also negatively affect the operations at our CMOs, which could result in delays or disruptions in the supply of our product candidates. In addition, we have taken precautionary measures, and may take additional measures, intended to help minimize the risk of the virus to our employees, including temporarily requiring certain employees to work remotely,

suspending all non-essential travel worldwide for our employees, and discouraging employee attendance at industry events and in-person work-related meetings, which could negatively affect our business.

We cannot presently predict the extent to which current or future business shutdowns and disruptions may impact or limit our ability or the ability of any of the third parties with which we engage to conduct business in the manner and on the timelines presently planned. Any such impacts or limitations could have a material adverse impact on our business and our results of operation and financial condition. While the potential economic impact brought by and the duration of the coronavirus outbreak may be difficult to assess or predict, a widespread pandemic could result in significant disruption of global financial markets, reducing our ability to access capital, which could in the future negatively affect our liquidity. In addition, a recession or market correction resulting from the spread of COVID-19 could materially affect our business and the value of our common stock.

A significant outbreak of other infectious diseases in the future also could result in a widespread health crisis that could adversely affect the economies and financial markets worldwide, resulting in an economic downturn that could impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our regulatory plans and we may fail to obtain regulatory approval of our product candidates.

The FDA standard for regular approval of a biologic generally requires two well-controlled phase 3 studies or one large and robust, well-controlled phase 3 study in the patient population being studied that provides substantial evidence that a biologic is safe and effective for its proposed indication. Phase III clinical trials typically involve hundreds of patients, have significant costs and take years to complete. Product candidates studied for their safety and effectiveness in treating serious or life-threatening illnesses and that provide meaningful therapeutic benefit over existing treatments may be eligible for accelerated approval and may be approved on the basis of adequate and well-controlled clinical trials establishing that the product candidate has an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit, or on a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than irreversible morbidity or mortality, that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. As a condition of accelerated approval, the FDA may require a sponsor of a drug or biologic receiving accelerated approval to perform post-marketing studies to verify and describe the predicted effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical endpoint, and the drug or biologic may be subject to withdrawal procedures by the FDA that are more accelerated than those available for regular approvals. Although we intend to request accelerated approval status for NEXI-001 and NEXI-002, we can provide no assurance that the FDA will such designation for either product candidate, nor can we provide any assurance that even if the FDA grants such designation that it will improve the likelihood that the agency will ultimately approve either product candidate.

As part of its marketing authorization process, the EMA may grant marketing authorizations on the basis of less complete data than is normally required, when, for certain categories of medicinal products, doing so may meet unmet medical needs of patients and serve the interest of public health. In such cases, it is possible for the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use, or CHMP, to recommend the granting of a marketing authorization, subject to certain specific obligations to be reviewed annually, which is referred to as a conditional marketing authorization. This may apply to medicinal products for human use that fall under the jurisdiction of the EMA, including those that aim at the treatment, the prevention, or the medical diagnosis of seriously debilitating diseases or life-threatening diseases and those designated as orphan medicinal products.

A conditional marketing authorization may be granted when the CHMP finds that, although comprehensive clinical data referring to the safety and efficacy of the medicinal product have not been supplied, all the following requirements are met:

- the risk-benefit balance of the medicinal product is positive;

- it is likely that the applicant will be in a position to provide the comprehensive clinical data;
- unmet medical needs will be fulfilled; and
- the benefit to public health of the immediate availability on the market of the medicinal product concerned outweighs the risk inherent in the fact that additional data are still required.

The granting of a conditional marketing authorization is restricted to situations in which only the clinical part of the application is not yet fully complete. Incomplete nonclinical or quality data may only be accepted if duly justified and only in the case of a product intended to be used in emergency situations in response to public-health threats.

Conditional marketing authorizations are valid for one year, on a renewable basis. The holder will be required to complete ongoing studies or to conduct new studies with a view to confirming that the benefit-risk balance is positive. In addition, specific obligations may be imposed in relation to the collection of pharmacovigilance data.

The granting of a conditional marketing authorization will allow medicines to reach patients with unmet medical needs earlier than might otherwise be the case and will ensure that additional data on a product are generated, submitted, assessed and acted upon. Although we may seek a conditional marketing authorization for one or more of our product candidates by the EMA, the EMA or CHMP may ultimately not agree that the requirements for such conditional marketing authorization have been satisfied.

Our clinical trial results may also not support approval, whether accelerated approval, conditional marketing authorizations, or regular approval. The results of preclinical studies and clinical trials may not be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical trials, and product candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy despite having progressed through preclinical studies and initial clinical trials. In addition, our product candidates could fail to receive regulatory approval for many reasons, including the following:

- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with the design or implementation of our clinical trials;
- the population studied in the clinical program may not be sufficiently broad or representative to assure safety in the full population for which we seek approval;
- we may be unable to demonstrate that our product candidates' risk-benefit ratios for their proposed indications are acceptable;
- the results of clinical trials may not meet the level of statistical significance required by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities for approval;
- we may be unable to demonstrate that the clinical and other benefits of our product candidates outweigh their safety risks;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our interpretation of data from preclinical studies or clinical trials;
- the data collected from clinical trials of our product candidates may not be sufficient to the satisfaction of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities to support the submission of a BLA or other comparable submission in foreign jurisdictions or to obtain regulatory approval in the United States or elsewhere;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may fail to approve the manufacturing processes, our own manufacturing facilities, or a third-party manufacturer's facilities with which we contract for clinical and commercial supplies; and
- the approval policies or regulations of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may significantly change in a manner rendering our clinical data insufficient for approval.

Further, failure to obtain approval for any of the above reasons may be made more likely due to the novel nature of our AIM technology. Failure to obtain regulatory approval to market any of our product candidates would significantly harm our business, results of operations, and prospects.

Our clinical trials may fail to demonstrate adequately the safety and efficacy of our product candidates, which would prevent or delay regulatory approval and commercialization.

The clinical trials of our product candidates are, and the manufacturing and marketing of our products will be, subject to extensive and rigorous review and regulation by numerous government authorities in the United States and in other countries where we intend to test and market our product candidates. Before obtaining regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of any of our product candidates, we must demonstrate through lengthy, complex and expensive preclinical testing and clinical trials that our product candidates are both safe and effective for use in each target indication. In particular, because our product candidates are subject to regulation as biological drug products, we will need to demonstrate that they are safe, pure, and potent for use in their target indications. Each product candidate must demonstrate an adequate risk versus benefit profile in its intended patient population and for its intended use. The risk/benefit profile required for product licensure will vary depending on these factors and may include not only the ability to show tumor shrinkage, but also adequate duration of response, a delay in the progression of the disease, and/or an improvement in survival. For example, response rates from the use of our product candidates may not be sufficient to obtain regulatory approval unless we can also show an adequate duration of response. Clinical testing is expensive and can take many years to complete, and its outcome is inherently uncertain. Failure can occur at any time during the clinical trial process. The results of preclinical studies and early clinical trials of our product candidates may not be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical trials. The results of studies in one set of patients or line of treatment may not be predictive of those obtained in another. We expect there may be greater variability in results for products processed and administered on a patient-by-patient basis, as anticipated for our product candidates which involve personalized T cell therapy, than for “off-the-shelf” products, like small molecule drugs which are not personalized for each patient. There is typically an extremely high rate of attrition from the failure of product candidates proceeding through clinical trials. Product candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy profile despite having progressed through preclinical studies and initial clinical trials. A number of companies in the biopharmaceutical industry have suffered significant setbacks in advanced clinical trials due to lack of efficacy or unacceptable safety issues, notwithstanding promising results in earlier trials. Most product candidates that begin clinical trials are never approved by regulatory authorities for commercialization.

In addition, even if our clinical trials are successfully completed, we cannot guarantee that the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities will interpret the results as we do, and more trials could be required before we submit our product candidates for approval. To the extent that the results of the trials are not satisfactory to the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities for support of a marketing application, we may be required to expend significant resources, which may not be available to us, to conduct additional trials in support of potential approval of our product candidates.

Our product candidates may cause undesirable side effects or have other properties that could halt their clinical development, prevent their regulatory approval, limit their commercial potential, or result in significant negative consequences.

As with most biological products, use of our product candidates could be associated with side effects or adverse events, which can vary in severity from minor reactions to death and in frequency from infrequent to prevalent. Undesirable side effects or unacceptable toxicities caused by our product candidates could cause us or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay, or halt clinical trials.

The FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities could delay or deny approval of our product candidates for any or all targeted indications and negative side effects could result in a more restrictive label for any product that is approved. Side effects such as toxicity or other safety issues associated with the use of our

product candidates could also require us or our collaborators to perform additional studies or halt development or sale of these product candidates.

Treatment-related side effects could also affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled subjects to complete the trial, or could result in potential product liability claims. In addition, these side effects may not be appropriately or timely recognized or managed by the treating medical staff, as toxicities resulting from personalized T cell therapy are not normally encountered in the general patient population and by medical personnel. We expect to have to train medical personnel using our product candidates to understand their potential side effect profiles, both for our planned clinical trials and upon any commercialization of any product candidates. Inadequate training in recognizing or managing the potential side effects of our product candidates could result in adverse effects to patients, including death. Any of these occurrences may materially and adversely harm our business, financial condition and prospects.

Additionally, if one or more of our product candidates receives marketing approval, and we or others later identify undesirable side effects caused by such products, including during any long-term follow-up observation period recommended or required for patients who receive treatment using our products, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

- regulatory authorities may withdraw or limit their approvals of such products;
- regulatory authorities may require the addition of labeling statements, specific warnings or a contraindications;
- we may be required to create a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS, plan, which could include a medication guide outlining the risks of such side effects for distribution to patients, a communication plan for healthcare providers, and/or other elements to assure safe use;
- we may be required to change the way such products are distributed or administered, or change the labeling of the products;
- the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority may require us to conduct additional clinical trials or costly post-marketing testing and surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the products;
- we may decide to recall such products from the marketplace after they are approved;
- we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to individuals exposed to or taking our products; and
- our reputation may suffer.

In addition, adverse side effects caused by any therapeutics that may be similar in nature to our product candidates could delay or prevent regulatory approval of our product candidates, limit the commercial profile of an approved label for our product candidates, or result in significant negative consequences for our product candidates following marketing approval.

We believe that any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the affected product candidates and could substantially increase the costs of commercializing our product candidates, if approved, and significantly impact our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates and generate revenues.

If we encounter difficulties enrolling patients in our clinical trials, our clinical development activities could be delayed or otherwise adversely affected.

The timely completion of clinical trials in accordance with their protocols depends, among other things, on our ability to enroll a sufficient number of patients who remain in the trial until its conclusion. We may experience difficulties in patient enrollment in our clinical trials for a variety of reasons, including:

- the size and nature of the patient population;
- the patient eligibility criteria defined in the protocol;

- the size of the study population required for analysis of the trial's primary endpoints;
- the proximity of patients to trial sites;
- the design of the trial;
- our ability to recruit clinical trial investigators with the appropriate competencies and experience;
- competing clinical trials for similar therapies or other new therapeutics not involving T cell based immunotherapy;
- clinicians' and patients' perceptions as to the potential advantages and side effects of the product candidate being studied in relation to other available therapies, including any new drugs or treatments that may be approved for the indications we are investigating;
- our ability to obtain and maintain patient consents; and
- the risk that patients enrolled in clinical trials will not complete a clinical trial.

In addition, our clinical trials will compete with other clinical trials for product candidates that are in the same therapeutic areas as our product candidates, and this competition will reduce the number and types of patients available to us, because some patients who might have opted to enroll in our trials may instead opt to enroll in a trial being conducted by one of our competitors. Because the number of qualified clinical investigators is limited, we may conduct some of our clinical trials at the same clinical trial sites that some of our competitors use, which will reduce the number of patients who are available for our clinical trials at such clinical trial sites. Moreover, because our product candidates represent a departure from more commonly used methods for cancer treatment, potential patients and their doctors may be inclined to use conventional therapies, such as chemotherapy and hematopoietic cell transplantation, rather than enroll patients in any future clinical trial.

Even if we are able to enroll a sufficient number of patients in our clinical trials, delays in patient enrollment may result in increased costs or may affect the timing or outcome of the planned clinical trials, which could prevent completion of these trials and adversely affect our ability to advance the development of our product candidates.

Clinical trials are expensive, time-consuming and difficult to design and implement, and our clinical trial costs may be higher than for more conventional therapeutic technologies or drug products.

Clinical trials are expensive and difficult to design and implement, in part because they are subject to rigorous regulatory requirements. Because our product candidates are based on new technologies and manufactured on a patient-by-patient basis, we expect that they will require extensive research and development and have substantial manufacturing costs. In addition, costs to treat patients with relapsed/refractory cancer and to treat potential side effects that may result from our product candidates can be significant. Accordingly, our clinical trial costs are likely to be significantly higher per patient than those of more conventional therapeutic technologies or drug products.

In addition, one of our early-stage product candidates that is currently in preclinical development is for a novel class of injectable biologics. Development of the underlying technology may be affected by unanticipated technical, regulatory, manufacturing or other problems, among other research and development issues, and the possible insufficiency of funds needed in order to complete development of this product candidate.

Our proposed personalized product candidates involve several complex and costly manufacturing and processing steps, the costs of which will be borne by us. Depending on the number of patients we ultimately enroll in our trials, and the number of trials we may need to conduct, our overall clinical trial costs may be higher than for more conventional treatments.

Research and development of biopharmaceutical products is inherently risky. We may not be successful in our efforts to use and enhance our AIM technology platform to create a pipeline of product candidates and develop commercially successful products, or we may expend our limited resources on programs that do not yield a successful product candidate and fail to capitalize on product candidates or diseases that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success. If we fail to develop additional product candidates, our commercial opportunity will be limited.

Although our most advanced product candidates are NEXI-001 and NEXI-002, we are simultaneously pursuing clinical development of additional product candidates developed employing our AIM technology. We are at an early stage of development and our technology platform has not yet led, and may never lead, to approved or commercially successful products.

Even if we are successful in continuing to build our pipeline, obtaining regulatory approvals and commercializing additional product candidates will require substantial additional funding beyond the net proceeds of this transaction and are prone to the risks of failure inherent in medical product development. Investment in biopharmaceutical product development involves significant risk that any potential product candidate will fail to demonstrate adequate efficacy or an acceptable safety profile, gain regulatory approval, and become commercially viable. We cannot provide you any assurance that we will be able to successfully advance any of these additional product candidates through the development process. Our research programs may initially show promise in identifying potential product candidates, yet fail to yield product candidates for clinical development or commercialization for many reasons, including the following:

- our platform may not be successful in identifying additional product candidates;
- we may not be able or willing to assemble sufficient resources to acquire or discover additional product candidates;
- our product candidates may not succeed in preclinical or clinical testing;
- a product candidate may on further study be shown to have harmful side effects or other characteristics that indicate it is unlikely to be effective or otherwise does not meet applicable regulatory criteria;
- competitors may develop alternatives that render our product candidates obsolete or less attractive;
- product candidates we develop may nevertheless be covered by third parties' patents or other exclusive rights;
- the market for a product candidate may change during our program so that the continued development of that product candidate is no longer reasonable;
- a product candidate may not be capable of being produced in commercial quantities at an acceptable cost, or at all; and
- a product candidate may not be accepted as safe and effective by patients, the medical community or third-party payors, if applicable.

If any of these events occur, we may be forced to abandon our development efforts for a program or programs, or we may not be able to identify, discover, develop, or commercialize additional product candidates, which would have a material adverse effect on our business and could potentially cause us to cease operations.

Even if we receive FDA approval to market additional product candidates, whether for the treatment of cancers or other diseases, we cannot assure you that any such product candidates will be successfully commercialized, widely accepted in the marketplace or more effective than other commercially available alternatives. Further, because of our limited financial and managerial resources, we are required to focus our research programs on certain product candidates and on specific diseases. As a result, we may fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities, be required to forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with other product candidates or other diseases that may later prove to have greater commercial

potential, or relinquish valuable rights to such product candidates through collaboration, licensing or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights. For additional information regarding the factors that will affect our ability to achieve revenue from product sales, see the risk factor above “—*We have never generated any revenue from product sales and our ability to generate revenue from product sales and become profitable depends significantly on our success in a number of factors.*”

Our product candidates are biologics and the manufacture of our product candidates is complex and we may encounter difficulties in production, particularly with respect to process development or scaling-out of our manufacturing capabilities. If we or any of our third-party manufacturers encounter such difficulties, our ability to provide supply of our product candidates for clinical trials or our products for patients, if approved, could be delayed or stopped, or we may be unable to maintain a commercially viable cost structure.

Our product candidates are biologics and the process of manufacturing our products is complex, highly-regulated and subject to multiple risks. The manufacture of our product candidates involves complex processes, including harvesting T cells from patients, enriching and expanding T cells *ex vivo*, and ultimately infusing the T cells back into a patient’s body. As a result of the complexities, the cost to manufacture biologics in general, and our modified cell product candidates in particular, is generally higher than traditional small molecule chemical compounds, and the manufacturing process is less reliable and is more difficult to reproduce. Our manufacturing process will be susceptible to product loss or failure due to logistical issues associated with harvesting T cells, or starting material, from the patient, shipping such material to the manufacturing site, shipping the final product back to the patient, and infusing the patient with the product, manufacturing issues associated with the differences in patient starting materials, interruptions in the manufacturing process, contamination, equipment or reagent failure, improper installation or operation of equipment, vendor or operator error, inconsistency in cell growth, and variability in product characteristics. Even minor deviations from normal manufacturing processes could result in reduced production yields, product defects, and other supply disruptions. If for any reason we lose a patient’s starting material or later-developed product at any point in the process, the manufacturing process for that patient may need to be restarted and the resulting delay may adversely affect that patient’s outcome. Our product candidate relies on donor’s providing their blood, which is used to harvest T-cells. If issues arise with the product candidate, the donor may need to wait three months before they are able to donate again. This could result in the patient not being treated. Additionally, if microbial, viral, or other contaminations are discovered in our product candidates or in the manufacturing facilities in which our product candidates are made, such manufacturing facilities may need to be closed for an extended period of time to investigate and remedy the contamination. Because our product candidates are manufactured for each particular patient, we will be required to maintain a chain of identity with respect to materials as they move from the patient to the manufacturing facility, through the manufacturing process, and back to the patient. Maintaining such a chain of identity is difficult and complex, and failure to do so could result in adverse patient outcomes, loss of product, or regulatory action including withdrawal of our products from the market. Further, as product candidates are developed through preclinical to late stage clinical trials towards approval and commercialization, it is common that various aspects of the development program, such as manufacturing methods, are altered along the way in an effort to optimize processes and results. Such changes carry the risk that they will not achieve these intended objectives, and any of these changes could cause our product candidates to perform differently and affect the results of planned clinical trials or other future clinical trials. As a result of the complexities of our manufacturing process, we have in the past encountered difficulties in producing our product candidates. For example, our manufacturer has in prior instances produced batches of the active ingredient in our product candidate that did not meet the dosing requirement of our clinical trial protocol.

Our manufacturing strategy involves the use of one or more CMOs, and we expect in the future to establish our own capabilities and infrastructure, including a manufacturing facility. We expect that development of our own manufacturing facility will provide us with enhanced control of material supply for both clinical trials and the commercial market, enable the more rapid implementation of process changes, and allow for better long-term margins. However, we have no experience as a company in developing a manufacturing facility and may never

be successful in developing our own manufacturing facility or capability. We may establish multiple manufacturing facilities as we expand our commercial footprint to multiple geographies, which may lead to regulatory delays or prove costly. Even if we are successful, our manufacturing capabilities could be affected by cost-overruns, unexpected delays, equipment failures, labor shortages, natural disasters, power failures and numerous other factors that could prevent us from realizing the intended benefits of our manufacturing strategy and have a material adverse effect on our business.

In addition, the manufacturing process for any products that we may develop is subject to FDA and foreign regulatory authority approval process, and we will need to contract with manufacturers who can meet all applicable FDA and foreign regulatory authority requirements on an ongoing basis. If we or our CMOs are unable to reliably produce products to specifications acceptable to the FDA or other regulatory authorities, we may not obtain or maintain the approvals we need to commercialize such products. Even if we obtain regulatory approval for any of our product candidates, there is no assurance that either we or our CMOs will be able to manufacture the approved product to specifications acceptable to the FDA or other regulatory authorities, to produce it in sufficient quantities to meet the requirements for the potential launch of the product, or to meet potential future demand. Any of these challenges could delay completion of clinical trials, require bridging clinical trials or the repetition of one or more clinical trials, increase clinical trial costs, delay approval of our product candidate, impair commercialization efforts, increase our cost of goods, and have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

We rely on third parties to manufacture our clinical product supplies, and we intend to rely on third parties for at least a portion of the manufacturing process of our product candidates, if approved. Our business could be harmed if those third parties fail to provide us with sufficient quantities of product or fail to do so at acceptable quality levels or prices, or fail to maintain or achieve satisfactory regulatory compliance.

We do not currently own any facility that may be used as our clinical-scale manufacturing and processing facility and currently rely on a single source vendor to manufacture supplies and process our product candidates, which is and will need to be done on a patient-by-patient basis. We have not yet caused our product candidates to be manufactured or processed on a commercial scale and may not be able to do so for any of our product candidates.

Although in the future we do intend to develop our own manufacturing facility, we also intend to use third parties as part of our manufacturing process and may, in any event, never be successful in developing our own manufacturing facility. Our anticipated reliance on a limited number of third-party manufacturers exposes us to the following risks:

- We may be unable to identify manufacturers on acceptable terms or at all because the number of potential manufacturers is limited and the FDA must approve any manufacturers. This approval would require new testing and good manufacturing practices compliance inspections by FDA. In addition, a new manufacturer would have to be educated in, or develop substantially equivalent processes for, production of our products.
- Our manufacturers may have little or no experience with autologous cell products, which are products made from a patient's own cells, and therefore may require a significant amount of support from us in order to implement and maintain the infrastructure and processes required to manufacture our product candidates.
- Our third-party manufacturers might be unable to timely manufacture our product or produce the quantity and quality required to meet our clinical and commercial needs, if any.
- Contract manufacturers may not be able to execute our manufacturing procedures and other logistical support requirements appropriately.
- Our future contract manufacturers may not perform as agreed, may not devote sufficient resources to our products, or may not remain in the contract manufacturing business for the time required to supply our clinical trials or to successfully produce, store, and distribute our products.

Table of Contents

- Manufacturers are subject to ongoing periodic unannounced inspection by the FDA and corresponding state agencies to ensure strict compliance with current good manufacturing practices, or cGMP, current good tissue practices, or cGTP, if applicable and other government regulations and corresponding foreign standards. We do not have control over third-party manufacturers' compliance with these regulations and standards.
- We may not own, or may have to share, the intellectual property rights to any improvements made by our third-party manufacturers in the manufacturing process for our products.
- Our third-party manufacturers could breach or terminate their agreement with us.
- Raw materials and components used in the manufacturing process, particularly those for which we have no other source or supplier, may not be available or may not be suitable or acceptable for use due to material or component defects.
- Our contract manufacturers and critical reagent suppliers may be subject to inclement weather, as well as natural or man-made disasters.
- Our contract manufacturers may have unacceptable or inconsistent product quality success rates and yields.

Each of these risks could delay or prevent the completion of our clinical trials or the approval of any of our product candidates by the FDA, result in higher costs or adversely impact commercialization of our product candidates. In addition, we will rely on third parties to perform certain specification tests on our product candidates prior to delivery to patients. If these tests are not appropriately done and test data are not reliable, patients could be put at risk of serious harm and the FDA could place significant restrictions on our company until deficiencies are remedied.

Although our agreements with our CMOs require them to perform according to certain cGMP and, if applicable, cGTP requirements such as those relating to quality control, quality assurance and qualified personnel, we cannot control the conduct of our CMOs to implement and maintain these standards. If any of our CMOs cannot successfully manufacture material that conforms to our specifications and the regulatory requirements of the FDA, EMA or other comparable foreign authorities, we would be prevented from obtaining regulatory approval for our drug candidates unless and until we engage a substitute CMO that can comply with such requirements, which we may not be able to do. Any such failure by any of our CMOs would significantly impact our ability to develop, obtain regulatory approval for or market our drug candidates, if approved.

The manufacture of biological drug products is complex and requires significant expertise and capital investment, including the development of advanced manufacturing techniques and process controls.

Manufacturers of biologic products often encounter difficulties in production, particularly in scaling up or out, validating the production process, and assuring high reliability of the manufacturing process (including the absence of contamination). These problems include logistics and shipping, difficulties with production costs and yields, quality control, including stability of the product, product testing, operator error, availability of qualified personnel, as well as compliance with strictly enforced federal, state and foreign regulations. Furthermore, if contaminants are discovered in our supply of our product candidates or in the manufacturing facilities, such manufacturing facilities may need to be closed for an extended period of time to investigate and remedy the contamination. We cannot assure you that any stability failures or other issues relating to the manufacture of our product candidates will not occur in the future. Additionally, our manufacturers may experience manufacturing difficulties due to resource constraints or as a result of labor disputes or unstable political environments. If our manufacturers were to encounter any of these difficulties, or otherwise fail to comply with their contractual obligations, our ability to provide our product candidate to patients in clinical trials would be jeopardized. Any delay or interruption in the supply of clinical trial supplies could delay the completion of clinical trials, increase the costs associated with maintaining clinical trial programs and, depending upon the period of delay, require us to begin new clinical trials at additional expense or terminate clinical trials completely.

Our third-party manufacturers may be unable to successfully scale up manufacturing of our product candidates in sufficient quality and quantity, which would delay or prevent us from developing our product candidates and commercializing any approved product candidates.

Our manufacturing partners may be unable to successfully increase the manufacturing capacity for our product candidates in a timely or cost-effective manner, or at all, as needed for our development efforts or, if our product candidates are approved, our commercialization efforts. Quality issues may also arise during scale-up activities. If we, or any manufacturing partners, are unable to successfully scale up the manufacture of our product candidates in sufficient quality and quantity, the development, testing, and clinical trials of our product candidates may be delayed or infeasible, and regulatory approval or commercial launch of any resulting therapeutic may be delayed or not obtained, which could significantly harm our business.

Cell-based therapies rely on the availability of reagents, specialized equipment, and other specialty materials, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. For some of these reagents, equipment, and materials, we rely or may rely on sole source vendors or a limited number of vendors, which could impair our ability to manufacture and supply our products.

Manufacturing our product candidates will require many reagents, which are substances used in our manufacturing processes to bring about chemical or biological reactions, and other specialty materials and equipment, some of which are manufactured or supplied by small companies with limited resources and experience to support commercial biologics production. We currently depend on a limited number of vendors for certain materials and equipment used in the manufacture of our product candidates. Some of these suppliers may not have the capacity to support commercial products manufactured under cGMP by biopharmaceutical firms or may otherwise be ill-equipped to support our needs. We also do not have supply contracts with many of these suppliers and may not be able to obtain supply contracts with them on acceptable terms or at all. Accordingly, we may experience delays in receiving key materials and equipment to support clinical or commercial manufacturing.

For some of these reagents, equipment, and materials, we rely and may in the future rely on sole source vendors or a limited number of vendors. An inability to continue to source product from any of these suppliers, which could be due to regulatory actions or requirements affecting the supplier, adverse financial or other strategic developments experienced by a supplier, labor disputes or shortages, unexpected demands, or quality issues, could adversely affect our ability to satisfy demand for our product candidates, which could adversely and materially affect our product sales and operating results or our ability to conduct clinical trials, either of which could significantly harm our business.

As we continue to develop and scale our manufacturing process, we expect that we will need to obtain rights to and supplies of certain materials and equipment to be used as part of that process. We may not be able to obtain rights to such materials on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, and if we are unable to alter our process in a commercially viable manner to avoid the use of such materials or find a suitable substitute, it would have a material adverse effect on our business.

We rely and will rely on third parties to conduct our clinical trials. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines or comply with regulatory requirements, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval of or commercialize our product candidates.

We depend and will depend upon independent investigators and collaborators to conduct our clinical trials under agreements with universities, medical institutions, CROs, strategic partners, and others. We expect to have to negotiate budgets and contracts with CROs and trial sites, which may result in delays to our development timelines and increased costs.

We rely and will rely heavily on third parties over the course of our clinical trials, and as a result will have limited control over the clinical investigators and limited visibility into their day-to-day activities, including with

respect to how they are providing and administering T cell therapy. Nevertheless, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our trials is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol and legal, regulatory, and scientific standards, and our reliance on third parties does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities. We and these third parties are required to comply with good clinical practices, or GCP, which are regulations and guidelines enforced by the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities for product candidates in clinical development. Regulatory authorities enforce these GCP through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators, and trial sites. If we or any of these third parties fail to comply with applicable GCP regulations, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional nonclinical or clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. We cannot be certain that, upon inspection, such regulatory authorities will determine that any of our clinical trials comply with the applicable GCP regulations. In addition, our clinical trials must be conducted with biologic product produced under cGMP, and likely cGTP regulations and will require a large number of test patients. Our failure or any failure by these third parties to comply with these regulations or to recruit a sufficient number of patients may require us to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process. Moreover, our business may be implicated if any of these third parties violates federal or state fraud and abuse or false claims laws and regulations or healthcare privacy and security laws.

Any third parties conducting our clinical trials are not and will not be our employees and, except for remedies available to us under our agreements with such third parties, we cannot control whether or not they devote sufficient time and resources to our ongoing preclinical, clinical, and nonclinical programs. These third parties may also have relationships with other commercial entities, including our competitors, for whom they may also be conducting clinical trials or other drug development activities, which could affect their performance on our behalf. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or obligations or meet expected deadlines, if they need to be replaced, or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols or regulatory requirements or for other reasons, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed, or terminated and we may not be able to complete development of, obtain regulatory approval of or successfully commercialize our product candidates. As a result, our financial results and the commercial prospects for our product candidates would be harmed, our costs could increase, and our ability to generate revenue could be delayed.

Any agreements governing our relationships with CROs or other contractors with whom we currently engage or may engage in the future may provide those outside contractors with certain rights to terminate a clinical trial under specified circumstances. If any of our relationships with these third-party CROs terminate, we may not be able to enter into arrangements with alternative CROs or do so on commercially reasonable terms. Switching or adding additional CROs involves additional cost and requires management time and focus. In addition, there is a natural transition period when a new CRO begins work. As a result, delays occur, which can materially impact our ability to meet our desired clinical development timelines. Though we carefully manage our relationships with our CROs, there can be no assurance that we will not encounter similar challenges or delays in the future or that these delays or challenges will not have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition, and prospects.

The market opportunities for our product candidates, if and when approved, may be limited to those patients who are ineligible for established therapies or have failed prior treatments and may be small.

Cancer therapies are sometimes characterized as first line, second line, or third line, and the FDA often approves new therapies initially only for third line use. When cancer is detected early enough, first line therapy is sometimes adequate to cure the cancer or prolong life without a cure. Whenever first line therapy, usually chemotherapy, hormone therapy, surgery, or a combination of these, proves unsuccessful, second line therapy may be administered. Second line therapies often consist of more chemotherapy, radiation, antibody drugs, tumor targeted small molecules, or a combination of these. Third line therapies can include bone marrow transplantation, antibody and small molecule targeted therapies, more invasive forms of surgery, and new technologies. We expect to initially seek approval of our product candidates as a third line therapy for patients

who have failed other approved treatments. Subsequently, for those products that prove to be sufficiently beneficial, if any, we would expect to seek approval as a second line therapy and potentially as a first line therapy, but there is no guarantee that our product candidates, even if approved, would be approved for second line or first line therapy. In addition, we may have to conduct additional clinical trials prior to gaining approval for second line or first line therapy.

Our projections of both the number of people who have the cancers we are targeting, as well as the subset of people with these cancers in a position to receive third line therapy and who have the potential to benefit from treatment with our product candidates, are based on our beliefs and estimates. These estimates have been derived from a variety of sources, including scientific literature, surveys of clinics, patient foundations, or market research and may prove to be incorrect. Further, new studies may change the estimated incidence or prevalence of these cancers. The number of patients may turn out to be lower than expected. Additionally, the potentially addressable patient population for our product candidates may be limited or may not be amenable to treatment with our product candidates. For instance, we expect to initially target a small patient population with our product candidates. NEXI-001 is being developed for the treatment of AML or MDS patients with relapsed disease after an allogeneic hematopoietic cellular transplant and NEXI-002 is being developed for the treatment of MM patients that have failed at least three prior lines of therapy. Even if we obtain significant market share for our product candidates, because the potential target populations are small, we may never achieve profitability without obtaining regulatory approval for additional indications, including use as a first or second line therapy.

Our market opportunities may also be limited by competitor treatments that may enter the market. See the risk factor below “—*We face significant competition from other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies, and our operating results will suffer if we fail to compete effectively.*”

We plan to seek orphan drug status for some or all of our product candidates, but we may be unable to obtain such designations or to maintain the benefits associated with orphan drug status, including market exclusivity, which may cause our revenue, if any, to be reduced.

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may grant orphan designation to a drug or biologic intended to treat a rare disease or condition, defined as a disease or condition with a patient population of fewer than 200,000 in the United States, or a patient population greater than 200,000 in the United States when there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making available the drug or biologic in the United States will be recovered from sales in the United States for that drug or biologic. Orphan drug designation must be requested before submitting a BLA. In the United States, orphan drug designation entitles a party to financial incentives such as opportunities for grant funding towards clinical trial costs, tax advantages, and user-fee waivers. After the FDA grants orphan drug designation, the generic identity of the drug and its potential orphan use are disclosed publicly by the FDA. Orphan drug designation does not convey any advantage in, or shorten the duration of, the regulatory review and approval process.

If a product that has orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first FDA approval for a particular active ingredient for the disease for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to orphan product exclusivity, which means that the FDA may not approve any other applications, including a BLA, to market the same biologic for the same indication for seven years, except in limited circumstances such as a showing of clinical superiority to the product with orphan drug exclusivity or if FDA finds that the holder of the orphan drug exclusivity has not shown that it can assure the availability of sufficient quantities of the orphan drug to meet the needs of patients with the disease or condition for which the drug was designated. As a result, even if one of our drug candidates receives orphan exclusivity, the FDA can still approve other drugs that have a different active ingredient for use in treating the same indication or disease. Furthermore, the FDA can waive orphan exclusivity if we are unable to manufacture sufficient supply of our product.

We plan to seek orphan drug designation for some or all of our product candidates in specific orphan indications in which there is a medically plausible basis for the use of these products, including AML or MDS

and MM, but exclusive marketing rights in the United States may be limited if we seek approval for an indication broader than the orphan designated indication and may be lost if the FDA later determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantities of the product to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition. In addition, although we intend to seek orphan drug designation for other product candidates, we may never receive such designations.

We plan to seek but may fail to obtain breakthrough therapy designation for some or all of our product candidates.

As part of the enactment of Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act, or FDASIA, in 2012, the Congress established a “breakthrough therapy” designation which is intended to expedite the development and review of products that treat serious or life-threatening diseases when “preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development.” The designation of a product candidate as a breakthrough therapy provides potential benefits that include more frequent meetings with FDA to discuss the development plan for the product candidate and ensure collection of appropriate data needed to support approval; more frequent written correspondence from FDA about such things as the design of the proposed clinical trials and use of biomarkers; intensive guidance on an efficient drug development program, beginning as early as Phase I; organizational commitment involving senior managers; and eligibility for rolling review and priority review.

Breakthrough therapy designation does not change the standards for product approval. We intend to seek breakthrough therapy designation for some or all of our product candidates for the treatment of AML or MDS and MM, but there can be no assurance that we will receive breakthrough therapy designation. In addition, although we intend to seek breakthrough therapy designation for other product candidates, we may never receive such designations.

The review processes of regulatory authorities are lengthy, time consuming, expensive and inherently unpredictable. If we are unable to obtain approval for our product candidates from applicable regulatory authorities, we will not be able to market and sell those product candidates in those countries or regions and our business could be substantially harmed.

The research, testing, manufacturing, labeling, approval, sale, marketing and distribution of drug products are, and will remain, subject to extensive regulation by the FDA in the United States and by the respective regulatory authorities in other countries where regulations differ. We are not permitted to market our biological product candidates in the United States until we receive the respective approval of a BLA from the FDA, or in any foreign countries until we receive the requisite approval from the respective regulatory authorities in such countries. The time required to obtain approval, if any, by the FDA, EMA and comparable foreign authorities is unpredictable, but typically takes many years following the commencement of clinical trials, if approval is obtained at all, and depends upon numerous factors, including the substantial discretion of the regulatory authorities and the type, complexity and novelty of the product candidates involved. Regulatory authorities have substantial discretion in the approval process and may refuse to accept any application or may decide that our data are insufficient for approval and require additional nonclinical studies or clinical trials. We have not submitted a marketing application such as a BLA to the FDA, an MAA to the EMA, or any similar application to any other jurisdiction. We have limited experience in planning and conducting the clinical trials required for marketing approvals, and we have and expect to continue to rely on third-party CROs to assist us in this process. Obtaining marketing approval requires the submission of extensive nonclinical and clinical data and supporting information to regulatory authorities for each therapeutic indication to establish the product candidate’s safety and efficacy. Securing marketing approval also requires the submission of information about the product manufacturing process, and in many cases the inspection of manufacturing, processing, and packaging facilities by the regulatory authorities. Our product candidates may not be effective, may be only moderately effective or may prove to have undesirable or unintended side effects, toxicities or other characteristics that may preclude our

obtaining marketing approval or prevent or limit commercial use, or there may be deficiencies in cGMP compliance by us or by our CMOs that could result in the candidate not being approved. Moreover, we have not obtained regulatory approval for any drug candidate in any jurisdiction and it is possible that none of our existing drug candidates or any drug candidates we may seek to develop in the future will ever obtain regulatory approval.

Our biological product candidates could fail to receive, or could be delayed in receiving, regulatory approval for many reasons, including any one or more of the following:

- the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with the design or implementation of our clinical trials;
- we may be unable to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities that a product candidate is safe and effective for its proposed indication;
- the results of clinical trials may not meet the level of statistical significance required by the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities for approval;
- we may be unable to demonstrate that a product candidate's clinical and other benefits outweigh its safety risks;
- the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our interpretation of data from preclinical studies or clinical trials;
- the data collected from clinical trials of our product candidates may not be sufficient to support the submission of a BLA or other submission or to obtain regulatory approval in the United States or elsewhere;
- upon review of our clinical trial sites and data, the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may find our record keeping or the record keeping of our clinical trial sites to be inadequate;
- the manufacturing processes or facilities of third-party manufacturers with which we contract for clinical and commercial supplies may fail to meet the requirements of the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities;
- the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may fail to approve the companion diagnostics we contemplate developing internally or with partners; and
- the change of the medical standard of care or the approval policies or regulations of the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may significantly change in a manner that renders our clinical data insufficient for approval.

The time and expense of the approval process, as well as the unpredictability of future clinical trial results and other contributing factors, may result in our failure to obtain regulatory approval to market, in one or more jurisdictions, NEXI-001, NEXI-002, or any other drug candidates we are developing or may seek to develop in the future, which would significantly harm our business, results of operations and prospects. In such case, we may also not have the resources to conduct new clinical trials and/or we may determine that further clinical development of any such product candidate is not justified and may discontinue any such programs.

In addition, even if we were to obtain regulatory approval in one or more jurisdictions, regulatory authorities may approve any of our product candidates for fewer or more limited indications than we request, may not approve prices we may propose to charge for our products, may grant approval contingent on the performance of costly post-marketing clinical trials (referred to as "conditional" or "accelerated" approval depending on the jurisdiction), or may approve a product candidate with a label that does not include the labeling claims necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of that drug candidate. Any of the foregoing circumstances could materially harm the commercial prospects for our drug candidates.

Additionally, on June 23, 2016, the electorate in the United Kingdom voted in favor of leaving the European Union, commonly referred to as Brexit. On March 29, 2017, the country formally notified the European Union of

its intention to withdraw pursuant to Article 50 of the Lisbon Treaty. Since a significant proportion of the regulatory framework in the United Kingdom is derived from European Union directives and regulations, the referendum could materially impact the regulatory regime with respect to the approval of our product candidates in the United Kingdom or the European Union. Any delay in obtaining, or an inability to obtain, any marketing approvals in the United Kingdom, as a result of Brexit or otherwise, would prevent us from commercializing our product candidates in the United Kingdom and reduce our ability to generate revenue and achieve and sustain profitability. If any of these outcomes occur, we may be forced to restrict or delay efforts to seek regulatory approval in the United Kingdom for our product candidates, which could significantly and materially harm our business.

Furthermore, other European countries may seek to conduct referenda with respect to continuing membership with the European Union. We do not know to what extent Brexit or other comparable initiatives, or any resulting changes, would affect our ability to conduct clinical trials or obtain marketing approval in these jurisdictions, and each could materially impact our ability to conduct clinical trials or obtain marketing approval on a timely basis, or at all.

We currently have no marketing and sales organization and have no experience in marketing products. If we are unable to establish marketing and sales capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to market and sell our product candidates, we may not be able to generate product revenue.

We currently have no sales, marketing, or commercial product distribution capabilities and have no experience in marketing products. We intend to develop an in-house marketing organization and sales force, which will require significant capital expenditures, management resources, and time. We will have to compete with other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies to recruit, hire, train, and retain marketing and sales personnel.

If we are unable or decide not to establish internal sales, marketing and commercial distribution capabilities for any or all products we develop, we will likely pursue collaborative arrangements regarding the sales and marketing of our products. However, there can be no assurance that we will be able to establish or maintain such collaborative arrangements, or if we are able to do so, that they will have effective sales forces. Any revenue we receive will depend upon the efforts of such third parties, which may not be successful. We may have little or no control over the marketing and sales efforts of such third parties, and our revenue from product sales may be lower than if we had commercialized our product candidates ourselves. We also face competition in our search for third parties to assist us with the sales and marketing efforts of our product candidates.

There can be no assurance that we will be able to develop in-house sales and commercial distribution capabilities or establish or maintain relationships with third-party collaborators to successfully commercialize any product in the United States or overseas, and as a result, we may not be able to generate product revenue.

A variety of risks associated with operating our business internationally could materially adversely affect our business.

We may seek regulatory approval of our product candidates outside of the United States and, accordingly, we expect that we, and any potential collaborators in those jurisdictions, will be subject to additional risks related to operating in foreign countries, including:

- differing regulatory requirements and reimbursement regimes in foreign countries;
- unexpected changes in tariffs, trade barriers, price and exchange controls, and other regulatory requirements;
- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular foreign economies and markets;

- compliance with tax, employment, immigration, and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad;
- foreign taxes, including withholding of payroll taxes;
- foreign currency fluctuations, which could result in increased operating expenses and reduced revenue, and other obligations incident to doing business in another country;
- difficulties staffing and managing foreign operations;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States;
- potential liability under the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 or comparable foreign laws;
- challenges enforcing our contractual and intellectual property rights, especially in those foreign countries that do not respect and protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the United States;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad; and
- business interruptions resulting from geo-political actions, including war and terrorism.

These and other risks associated with our planned international operations may materially adversely affect our ability to attain or maintain profitable operations.

We face significant competition from other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies, and our operating results will suffer if we fail to compete effectively.

The biopharmaceutical industry, and the rapidly evolving market for developing T cell therapies in particular, is characterized by intense competition and rapid innovation. Our competitors may be able to develop other compounds or drugs that are able to achieve similar or better results. Our potential competitors include major multinational pharmaceutical companies, established biotechnology companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies, universities, and other research institutions. Many of our competitors have substantially greater financial, technical and other resources, such as larger research and development staff and experienced marketing and manufacturing organizations as well as established sales forces. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large, established companies. Mergers and acquisitions in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries may result in even more resources being concentrated in our competitors. Competition may increase further as a result of advances in the commercial applicability of technologies and greater availability of capital for investment in these industries. Our competitors, either alone or with collaborative partners, may succeed in developing, acquiring or licensing on an exclusive basis drug or biologic products that are more effective, safer, more easily commercialized, or less costly than our product candidates or may develop proprietary technologies or secure patent protection that we may need for the development of our technologies and products.

Specifically, we face competition from companies developing T cell therapies such as Cue Biopharma, Atara Biotherapeutics, Iovance Biotherapeutics and Parvus Therapeutics. Even if we obtain regulatory approval of our product candidates, we may not be the first to market and that may affect the price or demand for our product candidates. Additionally, the availability and price of our competitors' products could limit the demand and the price we are able to charge for our product candidates. We may not be able to implement our business plan if the acceptance of our product candidates is inhibited by price competition or the reluctance of physicians to switch from existing methods of treatment to our product candidates, or if physicians switch to other new drug or biologic products or choose to reserve our product candidates for use in limited circumstances. Additionally, a competitor could obtain orphan product exclusivity from the FDA with respect to such competitor's product. If such competitor product is determined to be the same product as one of our product candidates, that may prevent us from obtaining approval from the FDA for such product candidate for the same indication for seven years, except in limited circumstances.

We are highly dependent on our key personnel, and if we are not successful in attracting, motivating and retaining highly qualified personnel, we may not be able to successfully implement our business strategy.

Our ability to compete in the highly competitive biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries depends upon our ability to attract, motivate and retain highly qualified managerial, scientific and medical personnel. We are highly dependent on our management, particularly our chief executive officer, Scott Carmer, who is an at-will employee, and our scientific and medical personnel. The loss of the services of any of our executive officers, other key employees, and other scientific and medical advisors, and our inability to find suitable replacements, could result in delays in product development and harm our business.

We conduct our operations at our facility in Gaithersburg, Maryland, in a region that is headquarters to many other biopharmaceutical companies and many academic and research institutions. Competition for skilled personnel is intense and the turnover rate can be high, which may limit our ability to hire and retain highly qualified personnel on acceptable terms or at all. We expect that we will need to recruit talent from outside of our region, and doing so may be costly and difficult.

To induce valuable employees to remain at our company, in addition to salary and cash incentives, we have provided restricted stock and stock option grants that vest over time. The value to employees of these equity grants that vest over time may be significantly affected by movements in our stock price that are beyond our control, and may at any time be insufficient to counteract more lucrative offers from other companies. Although we have employment agreements with our key employees, these employment agreements provide for at-will employment, which means that any of our employees could leave our employment at any time, with or without notice. We do not maintain “key man” insurance policies on the lives of all of these individuals or the lives of any of our other employees.

We will need to grow the size and capabilities of our organization, and we may experience difficulties in managing this growth.

As of December 31, 2020, we had 44 employees, most of whom are full-time. As our development and commercialization plans and strategies develop, and as we transition into operating as a public company, we must add a significant number of additional managerial, operational, sales, marketing, financial, and other personnel. Future growth will impose significant added responsibilities on members of management, including:

- identifying, recruiting, integrating, maintaining, and motivating additional employees;
- managing our internal development efforts effectively, including the clinical and FDA review process for our product candidates, while complying with our contractual obligations to contractors and other third parties; and
- improving our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems, and procedures.

Our future financial performance and our ability to commercialize our product candidates will depend, in part, on our ability to effectively manage any future growth, and our management may also have to divert a disproportionate amount of its attention away from day-to-day activities in order to devote a substantial amount of time to managing these growth activities.

We currently rely, and for the foreseeable future will continue to rely, in substantial part on certain independent organizations, advisors and consultants to provide certain services. There can be no assurance that the services of these independent organizations, advisors and consultants will continue to be available to us on a timely basis when needed, or that we can find qualified replacements. In addition, if we are unable to effectively manage our outsourced activities or if the quality or accuracy of the services provided by consultants is compromised for any reason, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed, or terminated, and we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval of our product candidates or otherwise advance our business. There can be no assurance that we will be able to manage our existing consultants or find other competent outside contractors and consultants on economically reasonable terms, if at all.

If we are not able to effectively expand our organization by hiring new employees and expanding our groups of consultants and contractors, we may not be able to successfully implement the tasks necessary to further develop and commercialize our product candidates and, accordingly, may not achieve our research, development, and commercialization goals.

We may form or seek collaborations or strategic alliances or enter into additional licensing arrangements in the future, and we may not realize the benefits of such alliances or licensing arrangements.

We may form or seek strategic alliances, create joint ventures or collaborations, or enter into additional licensing arrangements with third parties that we believe will complement or augment our development and commercialization efforts with respect to our product candidates and any future product candidates that we may develop. Any of these relationships may require us to incur non-recurring and other charges, increase our near and long-term expenditures, issue securities that dilute our existing stockholders, or disrupt our management and business. In addition, we face significant competition in seeking appropriate strategic partners and the negotiation process is time-consuming and complex. Moreover, we may not be successful in our efforts to establish a strategic partnership or other alternative arrangements for our product candidates because they may be deemed to be at too early of a stage of development for collaborative effort and third parties may not view our product candidates as having the requisite potential to demonstrate safety and efficacy.

Further, collaborations involving our product candidates, such as our collaborations with third-party research institutions, are subject to numerous risks, which may include the following:

- collaborators have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to a collaboration;
- collaborators may not pursue development and commercialization of our product candidates or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization programs based on clinical trial results, changes in their strategic focus due to the acquisition of competitive products, availability of funding, or other external factors, such as a business combination that diverts resources or creates competing priorities;
- collaborators may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding for a clinical trial, stop a clinical trial, abandon a product candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials, or require a new formulation of a product candidate for clinical testing;
- collaborators could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our products or product candidates;
- a collaborator with marketing and distribution rights to one or more products may not commit sufficient resources to their marketing and distribution;
- collaborators may not properly maintain or defend our intellectual property rights or may use our intellectual property or proprietary information in a way that gives rise to actual or threatened litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our intellectual property or proprietary information or expose us to potential liability;
- disputes may arise between us and a collaborator that cause the delay or termination of the research, development or commercialization of our product candidates, or that result in costly litigation or arbitration that diverts management attention and resources;
- collaborations may be terminated and, if terminated, may result in a need for additional capital to pursue further development or commercialization of the applicable product candidates; and
- collaborators may own or co-own intellectual property covering our products that results from our collaborating with them, and in such cases, we would not have the exclusive right to commercialize such intellectual property.

As a result, if we enter into collaboration agreements and strategic partnerships or license our products or businesses, we may not be able to realize the benefit of such transactions if we are unable to successfully integrate them with our existing operations and company culture, which could delay our timelines or otherwise adversely affect our business. We also cannot be certain that, following a strategic transaction or license, we will achieve the revenue or specific net income that justifies such transaction. Any delays in entering into new collaborations or strategic partnership agreements related to our product candidates could delay the development and commercialization of our product candidates in certain geographies for certain indications, which would harm our business prospects, financial condition, and results of operations.

If we engage in future acquisitions or strategic partnerships, this may increase our capital requirements, dilute our stockholders, cause us to incur debt or assume contingent liabilities, and subject us to other risks.

We may evaluate various acquisitions and strategic partnerships, including licensing or acquiring complementary products, intellectual property rights, technologies, or businesses. Any potential acquisition or strategic partnership may entail numerous risks, including:

- increased operating expenses and cash requirements;
- the assumption of additional indebtedness or contingent liabilities;
- assimilation of operations, intellectual property and products of an acquired company, including difficulties associated with integrating new personnel;
- our inability to achieve desired efficiencies, synergies or other anticipated benefits from such acquisitions or strategic partnerships;
- the diversion of our management's attention from our existing product programs and initiatives in pursuing such a strategic merger or acquisition;
- retention of key employees, the loss of key personnel, and uncertainties in our ability to maintain key business relationships;
- risks and uncertainties associated with the other party to such a transaction, including the prospects of that party and their existing products or product candidates and regulatory approvals; and
- our inability to generate revenue from acquired technology and/or products sufficient to meet our objectives in undertaking the acquisition or even to offset the associated acquisition and maintenance costs.

In addition, if we undertake acquisitions, we may issue dilutive securities, assume or incur debt obligations, incur large one-time expenses and acquire intangible assets that could result in significant future amortization expense. Moreover, we may not be able to locate suitable acquisition opportunities and this inability could impair our ability to grow or obtain access to technology or products that may be important to the development of our business.

Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our existing stockholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technologies or product candidates.

Until such time as we can generate substantial revenue from product sales, if ever, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of public and private equity offerings, debt financings, strategic partnerships, and alliances and licensing arrangements. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a stockholder. The incurrence of indebtedness would result in increased fixed payment obligations and could involve restrictive covenants, such as limitations on our ability to incur additional debt, limitations on our ability to acquire or license intellectual property rights and other operating restrictions that could adversely impact our ability to conduct our business. If we raise additional funds

through strategic partnerships and alliances and licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies or product candidates, or grant licenses on terms unfavorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional capital through equity or debt financings when needed (including if we are unable to do so as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic), we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development or future commercialization efforts, or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise develop and market ourselves.

If we, our CROs or our CMOs use hazardous and biological materials in a manner that causes injury or violates applicable law, we may be liable for damages.

Our research and development activities involve the controlled use of potentially hazardous substances, including chemical and biological materials, by us or third parties, such as CROs and CMOs. We and such third parties are subject to federal, state, and local laws and regulations in the United States governing the use, manufacture, storage, handling, and disposal of medical and hazardous materials. Although we believe that our and such third parties' procedures for using, handling, storing, and disposing of these materials comply with legally prescribed standards, we cannot completely eliminate the risk of contamination or injury resulting from medical or hazardous materials. As a result of any such contamination or injury, we may incur liability or local, city, state, or federal authorities may curtail the use of these materials and interrupt our business operations. In the event of an accident, we could be held liable for damages or penalized with fines, and the liability could exceed our resources. We do not have any insurance for liabilities arising from medical or hazardous materials. Compliance with applicable environmental laws and regulations is expensive, and current or future environmental regulations may impair our research, development and production efforts, which could harm our business, prospects, financial condition, or results of operations.

Our internal computer systems, or those used by our third-party research institution collaborators, CROs or other contractors or consultants, may fail or suffer security breaches.

Despite the implementation of security measures, our internal computer systems and those of our future CROs and other contractors and consultants are vulnerable to damage from computer viruses and unauthorized access. Although to our knowledge we have not experienced any such material system failure or security breach to date, if such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations, it could result in a material disruption of our development programs and our business operations. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from completed or future clinical trials could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. Likewise, we rely on our third-party research institution collaborators for research and development of our product candidates and other third parties for the manufacture of our product candidates and to conduct clinical trials, and similar events relating to their computer systems could also have a material adverse effect on our business. To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss of, or damage to, our data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we could incur liability and the further development and commercialization of our product candidates could be delayed.

Although we take reasonable steps to help protect confidential and other sensitive information from unauthorized access or disclosure, we also could be the target of phishing attacks seeking confidential information regarding our employees. Furthermore, while we have implemented data privacy and security measures in an effort to comply with applicable laws and regulations relating to privacy and data protection, some PHI and other PII or confidential information may be transmitted to us by third parties, who may not implement adequate security and privacy measures, and it is possible that laws, rules and regulations relating to privacy, data protection, or information security may be interpreted and applied in a manner that is inconsistent with our practices or those of third parties who transmit PHI and other PII or confidential information to us.

To the extent we or these third parties are found to have violated such laws, rules or regulations or that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss of, or damage to, our or our third-party vendors',

collaborators' or other contractors' or consultants' data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we could incur liability including litigation exposure, penalties and fines, we could become the subject of regulatory action or investigation, our competitive position could be harmed and the further development and commercialization of our product candidates could be delayed. Any of the above could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

Business disruptions could seriously harm our future revenue and financial condition and increase our costs and expenses.

Our operations, and those of our third-party research institution collaborators, CROs, CMOs, suppliers, and other contractors and consultants, could be subject to earthquakes, power shortages, telecommunications failures, water shortages, floods, hurricanes, typhoons, fires, extreme weather conditions, medical epidemics, and other natural or man-made disasters or business interruptions, for which we are predominantly self-insured. In addition, we rely on our third-party research institution collaborators for conducting research and development of our product candidates, and they may be affected by government shutdowns or withdrawn funding. The occurrence of any of these business disruptions could seriously harm our operations and financial condition and increase our costs and expenses. We rely on third-party manufacturers to produce and process our product candidates on a patient-by-patient basis. Our ability to obtain clinical supplies of our product candidates could be disrupted if the operations of these suppliers are affected by a man-made or natural disaster or other business interruption. All of our operations including our corporate headquarters are located in a single facility in Gaithersburg, Maryland. Damage or extended periods of interruption to our corporate, development or research facilities due to fire, natural disaster, power loss, communications failure, unauthorized entry or other events could cause us to cease or delay development of some or all of our product candidates. Although we maintain property damage and business interruption insurance coverage on these facilities, our insurance might not cover all losses under such circumstances and our business may be seriously harmed by such delays and interruption.

If product liability lawsuits are brought against us, we may incur substantial liabilities and may be required to limit commercialization of our product candidates.

We face an inherent risk of product liability as a result of the clinical testing of our product candidates and will face an even greater risk if we commercialize any products. For example, we may be sued if our product candidates cause or are perceived to cause injury or are found to be otherwise unsuitable during clinical testing, manufacturing, marketing or sale. Any such product liability claims may include allegations of defects in manufacturing, defects in design, a failure to warn of dangers inherent in the product, negligence, strict liability or a breach of warranties. Claims could also be asserted under state consumer protection acts. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against product liability claims, we may incur substantial liabilities or be required to limit commercialization of our product candidates. Even successful defense would require significant financial and management resources. Product liability claims could delay or prevent completion of our development programs. If we succeed in marketing any approved products, these claims could result in an FDA investigation of the safety and effectiveness of our products, our manufacturing processes and facilities (or the manufacturing processes and facilities of our third-party manufacturer) or our marketing programs, a recall of our products or more serious enforcement action, limitations on the approved indications for which they may be used or suspension or withdrawal of approvals. Regardless of the merits or eventual outcome, liability claims may also result in:

- decreased demand for our products;
- injury to our reputation;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants and inability to continue clinical trials;
- initiation of investigations by regulators;
- costs to defend the related litigation;

[Table of Contents](#)

- a diversion of management's time and our resources;
- substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;
- product recalls, withdrawals or labeling, marketing or promotional restrictions;
- loss of revenue;
- exhaustion of any available insurance and our capital resources;
- the inability to commercialize any product candidate; and
- a decline in our share price.

Our inability to obtain sufficient product liability insurance at an acceptable cost to protect against potential product liability claims could prevent or inhibit the commercialization of products we develop, alone or with collaborators. Although we currently carry \$3,000,000 of clinical trial insurance, the amount of such insurance coverage may not be adequate, we may be unable to maintain such insurance, or we may not be able to obtain additional or replacement insurance at a reasonable cost, if at all. Our insurance policies may also have various exclusions, and we may be subject to a product liability claim for which we have no coverage. We may have to pay any amounts awarded by a court or negotiated in a settlement that exceed our coverage limitations or that are not covered by our insurance, and we may not have, or be able to obtain, sufficient capital to pay such amounts. Even if our agreements with any future corporate collaborators entitle us to indemnification against losses, such indemnification may not be available or adequate should any claim arise.

There is substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

As of September 30, 2020, we had \$2.0 million of cash and cash equivalents. To date, we have primarily financed our operations with proceeds from sales of our redeemable convertible preferred stock and the issuance of convertible debt. We have incurred recurring losses since our inception, including net losses of \$20.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 and \$21.9 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2020. We expect to continue to generate operating losses for the foreseeable future as we continue to invest significantly in the research and development of our programs. As a result, there is a significant degree of uncertainty as to how long our existing cash and cash equivalents will be sufficient to fund our operations. These conditions raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern for a period of at least one year from the date our financial statements are issued, and our independent registered public accounting firm has included an explanatory paragraph relating to our ability to continue as a going concern in its report on our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

We are seeking the anticipated proceeds from this offering to provide additional funding for our operations. Even if the offering is consummated, we may be required to obtain additional funding whether through private or public equity transactions, debt financings or other capital sources, including collaborations with other companies or other strategic transactions and such additional funding may not be available on terms we find acceptable or favorable. There is inherent uncertainty associated with these fundraising activities and they are not considered probable. If we are unable to obtain sufficient capital to continue to advance our programs, we would be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our research and development programs and any future commercialization efforts. Accordingly, our plans do not alleviate substantial doubt of our ability to continue as a going concern for a period of at least one year after the date our financial statements are issued.

Nevertheless, our financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty. We will need to raise additional capital in this offering and/or otherwise to fund our future operations and remain as a going concern. However, we cannot guarantee that we will be able to obtain sufficient additional funding in this offering or otherwise or that such funding, if available, will be obtainable on terms favorable to us. In the event that we are unable to obtain sufficient additional funding, there can be no assurance that we will be able to continue as a going concern.

Legislation or other changes in U.S. tax law could adversely affect our business and financial condition.

The rules dealing with U.S. federal, state and local income taxation are constantly under review by persons involved in the legislative process and by the Internal Revenue Service and the U.S. Treasury Department. Changes to tax laws (which changes may have retroactive application) could adversely affect us or holders of our common stock. In recent years, many changes have been made to applicable tax laws and changes are likely to continue to occur in the future.

For example, legislation enacted in 2017 informally titled, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, or the TCJA, made significant changes to corporate taxation, including the reduction of the corporate tax rate from a top marginal rate of 35% to a flat rate of 21%, the limitation of the tax deduction for net interest expense to 30% of adjusted taxable income (except for certain small businesses), the limitation of the deduction for net operating losses from taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017 to 80% of current year taxable income and the elimination of net operating loss carrybacks generated in taxable years ending after December 31, 2017 (though any such net operating losses may be carried forward indefinitely) and the modification or repeal of many business deductions and credits. In addition, on March 27, 2020, President Trump signed into law the “Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act” or the CARES Act, which included certain changes in tax law intended to stimulate the U.S. economy in light of the COVID-19 public health emergency, including providing temporary relief from certain aspects of the TCJA that had imposed limitations on the utilization of certain losses, interest expense deductions, and minimum tax credits and provided temporary deferral of certain payroll taxes.

It cannot be predicted whether, when, in what form or with what effective dates new tax laws may be enacted, or regulations and rulings may be enacted, promulgated or issued under existing or new tax laws, which could result in an increase in our or our shareholders’ tax liability or require changes in the manner in which we operate in order to minimize or mitigate any adverse effects of changes in tax law or in the interpretation thereof.

Our ability to use our U.S. net operating loss carryforwards and certain other U.S. tax attributes may be limited.

Our ability to use our U.S. federal and state net operating losses to offset potential future taxable income and related income taxes that would otherwise be due is dependent upon our generation of future taxable income, and we cannot predict with certainty when, or whether, we will generate sufficient taxable income to use all of our net operating losses.

Unused losses for the tax year beginning before January 1, 2018, and prior tax years will carry forward to offset future taxable income, if any, until such unused losses expire. Unused losses generated in tax years beginning after December 31, 2017, under the TCJA will not expire and may be carried forward indefinitely, and generally may not be carried back to prior taxable years, except that, under the CARES Act, net operating losses generated in 2018, 2019 and 2020 may be carried back five taxable years. Additionally, for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2020, the deductibility of such U.S. federal net operating losses generated in tax years beginning after December 31, 2017, is limited to 80% of our taxable income. In addition, both our current and our future unused losses and other tax attributes may be subject to limitation under Sections 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, if we undergo an “ownership change,” generally defined as a greater than 50 percentage point change (by value) in its equity ownership by certain stockholders over a three-year period. We may have experienced such ownership changes in the past, and we may experience ownership changes in the future as a result of this offering or subsequent shifts in our stock ownership, some of which are outside our control. In addition, at the state level, there may be periods during which the use of net operating loss carryforwards is suspended or otherwise limited, which could accelerate or permanently increase state taxes owed.

Risks Related to Government Regulation

The FDA regulatory approval process is lengthy, time-consuming, and inherently unpredictable, and we may experience significant delays in the clinical development and regulatory approval, if any, of our product candidates.

The research, testing, manufacturing, labeling, approval, selling, import, export, adverse event reporting, record keeping, advertising, promotion, and distribution of drug products, including biologics, are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA and other regulatory authorities in the United States. We are not permitted to market any biological drug product in the United States until we receive a Biologics License from the FDA. We have not previously submitted a BLA to the FDA, or similar approval filings to comparable foreign authorities. A BLA must include extensive preclinical and clinical data and supporting information to establish that the product candidate is safe, pure, potent, and effective for each desired indication. The BLA must also include significant information regarding the chemistry, manufacturing, and controls for the product, and the manufacturing facilities must complete a successful pre-license inspection. We expect the novel nature of our product candidates to create further challenges in obtaining regulatory approval. For example, the FDA has limited experience with commercial development of T cell therapies for cancer. The FDA may also require a panel of experts, referred to as an Advisory Committee, to deliberate on the adequacy of the safety and efficacy data to support licensure. The opinion of the Advisory Committee, although not binding, may have a significant impact on our ability to obtain licensure of the product candidates based on the completed clinical trials. Accordingly, the regulatory approval pathway for our product candidates may be uncertain, complex, expensive, and lengthy, and approval may not be obtained.

In addition, clinical trials can be delayed or terminated for a variety of reasons, including delays or failures related to:

- obtaining regulatory approval to begin a trial, if applicable;
- the availability of financial resources to begin and complete the planned trials;
- reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective CROs and clinical trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites;
- obtaining approval at each clinical trial site by an independent institutional review board, or IRB;
- recruiting suitable patients to participate in a trial in a timely manner;
- having patients complete a trial or return for post-treatment follow-up;
- clinical trial sites deviating from trial protocol, not complying with GCP, or dropping out of a trial;
- addressing any patient safety concerns that arise during the course of a trial;
- addressing any conflicts with new or existing laws or regulations;
- adding new clinical trial sites; or
- manufacturing qualified materials under cGMP for use in clinical trials.

Patient enrollment is a significant factor in the timing of clinical trials and is affected by many factors. See the risk factor above “*If we encounter difficulties enrolling patients in our clinical trials, our clinical development activities could be delayed or otherwise adversely affected*” for additional information on risks related to patient enrollment. Further, a clinical trial may be suspended or terminated by us, the IRBs for the institutions in which such trials are being conducted, the Data Monitoring Committee for such trial, or the FDA or other regulatory authorities due to a number of factors, including failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols, inspection of the clinical trial operations or trial site by the FDA or other regulatory authorities resulting in the imposition of a clinical hold, unforeseen

safety issues or adverse side effects, failure to demonstrate a benefit from using a product candidate, changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions or lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial. If we experience termination of, or delays in the completion of, any clinical trial of our product candidates, the commercial prospects for our product candidates will be harmed, and our ability to generate product revenue will be delayed. In addition, any delays in completing our clinical trials will increase our costs, slow down our product development and approval process and jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenue.

Our third-party research institution collaborators may also experience similar difficulties in completing ongoing clinical trials and conducting future clinical trials of product candidates. Many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our product candidates.

Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in one jurisdiction does not mean that we will be successful in obtaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in other jurisdictions.

Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in one jurisdiction does not guarantee that we will be able to obtain or maintain regulatory approval in any other jurisdiction, but a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one jurisdiction may have a negative effect on the regulatory approval process in others. For example, even if the FDA grants marketing approval of a product candidate, comparable regulatory authorities in foreign jurisdictions must also approve the manufacturing, marketing and promotion of the product candidate in those countries. Approval procedures vary among jurisdictions and can involve requirements and administrative review periods different from those in the United States, including additional preclinical studies or clinical trials as clinical studies conducted in one jurisdiction may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions. In many jurisdictions outside the United States, a product candidate must be approved for reimbursement before it can be approved for sale in that jurisdiction. In some cases, the price that we intend to charge for our products is also subject to approval.

Obtaining foreign regulatory approvals and compliance with foreign regulatory requirements could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products in certain countries. If we fail to comply with the regulatory requirements in international markets and/or to receive applicable marketing approvals, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our product candidates will be harmed.

Even if we receive regulatory approval of our product candidates, we will be subject to ongoing regulatory obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or experience unanticipated problems with our product candidates.

If our product candidates are approved, they will be subject to ongoing regulatory requirements for manufacturing, labeling, packaging, storage, advertising, promotion, sampling, record-keeping, conduct of post-marketing studies, and submission of safety, efficacy, and other post-market information, including both federal and state requirements in the United States and requirements of comparable foreign regulatory authorities.

Manufacturers and manufacturers' facilities are required to comply with extensive FDA, and comparable foreign regulatory authority, requirements, including ensuring that quality control and manufacturing procedures conform to current Good Manufacturing Practices, or cGMP, and in certain cases Good Tissue Practices, or cGTP, regulations. As such, we and our contract manufacturers will be subject to continual review and inspections to assess compliance with cGMP and cGTP and adherence to commitments made in any BLA, other marketing application, and previous responses to inspection observations. Accordingly, we and others with whom we work must continue to expend time, money, and effort in all areas of regulatory compliance, including manufacturing, production, and quality control.

[Table of Contents](#)

Any regulatory approvals that we receive for our product candidates may be subject to limitations on the approved indicated uses for which the product may be marketed or to the conditions of approval, or contain requirements for potentially costly post-marketing testing, including Phase IV clinical trials and surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the product candidate. The FDA may also require a REMS program as a condition of approval of our product candidates, which could entail requirements for long-term patient follow-up, a medication guide, physician communication plans or additional elements to ensure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools. In addition, if the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority approves our product candidates, we will have to comply with requirements including submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration, as well as continued compliance with cGMPs, cGTP and cGCPs for any clinical trials that we conduct post-approval.

Later discovery of previously unknown problems with our product candidates, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with our third-party manufacturers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in the following among other things:

- restrictions on the manufacturing of the product, the approved manufacturers or the manufacturing process;
- restrictions on the labeling or marketing of a product;
- restrictions on product distribution or use;
- requirements to conduct post-marketing studies or clinical trials;
- withdrawal of the product from the market;
- product recalls;
- warning or untitled letters from the FDA or comparable notice of violations from foreign regulatory authorities;
- refusal of the FDA or other applicable regulatory authority to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications;
- fines, restitution or disgorgement of profits or revenues;
- suspension or withdrawal of marketing approvals;
- suspension of any of our ongoing clinical trials;
- product seizure or detention or refusal to permit the import or export of products; and
- consent decrees, injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA strictly regulates marketing, labeling, advertising, and promotion of products that are placed on the market. Drugs may be promoted only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses, and a company that is found to have improperly promoted off-label uses may be subject to significant liability.

Non-compliance with European Union requirements regarding safety monitoring or pharmacovigilance can also result in significant financial penalties. Similarly, failure to comply with the European Union's requirements regarding the protection of personal information can also lead to significant penalties and sanctions.

The policies of the FDA and of other regulatory authorities may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability.

In addition, if we were able to obtain accelerated approval of any of our product candidates, the FDA would require us to conduct a confirmatory study to verify the predicted clinical benefit and additional safety studies. The results from the confirmatory study may not support the clinical benefit, which would result in the approval being withdrawn. While operating under accelerated approval, we will be subject to certain restrictions that we would not be subject to upon receiving regular approval.

Even if we obtain regulatory approval of our product candidates, the products may not gain market acceptance among physicians, patients, hospitals, cancer treatment centers, and others in the medical community.

The use of modified T cells as a potential cancer treatment is a recent development and may not become broadly accepted by physicians, patients, hospitals, cancer treatment centers, and others in the medical community. For example, certain of the product candidates that we will be developing target a cell surface marker that may be present on cancer cells as well as non-cancerous cells. It is possible that our product candidates may kill these non-cancerous cells, which may result in unacceptable side effects, including death. Additional factors will influence whether our product candidates are accepted in the market, including:

- the clinical indications for which our product candidates are approved;
- physicians, hospitals, cancer treatment centers, and patients considering our product candidates as a safe and effective treatment;
- the potential and perceived advantages of our product candidates over alternative treatments;
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects;
- any restrictions on concomitant use of other medications
- product labeling or product insert requirements of the FDA or other regulatory authorities;
- limitations or warnings contained in the labeling approved by the FDA;
- the size of the market for such drug candidate, based on the size of the patient subsets that we are targeting, in their territories for which we gain regulatory approval and have commercial rights;
- the safety of the drug candidate as demonstrated through broad commercial rights;
- the adequacy of supply of our product candidates;
- the timing of market introduction of our product candidates as well as competitive products;
- the cost of treatment in relation to alternative treatments;
- the amount of upfront costs or training required for physicians to administer our product candidates;
- the availability of adequate coverage, reimbursement, and pricing by third-party payors and government authorities;
- the willingness of patients to pay out-of-pocket in the absence of coverage and reimbursement by third-party payors and government authorities;
- support from patient advocacy groups
- relative convenience and ease of administration, including as compared to alternative treatments and competitive therapies; and
- the effectiveness of our sales and marketing efforts.

In addition, although we are not utilizing embryonic stem cells or replication competent vectors, adverse publicity due to the ethical and social controversies surrounding the therapeutic use of such technologies, and reported side effects from any clinical trials using these technologies or the failure of such trials to demonstrate

that these therapies are safe and effective may limit market acceptance our product candidates. If our product candidates are approved but fail to achieve market acceptance among physicians, patients, hospitals, cancer treatment centers or others in the medical community, we will not be able to generate significant revenue.

Our ability to negotiate, secure and maintain third-party coverage and reimbursement for our product candidates may be affected by political, economic and regulatory developments in the United States, the European Union and other jurisdictions. Governments continue to impose cost containment measures, and third-party payors are increasingly challenging prices charged for medicines and examining their cost effectiveness, in addition to their safety and efficacy. These and other similar developments could significantly limit the degree of market acceptance of any product candidate of ours that receives marketing approval in the future.

Even if our products achieve market acceptance, we may not be able to maintain that market acceptance over time if new products or technologies are introduced that are more favorably received than our products, are more cost effective or render our products obsolete.

We are and will be subject to stringent privacy laws, cybersecurity laws, regulations, policies and contractual obligations related to privacy and security, and changes in such laws, regulations, policies or how they are interpreted or changes in related contractual obligations could adversely affect our business.

We are subject to data privacy and protection laws and regulations that apply to the collection, transmission, processing, storage and use of personally-identifying information including comprehensive regulatory systems in the U.S. and EU, which, among other things, impose certain requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of personal information. The legislative and regulatory landscape for privacy and data protection continues to evolve worldwide, and there has been an increasing focus on privacy and data protection issues with the potential to affect our business. Failure to comply with any of these laws and regulations by us or third parties to whom we contract certain types of work (like clinical trials) could result in enforcement action against us or such third parties, including fines, imprisonment of company officials and public censure, claims for damages by affected individuals, damage to our reputation and loss of goodwill, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

There are numerous U.S. federal and state laws and regulations related to the privacy and security of personal information. In particular, regulations promulgated pursuant to the US federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, establish privacy and security standards that limit the use and disclosure of individually identifiable health information, or protected health information, and require the implementation of administrative, physical and technological safeguards to protect the privacy of protected health information and ensure the confidentiality, integrity and availability of electronic protected health information. Determining whether protected health information has been handled in compliance with applicable privacy standards and our contractual obligations can be complex and may be subject to changing interpretation.

If we are unable to properly protect the privacy and security of protected health information or other personal, sensitive, or confidential information in our possession, we could be found to have breached our contracts. Further, if we fail to comply with applicable privacy laws, including applicable HIPAA privacy and security standards, we could face significant administrative, civil and criminal penalties. Enforcement activity can also result in financial liability and reputational harm, and responses to such enforcement activity can consume significant internal and outside resources. In addition, state attorneys general are authorized to bring civil actions seeking either injunctions or damages in response to violations that threaten the privacy of state residents. In addition to the risks associated with enforcement activities and potential contractual liabilities, our ongoing efforts to comply with evolving laws and regulations at the federal and state level may be costly and require ongoing modifications to our policies, procedures and systems.

In the EU, we may be subject to the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR) which went into effect in May 2018 and which imposes obligations on companies that operate in our industry with respect to the

processing of personal data and the cross-border transfer of such data. The GDPR imposes onerous accountability obligations requiring data controllers and processors to maintain a record of their data processing and policies. If our or our partners' or service providers' privacy or data security measures fail to comply with the GDPR requirements, we may be subject to litigation, regulatory investigations, enforcement notices requiring us to change the way we use personal data and/or fines of up to 20 million Euros or up to 4% of the total worldwide annual turnover of the preceding financial year, whichever is higher, as well as compensation claims by affected individuals, negative publicity, reputational harm and a potential loss of business and goodwill.

The GDPR may also impose additional compliance obligations relating to the transfer of data between us and our subsidiaries or other business partners. For example, the European Court of Justice recently invalidated the EU-U.S. Privacy Shield as a basis for transfers of personal data from the EU to the U.S. and raised questions about the continued validity of one of the primary alternatives to the EU-U.S. Privacy Shield, namely the European Commission's Standard Contractual Clauses. Some customers or other service providers may respond to these evolving laws and regulations by asking us to make certain privacy or data-related contractual commitments that we are unable or unwilling to make. This could lead to the loss of current or prospective customers or other business relationships.

While we continue to address the implications of the recent changes to EU data privacy regulations, data privacy remains an evolving landscape at both the domestic and international level, with new regulations coming into effect and continued legal challenges, and our efforts to comply with the evolving data protection rules may be unsuccessful. It is possible that these laws may be interpreted and applied in a manner that is inconsistent with our practices. We must devote significant resources to understanding and complying with this changing landscape. Failure to comply with laws regarding data protection would expose us to risk of enforcement actions taken by data protection authorities in the EU and elsewhere and carries with it the potential for significant penalties if we are found to be non-compliant. Similarly, failure to comply with federal and state laws in the United States regarding privacy and security of personal information could expose us to penalties under such laws. Any such failure to comply with data protection and privacy laws could result in government-imposed fines or orders requiring that we change our practices, claims for damages or other liabilities, regulatory investigations and enforcement action, litigation and significant costs for remediation, any of which could adversely affect our business. Even if we are not determined to have violated these laws, government investigations into these issues typically require the expenditure of significant resources and generate negative publicity, which could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

Coverage and reimbursement may be limited or unavailable in certain market segments for our product candidates, which could make it difficult for us to sell our product candidates profitably.

Successful sales of our product candidates, if approved, depend on the availability of adequate coverage and reimbursement from third-party payors. In addition, because our product candidates represent new approaches to treat cancer and other immune-related diseases, we cannot accurately estimate the potential revenue from our product candidates.

Patients who are provided medical treatment for their conditions generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the costs associated with their treatment. Adequate coverage and reimbursement from governmental healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and commercial payors are critical to new product acceptance.

Government authorities and third-party payors, such as private health insurers and health maintenance organizations, decide which drugs and treatments they will cover and the amount of reimbursement. Coverage and reimbursement by a third-party payor may depend upon a number of factors, including the third-party payor's determination that use of a product is:

- a covered benefit under its health plan;
- safe, effective and medically necessary;

- appropriate for the specific patient;
- cost-effective; and
- neither experimental nor investigational.

In the United States, no uniform policy of coverage and reimbursement for products exists among third-party payors. As a result, obtaining coverage and reimbursement approval of a product from a government or other third-party payor is a time-consuming and costly process that could require us to provide to each payor supporting scientific, clinical and cost-effectiveness data for the use of our products on a payor-by-payor basis, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be obtained. Even if we obtain coverage for a given product, the resulting reimbursement payment rates might not be adequate for us to achieve or sustain profitability or may require co-payments that patients find unacceptably high. Additionally, third-party payors may not cover, or provide adequate reimbursement for, long-term follow-up evaluations required following the use of our products. Patients are unlikely to use our product candidates unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost of our product candidates. Because our product candidates have a higher cost of goods than conventional therapies, and may require long-term follow up evaluations, the risk that coverage and reimbursement rates may be inadequate for us to achieve profitability may be greater.

We intend to seek approval to market our product candidates in both the United States and in selected foreign jurisdictions. If we obtain approval in one or more foreign jurisdictions for our product candidates, we will be subject to rules and regulations in those jurisdictions. In some foreign countries, particularly those in the EU, the pricing of biologics is subject to governmental control. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take considerable time after obtaining marketing approval of a product candidate. In addition, market acceptance and sales of our product candidates will depend significantly on the availability of adequate coverage and reimbursement from third-party payors for our product candidates and may be affected by existing and future health care reform measures.

Healthcare legislative reform measures may have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

Third-party payors, whether domestic or foreign, or governmental or commercial, are developing increasingly sophisticated methods of controlling healthcare costs. In both the United States and certain foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes to the health care system that could impact our ability to sell our products profitably. In particular, in 2010, the Patient Protection and the Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act (collectively, the “ACA”) was enacted, which, among other things, subjected biologic products to potential competition by lower-cost biosimilars, addressed a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected, increased the minimum Medicaid rebates owed by most manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program, extended the Medicaid Drug Rebate program to utilization of prescriptions of individuals enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations, subjected manufacturers to new annual fees and taxes for certain branded prescription drugs, and provided incentives to programs that increase the federal government’s comparative effectiveness research. The ACA continues to significantly impact the United States’ pharmaceutical industry. There remain executive, judicial and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the ACA, and as a result certain sections of the ACA have been repealed. In particular, in December of 2018, a Texas U.S. District Court Judge ruled that the ACA is unconstitutional in its entirety because the “individual mandate” was repealed by Congress as part of the TCJA, effective January 1, 2019. On December 18, 2019, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit upheld the District Court ruling that the individual mandate was unconstitutional but remanded the case back to the District Court to determine whether other reforms enacted as part of the ACA but not specifically related to the individual mandate or health insurance, including the provisions comprising the BPCIA, could be severed from the rest of the ACA so as not to be declared invalid as well. The United States Supreme Court is currently reviewing this

case, although it is unclear when a decision will be made. It is unclear how such litigation and other efforts to repeal and replace the ACA will impact the ACA and our business. Complying with any new legislation or reversing changes implemented under the ACA could be time-intensive and expensive, resulting in a material adverse effect on our business.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the Affordable Care Act was enacted. In August 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, created measures for spending reductions by Congress. A Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction, tasked with recommending a targeted deficit reduction of at least \$1.2 trillion for the years 2013 through 2021, was unable to reach required goals, thereby triggering the legislation's automatic reduction to several government programs. This includes aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect in April 2013, and will remain in effect through 2030 unless additional Congressional action is taken. The CARES Act and other COVID-19 relief legislation suspended the 2% Medicare sequester from May 1, 2020 through March 31, 2021. In January 2013, the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, was signed into law, which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals and cancer treatment centers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years.

There have been, and likely will continue to be, legislative and regulatory proposals at the foreign, federal and state levels directed at broadening the availability of healthcare and containing or lowering the cost of healthcare. We cannot predict the initiatives that may be adopted in the future, particularly as a result of the new presidential administration. The continuing efforts of the government, insurance companies, managed care organizations and other payors of healthcare services to contain or reduce costs of healthcare and/or impose price controls may adversely affect:

- the demand for our product candidates, if we obtain regulatory approval;
- our ability to set a price that we believe is fair for our products;
- our ability to generate revenue and achieve or maintain profitability;
- the level of taxes that we are required to pay; and
- the availability of capital.

Any denial in coverage or reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar denial or reduction in payments from private payors, which may adversely affect our future profitability.

Our employees, independent contractors, consultants, commercial partners and vendors may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements.

We are exposed to the risk of fraud, misconduct or other illegal activity by our employees, independent contractors, consultants, commercial partners and vendors. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless and negligent conduct that fails to: comply with applicable laws and regulations of the FDA and other similar foreign regulatory bodies; provide true, complete and accurate information to the FDA and other similar foreign regulatory bodies; comply with manufacturing standards we have established; comply with healthcare fraud and abuse laws in the United States and similar foreign fraudulent misconduct laws; or report financial information or data accurately or to disclose unauthorized activities to us. If we obtain FDA approval of any of our product candidates and begin commercializing those products in the United States, our potential exposure under such laws will increase significantly, and our costs associated with compliance with such laws are also likely to increase. These laws may impact, among other things, our current activities with principal investigators and research patients, as well as proposed and future sales, marketing and education programs. In particular, the

promotion, sales and marketing of healthcare items and services, as well as certain business arrangements in the healthcare industry, are subject to extensive laws designed to prevent fraud, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, structuring and commission(s), certain customer incentive programs and other business arrangements generally. Activities subject to these laws also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of patient recruitment for clinical trials, which could result in significant regulatory sanctions and cause serious harm to our reputation. It is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by employees and other parties, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions.

Our relationships with prescribers, purchasers, third-party payors and patients will be subject to applicable anti-kickback, fraud and abuse and other health care laws and regulations, which could expose us to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, reputational harm and diminished profits and future earnings.

Although we do not currently have any products on the market, upon commercialization of our drug candidates, if approved, we will be subject to additional health care statutory and regulatory requirements and oversight by federal and state governments in the United States as well as foreign governments in the jurisdictions in which we conduct our business. Physicians, other health care providers and third-party payors will play a primary role in the recommendation, prescription and use of any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. Our future arrangements with such third parties may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other health care laws and regulations that may constrain our business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we market, sell and distribute any products for which we may obtain marketing approval. Restrictions under applicable domestic and foreign health care laws and regulations include, but are not limited to, the following:

- the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward, or in return for, either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made under a federal health care program such as Medicare and Medicaid; a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;
- US federal false claims, false statements and civil monetary penalties laws, including the US False Claims Act, which impose criminal and civil penalties against individuals or entities for knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false or fraudulent or making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government; actions may be brought by the government or a whistleblower and may include an assertion that a claim for payment by federal health care programs for items and services which results from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the False Claims Act;
- HIPAA, which imposes criminal and civil liability for executing a scheme to defraud any health care benefit program, or knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for health care benefits, items or services; similar to the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;
- analogous state and foreign laws and regulations relating to health care fraud and abuse, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, that may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving health care items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers;

[Table of Contents](#)

- the FCPA and other anti-corruption laws and regulations pertaining to our financial relationships and interactions with foreign government officials;
- the US federal physician payment transparency requirements, sometimes referred to as the “Sunshine Act,” which requires manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies that are reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid, or the Children’s Health Insurance Program to report to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, information related to physician payments and other transfers of value to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors) and teaching hospitals as well as the ownership and investment interests of physicians and their immediate family members. Beginning in 2022, applicable manufacturers also will be required to report such information regarding its relationships with physician assistants, nurse practitioners, clinical nurse specialists, certified registered nurse anesthetists and certified nurse midwives during the previous year;
- analogous state and foreign laws that require pharmaceutical companies to track, report and disclose to the government and/or the public information related to payments, gifts, and other transfers of value or remuneration to physicians and other health care providers, marketing activities or expenditures, or product pricing or transparency information, or that require pharmaceutical companies to implement compliance programs that meet certain standards or to restrict or limit interactions between pharmaceutical manufacturers and members of the health care industry;
- the US federal laws that require pharmaceutical manufacturers to report certain calculated product prices to the government or provide certain discounts or rebates to government authorities or private entities, often as a condition of reimbursement under federal health care programs;
- HIPAA, which imposes obligations on certain covered entity health care providers, health plans, and health care clearinghouses and their business associates that perform certain services involving the use or disclosure of individually identifiable health information as well as their covered subcontractors, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information; and
- state and foreign laws that govern the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, including state security breach notification laws, state health information privacy laws and federal and state consumer protection laws, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of the statutory exceptions and safe harbors available, it is possible that some of our business activities could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws. In addition, recent health care reform legislation has strengthened these laws. For example, the ACA, among other things, amends the intent requirement of the federal Anti-Kickback and criminal healthcare fraud statutes. As a result of such amendment, a person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of these statutes or specific intent to violate them in order to have committed a violation. Moreover, the ACA provides that the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the False Claims Act.

Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements will comply with applicable healthcare laws may involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental and enforcement authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law interpreting applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, disgorgement, monetary fines, imprisonment, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, and curtailment of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our

business and our results of operations. In addition, the approval and commercialization of any of our product candidates outside the United States will also likely subject us to foreign equivalents of the healthcare laws mentioned above, among other foreign laws. If any of the physicians or other health care providers or entities with whom we expect to do business is found to be not in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from federal health care programs.

Risks Related to Intellectual Property

We depend on intellectual property licensed from third parties, in particular from Johns Hopkins, and termination of any of these licenses could result in the loss of significant rights, which would harm our business.

We are dependent on patents, know-how, and proprietary technology, both our own and licensed from others. Any termination of these licenses, in particular from Johns Hopkins, could result in the loss of significant rights and could harm our ability to commercialize our product candidates. See the sections of this prospectus captioned “Business—Intellectual Property and “Business—Johns Hopkins License Agreement” for additional information regarding our license agreements.

Disputes may also arise between us and our licensors regarding intellectual property subject to a license agreement, including those relating to:

- the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- whether and the extent to which our technology and processes infringe on intellectual property of the licensor that is not subject to the license agreement;
- our right to sublicense patent and other rights to third parties under collaborative development relationships;
- whether we are complying with our diligence obligations with respect to the use of the licensed technology in relation to our development and commercialization of our product candidates; and
- the allocation of ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our licensors and by us and our partners.

If disputes over intellectual property that we have licensed prevent or impair our ability to maintain our current licensing arrangements on acceptable terms, we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected product candidates. We are generally also subject to all of the same risks with respect to protection of intellectual property that we license as we are for intellectual property that we own, which are described below. If we or our licensors fail to adequately protect this intellectual property, our ability to commercialize our products could suffer.

We depend, in part, on our licensors to file, prosecute, maintain, defend, and enforce patents and patent applications that are material to our business.

While we have significant control over the filing, prosecution, and maintenance of our patents licensed from Johns Hopkins, our filing, prosecution, and maintenance of these licensed patents is subject to approval of the licensor. We generally have the first right to enforce our patent rights, although our ability to settle such claims often requires the consent of the licensor. If our licensors or any future licensees having rights to file, prosecute, maintain, and defend our patent rights fail to conduct these activities for patents or patent applications covering any of our product candidates, our ability to develop and commercialize those product candidates may be adversely affected and we may not be able to prevent competitors from making, using, or selling competing products. We cannot be certain that such activities by our licensors have been or will be conducted in compliance with applicable laws and regulations or will result in valid and enforceable patents or other intellectual property rights. Pursuant to the terms of such license agreements, the licensors may have the right to control enforcement

of our licensed patents or defense of any claims asserting the invalidity of these patents and, even if we are permitted to pursue such enforcement or defense, we cannot ensure the cooperation of our licensors. We cannot be certain that our licensors will allocate sufficient resources or prioritize their or our enforcement of such patents or defense of such claims to protect our interests in the licensed patents. Even if we are not a party to these legal actions, an adverse outcome could harm our business because it might prevent us from continuing to license intellectual property that we may need to operate our business. In addition, even when we have the right to control patent prosecution of licensed patents and patent applications, enforcement of licensed patents, or defense of claims asserting the invalidity of those patents, we may still be adversely affected or prejudiced by actions or inactions of our licensors and their counsel that took place prior to or after our assuming control.

We may not be successful in obtaining or maintaining necessary rights to product components and processes for our product development pipeline.

We own or license from third parties certain intellectual property rights necessary to develop our product candidates. The growth of our business may depend in part on our ability to acquire or in-license additional proprietary rights. For example, our programs may involve additional product candidates that may require the use of additional proprietary rights held by third parties. We may be unable to acquire or in-license any relevant third-party intellectual property rights that we identify as necessary or important to our business operations. We may fail to obtain any of these licenses at a reasonable cost or on reasonable terms, if at all, which would harm our business. We may need to cease use of the compositions or methods covered by such third-party intellectual property rights, and may need to seek to develop alternative approaches that do not infringe on such intellectual property rights which may entail additional costs and development delays, even if we were able to develop such alternatives, which may not be feasible. Even if we are able to obtain a license under such intellectual property rights, any such license may be non-exclusive, which may allow our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us.

Additionally, we sometimes collaborate with academic institutions to accelerate our preclinical research or development under written agreements with these institutions. Typically, these institutions provide us with an option to negotiate a license to any of the institution's rights in technology resulting from the collaboration. Regardless of such option, we may be unable to negotiate a license within the specified timeframe or under terms that are acceptable to us. If we are unable to do so, the institution may offer the intellectual property rights to other parties, potentially blocking our ability to pursue our program. If we are unable to successfully obtain rights to required third-party intellectual property or to maintain the existing intellectual property rights we have, we may have to abandon development of such program and our business and financial condition could suffer.

The licensing and acquisition of third-party intellectual property rights is a competitive practice, and companies that may be more established, or have greater resources than we do, may also be pursuing strategies to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights that we may consider necessary or attractive in order to commercialize our product candidates. More established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their larger size and cash resources or greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities. There can be no assurance that we will be able to successfully complete such negotiations and ultimately acquire the rights to the intellectual property surrounding the additional product candidates that we may seek to acquire.

We could be unsuccessful in obtaining or maintaining adequate patent protection for one or more of our products or product candidates.

We anticipate that we will file additional patent applications both in the United States and in other countries, as appropriate. However, we cannot predict:

- if and when any patents will issue;
- the degree and range of protection any issued patents will afford us against competitors, including whether third parties will find ways to invalidate or otherwise circumvent our patents;

[Table of Contents](#)

- whether others will apply for or obtain patents claiming aspects similar to those covered by our patents and patent applications; or
- whether we will need to initiate litigation or administrative proceedings to defend our patent rights, which may be costly whether we win or lose.

Composition of matter patents for biological and pharmaceutical products are generally considered to be the strongest form of intellectual property protection for those types of products, as such patents provide protection without regard to any method of use. We cannot be certain, however, that the claims in our pending patent applications covering the composition of matter of our product candidates will be considered patentable by the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or the USPTO, or by patent offices in foreign countries, or that the claims in any of our issued patents will be considered valid and enforceable by courts in the United States or foreign countries. Method of use patents protect the use of a product for the specified method. This type of patent does not prevent a competitor from making and marketing a product that is identical to our product for an indication that is outside the scope of the patented method. Moreover, even if competitors do not actively promote their product for our targeted indications, physicians may prescribe these products “off-label” for those uses that are covered by our method of use patents. Although off-label prescriptions may infringe or contribute to the infringement of method of use patents, the practice is common and such infringement is difficult to prevent or prosecute. Many of our issued patents cover methods for making our cell therapy products. Method of making patents protect the process by which a product is made. This type of patent does not prevent a competitor from marketing a product that is similar to our product, if the competitor’s product is made by a process not covered by our patents.

The strength of patents in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical field can be uncertain, and evaluating the scope of such patents involves complex legal and scientific analyses. The patent applications that we own or in-license may fail to result in issued patents with claims that cover our product candidates, methods of making our product candidates, or uses thereof in the United States or in other foreign countries. Even if the patents do successfully issue, third parties may challenge the validity, enforceability, or scope thereof, which may result in such patents being narrowed, invalidated, or held unenforceable. Furthermore, even if they are unchallenged, our patents and patent applications may not adequately protect our intellectual property or prevent others from designing their products to avoid being covered by our claims. If the breadth or strength of protection provided by the patents and patent applications we hold with respect to our product candidates is threatened, this could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to develop, and could threaten our ability to commercialize, our product candidates. Further, if we encounter delays in our clinical trials, the period of time during which we could market our product candidates under patent protection would be reduced. Because patent applications in the United States and most other countries are confidential for a period of time after filing, we cannot be certain that we were the first to file any patent application related to our product candidates. Furthermore, for U.S. applications in which all claims are entitled to a priority date before March 16, 2013, an interference proceeding can be provoked by a third party or instituted by the USPTO to determine who was the first to invent any of the subject matter covered by the patent claims of our applications. For U.S. applications containing a claim not entitled to priority before March 16, 2013, there is a greater level of uncertainty in the patent law in view of the passage of the America Invents Act, which brought into effect significant changes to the U.S. patent laws, including new procedures for challenging pending patent applications and issued patents.

Confidentiality agreements with employees and third parties may not prevent unauthorized disclosure of trade secrets and other proprietary information.

In addition to the protection afforded by patents, we seek to rely on trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements to protect proprietary know-how that is not patentable or that we elect not to patent, processes for which patents are difficult to enforce, and any other elements of our product discovery and development processes that involve proprietary know-how, information, or technology that is not covered by patents. Trade secrets, however, may be difficult to protect. We seek to protect our proprietary processes, in part,

by entering into confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, outside scientific advisors, contractors, and collaborators. Although we use reasonable efforts to protect our trade secrets, our employees, consultants, outside scientific advisors, contractors, and collaborators might intentionally or inadvertently disclose our trade secret information to competitors. In addition, competitors may otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or independently develop substantially equivalent information and techniques. Furthermore, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect proprietary rights to the same extent or in the same manner as the laws of the United States. As a result, we may encounter significant problems in protecting and defending our intellectual property both in the United States and abroad. If we are unable to prevent unauthorized material disclosure of our intellectual property to third parties, or misappropriation of our intellectual property by third parties, we will not be able to establish or maintain a competitive advantage in our market, which could materially adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition.

Third-party claims of intellectual property infringement against us or our collaborators may prevent or delay our product discovery and development efforts.

Our commercial success depends in part on our avoiding infringement of the patents and proprietary rights of third parties. There is a substantial amount of litigation involving patents and other intellectual property rights in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, as well as administrative proceedings for challenging patents, including interference, derivation, and reexamination proceedings before the USPTO or oppositions and other comparable proceedings in foreign jurisdictions. Recently, due to changes in U.S. law referred to as patent reform, procedures including inter parties review and post-grant review have been implemented. As stated above, this reform adds uncertainty to the possibility of challenge to our patents in the future.

Numerous U.S. and foreign issued patents and pending patent applications owned by third parties exist in the fields in which we are developing our product candidates. As the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries expand and more patents are issued, the risk increases that our product candidates may give rise to claims of infringement of the patent rights of others.

Although we have conducted analyses of the patent landscape with respect to our product candidates, and based on these analyses, we believe that we will be able to commercialize our product candidates, third parties may nonetheless assert that we infringe their patents, or that we are otherwise employing their proprietary technology without authorization, and may sue us. While we are aware of at least one third-party U.S. patent that is relevant to our planned products, it will expire prior to our currently planned commercial launch. There may be other third-party patents of which we are currently unaware with claims to compositions, methods of manufacture, or methods of use or treatment that cover our product candidates. Because patent applications can take many years to issue, there may be currently pending patent applications that may later result in issued patents that our product candidates may infringe. In addition, third parties may obtain patents in the future and claim that use of our technologies or the manufacture, use, or sale of our product candidates infringes upon these patents. If any such third-party patents were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover our technologies or product candidates, the holders of any such patents may be able to block our ability to commercialize the applicable product candidate unless we obtain a license under the applicable patents, or until such patents expire or are finally determined to be held invalid or unenforceable. Such a license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all. If we are unable to obtain a necessary license to a third-party patent on commercially reasonable terms, our ability to commercialize our product candidates may be impaired or delayed, which could in turn significantly harm our business.

Third parties asserting their patent rights against us may seek and obtain injunctive or other equitable relief, which could effectively block our ability to further develop and commercialize our product candidates. Defense of these claims, regardless of their merit, would involve substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of management and other employee resources from our business, and may impact our reputation. In the event of a successful claim of infringement against us, we may have to pay substantial damages, including treble

damages and attorneys' fees for willful infringement, obtain one or more licenses from third parties, pay royalties, or redesign our infringing products, which may be impossible or require substantial time and monetary expenditure. In that event, we would be unable to further develop and commercialize our product candidates, which could harm our business significantly.

We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.

Filing, prosecuting, maintaining and defending patents on product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the United States can have a different scope and strength than do those in the United States. To date, in addition to the United States, we have filed patent applications in Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, Europe (via European Patent Office, or EPO), Hong Kong, India, Israel, Japan, Russian Federation, South Korea, Mexico, and Singapore. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries, such as China, Brazil, Russia, and India, do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws in the United States. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but enforcement against importation of infringing products is challenging or legal remedies are insufficient. These products may compete with our products and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or adequate to prevent them from competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, such as China, Brazil, Russia, and India, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets and other intellectual property, particularly those relating to biopharmaceutical products, which could make it difficult in those jurisdictions for us to stop the infringement or misappropriation of our patents or other intellectual property rights, or the marketing of competing products in violation of our proprietary rights. Proceedings to enforce our patent and other intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business. Furthermore such proceedings could put our patents at risk of being invalidated, held unenforceable, or interpreted narrowly, could put our patent applications at risk of not issuing, and could provoke third parties to assert claims of infringement or misappropriation against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

We may be involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents or the patents of our licensors, which could be expensive, time-consuming, and unsuccessful.

Competitors may infringe our patents or the patents of our licensors. To cease such infringement or unauthorized use, we may be required to file patent infringement claims, which can be expensive and time-consuming. In addition, in an infringement proceeding or a declaratory judgment action against us, a court may decide that one or more of our patents is not valid or is unenforceable, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology in question. An adverse result in any litigation or defense proceeding could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated, held unenforceable, or interpreted narrowly and could put our patent applications at risk of not issuing. Defense of these claims, regardless of their merit, would involve substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of employee resources from our business.

Interference or derivation proceedings provoked by third parties or brought by the USPTO may be necessary to determine the priority of inventions with respect to, or the correct inventorship of, our patents or patent applications or those of our licensors. An unfavorable outcome could result in a loss of our current patent rights

and could require us to cease using the related technology or to attempt to license rights to it from the prevailing party. Our business could be harmed if the prevailing party does not offer us a license on commercially reasonable terms. Litigation, interference, or derivation proceedings may result in a decision adverse to our interests and, even if we are successful, may result in substantial costs and distract our management and other employees.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock.

Issued patents covering our product candidates could be found invalid or unenforceable if challenged in court or before the USPTO or comparable foreign authority.

If we or one of our licensing partners initiate legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent covering one of our product candidates, the defendant could counterclaim that the patent covering our product candidate is invalid or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity or unenforceability are commonplace, and there are numerous grounds upon which a third party can assert invalidity or unenforceability of a patent. Third parties may also raise similar claims before administrative bodies in the United States or abroad, even outside the context of litigation. Such mechanisms include re-examination, inter partes review, post-grant review, and equivalent proceedings in foreign jurisdictions, such as opposition or derivation proceedings. Such proceedings could result in revocation or amendment to our patents in such a way that they no longer cover and protect our product candidates. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. With respect to the validity of our patents, for example, we cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art of which we, our patent counsel, and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. If a defendant were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity and/or unenforceability, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on our product candidates. Such a loss of patent protection could have a material adverse impact on our business.

Changes in U.S. patent law could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our products.

As is the case with other biopharmaceutical companies, our success is heavily dependent on intellectual property, particularly patents. Obtaining and enforcing patents in the biopharmaceutical industry involves, both technological and legal complexity, and is therefore costly, time-consuming, and inherently uncertain. In addition, the United States has recently enacted and is currently implementing wide-ranging patent reform legislation. Recent U.S. Supreme Court rulings have narrowed the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances and weakened the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents once obtained. Depending on decisions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts, and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that would weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce our existing patents and patents that we might obtain in the future. For example, in *Assoc. for Molecular Pathology v. Myriad Genetics, Inc.*, the U.S. Supreme Court held that certain claims to naturally-occurring substances are not patentable. Although we do not believe that any of the patents owned or licensed by us will be found invalid based on this decision, we cannot predict how future decisions by the courts, the U.S. Congress or the USPTO may impact the value of our patents.

We may be subject to claims that our employees, consultants, or independent contractors have wrongfully used or disclosed confidential information of third parties.

We have received confidential and proprietary information from third parties. In addition, we employ individuals who were previously employed at other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies. We may be

subject to claims that we or our employees, consultants, or independent contractors have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed confidential information of these third parties or our employees' former employers. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. Even if we are successful in defending against these claims, litigation could result in substantial cost and be a distraction to our management and employees.

Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment, and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.

Periodic maintenance fees on any issued patent are due to be paid to the USPTO and foreign patent agencies in several stages over the lifetime of the patent. The USPTO and various foreign governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment, and other similar provisions during the patent application process. Although an inadvertent lapse can in many cases be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Noncompliance events that could result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application include failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees, and failure to properly legalize and submit formal documents. In any such event, our competitors might be able to enter the market, which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

The lives of our patents may not be sufficient to effectively protect our products and business.

Patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States and most foreign jurisdictions, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years after its first effective filing date. Although various extensions may be available, the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Even if patents covering our product candidates are obtained, once the patent life has expired for a product, we may be open to competition from biosimilars. Our issued patents will expire on dates ranging from 2034 to 2035, subject to any patent extensions that may be available for such patents. If patents are issued on our pending patent applications, the resulting patents are projected to expire on dates ranging from 2034 to 2039. In addition, although upon issuance in the United States a patent's life can be increased based on certain delays caused by the USPTO, this increase can be reduced or eliminated based on certain delays caused by the patent applicant during patent prosecution. If we do not have sufficient patent life to protect our products, our business and results of operations will be adversely affected.

We may face competition from biosimilars, which may have a material adverse impact on the future commercial prospects of our product candidates.

Even if we are successful in achieving regulatory approval to commercialize a product candidate faster than our competitors, we may face competition from biosimilars. The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, which was signed into law in March 2010, included a subtitle called the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009, or the BPCIA. The BPCIA established a regulatory scheme authorizing the FDA to approve biosimilars and interchangeable biosimilars. While certain biosimilar products have been approved by the FDA for use in the United States, none of these have been cell therapy products and none have been interchangeable biosimilars. The FDA has issued several guidance documents outlining an approach to review and approval of biosimilars. Additional guidances are expected to be finalized by the FDA in the near term.

Under the BPCIA, a manufacturer may submit an application for licensure of a biologic product that is "biosimilar to" or "interchangeable with" a previously approved biological product or "reference product." In order for the FDA to approve a biosimilar product, it must find that the product is "highly similar" to the reference product notwithstanding minor differences in clinically inactive components and that there are no clinically meaningful differences between the reference product and proposed biosimilar product in terms of safety, purity, and potency. For the FDA to approve a biosimilar product as interchangeable with a reference

product, the agency must find that the biosimilar product can be expected to produce the same clinical results as the reference product, and, for products administered multiple times, that the biologic and the reference biologic may be switched after one has been previously administered without increasing safety risks or risks of diminished efficacy relative to exclusive use of the reference biologic.

Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product may not be submitted to the FDA until four years following the date of approval of the reference product. The FDA may not approve a biosimilar product until 12 years from the date on which the reference product was approved. Even if a product is considered to be a reference product eligible for exclusivity, another company could market a competing version of that product if the FDA approves a full BLA for such product containing the sponsor's own non-clinical data and data from adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity, and potency of their product. The BPCIA also created certain exclusivity periods for biosimilars approved as interchangeable products. At this juncture, it is unclear whether products deemed "interchangeable" by the FDA will, in fact, be readily substituted by pharmacies, which are governed by state pharmacy law.

If competitors are able to obtain marketing approval for biosimilars referencing our products, our products may become subject to competition from such biosimilars, with the attendant competitive pressure and consequences.

We may be subject to claims challenging the inventorship of our patents and other intellectual property.

Although we are not currently experiencing any claims challenging the inventorship of our patents or ownership of our intellectual property, we may in the future be subject to claims that former employees, collaborators, or other third parties have an interest in our patents or other intellectual property as an inventor or co-inventor. For example, we may have inventorship disputes arise from conflicting obligations of consultants or others who are involved in developing our product candidates. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these and other claims challenging inventorship. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, valuable intellectual property. Such an outcome could have a material adverse effect on our business. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees.

Risks Related to the Commercialization of Our Product Candidates

Our product candidates have never been manufactured on a commercial scale, and there are risks associated with scaling up manufacturing to commercial scale.

Our product candidates have never been manufactured on a commercial scale, and there are risks associated with scaling up manufacturing to commercial scale including, among others, cost overruns, potential problems with process scale-up, process reproducibility, stability issues, lot consistency and timely availability of raw materials. There is no assurance that our manufacturers will be successful in establishing a larger-scale commercial manufacturing process for NEXI-001, NEXI-002 or other product candidates that achieves our objectives for manufacturing capacity and cost of goods. Even if we could otherwise obtain regulatory approval for any product candidate, there is no assurance that our manufacturers will be able to manufacture the approved product to specifications acceptable to the FDA or other regulatory authorities, to produce it in sufficient quantities to meet the requirements for the potential launch of the product or to meet potential future demand. If our manufacturers are unable to produce sufficient quantities of the approved product for commercialization, our commercialization efforts would be impaired, which would have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Biologics carry unique risks and uncertainties, which could have a negative impact on future results of operations.

The successful discovery, development, manufacturing and sale of biologics is a long, expensive and uncertain process. There are unique risks and uncertainties with biologics. For example, access to and supply of necessary biological materials, such as cell lines, may be limited and governmental regulations restrict access to and regulate the transport and use of such materials. In addition, the development, manufacturing and sale of biologics is subject to regulations that are often more complex and extensive than the regulations applicable to other pharmaceutical products. Manufacturing biologics, especially in large quantities, is often complex and may require the use of innovative technologies. Such manufacturing also requires facilities specifically designed and validated for this purpose and sophisticated quality assurance and quality control procedures. Biologics are also frequently costly to manufacture because production inputs are derived from living animal or plant material, and some biologics cannot be made synthetically. Failure to successfully discover, develop, manufacture and sell our biological product candidates would adversely impact our business and future results of operations.

Our product candidates for which we intend to seek approval may face generic or biosimilar competition sooner than anticipated.

Even if we are successful in achieving regulatory approval to commercialize a product candidate ahead of our competitors, our product candidates may face competition from biosimilar products. In the United States, our AIM technology-based product candidates are expected to be regulated by the FDA as biological products and we intend to seek approval for these product candidates pursuant to the BLA pathway. The Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009, or BPCIA, created an abbreviated pathway for FDA approval of biosimilar and interchangeable biological products based on a previously licensed reference product. Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar biological product cannot be approved by the FDA until 12 years after the original reference biological product was approved under a BLA. The law is complex and is still being interpreted and implemented by the FDA. As a result, its ultimate impact, implementation, and meaning are subject to uncertainty. While it is uncertain when such processes intended to implement BPCIA may be fully adopted by the FDA, any such processes could have a material adverse effect on the future commercial prospects for our product candidates.

We believe that any of our product candidates approved as a biological product under a BLA should qualify for the 12-year period of exclusivity available to reference biological products. However, there is a risk that this exclusivity could be shortened due to congressional action or otherwise, or that the FDA will not consider our product candidates to be reference biological products pursuant to its interpretation of the exclusivity provisions of the BPCIA for competing products, potentially creating the opportunity for generic follow-on biosimilar competition sooner than anticipated. Moreover, the extent to which a biosimilar product, once approved, will be substituted for any one of our reference products in a way that is similar to traditional generic substitution for non-biological products is not yet clear, and will depend on a number of marketplace and regulatory factors that are still developing including whether a future competitor seeks an interchangeability designation for a biosimilar of one of our products. Under the BPCIA as well as state pharmacy laws, only interchangeable biosimilar products are considered substitutable for the reference biological product without the intervention of the health care provider who prescribed the original biological product. However, as with all prescribing decisions made in the context of a patient-provider relationship and a patient's specific medical needs, health care providers are not restricted from prescribing biosimilar products in an off-label manner. In addition, a competitor could decide to forego the abbreviated approval pathway available for biosimilar products and to submit a full BLA for product licensure after completing its own preclinical studies and clinical trials. In such a situation, any exclusivity to which we may be eligible under the BPCIA would not prevent the competitor from marketing its biological product as soon as it is approved.

In Europe, the European Commission has granted marketing authorizations for several biosimilar products pursuant to a set of general and product class-specific guidelines for biosimilar approvals issued over the past

few years. In addition, companies may be developing biosimilar products in other countries that could compete with our products, if approved.

If competitors are able to obtain marketing approval for biosimilars referencing our product candidates, if approved, our future products may become subject to competition from such biosimilars, whether or not they are designated as interchangeable, with the attendant competitive pressure and potential adverse consequences. Such competitive products may be able to immediately compete with us in each indication for which our product candidates may have received approval.

Even if we are able to commercialize any of our product candidates, such products may become subject to unfavorable pricing regulations, third-party reimbursement practices or health care reform initiatives, which would harm our business.

The regulations that govern marketing approvals, pricing, coverage and reimbursement for new drug and biological products vary widely from country to country. Current and future legislation may change the approval requirements in ways that could involve additional costs and cause delays in obtaining approvals. Some countries require approval of the sale price of a drug before it can be marketed. In many countries, the pricing review period begins after marketing or product marketing approval is granted and, in some markets, prescription pharmaceutical pricing remains subject to continuing governmental control even after initial approval is granted. As a result, we may obtain marketing approval for a product in a particular country, but then be subject to price regulations that delay our commercial launch of the product, possibly for lengthy time periods, and negatively impact the revenues we are able to generate from the sale of the product in that country. Adverse pricing limitations may hinder our ability to recoup our investment in one or more product candidates, even if our product candidates obtain marketing approval.

Our ability to commercialize any product candidates successfully also will depend in part on the extent to which coverage and reimbursement for these product candidates and related treatments will be available from government authorities, private health insurers and other organizations. In the United States, reimbursement varies from payor to payor. Reimbursement agencies in Europe may be more conservative than federal health care programs or private health plans in the United States. For example, a number of cancer drugs are generally covered and paid for in the United States, but have not been approved for reimbursement in certain European countries. A primary trend in the US health care industry and elsewhere is cost containment. Government authorities and third-party payors have attempted to control costs by limiting coverage and the amount of payments for particular products. For example, payors may limit coverage to specific drug or biological products on an approved list, also known as a formulary, which might not include all of the FDA-approved drugs or biologics for a particular indication. Payors may require use of alternative therapies or a demonstration that a product is medically necessary for a particular patient before use of a product will be covered. Additionally, payors may seek to control utilization by imposing prior authorization requirements.

Increasingly, third-party payors are requiring that drug companies provide them with predetermined discounts from list prices and are challenging the prices charged for products. We cannot be sure that coverage will be available for any product candidate that we commercialize and, if coverage is available, what the level of reimbursement will be. Reimbursement may impact the demand for, or the price of, any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval. Patients are unlikely to use our products, if they are approved for marketing, unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost of such products. If reimbursement is not available or is available only to limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval.

There may be significant delays in obtaining coverage and reimbursement for newly approved drugs and biologics, and coverage may be more limited than the purposes for which the drug is approved by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities. Moreover, eligibility for reimbursement does not imply that any drug will be paid for in all cases or at a rate that covers our costs, including research, development, manufacture, sale

and distribution. Interim reimbursement levels for new drugs, if applicable, may also not be sufficient to cover our costs and may not be made permanent. Reimbursement rates may vary according to the use of the drug and the clinical setting in which it is used, may be based on reimbursement levels already set for lower cost drugs and may be incorporated into existing payments for other services. Net prices for drugs may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by federal health care programs or private payors and by any future relaxation of laws that presently restrict imports of drugs from countries where they may be sold at lower prices than in the United States. In the United States, third-party payors often rely upon Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own reimbursement policies. In the European Union, reference pricing systems and other measures may lead to cost containment and reduced prices. Our inability to promptly obtain coverage and profitable payment rates from both government-funded and private payors for any approved products that we develop could have a material adverse effect on our operating results, our ability to raise capital needed to commercialize products and our overall financial condition.

Further, there have been, and may continue to be, legislative and regulatory proposals at the US federal and state levels and in foreign jurisdictions directed at broadening the availability and containing or lowering the cost of healthcare including plans announced by the Trump Administration to reform the US pharmaceutical pricing system significantly through rulemaking and executive orders. In addition, existing legislation aimed at patient affordability in the United States such as the Affordable Care Act may be repealed or replaced. The continuing efforts of the government, insurance companies, managed care organizations and other third-party payors to contain or reduce costs of healthcare may adversely affect our ability to set prices for our products that would allow us to achieve or sustain profitability. In addition, governments may impose price controls on any of our products that obtain marketing approval, which may adversely affect our future profitability.

In some foreign countries, particularly the member states of the European Union, the pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals is subject to governmental control. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can be a long and expensive process after the receipt of marketing approval for a product candidate. In addition, there can be considerable pressure by governments and other stakeholders on prices and reimbursement levels, including as part of cost containment measures. Political, economic and regulatory developments may further complicate pricing negotiations, and pricing negotiations may continue after reimbursement has been obtained. Reference pricing used by various EU member states and parallel distribution, or arbitrage between low-priced and high-priced member states, can further reduce prices. In some countries, we may be required to conduct additional clinical trials that compare the cost-effectiveness of our product candidates to other available therapies in order to obtain reimbursement or pricing approval. Publication of discounts by third-party payors or authorities may lead to further pressure on prices or reimbursement levels within the country of publication and other countries. If reimbursement of our products is unavailable or limited in scope or amount in a particular country, or if pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels, we may be unable to achieve or sustain profitability for sales of any of our product candidates that are approved for marketing in that country and our business could be adversely affected.

We have no experience selling, marketing or distributing products and currently have no internal marketing and sales force. If we are unable to establish effective marketing and sales capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to market and sell our product candidates, we may not be able to effectively market and sell our product candidates, if approved, or generate product revenues.

We currently have no sales, marketing or distribution capabilities and have no experience as a company in the sale or marketing of pharmaceutical products. There can be no assurance that we will be able to market and sell our products in the United States or overseas. In order to commercialize any product candidates, we must build on a territory-by-territory basis marketing, sales, distribution, managerial and other non-technical capabilities or make arrangements with third parties to perform these services, and we may not be successful in doing so. Therefore, with respect to the commercialization of all or certain of our product candidates, we may choose to collaborate, either globally or on a territory-by-territory basis, with third parties that have direct sales forces and established distribution systems, either to augment our own sales force and distribution systems or in

lieu of our own sales force and distribution systems. If so, our success will depend, in part, on our ability to enter into and maintain collaborative relationships for such capabilities, such collaborators' strategic interest in the products under development and such collaborators' ability to successfully market and sell any such products.

If we are unable to enter into such arrangements when needed on acceptable terms or at all, we may not be able to successfully commercialize any of our product candidates that receive regulatory approval, or any such commercialization may experience delays or limitations. Further, to the extent that we depend on third parties for marketing and distribution, any revenues we receive will depend upon the efforts of such third parties, and there can be no assurance that such efforts will be successful.

To the extent that we decide not to, or are unable to, enter into collaborative arrangements with respect to the sales and marketing of our products, we may in the future need to establish an internal sales and marketing team with technical expertise and supporting distribution capabilities to commercialize our product candidates, which could be expensive, time-consuming and requiring significant attention of our executive officers to manage. Further, we may not have sufficient resources to allocate to the sales and marketing of our products.

Any failure or delay in the development of sales, marketing and distribution capabilities, through collaboration with one or more third parties or through internal efforts, would adversely impact the commercialization of any of our products that we obtain approval to market. As a result, our future product revenue will suffer and we may incur significant additional losses.

Risks Related to Our Common Stock and This Offering

There has been no prior public market for our common stock, the stock price of our common stock may be volatile or may decline regardless of our operating performance, an active trading market for our common stock may not develop and you may not be able to resell your shares at or above the initial public offering price.

Prior to this offering there has been no public market for shares of our common stock. You may not be able to sell your shares quickly or at the market price if trading in shares of our common stock is not active. The initial public offering price for our common stock will be determined through negotiations with the underwriters, and the negotiated price may not be indicative of the market price of the common stock after the offering. Although we have applied to list our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Market, an active or liquid market in our common stock may not develop upon the completion of this offering or, if it does develop, it may not be sustainable. As a result of these and other factors, you may be unable to resell your shares of our common stock at or above the initial public offering price.

Further, an inactive market may also impair our ability to raise capital by selling shares of our common stock and may impair our ability to enter into strategic collaborations or acquire companies or products by using our shares of common stock as consideration.

The price of our stock may be volatile, and you could lose all or part of your investment.

The trading price of our common stock following this offering is likely to be highly volatile and could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control, including limited trading volume. In addition to the factors discussed in this "Risk Factors" section and elsewhere in this prospectus, these factors include:

- the commencement, enrollment, completion or results of our current Phase I/II clinical trials of NEXI-001 and NEXI-002;
- any delay in identifying and advancing a clinical candidate for our other programs;
- any delay in our regulatory filings for NEXI-001, NEXI-002 or our future product candidates and any adverse development or perceived adverse development with respect to the applicable regulatory

authority's review of such filings, including without limitation the FDA's issuance of a "refusal to file" letter or a request for additional information;

- adverse results or delays, suspensions or terminations in future preclinical studies or clinical trials;
- our decision to initiate a clinical trial, not to initiate a clinical trial or to terminate an existing clinical trial;
- adverse regulatory decisions, including failure to receive regulatory approval of NEXI-001, NEXI-002 or any other product candidate or the failure of a regulatory authority to accept data from preclinical studies or clinical trials conducted in other countries;
- changes in laws or regulations applicable to NEXI-001, NEXI-002 or any other product candidate, including but not limited to clinical trial requirements for approvals;
- adverse developments concerning our manufacturers;
- our inability to obtain adequate product supply for any approved product or inability to do so at acceptable prices;
- our inability to establish collaborations, if needed;
- our failure to commercialize our product candidates, if approved;
- additions or departures of key scientific or management personnel;
- unanticipated serious safety concerns related to the use of NEXI-001, NEXI-002 or any other product candidate;
- introduction of new products or services offered by us or our competitors;
- announcements of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures or capital commitments by us or our competitors;
- our ability to effectively manage our growth;
- actual or anticipated variations in quarterly operating results;
- our cash position;
- our failure to meet the estimates and projections of the investment community or that we may otherwise provide to the public;
- publication of research reports about us or our industry, or product candidates in particular, or positive or negative recommendations or withdrawal of research coverage by securities analysts;
- changes in the market valuations of similar companies;
- changes in the structure of the healthcare payment systems;
- overall performance of the equity markets;
- sales of our common stock by us or our stockholders in the future;
- trading volume of our common stock;
- changes in accounting practices;
- ineffectiveness of our internal controls;
- disputes or other developments relating to proprietary rights, including patents, litigation matters and our ability to obtain patent protection for our technologies;
- significant lawsuits, including patent or stockholder litigation;

[Table of Contents](#)

- general political and economic conditions; and
- other events or factors, many of which are beyond our control.

In addition, the stock market in general, and the market for biopharmaceutical companies in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of these companies, including as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. Broad market and industry factors may negatively affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. If the market price of our common stock after this offering does not exceed the initial public offering price, you may not realize any return on your investment in us and may lose some or all of your investment. In the past, securities class action litigation has often been instituted against companies following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities. This type of litigation, if instituted, could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management's attention and resources.

We do not intend to pay dividends on our common stock so any returns will be limited to the value of our stock.

We currently anticipate that we will retain future earnings for the development, operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. Furthermore, future debt or other financing arrangements may contain terms prohibiting or limiting the amount of dividends that may be declared or paid on our common stock. Any return to stockholders will therefore be limited to the appreciation of their stock.

Our executive officers, directors and their affiliates and our principal stockholders own a significant percentage of our stock and will be able to exert significant control over matters subject to stockholder approval.

Based on shares outstanding as of January 31, 2021 and immediately following the completion of this offering, our executive officers, directors and their affiliates and our principal stockholders will beneficially hold, in the aggregate, approximately 18.8% of our outstanding voting stock, excluding any shares purchased in this offering. These stockholders, acting together, would be able to significantly influence all matters requiring stockholder approval. These stockholders acquired their shares of common stock (including shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of preferred stock) for less than the price of the shares of common stock being acquired in this offering, and these stockholders may have interests, with respect to their common stock, that are different from those of investors in this offering and the concentration of voting power among these stockholders may have an adverse effect on the price of our common stock. This concentration of ownership control may adversely affect the market price of our common stock by:

- delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control;
- entrenching our management and the board of directors;
- impeding a merger, consolidation, takeover or other business combination involving us that other stockholders may desire; and/or
- discouraging a potential acquirer from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us.

Certain of our existing security holders and certain of our directors, and their respective affiliated entities, have indicated an interest in purchasing an aggregate of approximately \$20 million in shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriters could determine to sell more, fewer or no shares to any of these potential purchasers, and any of these potential purchasers could determine to purchase more, fewer or no shares in this offering. The foregoing discussion does not reflect any potential purchases by these potential purchasers.

See the “Principal Stockholders” section of this prospectus for more information regarding the ownership of our outstanding common stock by our executive officers, directors, principal stockholders and their affiliates.

If you purchase our common stock in this offering, you will incur immediate and substantial dilution in the book value of your shares.

The initial public offering price will be substantially higher than the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock after this offering. Investors purchasing common stock in this offering will pay a price per share that substantially exceeds the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering. As a result, investors purchasing common stock in this offering will incur immediate dilution of \$11.52 per share, based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, representing the difference between our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after giving effect to this offering and the initial public offering price. Further, investors purchasing common stock in this offering will have contributed approximately 46.8% of the total amount invested by stockholders since our inception, but will own only approximately 23.7% of the shares of common stock outstanding after this offering.

This dilution is due to our investors who purchased shares prior to this offering having paid substantially less when they purchased their shares than the price offered to the public in this offering. To the extent outstanding options are exercised, there will be further dilution to new investors. As a result of the dilution to investors purchasing shares in this offering, investors may receive significantly less than the purchase price paid in this offering, if anything, in the event of our liquidation. For a further description of the dilution that you will experience immediately after this offering, see the section entitled “Dilution.”

We are an emerging growth company and a smaller reporting company, and we cannot be certain if the reduced reporting requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We are an emerging growth company, or EGC, as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act, or the JOBS Act, enacted in April 2012. For as long as we continue to be an EGC, we may take advantage of exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not EGCs, including not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in this prospectus and our periodic reports and proxy statements and exemptions from the requirements of holding nonbinding advisory votes on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We could be an EGC for up to five years following the year in which we complete this offering, although circumstances could cause us to lose that status earlier. We will remain an EGC until the earlier of (a) the last day of the fiscal year (i) following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering, (ii) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.07 billion or (iii) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which requires the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates to exceed \$700.0 million as of the prior June 30th, and (b) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period.

We are also a “smaller reporting company,” meaning that the market value of our stock held by non-affiliates plus the proposed aggregate amount of gross proceeds to us as a result of this offering is less than \$700.0 million and our annual revenue is less than \$100.0 million during the most recently completed fiscal year. We may continue to be a smaller reporting company after this offering if either (1) the market value of our stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$250.0 million or (2) our annual revenue is less than \$100.0 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and the market value of our stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$700.0 million. If we are a smaller reporting company at the time we cease to be an emerging growth company, we may continue to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are available to smaller reporting companies. Specifically, as a smaller reporting company we may choose to present only the two most recent fiscal years of audited financial statements in our Annual Report on Form 10-K and, similar to emerging growth companies, smaller reporting companies have reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation.

We may choose to take advantage of some, but not all, of the available exemptions. We have taken advantage of reduced reporting burdens in this prospectus. In particular, we have not included all of the executive compensation information that would be required if we were not an EGC. We cannot predict whether investors will find our common stock less attractive if we rely on certain or all of these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

Under the JOBS Act, EGCs can also delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies, which may make our financial statements less comparable to companies that comply with new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company effective dates.

We have identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting related to our control environment. If we do not remediate the material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting, or if we fail to establish and maintain effective internal control, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results, which may cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information and may lead to a decline in the market price of our stock.

As a public company, we will be required to maintain internal control over financial reporting and to report any material weaknesses in such internal controls. Pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, or Section 404, we will first be required to furnish a report by our management on our internal control over financial reporting for the year ending December 31, 2021. However, while we remain an emerging growth company, we will not be required to include an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. To achieve compliance with Section 404 within the prescribed period, we will be engaged in a process to document and evaluate our internal control over financial reporting, which is both costly and challenging. In this regard, we will need to continue to dedicate internal resources, potentially engage outside consultants and adopt a detailed work plan to assess and document the adequacy of internal control over financial reporting, continue steps to improve control processes as appropriate, validate through testing that controls are functioning as documented and implement a continuous reporting and improvement process for internal control over financial reporting. Despite our efforts, there is a risk that we will not be able to conclude, within the prescribed timeframe or at all, that our internal control over financial reporting is effective as required by Section 404. If we identify one or more material weaknesses, it could result in an adverse reaction in the financial markets due to a loss of confidence in the reliability of our financial statements. A material weakness is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis.

In preparation for our initial public offering, we identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting related to our control environment. More specifically, we have determined that our financial statement close process includes significant control gaps mainly driven by the small size of our accounting and finance staff and, a related significant lack of appropriate segregation of duties. We also determined that we have not maintained sufficient staffing or written policies and procedures for accounting and financial reporting, which contributed to the lack of a formalized process or controls for management's timely review and approval of financial information. Over the next several months, we plan to implement a number of measures to address the material weakness we have identified. We have recently hired additional accounting personnel with appropriate GAAP technical accounting expertise. We are also designing additional controls around identification, documentation and application of technical accounting guidance with particular emphasis on complex and non-routine transactions. These controls are expected to include the implementation of additional supervision and review activities by qualified personnel, and the adoption of additional policies and procedures related to accounting and financial reporting. We intend to complete the implementation of our remediation plan during 2021. In addition, we have engaged a third-party provider to help us assess and improve our internal controls in preparation for compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. However, we cannot assure you that we will be successful in remediating the material weakness we identified or that our internal control over financial reporting, as modified, will enable us to identify or avoid material weaknesses in the future.

We cannot assure you that management will be successful in retaining appropriate personnel; that newly engaged staff or outside consultants will be successful in identifying material weaknesses in the future; or that appropriate personnel will be identified and retained prior to these deficiencies resulting in material and adverse effects on our business.

Any failure to remediate the material weakness we identified or develop or maintain effective controls, or any difficulties encountered in their implementation or improvement, could harm our operating results or cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations and may result in a restatement of our financial statements for prior periods. Any failure to remediate the material weakness we identified or implement and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting could also adversely affect the results of management reports and independent registered public accounting firm audits of our internal control over financial reporting that we will eventually be required to include in our periodic reports that will be filed with the SEC. Ineffective disclosure controls and procedures and ineffective internal control over financial reporting could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial and other information, which would likely have a negative effect on the market price of our common stock.

Even if we are successful in remediating our material weaknesses, any disclosure controls and procedures or internal controls and procedures, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people or by an unauthorized override of the controls. Accordingly, because of the inherent limitations in our control system, misstatements or insufficient disclosures due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

Substantial amounts of our outstanding shares may be sold into the market when lock-up or market standoff periods end. If there are substantial sales of shares of our common stock, the price of our common stock could decline.

If our existing stockholders sell, or indicate an intention to sell, substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market after the lock-up and other legal restrictions on resale discussed in this prospectus lapse, the trading price of our common stock could decline. Based on shares of common stock outstanding as of January 31, 2021, upon the completion of this offering we will have outstanding a total of 19,764,586 shares of common stock. Of these shares, only the shares of common stock sold in this offering by us, plus any shares sold upon exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares, will be freely tradable without restriction in the public market immediately following this offering.

The lock-up agreements pertaining to this offering will expire 180 days from the date of this prospectus, subject to earlier release of all or a portion of the shares subject to such agreements by the representatives of the underwriters in this offering in their sole discretion. After the lock-up agreements expire, based upon the number of shares of common stock, on an as-converted basis, outstanding as of January 31, 2021, up to an additional 14,706,210 shares of common stock will be eligible for sale in the public market. Approximately 18.8% of these additional shares are beneficially held by directors, executive officers and their affiliates and will be subject to certain limitations of Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act.

In addition, shares of common stock that are either subject to outstanding options or reserved for future issuance under our existing equity compensation plans will become eligible for sale in the public market to the extent permitted by the provisions of various vesting schedules, the lock-up agreements and Rule 144 and Rule 701 under the Securities Act. If these additional shares of common stock are sold, or if it is perceived that they will be sold, in the public market, the trading price of our common stock could decline. Additionally, the number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under our 2021 Stock Option and Incentive Plan, or the 2021 Plan, will automatically increase on January 1 of each year, beginning on January 1, 2022, by 5% of the

total number of shares of our capital stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, or a lesser number of shares determined by our board of directors or compensation committee. Unless our board of directors elects not to increase the number of shares available for future grant each year, our stockholders may experience additional dilution.

After this offering, the holders of 10,144,052 shares of our common stock will be entitled to rights with respect to the registration of their shares under the Securities Act as provided under the terms of an investors' rights agreement between us and the holders of our redeemable convertible preferred stock, subject to the 180-day lock-up agreements described above. See "Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights." Registration of these shares under the Securities Act would result in the shares becoming freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act, except for shares held by affiliates, as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Any sales of securities by these stockholders could have a material adverse effect on the trading price of our common stock.

Our management team has broad discretion to use the net proceeds from this offering and its investment of these proceeds may not yield a favorable return. They may invest the proceeds of this offering in ways with which investors disagree.

We expect to use the net proceeds from the transaction (1) to advance NEXI-001 and NEXI-002 through our Phase I/II clinical trials, (2) to further develop any additional product candidates that we select, (3) to expand our internal research and development capabilities, (4) to establish manufacturing capabilities, and (5) for working capital and other general corporate purposes. We may also use a portion of the net proceeds to acquire, license and invest in complementary products, technologies or businesses; however, we currently have no agreements or commitments to complete any such transaction. However, within the scope of our plan, and in light of the various risks to our business that are set forth in this section, our management will have broad discretion over the use of proceeds from this offering, and we could spend the proceeds from this offering in ways our stockholders may not agree with or that do not yield a favorable return, if at all. If we do not invest or apply the proceeds of this offering in ways that improve our operating results, we may fail to achieve expected financial results, which could cause our stock price to decline.

We cannot specify with certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds to be received upon the completion of this offering. In addition, the amount, allocation and timing of our actual expenditures will depend upon numerous factors, many of which are beyond our control. Accordingly, we will have broad discretion in using these proceeds. In addition, until the net proceeds are used, they may be placed in investments that do not produce significant income or that may lose value.

Anti-takeover provisions under our charter documents and Delaware law could delay or prevent a change of control which could limit the market price of our common stock and may prevent or frustrate attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, which are to become effective upon the completion of this offering, contain provisions that could delay or prevent a change of control of our company or changes in our board of directors that our stockholders might consider favorable. Some of these provisions include:

- a board of directors divided into three classes serving staggered three-year terms, such that not all members of the board will be elected at one time;
- a prohibition on stockholder action through written consent, which requires that all stockholder actions be taken at a meeting of our stockholders;
- a requirement that special meetings of stockholders be called only by the board of directors acting pursuant to a resolution approved by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors then in office;

- advance notice requirements for stockholder proposals and nominations for election to our board of directors;
- a requirement that no member of our board of directors may be removed from office by our stockholders except for cause and, in addition to any other vote required by law, upon the approval of not less than two-thirds of all outstanding shares of our voting stock then entitled to vote in the election of directors;
- a requirement of approval of not less than two-thirds of all outstanding shares of our voting stock to amend any bylaws by stockholder action or to amend specific provisions of our certificate of incorporation; and
- the authority of the board of directors to issue convertible preferred stock on terms determined by the board of directors without stockholder approval and which convertible preferred stock may include rights superior to the rights of the holders of common stock.

In addition, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, which may prohibit certain business combinations with stockholders owning 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock. These anti-takeover provisions and other provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws could make it more difficult for stockholders or potential acquirers to obtain control of our board of directors or initiate actions that are opposed by the then-current board of directors and could also delay or impede a merger, tender offer or proxy contest involving our company. These provisions could also discourage proxy contests and make it more difficult for you and other stockholders to elect directors of your choosing or cause us to take other corporate actions you desire. Any delay or prevention of a change of control transaction or changes in our board of directors could cause the market price of our common stock to decline.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will depend in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. Securities and industry analysts do not currently, and may never, publish research on our company. If no securities or industry analysts commence coverage of our company, the trading price for our stock would likely be negatively impacted. In the event securities or industry analysts initiate coverage, if one or more of the analysts who covers us downgrades our stock or publishes inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our stock price may decline. If one or more of these analysts ceases coverage of our company or fails to publish reports on us regularly, demand for our stock could decrease, which might cause our stock price and trading volume to decline.

Our bylaws to be effective upon the consummation of this offering designate certain courts as the sole and exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers, or employees.

Our bylaws that will become effective upon the completion of this offering provide that, unless we consent in writing to an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the sole and exclusive forum for any state law claims for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers and employees to us or our stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our bylaws (in each case, as they may be amended from time to time) or (iv) any action asserting a claim that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine, in each case subject to the Court of Chancery having personal jurisdiction over the indispensable parties named as defendants therein; provided, however, that this exclusive forum provision will not apply to any causes of action arising under Exchange Act. Our bylaws further provide that, unless we consent in writing to an alternative forum, the United States District

Court for the District of Maryland will be the exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. We have chosen the United States District Court for the District of Maryland as the exclusive forum for such Securities Act causes of action because our principal executive offices are located in Gaithersburg, Maryland. In addition, our amended and restated bylaws will provide that any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of our common stock is deemed to have notice of and consented to the foregoing provisions. We recognize that the forum selection clause in our bylaws may impose additional litigation costs on stockholders in pursuing any such claims, particularly if the stockholders do not reside in or near the State of Delaware or the State of Maryland, as applicable. Additionally, the forum selection clause in our bylaws may limit our stockholders' ability to bring a claim in a forum that they find favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and employees even though an action, if successful, might benefit our stockholders. The Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or the United States District Court for the District of Maryland may also reach different judgments or results than would other courts, including courts where a stockholder considering an action may be located or would otherwise choose to bring the action, and such judgments may be more or less favorable to us than our stockholders.

Because the applicability of the exclusive forum provision is limited to the extent permitted by applicable law, we do not intend that the exclusive forum provision would apply to suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction. We also acknowledge that Section 22 of the Securities Act creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act or the rules and regulations thereunder and that there is uncertainty as to whether a court would enforce an exclusive forum provision for actions arising under the Securities Act.

Our disclosure controls and procedures may not prevent or detect all errors or acts of fraud.

Upon completion of this offering, we will become subject to certain reporting requirements of the Exchange Act. Our disclosure controls and procedures are designed to reasonably assure that information required to be disclosed by us in reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to management, recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and even if we are successful in remediating our material weakness, any disclosure controls and procedures or internal controls and procedures, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people or by an unauthorized override of the controls. Accordingly, because of the inherent limitations in our control system, misstatements or insufficient disclosures due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

General Risk Factors

We will incur significant increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives.

As a public company, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. We will be subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, which will require, among other things, that we file with the SEC annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and financial condition. In addition, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, as well as rules subsequently adopted by the SEC and The Nasdaq Global Market to implement provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, impose significant requirements on public companies, including requiring establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial reporting controls and changes in corporate governance practices. Further, in July 2010, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act,

or the Dodd-Frank Act, was enacted. There are significant corporate governance and executive compensation related provisions in the Dodd-Frank Act that require the SEC to adopt additional rules and regulations in these areas such as “say on pay” and proxy access. Recent legislation permits EGCs to implement many of these requirements over a longer period and up to five years from the pricing of this offering. Stockholder activism, the current political environment and the current high level of government intervention and regulatory reform may lead to substantial new regulations and disclosure obligations, which may lead to additional compliance costs and impact the manner in which we operate our business in ways we cannot currently anticipate.

We expect the rules and regulations applicable to public companies to substantially increase our legal and financial compliance costs and to make some activities more time-consuming and costly. If these requirements divert the attention of our management and personnel from other business concerns, they could have an adverse effect on our business. The increased costs will decrease our net income or increase our net loss, and may require us to reduce costs in other areas of our business or increase the prices of our products or services. For example, we expect these rules and regulations to make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance and we may be required to incur substantial costs to maintain the same or similar coverage. We cannot predict or estimate the amount or timing of additional costs we may incur to respond to these requirements. The impact of these requirements could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our board of directors, our board committees or as executive officers.

If we fail to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results or prevent fraud. As a result, stockholders could lose confidence in our financial and other public reporting, which would harm our business and the trading price of our common stock.

Effective internal controls over financial reporting are necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports and, together with adequate disclosure controls and procedures, are designed to prevent fraud. Any failure to implement required new or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation could cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations. In addition, any testing by us conducted in connection with Section 404, or any subsequent testing by our independent registered public accounting firm, may reveal deficiencies in our internal controls over financial reporting that are deemed to be material weaknesses or that may require prospective or retroactive changes to our financial statements or identify other areas for further attention or improvement. Inferior internal controls could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, which could have a negative effect on the trading price of our stock.

We will be required to disclose changes made in our internal controls and procedures on a quarterly basis and our management will be required to assess the effectiveness of these controls annually. However, for as long as we are an EGC, our independent registered public accounting firm will not be required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404. We could be an EGC for up to five years. An independent assessment of the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting could detect problems that our management’s assessment might not. Undetected material weaknesses in our internal controls over financial reporting could lead to restatements of our financial statements and require us to incur the expense of remediation.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will depend in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. Securities and industry analysts do not currently, and may never, publish research on our company. If no securities or industry analysts commence coverage of our company, the trading price for our stock would likely be negatively impacted. In the event securities or industry analysts initiate coverage, if one or more of the analysts who covers us downgrades our stock or publishes inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our stock price may decline. If one or more of these analysts ceases coverage of our company or fails to publish reports on us regularly, demand for our stock could decrease, which might cause our stock price and trading volume to decline.

Our issuance of additional capital stock in connection with potential future financings, acquisitions, investments, our stock incentive plans or otherwise will dilute all other stockholders.

We expect to issue additional capital stock in the future that will result in dilution to all other stockholders. We expect to grant equity awards to employees, directors and consultants under our stock incentive plans. We may also raise capital through equity financings in the future. As part of our business strategy, we may acquire or make investments in complementary companies, products or technologies and issue equity securities to pay for any such acquisition or investment. Any such issuances of additional capital stock may cause stockholders to experience significant dilution of their ownership interests and the per share value of our common stock to decline.

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. All statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this prospectus are forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by words such as “anticipate,” “believe,” “contemplate,” “continue,” “could,” “estimate,” “expect,” “intend,” “may,” “plan,” “potential,” “predict,” “project,” “seek,” “should,” “target,” “will,” “would,” or the negative of these words or other comparable terminology. These forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- our use of the net proceeds from this offering;
- our ability to obtain and maintain regulatory approval of NEXI-001 and NEXI-002 and/or our other product candidates;
- our ability to successfully commercialize and market NEXI-001 and NEXI-002 and/or our other product candidates, if approved;
- our ability to contract with third-party suppliers, manufacturers and other service providers and their ability to perform adequately;
- the potential market size, opportunity and growth potential for NEXI-001 and NEXI-002 and/or our other product candidates, if approved;
- our ability to build our own sales and marketing capabilities, or seek collaborative partners, to commercialize NEXI-001 and NEXI-002 and/or our other product candidates, if approved;
- our ability to obtain funding for our operations;
- the initiation, timing, progress and results of our preclinical studies and clinical trials, and our research and development programs;
- the timing of anticipated regulatory filings;
- the timing of availability of data from our clinical trials;
- the impact of the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic and our response to it;
- our future expenses, capital requirements, need for additional financing and the period over which we believe that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, will be sufficient to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements;
- our ability to retain the continued service of our key professionals and to identify, hire and retain additional qualified professionals;
- our ability to advance product candidates into, and successfully complete, clinical trials;
- our ability to recruit and enroll suitable patients in our clinical trials;
- the timing or likelihood of the accomplishment of various scientific, clinical, regulatory and other product development objectives;
- the pricing and reimbursement of our product candidates, if approved;
- the rate and degree of market acceptance of our product candidates, if approved;
- the implementation of our business model and strategic plans for our business, product candidates and technology;
- the scope of protection we are able to establish and maintain for intellectual property rights covering our product candidates and technology;
- developments relating to our competitors and our industry;

[Table of Contents](#)

- the accuracy of our estimates regarding expenses, capital requirements and needs for additional financing;
- the development of major public health concerns, including the novel coronavirus outbreak or other pandemics arising globally, and the future impact of it and COVID-19 on our clinical trials, business operations and funding requirements; and
- our financial performance.

These forward-looking statements are subject to a number of risks, uncertainties and assumptions, including those described in the “Risk Factors” section and elsewhere in this prospectus. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment, and new risks emerge from time to time. It is not possible for our management to predict all risks, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements we may make. In light of these risks, uncertainties and assumptions, the forward-looking events and circumstances discussed in this prospectus may not occur and actual results could differ materially and adversely from those anticipated or implied in the forward-looking statements.

You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable as of the date of this prospectus, we cannot guarantee that the future results, levels of activity, performance or events and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements will be achieved or occur. We undertake no obligation to update publicly any forward-looking statements for any reason after the date of this prospectus to conform these statements to new information, actual results or to changes in our expectations, except as required by law.

You should read this prospectus and the documents that we reference in this prospectus and have filed with the SEC, as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part with the understanding that our actual future results, levels of activity, performance, and events and circumstances may be materially different from what we expect.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that we will receive net proceeds of approximately \$66.9 million from the sale of shares of common stock in this offering, or approximately \$77.4 million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease the net proceeds to us from this offering by \$4.4 million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. Each increase or decrease of 1.0 million in the number of shares we are offering at the assumed initial public offering price would increase or decrease the net proceeds to us from this offering by \$14.9 million.

We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering, as follows:

- approximately \$10 million to \$15 million to advance the clinical development of NEXI-001, including to complete the dose escalation and expansion cohorts of our ongoing Phase I/II clinical trial in patients with acute myeloid leukemia;
- approximately \$10 million to \$15 million to advance the clinical development of NEXI-002, including to complete the dose escalation and expansion cohorts of our ongoing Phase I/II clinical trial in patients with multiple myeloma;
- approximately \$15 million to \$20 million to advance process development and manufacturing activities to prepare the NEXI-001 and NEXI-002 programs for potential future registrational trials, as well as ongoing protein and nanoparticle manufacturing for the rest of our pipeline;
- approximately \$15 million to \$20 million for further development of our preclinical programs towards IND filings and/or into clinical trials, as well as continued optimization of our AIM platform in new modalities and disease areas; and
- any remaining amounts to fund working capital and general corporate purposes.

Based on our planned use of the net proceeds, we estimate such funds, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, will be sufficient for us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through the second quarter of 2022. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could use our available capital resources sooner than we expect.

Although we currently anticipate that we will use the net proceeds from this offering as described above, there may be circumstances where a reallocation of funds is necessary. Due to the uncertainties inherent in the product development process, it is difficult to estimate with certainty the exact amounts of the net proceeds from this offering that may be used for the above purposes. The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures will depend upon numerous factors, including our sales and marketing and commercialization efforts, demand for our products, if approved, our operating costs and the other factors described in the “Risk Factors” section of this prospectus. Accordingly, our management will have broad discretion in applying the net proceeds from this offering. In addition, we might decide to postpone or not pursue clinical trials or preclinical activities if the net proceeds from this offering and the other sources of cash are less than expected. An investor will not have the opportunity to evaluate the economic, financial or other information on which we base our decisions on how to use the proceeds.

Pending their use as described above, we plan to invest the net proceeds in short-term, interest-bearing obligations, investment-grade instruments, certificates of deposit or guaranteed obligations of the U.S. government.

DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain all available funds and future earnings, if any, for use in the operation of our business and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. Investors should not purchase our common stock with the expectation of receiving cash dividends.

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of September 30, 2020 as follows:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis to reflect (i) the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation immediately prior to the completion of this offering, (ii) our issuance of \$19.7 million of convertible promissory notes subsequent to September 30, 2020, and (iii) the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock, including the shares of preferred stock issuable upon the automatic conversion of all of our outstanding convertible promissory notes (including those described in (ii)), into 13,822,174 shares of common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to additionally reflect the issuance and sale by us of 4,687,500 shares of our common stock in this offering, at an assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

You should read this information together with our audited financial statements and related notes and our unaudited interim condensed financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus and the information set forth in the “Selected Financial Data” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” sections of this prospectus.

	As of September 30, 2020		
	Actual	Pro forma	Pro forma as adjusted(1)
	(in thousands, except share and per share data)		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,980	\$ 21,711	\$ 88,631
Convertible notes	\$ 11,101	\$ -	\$ -
Series A Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value: 121,735,303 shares authorized, actual, 121,735,303 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	35,047	-	-
Series A-2 Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value: 28,384,899 shares authorized, actual, 22,047,361 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	7,686	-	-
Series A-3 Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value: 34,061,879 shares authorized, actual, 31,209,734 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	10,888	-	-
Stockholders (deficit) equity:			
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 10,000,000 shares authorized, issued or outstanding, actual; 10,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	-	-	-
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 250,000,000 shares authorized, actual, 1,254,912 shares issued and outstanding, actual; 250,000,000 shares authorized, pro forma, 15,077,086 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma; 250,000,000 shares authorized, pro forma as adjusted; 19,764,586 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma as adjusted	0	2	2
Additional paid-in capital	6,716	91,521	158,441
Accumulated deficit	(69,571)	(69,925)	(69,925)
Total stockholders’ (deficit) equity	(62,855)	21,958	88,518
Total capitalization	\$ 1,867	\$ 21,958	\$ 88,518

- (1) Our capitalization following the completion of this offering will depend on the actual initial public offering price, the timing of the listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Market, and other terms of the offering determined at pricing. The pro forma as adjusted information discussed above is illustrative only. A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted amount of each cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity and total capitalization by \$4.4 million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. Each increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares offered by us would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted amount of each of cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in-capital, total stockholders' equity and total capitalization on a pro forma as adjusted basis by \$14.9 million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2020, excludes the following:

- 2,239,501 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options as of September 30, 2020, having a weighted-average exercise price of \$3.45 per share;
- 1,553,296 shares of common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to future awards under our 2021 Plan;
- 1,203,960 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options that we expect to grant upon the pricing of this offering under our 2021 Plan at an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price to certain of our directors, officers, employees and consultants; and
- 266,566 shares of common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to future awards under our 2017 Plan and our 2018 Plan, which shares will cease to be available for issuance upon the completion of this offering.

DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your interest will immediately be diluted to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share of our common stock in this offering and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after this offering.

As of September 30, 2020, our historical net tangible book value deficit was \$(62.9) million, or \$(50.09) per share of common stock. Our historical net tangible book value deficit per share is equal to our total tangible assets, less total liabilities and preferred stock, divided by the number of outstanding shares of our common stock as of September 30, 2020.

As of September 30, 2020, the pro forma net tangible book value of our common stock was \$21.6 million, or \$1.43 per share of common stock, after giving effect to (i) our issuance of \$19.7 million of convertible promissory notes subsequent to September 30, 2020 and (ii) the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock, including the shares of preferred stock issuable upon the automatic conversion of all of our outstanding convertible promissory notes (including those described in (i)), into 13,822,174 shares of common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering.

After giving further effect to the sale of 4,687,500 shares of common stock in this offering, at an assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of September 30, 2020, would have been \$88.5 million, or \$4.48 per share of common stock. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value of \$3.05 per share to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution of \$11.52 per share to investors participating in this offering.

The following table illustrates this per share dilution to new investors:

Assumed initial public offering price per share of our common stock	\$ 16.00
Historical net tangible book value deficit per share of our common stock as of September 30, 2020, before giving effect to this offering	\$(50.09)
Increase per share attributable to the conversion of outstanding preferred stock and convertible promissory notes	51.52
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of September 30, 2020, before giving effect to this offering	1.43
Increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors participating in this offering	3.05
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock after giving effect to this offering	4.48
Dilution per share of common stock to new investors participating in this offering	<u>\$ 11.52</u>

The information discussed above is illustrative only, and the dilution to investors in connection with this offering will depend on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by \$0.22 per share and the dilution to new investors by \$0.78 per share, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses payable by us. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. An increase of 1,000,000 shares offered by us would increase the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by \$0.50 per share and decrease the dilution to new investors by \$0.50 per share, assuming an initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the

[Table of Contents](#)

midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses payable by us. Similarly, a decrease of 1,000,000 shares offered by us would decrease the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by \$0.55 per share and increase the dilution to new investors by \$0.55 per share, assuming an initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses payable by us.

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of September 30, 2020, will increase to \$99.0 million, or \$4.84 per share, representing an increase to existing stockholders of \$3.40 per share, and there will be an immediate dilution of \$11.16 per share to new investors.

The following table summarizes as of September 30, 2020, on the pro forma as adjusted basis as described above, the difference between the number of shares of common stock purchased from us, the total consideration and the average price per share paid by existing stockholders (giving effect to (i) our issuance of \$19.7 million of convertible promissory notes subsequent to September 30, 2020 and (ii) the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock, including the shares of preferred stock issuable upon the automatic conversion of all of our outstanding convertible promissory notes (including those described in (i)), into 13,822,174 shares of common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering) and by investors participating in this offering, before deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses, at an assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.

	Shares Purchased		Total Consideration		Weighted Average Price per Share
	Number	Percent	Amount (in thousands)	Percent	
Existing stockholders	15,077,086	76.3%	\$ 85,113	53.2%	\$ 6.70
Investors participating in this offering	4,687,500	23.7%	\$ 75,000	46.8%	\$ 16.00
Total	<u>19,764,586</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$ 160,113</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the total consideration paid by new investors by \$4.7 million and, in the case of an increase, would increase the percentage of total consideration paid by new investors by 1.5% and, in the case of a decrease, would decrease the percentage of total consideration paid by new investors by 1.6%, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same. Similarly, each increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares of common stock offered by us would increase (decrease) the total consideration paid by new investors by \$16.0 million and, in the case of an increase, would increase the percentage of total consideration paid by new investors by 4.8% and, in the case of a decrease, would decrease the percentage of total consideration paid by new investor by 6.0%, assuming that the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same.

The table above assumes no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares in this offering. If the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full, the number of shares of our common stock held by existing stockholders would be reduced to 73.7% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering, and the number of shares of our common stock held by new investors participating in the offering would be increased to 26.3% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering.

[Table of Contents](#)

The number of shares of common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 15,077,086 shares of common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2020, after giving effect to (i) our issuance of \$19.7 million of convertible promissory notes subsequent to September 30, 2020 and (ii) the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock, including the shares of preferred stock issuable upon the automatic conversion of all of our outstanding convertible promissory notes (including those described in (i)), and excludes the following:

- 2,239,501 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options as of September 30, 2020, having a weighted-average exercise price of \$3.45 per share;
- 1,553,296 shares of common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to future awards under our 2021 Plan;
- 1,203,960 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options that we expect to grant upon the pricing of this offering under our 2021 Plan at an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price to certain of our directors, officers, employees and consultants; and
- 266,566 shares of common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to future awards under our 2017 Plan and our 2018 Plan, which shares will cease to be available for issuance upon the completion of this offering.

To the extent that any options are exercised, new options or other securities are issued under our equity incentive plans, or we issue additional shares of common stock in the future, there will be further dilution to investors participating in this offering. In addition, we may choose to raise additional capital because of market conditions or strategic considerations, even if we believe that we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. If we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the issuance of such securities would or could result in further dilution to our stockholders.

Certain of our existing security holders and certain of our directors, and their respective affiliated entities, have indicated an interest in purchasing an aggregate of approximately \$20 million in shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriters could determine to sell more, fewer or no shares to any of these potential purchasers, and any of these potential purchasers could determine to purchase more, fewer or no shares in this offering. The underwriters will receive the same underwriting discounts and commissions on any shares purchased by these parties as they will on any other shares sold to the public in this offering. The foregoing discussion and tables do not reflect any potential purchases by these potential purchasers.

SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

We have derived the following selected statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019 and the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2018 and 2019 from our audited financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. We have derived the statement of operations data for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2020 and the balance sheet data as of September 30, 2020 from our unaudited interim condensed financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus, which have been prepared on the same basis as the audited financial statements. In the opinion of management, the unaudited interim condensed financial statements reflect all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair statement of the financial information in those statements. You should read the following selected financial data together with our audited financial statements and the related notes and our unaudited interim condensed financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus and the “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” section of this prospectus. The selected financial data contained in this section are not intended to replace our financial statements and the related notes. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in any future period and our operating results for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the full year ending December 31, 2020 or any other interim periods or any future year or period.

	Year Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2018	2019	2019	2020
(in thousands, except share and per share data)				
Statement of Operations Data:				
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	\$ 7,999	\$ 15,172	\$ 11,473	\$ 13,395
General and administrative	5,244	5,714	4,245	7,406
Total operating expenses	<u>13,243</u>	<u>20,886</u>	<u>15,718</u>	<u>20,801</u>
Loss from operations	<u>(13,243)</u>	<u>(20,886)</u>	<u>(15,718)</u>	<u>(20,801)</u>
Other income (expense):				
Interest income	274	254	228	21
Interest expense	(2)	(7)	(7)	(744)
Change in fair value of derivative liability	-	-	-	(397)
Other	137	92	72	66
Total other income (expense)	<u>409</u>	<u>339</u>	<u>293</u>	<u>(1,054)</u>
Net loss	<u>(12,834)</u>	<u>(20,547)</u>	<u>(15,425)</u>	<u>(21,855)</u>
Accumulated dividends on Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock	<u>(2,072)</u>	<u>(2,660)</u>	<u>(1,945)</u>	<u>(2,456)</u>
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	<u>\$ (14,906)</u>	<u>\$ (23,207)</u>	<u>\$ (17,370)</u>	<u>\$ (24,311)</u>
Net loss	<u>\$ (12,834)</u>	<u>\$ (20,547)</u>	<u>\$ (15,425)</u>	<u>\$ (21,855)</u>
Unrealized gain (loss) on available-for-sale marketable securities, net of tax	<u>(29)</u>	<u>30</u>	<u>31</u>	<u>-</u>
Comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (12,863)</u>	<u>\$ (20,517)</u>	<u>\$ (15,394)</u>	<u>\$ (21,855)</u>
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders—basic and diluted(1)	<u>\$ (13.28)</u>	<u>\$ (18.71)</u>	<u>\$ (14.05)</u>	<u>\$ (19.38)</u>
Weighted average common shares outstanding—basic and diluted(1)	<u>1,122,313</u>	<u>1,240,475</u>	<u>1,236,523</u>	<u>1,254,724</u>
Pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders—basic and diluted (unaudited)(2)		<u>\$ (2.10)</u>		<u>\$ (1.69)</u>
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding—basic and diluted (unaudited)(2)		<u>9,769,689</u>		<u>12,926,317</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

- (1) See Note 3 to our financial statements and Note 3 to our unaudited interim condensed financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus for details on the calculation of basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders.
- (2) The pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding-basic and diluted (unaudited) used in the calculation of pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders-basic and diluted (unaudited) for the year ended December 31, 2019 and the nine months ended September 30, 2020 have been prepared to reflect (i) our issuance of \$19.7 million of convertible promissory notes subsequent to September 30, 2020 and (ii) the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock, including the shares of preferred stock issuable upon the automatic conversion of all of our outstanding convertible promissory notes described in (i) into common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering as if this offering had occurred on the later of the beginning of each period or the issuance date of the preferred stock.

	<u>As of December 31,</u>		<u>As of</u>
	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>September 30,</u>
	<u>2020</u>		
	<u>(in thousands)</u>		
Balance Sheet Data:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 426	\$ 9,129	\$ 1,980
Total assets	14,142	13,718	6,694
Working capital (1)	9,331	8,012	(11,254)
Total liabilities	3,332	3,107	15,928
Redeemable convertible preferred stock	35,047	53,621	53,621
Total stockholders' deficit	(24,237)	(43,010)	(62,855)

- (1) We define working capital deficit as current assets less current liabilities. See our audited financial statements and related notes and our unaudited interim condensed financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus for further details regarding our current assets and current liabilities.

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with our financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this prospectus, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business and related financing, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. As a result of many factors, including those factors set forth in the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus, our actual results could differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.

Overview

We are a clinical-stage biotechnology company developing a novel approach to immunotherapy designed to employ the body's own T cells to generate a specific, potent and durable immune response that mimics natural biology. Our mission is to create therapies with curative potential for patients with cancer and other life-threatening immune-mediated diseases. Currently, we have two product candidates in human trials: NEXI-001 in acute myeloid leukemia, or AML, and NEXI-002 in multiple myeloma, or MM.

We were incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware on June 7, 2011. In June 2011, we exclusively licensed the core AIM technology from The Johns Hopkins University, or Johns Hopkins. See "Business—Johns Hopkins License Agreement" for information about this license.

To date, we have devoted substantially all of our resources to organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital, identifying and developing product candidates, enhancing our intellectual property portfolio, undertaking research, conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, and securing manufacturing for our development programs. We do not have any products approved for sale and have not generated any revenue from product sales. We have funded our operations primarily through the private placement of convertible preferred stock and convertible notes.

We have incurred significant operating losses since our inception, which are mainly attributed to research and development costs and employee payroll expense included in general and administrative expenses. Our net loss was \$20.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 and \$21.9 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2020. As of September 30, 2020, we had an accumulated deficit of \$69.6 million. Our operating losses may fluctuate significantly from quarter-to-quarter and year-to-year as a result of several factors, including the timing of our preclinical studies and clinical trials and our expenditures related to other research and development activities. We expect to continue to incur operating losses for the foreseeable future. We anticipate these losses will increase substantially as we advance our product candidates through preclinical and clinical development, develop additional product candidates and seek regulatory approvals for our product candidates. We do not expect to generate any revenues from product sales unless and until we successfully complete development and obtain regulatory approval for one or more product candidates. In addition, if we obtain marketing approval for any product candidate, we expect to incur pre-commercialization expenses and significant commercialization expenses related to marketing, sales, manufacturing and distribution. We may also incur expenses in connection with the in-licensing of additional product candidates. Furthermore, upon completion of this offering, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company, including significant legal, accounting, investor relations, compliance and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company.

As a result, we will need substantial additional funding to support our continuing operations and pursue our growth strategy. Until such time as we can generate significant revenue from sales of our product candidates, if ever, we expect to finance our cash needs through public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations and licensing arrangements or other capital sources. However, we may be unable to raise

additional funds or enter into such other arrangements when needed on favorable terms or at all. Our failure to raise capital or enter into such other arrangements as and when needed would have a negative impact on our financial condition and could force us to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development or future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market our product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with pharmaceutical product development, we are unable to accurately predict the timing or amount of increased expenses or when or if we will be able to achieve or maintain profitability. Even if we are able to generate product sales, we may not become profitable. If we fail to become profitable or are unable to sustain profitability on a continuing basis, we may be unable to continue our operations at planned levels and be forced to reduce or terminate our operations.

As of September 30, 2020, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$2.0 million. See “—Liquidity and Capital Resources” below.

Components of our Results of Operations

Revenue

We have not generated any revenue since our inception and do not expect to generate any revenue from the sale of products in the near future, if at all.

Research and Development Expenses

To date, our research and development expenses, have related primarily to development of NEXI-001 and NEXI-002, preclinical studies and other preclinical activities related to our portfolio. Research and development expenses are recognized as incurred and payments made prior to the receipt of goods or services to be used in research and development are capitalized until the goods or services are received. Research and development expenses also include the accrual of minimum royalties under our Johns Hopkins license.

Research and development expenses include:

- salaries, payroll taxes, employee benefits and stock-based compensation charges for those individuals involved in research and development efforts;
- external research and development expenses incurred under agreements with contract research organizations, or CROs, and consultants to conduct our preclinical, toxicology and other preclinical studies;
- laboratory supplies;
- costs related to manufacturing product candidates, including fees paid to third-party manufacturers and raw material suppliers;
- license fees and research funding; and
- facilities, depreciation and other allocated expenses, which include direct and allocated expenses for rent, maintenance of facilities, insurance, equipment and other supplies.

Clinical trial costs are a significant component of research and development expenses and include costs associated with third-party contractors. We outsource a substantial portion of our clinical trial activities, utilizing external entities such as CROs, independent clinical investigators and other third-party service providers to assist us with the execution of our clinical trials. We also expect to incur additional expenses related to milestone and royalty payments payable to Johns Hopkins.

We plan to substantially increase our research and development expenses for the foreseeable future as we continue the development of our product candidates and seek to discover and develop new product candidates. Due to the inherently unpredictable nature of preclinical and clinical development, we cannot determine with certainty the timing of the initiation, duration or costs of future clinical trials and preclinical studies of product candidates. Clinical and preclinical development timelines, the probability of success and the amount of development costs can differ materially from expectations. We anticipate that we will make determinations as to which product candidates and development programs to pursue and how much funding to direct to each product candidate or program on an ongoing basis in response to the results of ongoing and future preclinical studies and clinical trials, regulatory developments and our ongoing assessments as to each product candidate's commercial potential. In addition, we cannot forecast which product candidates may be subject to future collaborations, when such arrangements will be secured, if at all, and to what degree such arrangements would affect our development plans and capital requirements.

Our future clinical development costs may vary significantly based on factors such as:

- per-patient trial costs;
- the number of trials required for regulatory approval;
- the number of sites included in the trials;
- the countries in which the trials are conducted;
- the length of time required to enroll eligible patients;
- the number of patients that participate in the trials;
- the number of doses that patients receive;
- the drop-out or discontinuation rates of patients;
- potential additional safety monitoring requested by regulatory agencies;
- the duration of patient participation in the trials and follow-up;
- the phase of development of the product candidate; and
- the efficacy and safety profile of the product candidate.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries and employee-related costs, including stock-based compensation, for personnel in our executive, finance and other administrative functions. Other significant costs include facility related costs, legal fees relating to intellectual property and corporate matters, professional fees for accounting and consulting services and insurance costs. We anticipate that our general and administrative expenses will increase in the future to support our continued research and development activities, pre-commercialization and, if any product candidates receive marketing approval, commercialization activities. We also anticipate increased expenses related to audit, legal, regulatory and tax-related services associated with maintaining compliance with exchange listing and SEC requirements, director and officer insurance premiums and investor relations costs associated with operating as a public company.

Interest Income

Interest income consists of interest earned on our cash equivalents during the period.

Interest Expense

Interest expense consists of interest accrued on the convertible notes and interest recognized upon the amortization of the beneficial conversion feature, debt issuance costs and bifurcated derivative liability.

Change in Fair Value of Derivative Liability

The change in fair value of derivative liability consists entirely of the mark-to-market adjustment of the bifurcated derivative liability related to the convertible notes.

Results of Operations**Comparisons for the Years Ended December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2019**

The following table summarizes our results of operations for each period presented:

	Year Ended December 31,		Change
	2018	2019	
	(in thousands)		
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	\$ 7,999	\$ 15,172	\$ 7,173
General and administrative	5,244	5,714	470
Total operating expenses	<u>13,243</u>	<u>20,886</u>	<u>7,643</u>
Loss from operations	<u>(13,243)</u>	<u>(20,886)</u>	<u>(7,643)</u>
Other income (expense):			
Interest income	274	254	(20)
Interest expense	(2)	(7)	(5)
Other income (expense), net	137	92	(45)
Total other income (expense)	<u>409</u>	<u>339</u>	<u>(70)</u>
Net loss	<u><u>\$ (12,834)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (20,547)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (7,713)</u></u>

Research and Development Expenses. Research and development expenses were \$8.0 million and \$15.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively. The increase of \$7.2 million was due primarily to increases of \$1.7 million for salary and benefits resulting from increased headcount, increases in consulting expenses of \$1.1 million for regulatory related activities, increases of \$3.0 million for preclinical and manufacturing development work, as well as increases of \$1.1 million on clinical trial expenses and \$0.3 million for supplies. We have not historically tracked internal research and development expenses by product candidate.

General and Administrative Expenses. General and administrative expenses were \$5.2 million and \$5.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively. The increase of \$0.5 million was due primarily to increases of \$0.5 million in professional services related to corporate and patent related legal fees, \$0.3 million for facility related charges and \$0.2 million in stock based compensation charges expenses, offset by a \$0.5 million decrease in salary related charges due to a severance accrual recorded in 2018.

Interest Income. Interest income was \$0.3 million and \$0.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively and consisted of interest earned on our available-for-sale marketable securities during the period.

Comparisons for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2019 and September 30, 2020

The following table summarizes our results of operations for each period presented:

	Nine Months Ended September 30,		Change
	2019	2020	
	(in thousands)		
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	\$ 11,473	\$ 13,395	\$ 1,922
General and administrative	4,245	7,406	3,161
Total operating expenses	15,718	20,801	5,083
Loss from operations	(15,718)	(20,801)	(5,083)
Other income (expense):			
Interest income	228	21	(207)
Interest expense	(7)	(744)	(737)
Change in fair value of derivative liability	-	(397)	(397)
Other income (expense)	72	66	(6)
Total other income (expense)	293	(1,054)	(1,347)
Net loss	<u>\$ (15,425)</u>	<u>\$ (21,855)</u>	<u>\$ (6,430)</u>

Research and Development Expenses. Research and development expenses were \$11.5 million and \$13.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2020, respectively. The increase of \$1.9 million was due primarily to increases of \$2.9 million for clinical trial related expenses, and an increase of \$1.0 million for salary and related expenses resulting from increased headcount, partially offset by decreases of \$0.6 million in regulatory consulting fees and a decrease of \$1.4 million in preclinical research and manufacturing expenses. We have not historically tracked internal research and development expenses by product candidate.

General and Administrative Expenses. General and administrative expenses were \$4.2 million and \$7.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2020, respectively. The increase of \$3.2 million was due primarily to increases of \$2.4 million in professional fees for legal and accounting and a \$0.8 million increase in salary and related expenses due to increased headcount.

Interest Income. Interest income was \$0.2 million and \$0.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2020 and consisted of interest earned on our available-for-sale securities during the period. The decrease of \$0.2 million was due primarily to the lower average balances during 2020.

Interest Expense. Interest expense was \$0.0 million and \$0.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2020. The increase was due to an issuance of convertible debt during 2020.

Change in fair value of derivative liability. The change in fair value of derivative liability was \$0.0 and \$0.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2020, respectively. The increase reflected the issuance of convertible debt during 2020 and the related, separately valued derivative.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

We have incurred net losses and negative cash flows from operations since our inception and anticipate we will continue to incur net losses for the foreseeable future. We incurred net losses of \$12.8 million, \$20.5 million and \$21.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019 and the nine months ended September 30, 2020, respectively, and used \$11.1 million, \$19.4 million and \$19.2 million of cash from our operating activities for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019 and the nine months ended September 30, 2020, respectively. As of September 30, 2020, we had an accumulated deficit of \$69.6 million.

As of September 30, 2020, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$2.0 million.

Sources of Liquidity

To date, we have financed our operations principally through private placements of our convertible preferred stock and our convertible promissory notes.

Series A Preferred Stock Financing

In December 2017 through August 2018, we issued an aggregate of 121,735,303 shares of our Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock at a purchase price of \$0.2951 per share for aggregate consideration of \$25.0 million plus conversion of convertible notes.

In January 2019 and February 2019, we issued an aggregate of 22,047,361 shares of our Series A-2 Preferred Stock at a purchase price of \$0.3523 per share for aggregate consideration of \$7.8 million.

In November 2019 and December 2019, we issued an aggregate of 31,209,734 shares of our Series A-3 Preferred Stock at a purchase price of \$0.3523 per share for aggregate consideration of \$11.0 million.

Convertible Note Financing

From April 2020 through September 30, 2020, we issued \$10,918,286 aggregate principal amount of convertible notes, which bear interest at the rate of 6% per annum and mature in April 2021.

Subsequent to September 30, 2020 and through the date of this prospectus, we issued an additional \$19,731,480 aggregate principal amount of convertible notes, which bear interest at the rate of 6% per annum and mature in April 2021.

Paycheck Protection Program Loan

On April 23, 2020, we entered into an unsecured loan agreement with JPMorgan Chase Bank, or Chase, under the terms of which Chase loaned us \$843,619, or the PPP Loan, pursuant to the Paycheck Protection Program, or PPP, under the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act, or CARES Act. In accordance with the requirements of the CARES Act, we have used the proceeds primarily for payroll costs and other eligible expenses. The PPP Loan has a maturity date of April 23, 2022 and accrues interest at an annual rate of 0.98%. Interest and principal payments are deferred for the first six months of the loan. Thereafter, monthly interest and principal payments are due until the loan is fully satisfied. The promissory note evidencing the PPP Loan contains customary events of default resulting from, among other things, default in the payments. The use of loan proceeds must be for payroll costs, payment of interest on covered mortgage obligations, rent and utility costs over either an eight-week or 24-week period, at our option, following our receipt of the loan proceeds. We elected to use the proceeds over a 24-week period. We treat the PPP loan as debt under ASC 470, *Debt*. The CARES Act and the PPP provide a mechanism for forgiveness of up to the full amount borrowed. We intend to apply for forgiveness for the full amount of the PPP Loan, in which case we would not be required to repay the principal amount or accrued interest. There can be no assurance that we will obtain forgiveness of the PPP Loan in whole or in part.

Cash Flows

The following table sets forth a summary of the net cash flow activity for each period presented:

	Year Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2018	2019	2019	2020
	(in thousands)			
Net cash provided by (used in):				
Operating activities	\$ (11,118)	\$ (19,416)	\$ (14,380)	\$ (19,213)
Investing activities	(12,642)	9,421	6,814	448
Financing activities	9,180	18,765	7,853	11,616
Net increase (decrease) in cash	<u>\$ (14,580)</u>	<u>\$ 8,770</u>	<u>\$ 287</u>	<u>\$ (7,149)</u>

Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities was \$14.4 million and \$19.2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2020, respectively. The increase in cash usage resulted from the increase in net loss of \$7.1 million from the increase in spending on our clinical programs and infrastructure growth adjusted for non-cash expenses and changes in working capital.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$11.1 million and \$19.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively. The increase in cash usage resulted from an increase in net loss of \$7.7 million caused by increased spending on protein development and regulatory consulting expenses to prepare for IND filings and commencement of clinical trials, adjusted for non-cash expenses and changes in working capital.

Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities was primarily due to the net purchase of available-for-sale securities during 2018 and the net sales or maturities of available-for-sale securities in 2019 and 2020. In addition, there were purchases of property and equipment of \$0.9 million during 2018, \$1.2 million during 2019, and \$0.6 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2020 primarily for laboratory equipment.

Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$7.9 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2019, primarily due to proceeds from the sale of available-for-sale securities. Net cash provided by financing activities was \$11.6 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2020, primarily due to the issuance of convertible debt, of \$10.9 million and the receipt of a PPP loan for \$0.8 million.

Funding Requirements

We believe that our existing cash and cash equivalents, together with the estimated net proceeds from this offering, will be sufficient to meet our anticipated cash requirements through the second quarter of 2022. However, our forecast of the period of time through which our financial resources will be adequate to support our operations is a forward-looking statement that involves risks and uncertainties, and actual results could vary materially. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could deplete our capital resources sooner than we expect.

Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- the initiation, progress, timing, costs and results of drug discovery, preclinical studies and clinical trials of NEXI-001 and NEXI-002 and any other future product candidates;
- the number and characteristics of product candidates that we pursue;
- the outcome, timing and costs of seeking regulatory approvals;
- the cost of manufacturing NEXI-001 and NEXI-002 and future product candidates for clinical trials in preparation for marketing approval and in preparation for commercialization;
- the costs associated with hiring additional personnel and consultants as our preclinical and clinical activities increase;
- the emergence of competing therapies and other adverse market developments;
- the ability to establish and maintain strategic licensing or other arrangements and the financial terms of such agreements;
- the costs involved in preparing, filing, prosecuting, maintaining, expanding, defending and enforcing patent claims, including litigation costs and the outcome of such litigation;

[Table of Contents](#)

- the extent to which we in-license or acquire other products and technologies; and
- the costs of operating as a public company.

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial product revenues to support our capital requirements, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations and licensing arrangements or other capital sources. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the ownership interest of our stockholders will be or could be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect the rights of our common stockholders. Debt financing and equity financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. If we raise funds through collaborations, or other similar arrangements with third parties, we may need to relinquish valuable rights to our product candidates, future revenue streams or research programs or may have to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us and/or may reduce the value of our common stock. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings as and when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development or future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market our product candidates even if we would otherwise prefer to develop and market such product candidates ourselves.

Contractual Obligations and Commitments

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations at September 30, 2020 (in thousands):

	Payments Due by Period				
	Total	Less than 1 Year	1-3 Years	3-5 Years	More than 5 Years
Operating lease obligations	\$704	\$ 99	\$605	\$ -	\$ -
Total	\$704	\$ 99	\$605	\$ -	\$ -

We enter into contracts in the normal course of business with CROs, clinical supply manufacturers and vendors for preclinical studies, research supplies and other services and products for operating purposes. These contracts generally provide for termination after a notice period, and, therefore, are cancelable contracts and not included in the table above.

We have also entered into the Johns Hopkins Agreement. We have annual minimum royalties of \$100,000 under this agreement but we have not included this and other future payments under this agreement in the table of contractual obligations above since obligations under this agreement are contingent upon future events such as our achievement of specified development, regulatory and commercial milestones, or royalties on net product sales. As of September 30, 2020, we were unable to estimate the timing or likelihood of achieving these milestones or generating future product sales.

Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates

Our management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities in our financial statements. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates and judgments, including those related to accrued expenses and stock-based compensation. We base our estimates on historical experience, known trends and events, and various other factors that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Our actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

While our significant accounting policies are described in more detail in Note 3 to our financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus, we believe the following accounting policies and estimates to be most critical to the preparation of our financial statements.

Accrued Research and Development Expenses

As part of the process of preparing our financial statements, we are required to estimate our accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date. This process involves reviewing open contracts and purchase orders, communicating with our personnel to identify services that have been performed on our behalf and estimating the level of service performed and the associated cost incurred for the service when we have not yet been invoiced or otherwise notified of the actual cost. We make estimates of our accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date based on facts and circumstances known to us at that time. We periodically confirm the accuracy of our estimates with the service providers and make adjustments, if necessary. The significant estimates in our accrued research and development expenses include the costs incurred for services performed by our vendors in connection with research and development activities for which we have not yet been invoiced.

We base our expenses related to research and development activities on our estimates of the services received and efforts expended pursuant to quotes and contracts with vendors that conduct research and development on our behalf. The financial terms of these agreements are subject to negotiation, vary from contract-to-contract and may result in uneven payment flows. There may be instances in which payments made to our vendors will exceed the level of services provided and result in a prepayment of the research and development expense. In accruing service fees, we estimate the time period over which services will be performed and the level of effort to be expended in each period. If the actual timing of the performance of services or the level of effort varies from our estimate, we adjust the accrual or prepaid expense accordingly. Advance payments for goods and services that will be used in future research and development activities are expensed when the activity has been performed or when the goods have been received rather than when the payment is made.

Although we do not expect our estimates to be materially different from amounts actually incurred, if our estimates of the status and timing of services performed differ from the actual status and timing of services performed, it could result in us reporting amounts that are too high or too low in any particular period. To date, there have been no material differences between our estimates of such expenses and the amounts actually incurred.

Derivative Financial Instruments

In connection with our issuance of the convertible notes due April 2021, we assessed all terms and features of the convertible notes to identify any potential embedded features that would require bifurcation. As part of this analysis, we assessed the economic characteristics and risks of the convertible notes including the conversion, put and call features. We bifurcated the share-settled redemption features and recorded them as a derivative liability in our balance sheet.

The derivative instruments are re-measured at the end of each reporting period with changes in fair value recorded in the statements of operations in other income (expense) as a change in fair value of the derivative liability. We utilize a valuation specialist in determining the fair value of the derivative liability. The fair value assessment incorporates management's assumptions for probabilities of conversion occurrence through maturity, stock price, stock volatility, credit spread, risk-free interest rates and the stock dividend yield.

Stock-Based Compensation Expense

Stock-based compensation expense represents the cost of the grant date fair value of equity awards recognized over the requisite service period of the awards (usually the vesting period) on a straight-line basis. We

estimate the fair value of equity awards using the Black-Scholes option pricing model and recognize forfeitures as they occur. Estimating the fair value of equity awards as of the grant date using valuation models, such as the Black-Scholes option pricing model, is affected by assumptions regarding a number of variables, including the risk-free interest rate, the expected stock price volatility, the expected term of stock options, the expected dividend yield and the fair value of the underlying common stock on the date of grant. Changes in the assumptions can materially affect the fair value and ultimately how much stock-based compensation expense is recognized. These inputs are subjective and generally require significant analysis and judgment to develop. See Note 12 to our audited financial statements and unaudited interim financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for information concerning certain of the specific assumptions we used in applying the Black-Scholes option pricing model to determine the estimated fair value of our stock options granted in the year ended December 31, 2019 and the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2020.

As of September 30, 2020, there was \$2.4 million of total unrecognized compensation expense related to the unvested stock options, which is expected to be recognized as expense over a weighted average period of approximately 2.6 years. The intrinsic value of all outstanding stock options as of September 30, 2020 was \$27.9 million, based on the estimated public offering price of \$16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, of which \$19.5 million related to vested options and \$8.4 million related to unvested options.

Common stock valuations

We are required to estimate the fair value of the common stock underlying our equity awards when performing fair value calculations. The fair value of the common stock underlying our equity awards was determined on each grant date by our board of directors, taking into account input from management and independent third-party valuation analyses. All options to purchase shares of our common stock are intended to be granted with an exercise price per share no less than the fair value per share of our common stock underlying those options on the date of grant, based on the information known to us on the date of grant. In the absence of a public trading market for our common stock, on each grant date we develop an estimate of the fair value of our common stock in order to determine an exercise price for the option grants. Our determinations of the fair value of our common stock were made using methodologies, approaches and assumptions consistent with the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Accounting and Valuation Guide: *Valuation of Privately Held Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*, or the Practice Aid.

Our board of directors considered various objective and subjective factors, along with input from management, to determine the fair value of our common stock, including:

- valuations of our common stock performed with the assistance of independent third-party valuation specialists;
- current and potential strategic relationships and licenses;
- our stage of development and business strategy, including the status of research and development efforts of our product candidates, and the material risks related to our business and industry;
- our results of operations and financial position, including our levels of available capital resources;
- the valuation of publicly traded companies in the life sciences and biotechnology sectors, as well as recently completed mergers and acquisitions of peer companies;
- the lack of marketability of our common stock as a private company;
- the prices of preferred stock sold to investors in arm's length transactions and the rights, preferences and privileges of our preferred stock relative to those of our common stock;
- the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event for the holders of our common stock, such as an initial public offering or a sale of our company, given prevailing market conditions;

[Table of Contents](#)

- trends and developments in our industry; and
- external market conditions affecting the life sciences and biotechnology industry sectors.

The Practice Aid prescribes several valuation approaches for setting the value of an enterprise, such as the cost, income and market approaches, and various methodologies for allocating the value of an enterprise to its common stock. The cost approach establishes the value of an enterprise based on the cost of reproducing or replacing the property less depreciation and functional or economic obsolescence, if present. The income approach establishes the value of an enterprise based on the present value of future cash flows that are reasonably reflective of our future operations, discounting to the present value with an appropriate risk-adjusted discount rate or capitalization rate. The market approach is based on the assumption that the value of an asset is equal to the value of a substitute asset with the same characteristics. Each valuation methodology was considered in our valuations.

The various methods for allocating the enterprise value across our classes and series of capital stock to determine the fair value of our common stock in accordance with the Practice Aid include the following:

Option Pricing Method, or OPM. Under the OPM, shares are valued by creating a series of call options with exercise prices based on the liquidation preferences and conversion terms of each equity class. The values of the preferred and common stock are inferred by analyzing these options.

Probability-Weighted Expected Return Method, or PWERM. The PWERM is a scenario-based analysis that estimates the value per share based on the probability-weighted present value of expected future investment returns, considering each of the possible outcomes available to us, as well as the economic and control rights of each equity class.

In determining the fair value of our common stock underlying stock option grants for the year ended December 31, 2019 and the nine months ended September 30, 2019, we estimated the enterprise value of our business using the back-solve method and the OPM to allocate enterprise value. The back-solve method is a market approach that assigns an implied enterprise value based on the most recent round of funding or investment and allows for the incorporation of the implied future benefits and risks of the investment decision assigned by an outside investor. We believed the OPM was the most appropriate method given the expectation of various potential liquidity outcomes and the difficulty of selecting and supporting appropriate enterprise values given our early stage of development.

Following the completion of this offering, the fair value of our common stock will be based on the closing price as reported on the date of grant on the primary stock exchange on which our common stock is traded.

Options Granted

The following table sets forth, by grant date, the number of shares subject to options granted from January 1, 2019 through September 30, 2020, the per share exercise price of the options, the fair value of common stock per share on each grant date, and the per share estimated fair value of the options:

<u>Grant Date</u>	<u>Number of Shares Subject to Options Granted</u>	<u>Per Share Exercise Price of Options</u>	<u>Fair Value per Share on Grant Date</u>	<u>Per Share Estimated Fair Value of Options</u>
03/19/2019	156,147	\$ 4.32	\$ 4.32	\$ 3.25
03/19/2019	150,961	\$ 4.32	\$ 4.32	\$ 3.40
04/23/2019	12,634	\$ 4.32	\$ 4.32	\$ 3.40
06/18/2019	57,792	\$ 4.32	\$ 4.32	\$ 3.42
07/18/2019	54,445	\$ 4.32	\$ 4.32	\$ 2.81
09/26/2019	17,607	\$ 4.32	\$ 4.32	\$ 3.42
03/05/2020	236,541	\$ 5.18	\$ 5.18	\$ 4.02
03/05/2020	329,441	\$ 5.18	\$ 5.18	\$ 4.06

Upon the pricing of this offering, we expect to grant options to acquire an aggregate of 1,203,960 shares of common stock under our 2021 Plan to certain of our directors, officers, employees and consultants. These stock options will have an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price. With respect to our board of directors, Dr. Barer is expected to be granted stock options to acquire 19,113 shares of common stock and each other non-employee director is expected to be granted stock options to acquire 9,556 shares of common stock, other than Mr. Verstandig who is expected to be granted stock options to acquire 39,096 shares of common stock. These stock options will vest and become exercisable at the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date, other than Mr. Verstandig's grant, which is his initial grant and will vest and become exercisable in equal monthly installments over a 36 month period. With respect to our named executive officers, Mr. Carmer is expected to be granted stock options to acquire 306,842 shares of common stock, Ms. Jones is expected to be granted stock options to acquire 84,207 shares of common stock, and Mr. Trainer is expected to be granted stock options to acquire 28,987 shares of common stock. These stock options will vest and become exercisable with 25% vesting at the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date and the remainder vesting thereafter in 36 equal monthly installments. Certain other officers, employees and consultants are expected to be granted stock options to acquire the remaining 677,928 shares of common stock and those stock options will vest and become exercisable with 25% vesting at the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date and the remainder vesting thereafter in 36 equal monthly installments.

Net Operating Loss and Research and Development Carryforwards and Other Income Tax Information

At September 30, 2020, and December 31, 2019, we had net operating loss carryforwards for income tax purposes of approximately \$63.0 million and \$42.0 million which are available to offset future federal taxable income, if any. At September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, we also had federal research and development tax credit carryforwards of \$291,000 and \$291,000, respectively, available to potentially offset future federal income taxes. Of the federal NOL as of December 31, 2019, \$10.5 million was generated prior to 2018 and will be expiring between 2035 and 2037, while the remaining \$31.5 million will be carried forward indefinitely. The state NOL will expire in increments between 2035 and 2037. The federal research and development tax credit carryforwards, if not utilized, will expire beginning in 2037.

However, the deductibility of such net operating losses and tax credits may be limited. Under Section 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and corresponding provisions of state law, if a corporation undergoes an "ownership change," which generally occurs if the percentage of the corporation's stock owned by 5% stockholders increases by more than 50% over a three-year period, the corporation's ability to use its pre-change NOL carryforwards and other pre-change tax attributes to offset its post-change income may be limited.

We have not determined if we have experienced Section 382 and Section 383 ownership changes in the past and if a portion of its NOL and tax credit carryforwards are subject to an annual limitation under Section 382 and 383. In addition, we may experience ownership changes in the future as a result of subsequent shifts in our stock ownership, some of which may be outside of its control. If we determine that an ownership change has occurred and its ability to use our historical NOL and tax credit carryforwards is materially limited, it would harm our future operating results by effectively increasing our future tax obligations. Our tax returns for all years from 2011 remain subject to examination by Federal and the State of Maryland taxing authorities.

Emerging Growth Company and Smaller Reporting Company Status

We are an “emerging growth company” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, as amended, or the JOBS Act. Under the JOBS Act, companies have extended transition periods available for complying with new or revised accounting standards. We have elected this exemption to delay adopting new or revised accounting standards.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (1) December 31, 2026, (2) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenues of at least \$1.07 billion, (3) the date on which we are deemed to be a “large accelerated filer” as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act, or (4) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period. An emerging growth company may take advantage of specified reduced reporting requirements and is relieved of certain other significant requirements that are otherwise generally applicable to public companies. As an emerging growth company,

- we may present only two years of audited financial statements, plus unaudited condensed financial statements for any interim period, and related Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations in this prospectus;
- we may avail ourselves of the exemption from the requirement to obtain an attestation and report from our auditors on the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act;
- we may provide reduced disclosure about our executive compensation arrangements; and
- we may not require stockholder non-binding advisory votes on executive compensation or golden parachute arrangements.

We have elected to take advantage of certain of the reduced disclosure obligations in the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and may elect to take advantage of other reduced reporting requirements in future filings. As a result, the information that we provide to our stockholders may be different than you might receive from other public reporting companies in which you hold equity interests.

We are also a “smaller reporting company,” meaning that the market value of our stock held by non-affiliates plus the proposed aggregate amount of gross proceeds to us as a result of this offering is less than \$700.0 million and our annual revenue is less than \$100.0 million during the most recently completed fiscal year. We may continue to be a smaller reporting company after this offering if either (1) the market value of our stock held by nonaffiliates is less than \$250.0 million or (2) our annual revenue is less than \$100.0 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and the market value of our stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$700.0 million. If we are a smaller reporting company at the time we cease to be an emerging growth company, we may continue to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are available to smaller reporting companies. Specifically, as a smaller reporting company we may choose to present only the two most recent fiscal years of audited financial statements in our Annual Report on Form 10-K and, similar to emerging growth companies, smaller reporting companies have reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation.

Recently Issued and Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

A description of recently issued and adopted accounting pronouncements that may potentially impact our financial position and results of operations is disclosed in Note 3 to our financial statements appearing at the end of this prospectus.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

During the periods presented, we did not have, nor do we currently have, any off-balance sheet arrangements as defined under SEC rules.

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

We are exposed to market risks in the ordinary course of our business. These risks primarily include interest rate risks, foreign currency exchange risks and inflation risks. Periodically, we maintain deposits in accredited financial institutions in excess of federally insured limits. We deposit our cash in financial institutions that we believe have high credit quality and have not experienced any losses on such accounts and do not believe we are exposed to any unusual credit risk beyond the normal credit risk associated with commercial banking relationships.

Interest Rate Risk

Our cash consists of cash in readily-available checking accounts and short-term money market fund investments. Such interest-earning instruments carry a degree of interest rate risk; however, historical fluctuations in interest income have not been significant.

Foreign Currency Exchange Risk

All of our employees and our operations are currently located in the United States. We have, from time-to-time, engaged in contracts with contractors or other vendors in a currency other than the U.S. dollar. To date, we have had minimal exposure to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates as the time period between the date that transactions are initiated and the date of payment or receipt of payment is generally of short duration. Accordingly, we believe we do not have a material exposure to foreign currency risk.

Inflation Risk

Inflation generally affects us by increasing our cost of labor and research and development contract costs. We do not believe inflation has had a material effect on our results of operations during the periods presented.

Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

In preparation for our initial public offering, we identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting related to our control environment. Specifically, we have determined that we have not maintained adequate formal accounting policies, processes and controls related to complex transactions as a result of a lack of finance and accounting staff with the appropriate GAAP technical expertise needed to identify, evaluate and account for complex and non-routine transactions. We also determined that we have not maintained sufficient staffing or written policies and procedures for accounting and financial reporting, which contributed to the lack of a formalized process or controls for management's timely review and approval of financial information. A material weakness is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis.

More specifically, we have determined that our financial statement close process includes significant control gaps mainly driven by the small size of our accounting and finance staff and, as a result, a significant lack of appropriate segregation of duties. We also determined that we have not maintained sufficient staffing or written policies and procedures for accounting and financial reporting, which contributed to the lack of a formalized process or controls for management's timely review and approval of financial information.

The process of designing and implementing an effective accounting and financial reporting system is a continuous effort that requires us to anticipate and react to changes in our business and the economic and

[Table of Contents](#)

regulatory environments and to expend significant resources to maintain an accounting and financial reporting system that is adequate to satisfy our reporting obligations. As we continue to evaluate and take actions to improve our internal control over financial reporting, we may determine to take additional actions to address control deficiencies or determine to modify certain of the remediation measures described above. We cannot assure you that the measures we have taken to date, or any measures we may take in the future, will be sufficient to remediate the material weakness we have identified or avoid potential future material weaknesses.

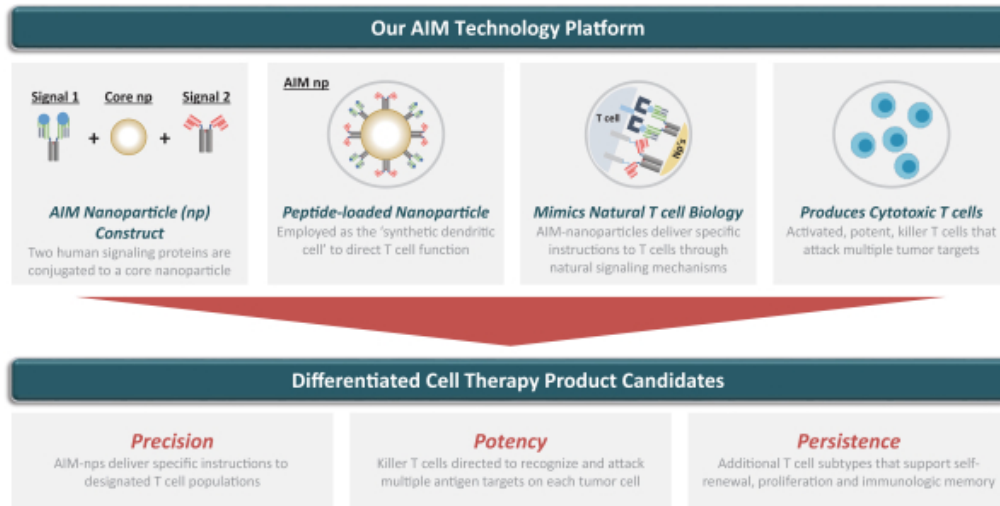
BUSINESS

Overview

We are a clinical-stage biotechnology company developing a novel approach to immunotherapy designed to employ the body’s own T cells to generate a specific, potent and durable immune response that mimics natural biology. Our mission is to create therapies with curative potential for patients with cancer and other life-threatening immune-mediated diseases. Currently, we have two product candidates in human trials: NEXI-001 in acute myeloid leukemia, or AML, and NEXI-002 in multiple myeloma, or MM.

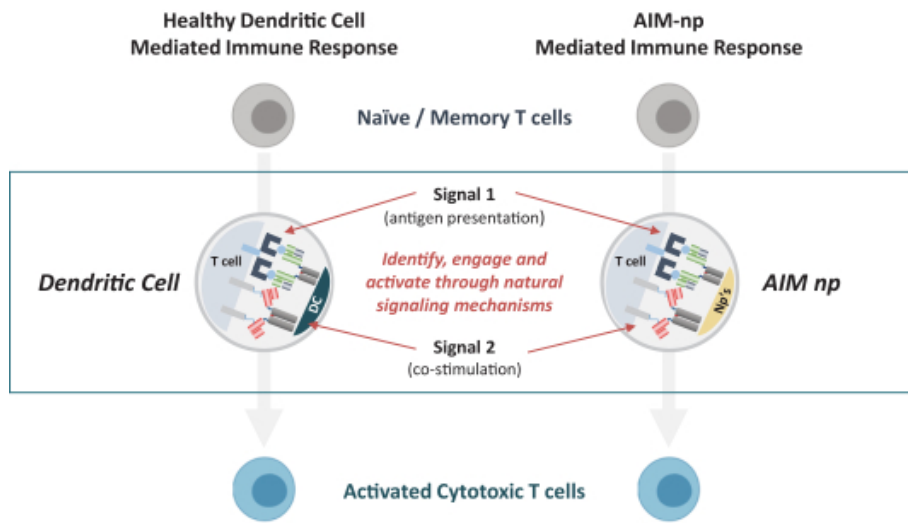
The backbone of our approach is our proprietary Artificial Immune Modulation, or AIM™, nanoparticle technology platform. The AIM technology enables us to construct nanoparticles that function as synthetic dendritic cells capable of directing a specific T cell-mediated immune response. Like natural dendritic cells, the AIM nanoparticles employ natural signaling proteins to deliver specific instructions to specific T cells directing a desired immune response. Importantly, unlike other cell therapy approaches, this is accomplished without any genetic manipulation of the T cell, thereby creating T cell products designed to maintain natural target identification, engagement and killing mechanisms.

By mimicking natural T cell biology, our T cell product candidates are designed to combine the attributes of cellular *precision*, *potency* and *persistence* with reduced potential for undesired toxicities. We believe this is a significant advantage of the AIM platform and our therapeutic product candidates compared to other T cell therapies. The following graphic summarizes the key features of the AIM platform.



At the center of the immune response are T cells, often referred to as the “foot soldiers” of the immune system. Whenever healthy cells are under attack, either by a virus, bacteria or cancer, the immune system calls on the T cell to identify, engage and kill the specific invader or diseased cells. Importantly, natural T cells have the ability to distinguish between diseased and healthy cells. However, T cells need very specific sets of instructions to function effectively. In healthy individuals, these specific instructions are normally delivered to the T cells by dendritic cells, which are also referred to as professional antigen-presenting cells. Dendritic cells provide these instructions through key signaling proteins. However, cancer cells often compromise the function of dendritic cells and the instructions they deliver to T cells.

Our AIM nanoparticle technology is designed to bypass the dendritic cells and deliver the right kind of instructions directly to T cells using natural biology. In essence, we create nano-sized synthetic dendritic cells. These nano-sized synthetic dendritic cells are designed to deliver precise instructions to a specific set of targeted T cells, and these instructions will be different depending on the therapeutic goal. Translating this to cancer, each infusion, or product, contains populations of T cells that can identify and attack multiple tumor-specific antigen targets on a tumor cell. In preclinical studies, we observed that AIM-activated T cells were potent, were able to effectively distinguish between tumor cells and healthy cells, and should have potential for long term persistence. As the graphic below illustrates, our AIM nanoparticles emulate natural dendritic cells by delivering immune-specific instructions through two key humanized signaling proteins.



Our two clinical stage product candidates, NEXI-001 and NEXI-002, are adoptive T cell therapies, or ACTs, that contain populations of naturally-occurring CD8+ T cells that recognize a defined set of disease-relevant antigen targets. NEXI-001 is a donor-derived, or allogeneic, ACT in a Phase I/II clinical trial for the treatment of patients with relapsed AML after allogeneic stem cell transplantation, or allo-HSCT. NEXI-002 is a patient-derived, or autologous, ACT in a Phase I/II clinical trial for the treatment of MM patients that have failed at least three prior lines of therapy. In December 2020, initial safety, tolerability and immunologic data from our NEXI-001 trial was shared as an oral presentation during the 62nd American Society of Hematology (ASH) Annual Meeting. These preliminary data showed that single infusions of NEXI-001 T cells in the first three patients treated were well-tolerated, and we observed initial indicators of immunologic response after NEXI-001 T cell infusion in each of the three patients dosed, including (i) lymphocyte reconstitution to pre-lymphodepletion baseline levels at timepoints early within the expected range, and an earlier-than-expected recovery of the CD4+ T cell compartments; (ii) the presence, proliferation and persistence of NEXI-001 antigen-specific T cells as measured in peripheral blood; (iii) clonal expansion of NEXI-001 T cells in both peripheral blood and bone marrow; and (iv) the persistence of T cell subtypes present in NEXI-001 product candidates over time, as measured in peripheral blood. It is important to note that we are early in the safety evaluation and dose-finding part of the Phase I/II trial, and that these results are derived from the first three patients only and are not statistically significant. We expect to announce initial data for most patients in both the NEXI-001 and NEXI-002 clinical trials by the end of 2021.

Assuming successful final results from these Phase I/II clinical trials, we expect to discuss with the U.S. Federal Drug Administration, or the FDA, plans to progress both programs into registrational trials designed to

support potential approval of both product candidates in the United States. In parallel, we plan to explore partnering opportunities for late-stage development and commercialization in these indications.

The modular design of the AIM platform allows us to construct new AIM nanoparticle product candidates for clinical evaluation across a range of other disease areas and indications. Given the ability of the platform to substitute antigens, we plan to use new AIM nanoparticle constructs to develop new product candidates for additional blood tumor indications, and to expand our development efforts toward solid tumor indications. We are also developing new AIM nanoparticle constructs and modalities for potential clinical evaluation in new disease areas outside of oncology, including autoimmune disorders and infectious diseases.

We were founded in 2011, with the exclusive licensing of the core AIM technology from The Johns Hopkins University, or Johns Hopkins. In 2017, attracted by the promise of this technology, Dr. Sol Barer, the co-founder and former Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Celgene Corporation, and the current Chairman of Teva Pharmaceutical Industries Ltd., led the acquisition and recapitalization of our company. This recapitalization included significant investments from Dr. Barer, ArrowMark Partners and other experienced biotechnology investors. Dr. Barer currently serves as Chairman of our board of directors, and has recruited a management team whose members have decades of experience in the biotechnology industry. Our President and Chief Executive Officer, Scott Carmer, is a 35-year veteran of the industry, having played key roles in prior product development and commercialization efforts as a senior executive at MedImmune, LLC, Genentech, Inc., Amgen Inc. and GlaxoSmithKline plc. Kristi Jones, our Chief Operating Officer, brings over 30 years of leadership in product development, business and strategy roles at Genentech, MedImmune and AstraZeneca PLC. Dr. Jerome (Jerry) Zeldis, M.D., Ph.D., our Executive Vice President of Research & Development brings his experience as the former Chief Executive Officer and Chief Medical Officer of Celgene Global Health. Our Chief Financial Officer, John Trainer, joined us after nearly 15 years in various senior financial, operational, strategic and transactional roles at MedImmune and AstraZeneca. Mathias Oelke, our scientific co-founder, transitioned from his faculty position with Johns Hopkins to his current position as our Senior Vice President for preclinical immune therapy and platform development.

Our Pipeline

We are evaluating product candidates in clinical trials, NEXI-001 in patients with AML and NEXI-002 in patients with MM. We are actively dosing patients in both Phase I/II trials and expect to complete enrollment for both trials in 2021, with initial data on most patients in both trials expected by the end of 2021. As Phase I/II trials, the trials consist of two parts. In the first part of the trials, the initial safety evaluation phase, will assess the safety and tolerability of NEXI-001 or NEXI-002 T cells. In the second part of the trials, the expansion phase, we will further define safety and will also evaluate the initial efficacy of each product candidate at the dose and regimen established in the safety evaluation phase. We are currently in the safety evaluation phase of both trials. Based on analysis of initial data, we also anticipate filing with the FDA to request Breakthrough Therapy Designation and regenerative medicine advanced therapy, or RMAT, designation for both our NEXI-001 and NEXI-002 product candidates.

Our next adoptive cell therapy product candidate is planned to be positioned in solid tumors. We have observed in non-clinical studies the generation of melanoma-specific T cells from Stage III/IV melanoma patients as well as the activity and persistence of AIM ACT-generated T cells directed against the MART-1 antigen in melanoma tumor-bearing mice. We have also expanded HPV-specific T cells *in vitro* to support potential clinical evaluation in a variety of virally-mediated solid tumors.

In addition to our programs using the AIM ACT adoptive cell therapy modality, we are also developing a next-generation off-the-shelf injectable modality, which we refer to as AIM INJ. The AIM INJ modality is designed to enable AIM nanoparticles to engage CD8+ T cells directly inside the body without the need for *ex vivo* expansion manufacturing, which we believe will result in a greater ease of administration and a less complex

[Table of Contents](#)

and less expensive manufacturing process. The key technical difference between the two modalities is the material used to manufacture the nanoparticle core: AIM ACT uses a superparamagnetic iron oxide-based nanoparticle core, or SPIO core, whereas each AIM INJ product incorporates a nanoparticle core made from bio-degradable polymers, polylactide-co-glycolide and polyethylene glycol, or PLGA-PEG. Importantly, the two modalities share the exact same signaling protein constructs and protein conjugation chemistry, which we believe will facilitate rapid development of new products.

The following table summarizes our AIM pipeline.

THERAPY TYPE	NAME	INDICATION/ DISEASE AREA	DISCOVERY	PRECLINICAL	PHASE I	PHASE II	PHASE III	
ADOPTIVE CELL THERAPY MODALITY (AIM ACT)								
Donor-derived T cells	NEXI-001*	AML / MDS ¹ (n1 post allo-HSCT)	[Red arrow spanning Discovery, Preclinical, and Phase I]					
Patient-derived T cells	NEXI-002*	Multiple Myeloma (n1 ≥3 prior lines of therapy)	[Red arrow spanning Discovery, Preclinical, and Phase I]					
Patient-derived T cells		Solid Tumor	[Teal arrow spanning Discovery and Preclinical]					
INJECTABLE MODALITY (AIM INJ)								
Injectable AIM-np		Solid Tumor	[Teal arrow spanning Discovery and Preclinical]					
Injectable AIM-np		Autoimmune Diseases	[Dark blue arrow spanning Discovery, Preclinical, and Phase I]					
Injectable AIM-np		Infectious Diseases	[Dark blue arrow spanning Discovery]					

¹ Myelodysplastic Syndrome, or MDS, is the precursor of AML
* Phase I/II Trial

We have completed non-clinical work to advance the AIM INJ modality towards a potential IND filing, including preparing appropriate IND-enabling experiments in support of a planned clinical program focusing on solid tumors. Subject to regulatory feedback and an IND filing, we anticipate a second clinical program that would target autoimmune disease and which would be the first AIM product candidate to suppress, rather than activate, T cell function. In support of this potential program, we have generated and published pre-clinical data in which observe that AIM nanoparticles to engaged and suppress auto-reactive T cells.

Additionally, we are developing the AIM platform for potential clinic application in patients suffering from specific infectious disease. In non-clinical studies, we have been able to expand CD8+ T cells directed against viral antigens including Epstein-Barr virus (EBV), CMV, and HPV.

Our Approach

Our approach to immunotherapy employs the body’s own T cells and is designed to generate a specific, potent and durable immune response that mimics natural biology. We believe the key attributes of this platform are:

- **Precision:** Delivering specific sets of instructions to specific T cell populations that direct a specific T cell function;
- **Potency:** Direct T cells to attack multiple disease relevant antigen targets through naturally occurring identification, engagement and killing mechanisms, with reduced potential for undesired toxicities; and

- **Persistence:** Maintain T cell sub-types that support self-renewal, proliferation, immunologic memory and long-term T cell survival.

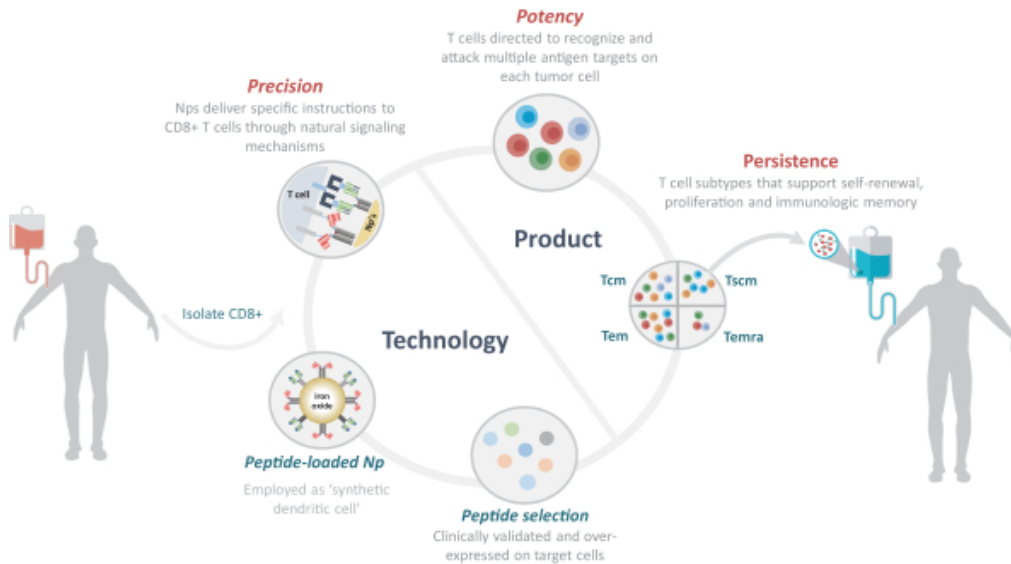
Importantly, our AIM technology is used to select and amplify the antigen-specific function of naturally occurring T cells, and does not require or employ genetic engineering or genetic manipulation of T cells to accomplish this as a treatment strategy. This is a critical point of differentiation relative to most other targeted T cell therapies in development.

By utilizing natural T cells, the AIM technology is similar to other therapeutic approaches that are using naturally occurring, but unselected, tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes, or TILs. Current TIL therapies have generated impressive clinical responses in difficult-to-treat patient populations, including patients with relapsed/refractory solid tumors like melanoma and cervical cancer. However, TIL products contain a significant range of variability from one product to another, including preferred ratios of CD8+ and CD4+ T cells, optimal T cell phenotypes, and known T cell tumor-specificity. Given currently-employed TIL isolation and product manufacturing processes, it is not possible for current TIL therapies to control for any one of these important product attributes. Because our AIM technology uses synthetic dendritic cells designed to deliver specific instructions directly to specific populations of T cells, combined with a well-controlled manufacturing process, we believe we can produce product candidates with highly consistent *in vitro* characteristics that are associated with clinical responses: CD8+ T cells, T stem cell-like and memory subtypes, and antigen-specific recognition. We view this as a novel approach designed to deliver T cell therapies with pharmaceutical precision, and believe it represents an improved, more rational, more reproducible and more controllable process to consistently produce products with known anti-tumor properties when compared to other cellular approaches.

Genetically engineered T cell approaches, such as chimeric antigen receptor T cells, or CAR Ts, or engineered T cell receptor, or TCR, technologies are very precise in their engineering, but have the key limitation of single antigen targeting, and have been associated with life-threatening side effects and limited durability. The manufacturing processes currently used for the *in vitro* activation and expansion of engineered T cell products results in T cell products that contain high proportions of terminally differentiated and exhausted T cell subtypes, with limited potential for *in vivo* persistence.

A theoretical advantage of engineered T cell products is enhanced anti-tumor potency, achieved through the transduction of high affinity and/or affinity-enhanced TCRs or through re-engineering the entire TCR complex. We have conducted *in vitro* experiments to compare the potency of both TCR-engineered and CAR T-transduced products with our AIM-activated T cell products. In tumor cell-line killing assays designed to assess the activity of our AIM-activated T cells with that of TCR and CAR T products, our AIM-activated T cells showed killing potency comparable to both genetically engineered modalities.

The chart below summarizes key differences that separate our technology from other cellular immunotherapy approaches.

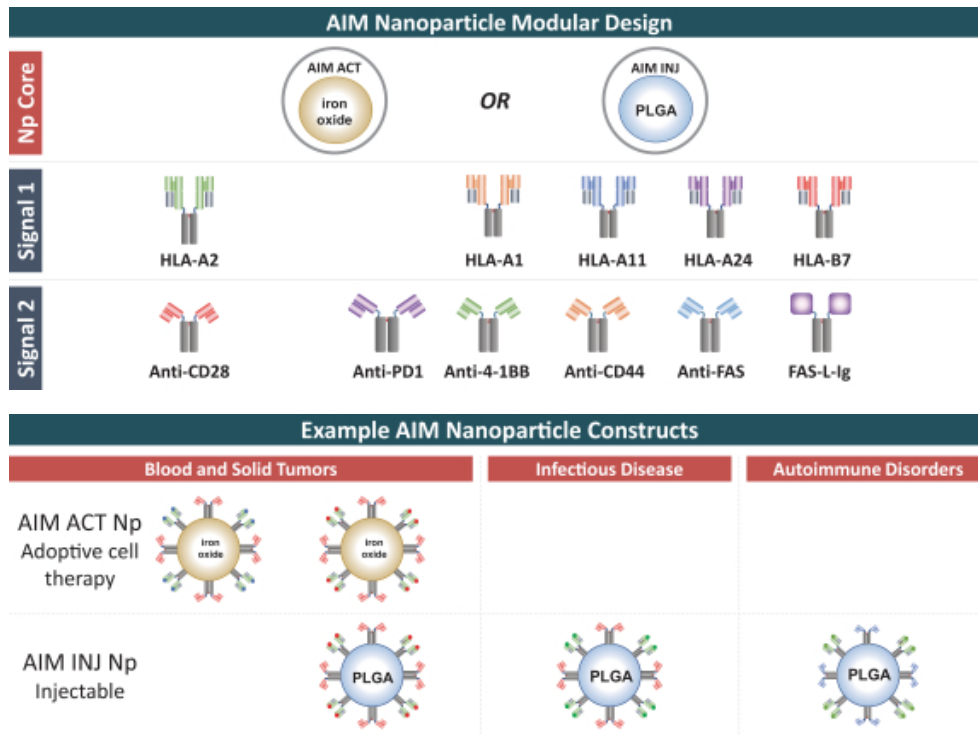


In addition to these core principles of differentiation, we believe the modular design of the AIM platform facilitates the rapid design of new product candidates based on synergies derived from interchangeable components, specifically antigen peptides, signaling proteins and core material, as well as shared methods for nanoparticle construction, protein conjugation, peptide loading, and a platform manufacturing system for T cell therapy products. Specifically, we can customize and load new sets of antigen targets and signaling proteins to efficiently create new products for new indications and new therapy areas. This will help us to grow our pipeline, either for development internally or via partnerships and collaborations. We intend to leverage these synergies to expand into additional cancer indications, including in solid tumors, and also into new disease areas like autoimmune disorders and infectious diseases, using both the AIM ACT and AIM INJ modalities, as appropriate.

Because our AIM-activated T cells maintain natural target identification, engagement and killing mechanisms, the AIM technology is HLA-restricted, meaning we must match the human leukocyte antigen, or HLA, allele subtype of a patient to that of the HLA protein on our AIM nanoparticle. For our current clinical trials, we are using the HLA-A*02:01, or HLA-A2, alleles, which is expressed in 40% to 45% of the U.S. population. The modular design of the AIM platform is designed to address this limitation going forward, and we are in the process of developing several other HLA alleles to accomplish this objective. We expect additional HLA alleles will include the following: HLA-A-1, HLA-A-11, HLA-A-24 and HLA-B.7. Our plan is to introduce these new HLA alleles into future clinical programs, with a goal to increase access to the majority of the indicated patient populations. All amended or future studies will require regulatory approval. While we plan to develop other HLA alleles, based on current regulatory feedback, we do not believe that including additional HLA populations are required for regulatory approval or to qualify for priority or fast track designations in the United States.

[Table of Contents](#)

The AIM platform is depicted in the graphic below, with our two clinical-stage product candidates shown utilizing HLA-A2 (Signal 1) in combination with anti-CD28 (Signal 2) in combination with anti-CD28 (Signal 2). In particular, the proteins shown as the potential Signal 2 (co-stimulatory) options can be used for applications in other disease areas, incorporating either the activation or suppression instructions required to achieve a desired therapeutic goal.



Our AIM technology is designed to enable the development of T cell products that combine therapeutic precision, potency and persistence, and with reduced potential for unwanted toxicities. We believe this combination of attributes differentiates the AIM technology from other approaches to T cell therapy. Additionally, we believe the modular design of the AIM platform enables the opportunity for rapid product development in multiple therapeutic areas. We could choose to develop future products alone, or to pursue strategic partnerships through licensing or other collaboration agreements. We believe this approach presents several, and meaningful, opportunities to realize the promise of the AIM technology platform.

Our Strategy

Our mission is to create therapies with curative potential for patients with cancer and other life-threatening immune-mediated diseases. We believe that in the long term, our AIM technology has the potential to be a core component of many immunotherapy combinations used to treat a variety of immune-mediated diseases. Our ultimate goal is to develop and bring to patients, independently or working with partners, a portfolio of off-the-shelf T cell products with specific application to a wide range of cancers, autoimmune disorders and infectious diseases.

Key elements of our strategy include:

- **Advance NEXI-001 and NEXI-002 to registrational trials.** Our initial focus is on developing therapies for the treatment of hematologic malignancies where there are existing clinical and regulatory precedents as well as a broad clinical and preclinical dataset for comparison of risk/benefit effectiveness. Our first two product candidates, NEXI-001 for patients with AML and NEXI-002 for patients with MM, are both targeted at diseases with a successful history of cell therapy research, late-stage clinical development and product registration by others. We believe this will facilitate our ability to understand the performance of our product candidates relative to other products targeting similar patient populations.
- **Expand AIM ACT into solid tumors.** We are expanding our pipeline into solid tumor indications. We expect our first product candidate targeting solid tumors to use a non-proprietary set of antigen peptides commonly over-expressed on a set of solid tumors, based on our existing preclinical work in solid tumor models. Given the large number of potential antigen combinations in solid tumors, we expect licensing and partnerships to be a core element of our strategy as we establish the broader applicability of our AIM technology.
- **Accelerate development of our AIM INJ modality.** We believe that one of the most significant advantages presented by our AIM technology is the potential for an injectable form of the AIM nanoparticle. We expect that a key step in developing this technology will be to leverage experience and insight from our AIM ACT tumor product candidates into an injectable modality, which would be available as an off-the-shelf immunotherapy.
- **Leverage partnerships to drive new product development in autoimmune disorders and infectious diseases.** The AIM INJ modality will be constructed to deliver either “suppressive” or “apoptotic” co-stimulation signals directly to auto-reactive T cell populations, which is critical for addressing autoimmune disorders. In addition to autoimmune disorders, we believe that there may be significant opportunities to address virally-mediated infectious diseases via either the AIM ACT or AIM INJ modality. We also believe that the AIM technology may be applicable to the treatment of, and preparation for, future virally-mediated epidemics and pandemics. While we believe that our AIM technology platform is well-suited to address these new therapeutic opportunities, we expect that we would partner with experienced biopharmaceutical companies with deep capabilities in these areas to advance new therapies in these potential indications.

While we intend to establish our own internal capabilities to develop and commercialize our product candidates, we will also explore strategic collaborations or partnerships that may accelerate our development timelines, broaden the therapeutic reach of our AIM technology platforms and maximize the full potential of both the AIM ACT and AIM INJ modalities.

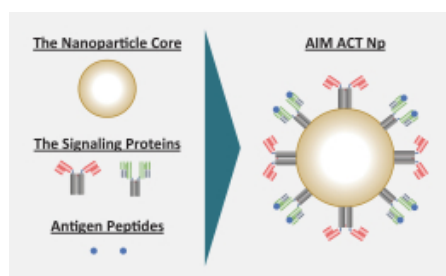
Our AIM Technology Platform

Our AIM technology platform, which consists of AIM nanoparticles and our proprietary manufacturing process, represents a novel approach with the potential to deliver cell therapy with pharmaceutical precision.

The AIM technology was originally developed in Professor Jonathan Schneck's Immunology and Cancer Immunotherapy Laboratory at Johns Hopkins. We exclusively licensed the rights to the technology from Johns Hopkins in 2011 and have been further developing and refining the platform since that time.

The AIM Nanoparticle

The backbone of the AIM technology is the AIM nanoparticle, or np, which is comprised of a core nano-sized bead onto which specific humanized signaling proteins are conjugated. As illustrated by the below graphic, the AIM nanoparticle acts as a synthetic dendritic cell, delivering specific instructions to specific sets of T cells that direct a specific T cell function.



The nanoparticle core. The AIM nanoparticle core is constructed from one of two unique materials depending on the modality. The AIM ACT modality uses a SPIO core to produce the AIM adoptive T cell therapy. The AIM INJ modality uses a biocompatible PLGA-PEG core. These core materials are used by other companies for other clinical applications as well as in FDA-approved products.

The signaling proteins. For both the AIM ACT and AIM INJ modalities, two specific humanized proteins are conjugated to the core nanoparticle to create the AIM nanoparticles. These AIM nanoparticles have been designed to mimic the core functions of healthy dendritic cells by engaging the two key signaling receptors on CD8+ T cells, which are referred to as Signal 1 and Signal 2. Signal 1, the antigen presentation signal, is delivered by a human HLA fusion protein, which is subsequently loaded with antigenic peptides of interest. Signal 2, the co-stimulatory signal, provides specific activation or suppression instructions either to induce proliferation and expansion of the activated cytotoxic T cells or to suppress or kill the auto-reactive T cells. In the case of NEXI-001 and NEXI-002, Signal 1 is a fully human HLA-A*02:01 hinge dimer and Signal 2 is a humanized anti-CD28 antibody. The anti-CD28 antibody engages the CD28 receptor on T cells, which is a known activation signal for naïve and memory T cells. The AIM nanoparticles have been designed to optimize the ratio and density of both signaling proteins regardless of which modality is employed.

The AIM peptide-loaded nanoparticle. The HLA molecules on each nanoparticle are loaded with one of the selected disease relevant antigen peptides. For our oncology-focused product candidates, Signal 1 antigen peptides are selected based on the following criteria:

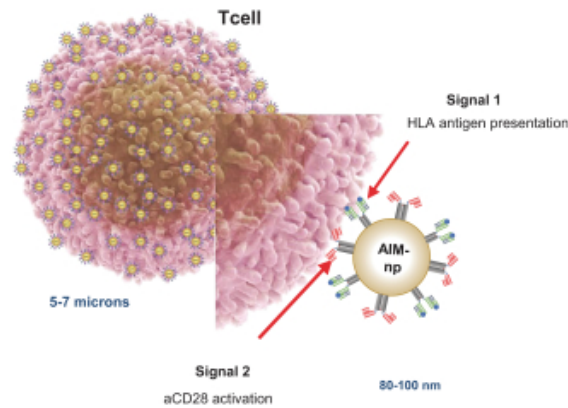
- evidence from published literature of over-expression of the selected antigen peptide on both tumor cells and tumor stem cells;
- demonstration that the selected antigen peptides elicit an immunologic response from CD8+ T cells;
- evidence that the selected antigen peptides are critical to maintain an oncogenic phenotype, for example that the antigens play a critical role in tumor cell survival;
- evidence from published literature to support that the antigen peptides selected generate both an immunologic and clinical response in the indicated patient population; and

[Table of Contents](#)

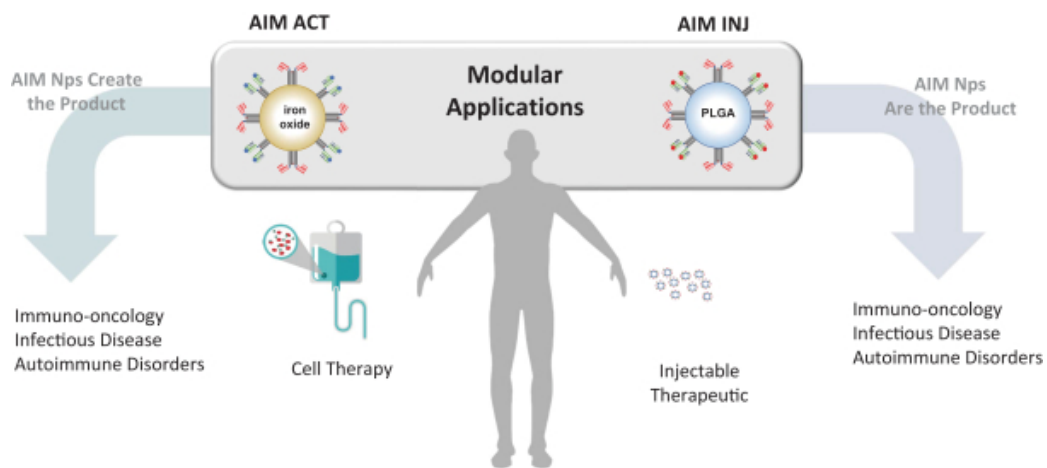
- evidence of target-specific activity and lack of allo-reactivity, with no overlap in expression on normal human tissues, as confirmed by *in silico* and *in vitro* experiments.

To produce our NEXI product candidates, aliquots of individually loaded AIM nanoparticles are combined to create the final mix of peptide-loaded nanoparticles selected for each indication. This mix of nanoparticles are used to produce T cells capable of targeting multiple tumor-relevant antigens regardless of modality, whether AIM ACT or AIM INJ. In NEXI-001 and NEXI-002, we are targeting five antigen peptides simultaneously. However, we have successfully tested higher numbers of antigen peptides in pre-clinical studies and may choose to include more than five peptide targets in future NEXI product candidates.

The graphic below illustrates how AIM nanoparticles have been designed to deliver precise instructions to T cells via natural signaling mechanisms that mimic healthy dendritic cell function. The core nanoparticles are “decorated” with two specific immune signaling proteins that imitate cell-cell interactions with targeted T cells. The T cells accept instructions as if delivered from a healthy dendritic cell. The AIM nanoparticles “coat” the T cells of interest, which are those antigen receptors specific to our peptide loaded AIM nanoparticles and expressing CD28 on their surface.



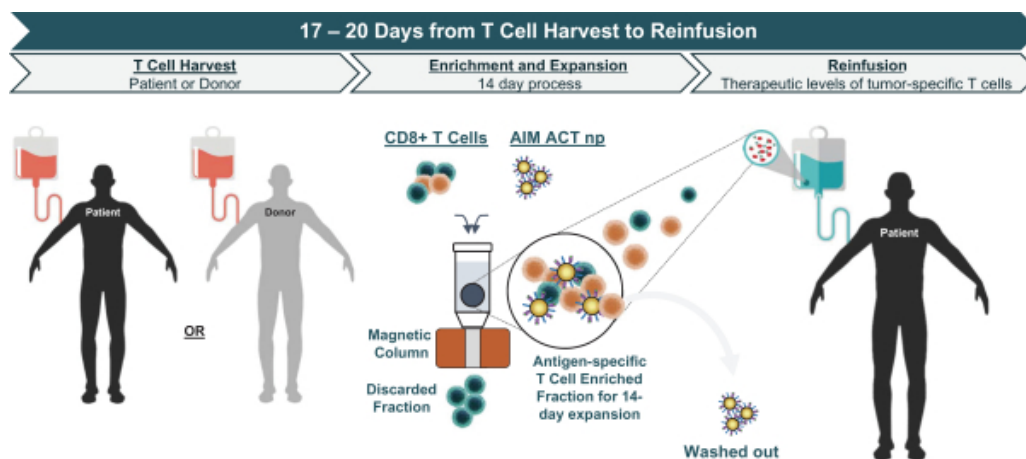
We are using the AIM technology platform to identify, activate and expand tumor antigen-specific T cells *ex vivo* using AIM ACT and *in vivo* using AIM INJ. The following graphic illustrates these two modalities.



AIM ACT Modality

Our AIM ACT product candidates are produced using our AIM ACT nanoparticles combined with our proprietary manufacturing process, which utilizes our enrichment and expansion, or E+E, system. AIM ACT delivers T cell products with consistent composition and quality, each containing high proportions of antigen-specific CD8+ T cells that maintain T cell subtypes that support anti-tumor potency, self-renewal, immunologic memory and long-term persistence.

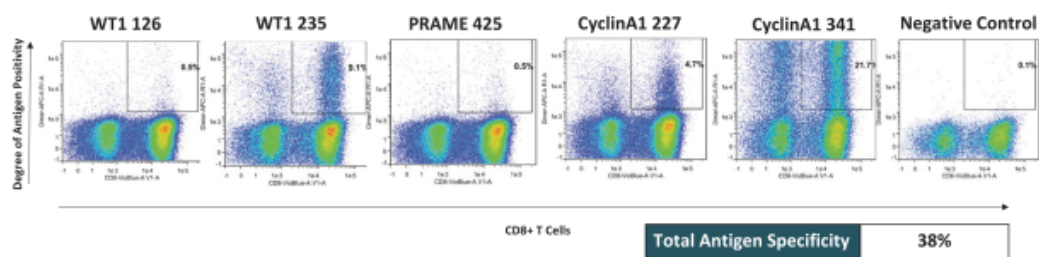
As a first step in the E+E system, CD8+ T cells are isolated from other peripheral blood mononuclear cells, or PBMCs. Aliquots of individual antigen peptide-loaded AIM nanoparticles are then introduced into culture with the CD8+ T cells and run through a magnetic column. The magnetic properties of the SPIO core enable the magnetic field to separate, or “enrich”, antigen-specific CD8+ T cells from those that are not specific to the antigen peptides of interest. The enriched culture is transferred to an expansion chamber where we introduce a proprietary blend of cytokines and growth factors to drive the “expansion” of antigen-specific T cell populations over a 14-day period. After the T cells are harvested, the solution is washed to remove the AIM nanoparticles and free proteins, transferred into an infusion bag, frozen and shipped to each respective patient treatment facility, where the final product is then thawed and infused into the patient. The entire E+E manufacturing process takes 14 days from start to finish. See “— Manufacturing” below for more information with respect to our manufacturing process. The graphic below summarizes the process of harvesting T cells, enriching and expanding the T cells, and infusing the T cell product.



AIM ACT T cell Characterization

The following *in vitro* data characterize the AIM ACT T cells expanded through our E+E system and evidence the ability of the AIM platform to consistently produce high quality T cells with a powerful combination of anti-tumor attributes. The experiments highlighted below were conducted using T cells equivalent to NEXI-001.

Precision: In non-clinical studies, AIM nanoparticles have delivered precise activation and proliferation signals directly to antigen-specific CD8+ T cells. The AIM-expanded AML antigen specific T cells recognized and attacked multiple AML antigen targets on both leukemic tumor blasts and leukemic stem cells. To evaluate the precision of our products, we have conducted a number of *ex vivo* studies. In these studies, we use multimer staining of blood product that has been processed through our E+E system to identify CD8+ T cells that are specific to the antigens of interest. The results of one of these tests are below. The first five graphs each show a different antigen of interest, with the sixth graph showing a negative control. On each graph, the number of CD8+ T cells is plotted on the x-axis and the antigen specificity is plotted on the y-axis. The cells highlighted in the upper-right box are the cells with the desired specificity. In this example, 38% of the CD8+ T cells were specific to one or more of the antigens of interest.



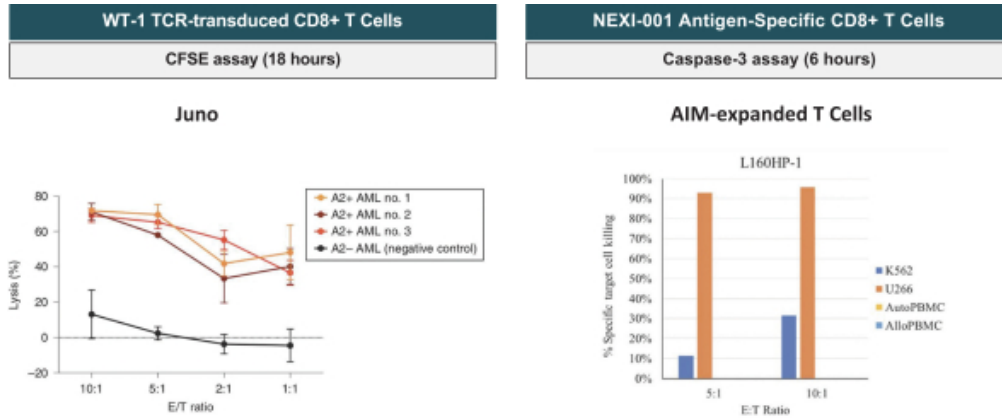
The example above is representative of our results across multiple product runs. In our experience, when the E+E system is used for the NEXI-001 product, it can consistently deliver total antigen specificity ranging from around 35% to 45%.

Potency: In non-clinical studies, AIM-expanded T cells have exhibited *ex vivo* killing potency that is comparable to genetically modified T cells, while effectively distinguishing healthy cells from tumor cells, which resulted in target-specific killing. In contrast to genetically modified T cells, which rely on artificial or high-affinity T Cell Receptor, or TCR, interactions for target recognition, engagement and killing, our AIM T cells consist of non-engineered T cells with a broad range of naturally occurring TCR affinities. As an endogenous T cell product, these T cells have undergone the body's natural process of central tolerance and rely on the natural mechanism of functional avidity for target recognition, engagement and killing. As such, overexpression of a specific antigen target is required for cellular recognition, active engagement and elimination.

The two graphs below show a non-clinical comparison of the tumor cell killing activity of WT-1 transduced CD8+ T cells on the left and AIM-expanded CD8+ T cells on the right. The first graph is derived from data published from a study sponsored by Juno Therapeutics, Inc., now part of the Bristol-Myers Squibb Company. The data shown quantifies the potency of TCRC4, a WT-1126 TCR-transduced CD8+ T cell product, against three independent HLA A2+ primary leukemia blast cell targets and one HLA A2- primary leukemia blast cell target (characterized by staining for CD45, CD34, CD38, CD117, CD15, CD90, CD96, CD123 and HLA-DR and quantified with flow count beads) at effector-to-leukemia cell (target) ratios of 10-to-1, 5-to-1, 2-to-1 and 1-to-1. These experiments resulted in tumor cell lysis between 60% and 70% at effector-to-target ratios comparable to those used in the AIM-expanded T cell experiments. The second graph quantifies the killing potency of AIM-expanded CD8+ T cells when cultured with a tumor cell line that expresses the antigens targeted by the AIM CD8+ T cells. In this experiment, our AIM-expanded T cells are tested for killing potency against the HLA A2+ U266 tumor cell line. Healthy human PBMCs were incorporated as negative controls, and used to analyze target specific killing and potential off-target toxicity. A secondary HLA-A2- tumor cell line, K562, was also used to further assess target-specific killing. As mentioned, all cell lines included were demonstrated to express some or all of the NEXI-001 targeted antigens as measured by Q-RT-PCR, but only the U266 tumor cell line presented the targeted peptides in the context of HLA-A2, similar to the primary leukemia blast cell targets.

These two models are not identical and these results are not head-to-head comparisons. While both experiments incubated the effector CD8+ T cells with the target cells of interest and used the same effector-to-

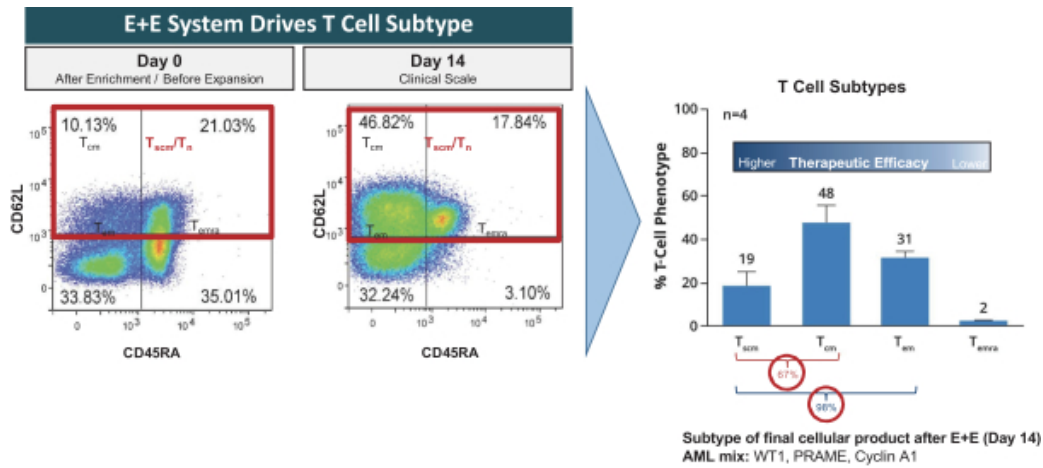
target ratios and the same fluorescent dye staining to identify target cells for analysis, there are two key differences between the models. First, the Juno experiments used primary leukemia blast cells, whereas the AIM-expanded T cell experiments used tumor cell lines. Second, the Juno experiments determined the absolute number of leukemia cells at timepoint 0 and after 18 hours, and calculated the percentage killing by the difference between those two numbers, while we determined the killing percentage by quantifying the caspase-positive target cells, which is an early indicator of cell death, at timepoints 0 and 4 hours and compared the two values. Although these models are not identical and these results are not a head-to-head comparison of cell therapy products, the results do show that at effector T cell-to-tumor cell ratios of 10-to-1 and 5-to-1, the potency of the AIM-expanded T cells was in a similar range to the data published by Juno. Importantly, no killing of the healthy blood cells by the AIM-expanded T cells was observed. The AIM-expanded T cells appear to have effectively identified, engaged and killed tumor cells without exhibiting any activity against healthy cells, all of which expressed the NEXI-001 target antigens at normal levels.



Persistence: The AIM technology platform has been optimized to produce T cell product candidates that contain T cell subtypes that support long-term immunologic memory and survival. These subtypes include T stem cell-like memory, or Tscm, cells, which have self-renewal capabilities; T central memory, or Tcm, cells, which support T cell proliferation and immunologic memory; and T effector memory, or Tem, cells, which contribute effector functions required for tumor cell killing. The final T cell products also have very low populations of less desired subtypes such as terminally differentiated effector memory, or Temra, cells, which are terminally differentiated cells that persist for days or weeks only; and T naïve, or Tn, cells which have allo-reactive potential.

In order to confirm that AIM-expanded T cells contain these important subtypes, we conducted studies in which the cells were stained with specific antibodies, anti-CD45RA and anti-CD62L, which will stain different T cell phenotypes differently, and analyzed before and after the AIM manufacturing expansion process using fluorescence activated cell sorting. The data in the plot charts below show the differences in proportions of these subtypes at Day 0 of the E+E process and at the Day 14 harvest using healthy donor blood. Desired subtypes are highlighted in the red boxes, and contain the Tscm and Tcm cell populations, which represent the “younger, more fit” and less-differentiated T cells, while the T cells in the lower left and right quadrants, the Tem and Temra cells, represent more differentiated and exhausted subtypes. The data show how the E+E process results in a much different mix of T cell subtypes. While the majority of T cells at Day 0 are more differentiated subtypes (Tem and Temra), at Day 14 the majority of T cells are the desired subtypes (Tscm, distinguished from Tn cells by an extra staining step using CD95, and Tcm), and the proportion of Tn cells has been significantly reduced to almost negligible levels.

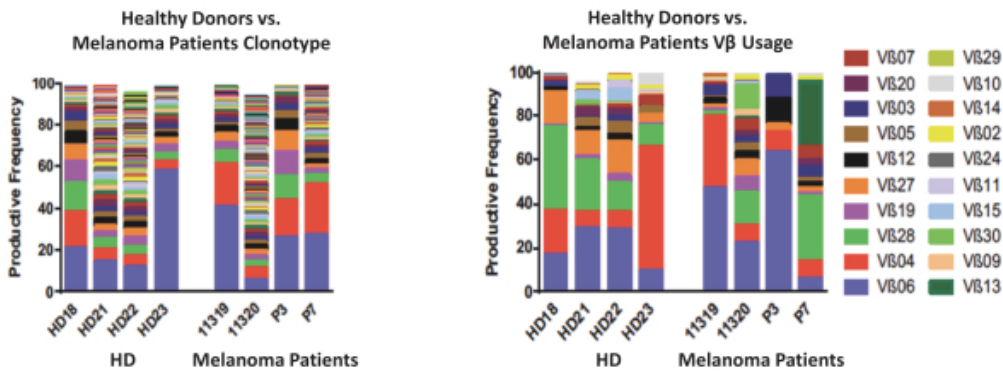
The bar graph below to the right shows the consistency of these results across four E+E runs. The mean proportion of the desirable Tscm and Tem cells was 67% and the proportion of Tscm, Tcm and Tem cells was 98%, with only 2% of Temra cells. We have optimized the E+E system to deliver these key T cell subtypes in every AIM-expanded T cell product, and to produce similar results when using peripheral blood from either healthy donors or patients.



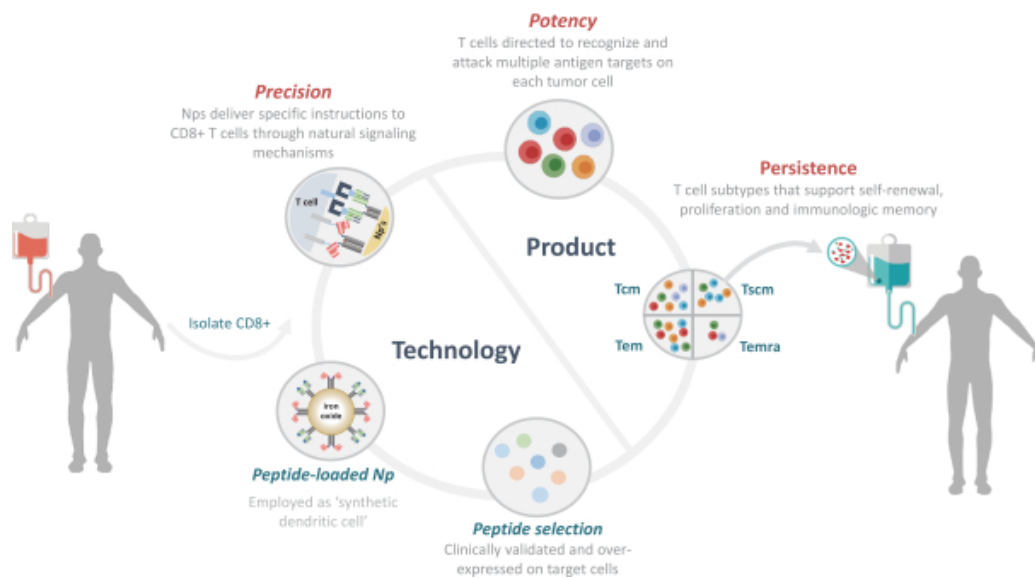
Mimicking a Natural T Cell Response

AIM-expanded T cells are designed to drive a natural immune response by maintaining natural target recognition, engagement, activation and killing mechanisms. This is accomplished by using endogenous, or non-engineered, T cells, which maintain a natural range of TCR affinities, including those with both high and low avidity. We believe that these combined attributes may deliver potent killing without the off-tissue and off-target toxicities seen with engineered cell therapies. Importantly, the expanded T cells maintain these attributes regardless of PBMC source, expanding T cells of similar potency and quality from either healthy donors or patients.

To demonstrate that AIM-expanded T cells maintain these attributes regardless of the blood source, whether patient or donor, we transferred our technology to a third-party research group for a series of non-clinical studies. This research group compared the clonotypes and Vβ levels, which are two different measures of TCR diversity of T cell receptors in four healthy donors and four patients with stage 3 and stage 4 melanoma. As the graphic below shows, the number and patterns represented by the colors (each color representing one TCR) are similar for both the healthy donor and melanoma patient groups, which indicates that the TCR repertoires were similar between groups in terms of breadth and depth.



We believe that our AIM ACT product candidates offer a unique combination of attributes that, when combined, have the potential to address many of the current limitations of other cell therapy approaches. This system has been optimized to be highly controllable and to enable the consistent and reproducible manufacturing of T cell product candidates with the potential to combine cellular precision, potency and persistence while reducing the potential for undesired toxicities. The graphic below illustrates how the key features of our AIM technology deliver differentiated cell therapy products.

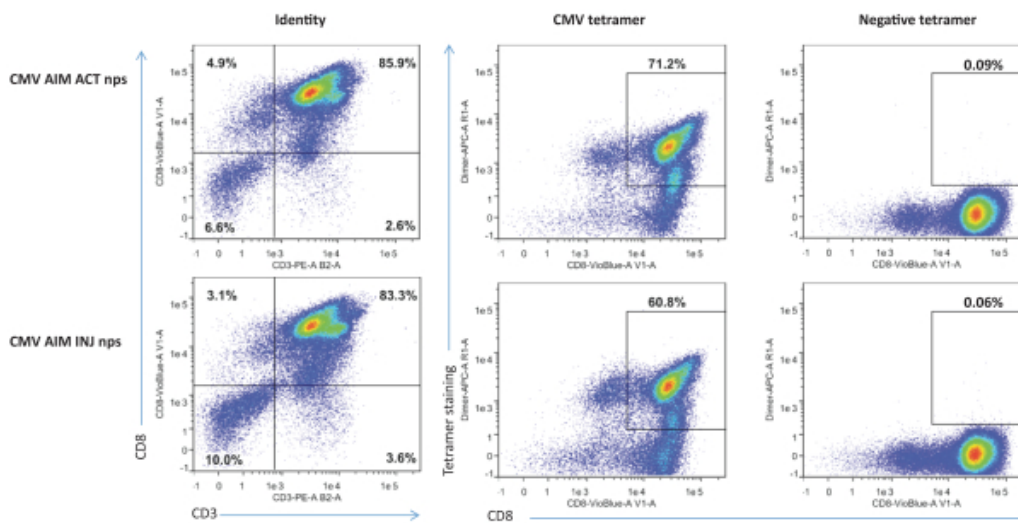


AIM INJ Modality

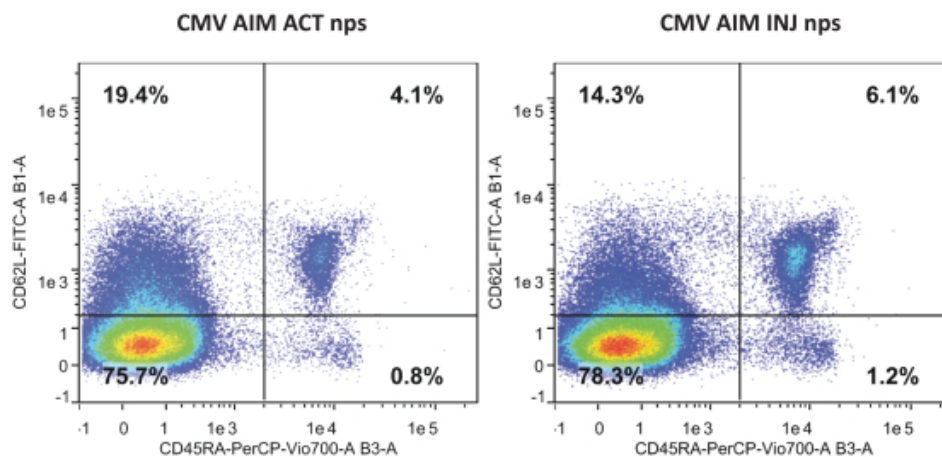
We are developing AIM INJ nanoparticles as an injectable modality. Based on specific size and bio-distribution characteristics, the AIM INJ nanoparticles are designed to engage tumor antigen-specific CD8+ T cell populations at multiple sites *in vivo*, such as the lymph node, lymphatic system, in the peripheral blood, or the tumor. Similar to the AIM ACT nanoparticle, the AIM INJ nanoparticles are designed to mimic the core functions of dendritic cells, by delivering the same two key immune-specific signals: (i) an antigen-specific recognition signal delivered by an HLA molecule loaded with an antigenic peptide (Signal 1), and (ii) a co-stimulatory signal to induce proliferation and expansion of the activated T cells (Signal 2). The only significant difference between AIM ACT and AIM INJ is the nanoparticle core composition; the AIM INJ modality incorporates a biodegradable PLGA-PEG nanoparticle of approximately 100 nanometers in diameter, whereas the AIM ACT modality utilizes a SPIO core of similar size and shape. Importantly, both nanoparticle cores have similar design specifications and use the same chemistry to couple the same humanized signaling proteins, which then use the same antigen peptide loading process to complete the construct of the nanoparticle.

The AIM INJ nanoparticles have the following specifications: they are ~100nm diameter in size with minimal size distribution reflected by a polydispersity index (PDI) of <0.2, their surface charge is between 0 and -10mV, a conjugated Signal 1 to Signal 2 protein ratio of 1:1, and a protein molecule surface density between 100 and 500 molecules per nanoparticle. Initial *in vitro* experiments have shown the AIM INJ nanoparticles to be stable for at least 6 months during which they maintain their functionality and specificity.

To evaluate and confirm the potency and specificity of AIM INJ nanoparticles, we have performed *in vitro* T cell cultures, which compared the AIM INJ nanoparticle capability to expand antigen-specific T cells to that of the AIM ACT nanoparticles. Both AIM ACT and AIM INJ nanoparticles used identical versions of Signal 1 and Signal 2 proteins. The graphics below show the outcome of these cultures. The first column shows that both AIM ACT and AIM INJ nanoparticles stimulate a similar general CD8+ T cell population. In the second and third columns, we used multimer staining to identify CD8+ T cells that are specific to the antigens of interest. On each graph, the number of CD8+ T cells is plotted on the x-axis and the antigen specificity is plotted on the y-axis. The second column shows that when the T cells against the specific antigens were identified (in this case against a cytomegalovirus, or CMV), both modalities were similarly successful. The last column shows a negative control.

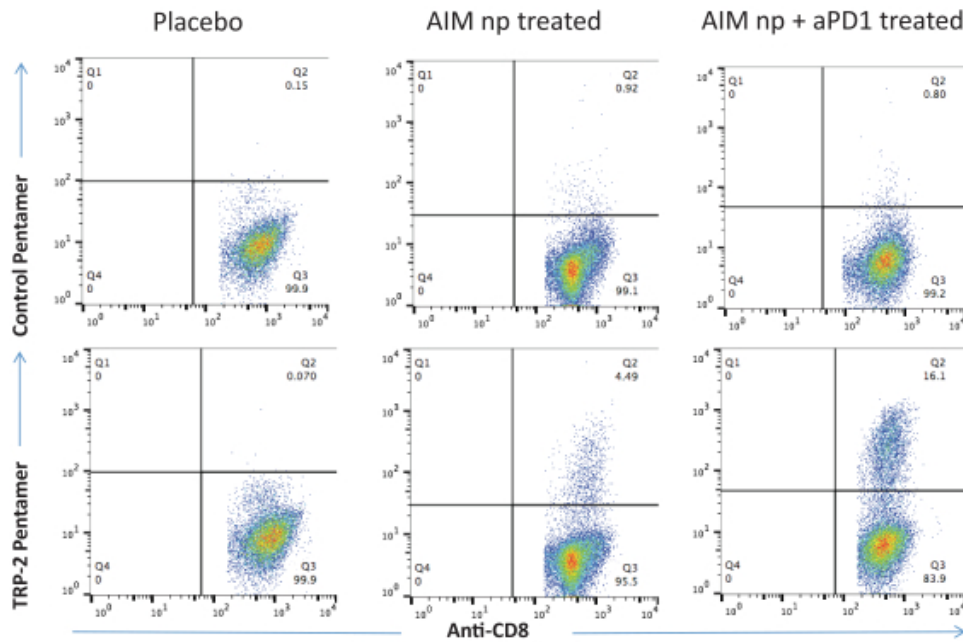


Additionally, we tested the phenotypes of the T cells generated by both modalities in anti-CD62L / anti-CD45RA staining assay similar to that described earlier for AIM ACT. Again, the phenotypes generated by the two modalities were substantially the same.



In vivo proof of concept data for the AIM INJ modality were generated by a third-party team of researchers using prototype AIM INJ nanoparticles. In a study by these researchers using a mouse melanoma lung metastasis model, direct injection of AIM nanoparticles into mice activated and expanded low-affinity T cells, which led to complete tumor eradication, while control mice developed more than 200 lung metastases.

In another study conducted by third-party researchers using a mouse melanoma model, mice were subcutaneously injected with B16-F10, a very aggressive mouse melanoma cell line. Three days after tumor cells were injected, mice were treated with (i) placebo injections, (ii) melanoma TRP-2 peptide loaded AIM nanoparticles, or (iii) a combination of AIM nanoparticles and the checkpoint inhibitor, anti-PD1. The graphic below shows the outcome of this study. In this case, the researchers extracted lymphocytes from the tumors and then used both a control staining (top row) and a TRP-2-specific staining (bottom row) to determine the presence of antigen-specific T cells in the tumor. T cells that are found in a tumor are called tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes, or TILs. The x-axis on each of the graphs below measures the presence of CD8+ T cells, while the y-axis measures antigen specificity. Cells that are in the upper right quadrant are TILs against the desired antigens. As shown below, placebo injections did not result in TIL formation, whereas AIM nanoparticles induced significant numbers of melanoma-specific TILs. This effect was further enhanced when anti-PD1 and AIM nanoparticles were combined. This effect is particularly significant because the scientific literature suggests that anti-PD1 alone does not lead to TIL formation in this model.



We believe these nonclinical data provide evidence that AIM INJ nanoparticles have the potential to identify, engage and expand their targeted T cell populations to elicit a potent anti-tumor response.

Our Clinical-Stage Product Candidates

We have two programs in clinical trials: NEXI-001 for AML patients and NEXI-002 for MM patients.

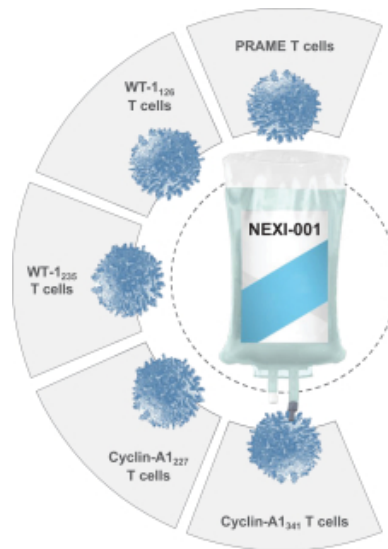
NEXI-001

Our lead program, NEXI-001, is an allogeneic cell therapy in Phase I/II development for the treatment of patients with AML who have relapsed disease after receiving allo-HSCT. Allo-HSCT is currently the only therapeutic procedure with established curative potential for intermediate and high risk AML patients. However, of the approximately 20,000 patients diagnosed with AML in the United States in 2019, approximately 50% were young or healthy enough to qualify for allo-HSCT. Of those patients who do receive allo-HSCT, fewer than half are cured. Patients who relapse after allo-HSCT face a dismal prognosis and are left with very limited treatment options. Most will succumb to their disease within one year of relapse.

Treatment Paradigm for AML

While there are currently no approved therapies for this relapsed patient population, donor lymphocyte infusion, or DLI, is employed as the standard-of-care treatment. DLI is a procedure in which non-selected and non-disease specific T cells are collected from an AML patient's original stem cell donor by apheresis. The T cells are then infused directly into the AML patient with the hope that some populations of the infused T cells will recognize and kill the patient's leukemia cells, directing a graft versus leukemia, or GvL, effect. Unfortunately, this blunt approach works in only approximately 15% to 20% of patients. Making matters worse, approximately 50% to 60% of patients that receive DLI therapy experience life-threatening toxicities associated with non-leukemia specific T cells from the donor attacking healthy cells in the patient, a condition referred to as Graft Versus Host Disease, or GvHD. Currently, there is no way for a treating physician to "de-couple" the benefits of GvL from the toxicities of GvHD. They are not able to separate the "good" T cells from the "bad." Because each NEXI-001 infusion contains high proportions of T cells that are directed to specifically recognize and attack only a patient's leukemia cells and are comprised of very few T cell subtypes capable of eliciting a GvHD response, we believe therapy with NEXI-001 offers the potential to enhance the benefits of GvL while significantly reducing the risk of GvHD.

Our AIM technology is used to produce the NEXI-001 product candidate. As illustrated in the graphic below, AIM nanoparticles are loaded with AML-specific peptides from the WT 1, PRAME and Cyclin A1 antigens, which are used to enrich and expand AML-specific T cells. These AML-specific T cells recognize and attack these specific antigen peptide targets, which are commonly over-expressed on both leukemic blasts and leukemic stem cells.

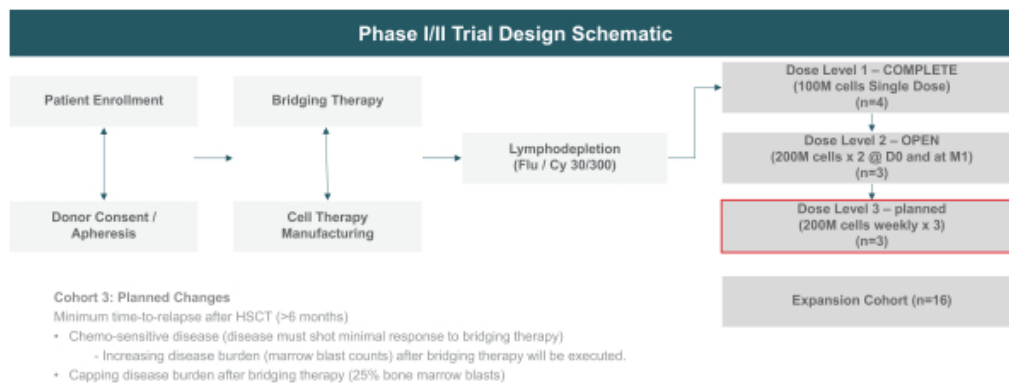


The T cells in NEXI-001 are designed to be highly potent and highly selective in their ability to distinguish leukemia cells from healthy cells, and to contain key T cell subtypes that promote immunologic memory and long-term T cell persistence. We believe this combination of attributes has the potential to deliver deep and durable clinical responses for these AML patients.

Phase I/II Clinical Trial Design

Our ongoing clinical trial with NEXI-001 is a prospective, multi-center, open-label, single-arm, dose-escalating Phase I/II trial that aims to enroll between 22 and 26 patients. The primary objective is to assess the safety and tolerability of a single infusion of NEXI-001 T cells in patients with AML who have either minimum residual disease, or MRD, or morphologically detectable disease after an HLA-matched allo-HSCT. Secondary objectives include signals of immunologic responses and preliminary anti-tumor activity, including evaluations of the following clinical endpoints: overall response rate, or ORR, which includes complete response, or CR, progression free survival, or PFS, and overall survival, or OS. Additional analysis will assess the *in vivo* persistence, proliferation, functionality and TCR repertoire of NEXI-001 T cells as measured in blood and bone marrow samples. Our clinical endpoints have been recognized as appropriate measurements of safety and clinical response.

This trial consists of two parts. The initial safety evaluation phase assesses the safety and tolerability of a single infusion of NEXI-001 at escalating dose levels. In the second part of the trial, the dose expansion phase, investigators further characterize safety and will also evaluate the initial efficacy of NEXI-001 T cells at the dose established in the safety evaluation phase. Once the recommended dose and regimen have been determined, evaluations of safety, tolerability and initial clinical response will become the objectives of the second part of the trial, the expansion phase. We are currently in the safety evaluation phase of the trial. The City of Hope Cancer Center is the lead clinical trial site for this trial, with additional trial sites at the Dana Farber Cancer Center, the M.D. Anderson Cancer Center, the Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center, the Karmanos Cancer Institute, the Ohio State University Comprehensive Cancer Center, and the Advent Hospital in Orlando, Florida.



Preliminary Data from the Phase I/II Clinical Trial

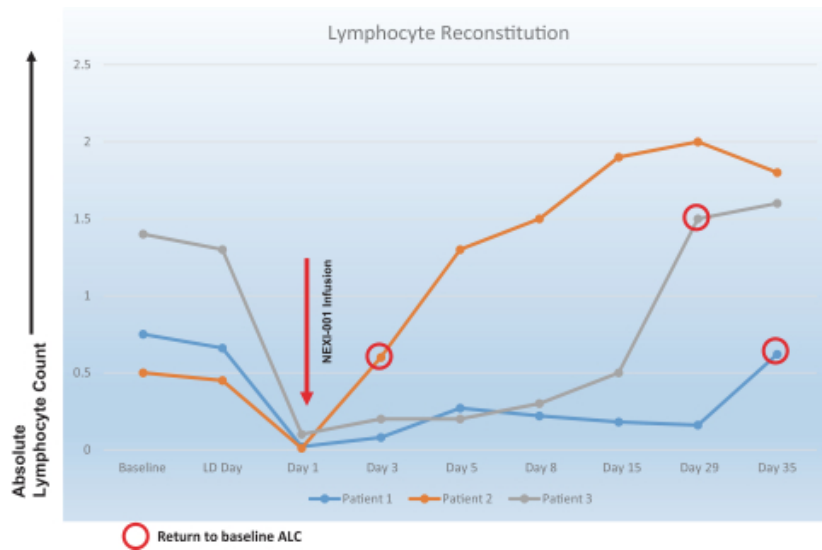
We have treated five patients across both Dose Level 1 and Dose Level 2 safety cohorts with a median follow-up of 4 months to date. Each of these patients has been closely monitored for safety and early signs of toxicity. In addition, biomarkers were analyzed to assess early signs of immunologic response; clinical lab reports and patient charts were used to measure myeloid activity (neutrophils counts, platelete counts, Red Blood Cell counts, transfusion burden); and validated clinical endpoints were incorporated to measure early signs of clinical activity. lab reports and patient charts were used to measure myeloid activity (neutrophils counts, platelete counts, Red Blood Cell counts, transfusion burden); and validated clinical endpoints were incorporated to measure early signs of clinical activity. It is important to note that we are early in the safety evaluation and dose-finding part of the Phase I/II trial, and that the results reported here represent data from the first five patients only and are not statistically significant.

Safety and tolerability. With a median follow-up of five months to date, there have been no significant adverse events, or SAEs, or treatment-related adverse events, or TRAEs, observed after a single infusion of NEXI-001 T cells at doses of 50M, 100M and 200M total T cells. This includes no cytokine release syndrome, or CRS, immune effector cell-associated neurotoxicity syndrome, or ICANS, or infusion-related reactions, or IRRs at any Grade Level (Grade 1-4).

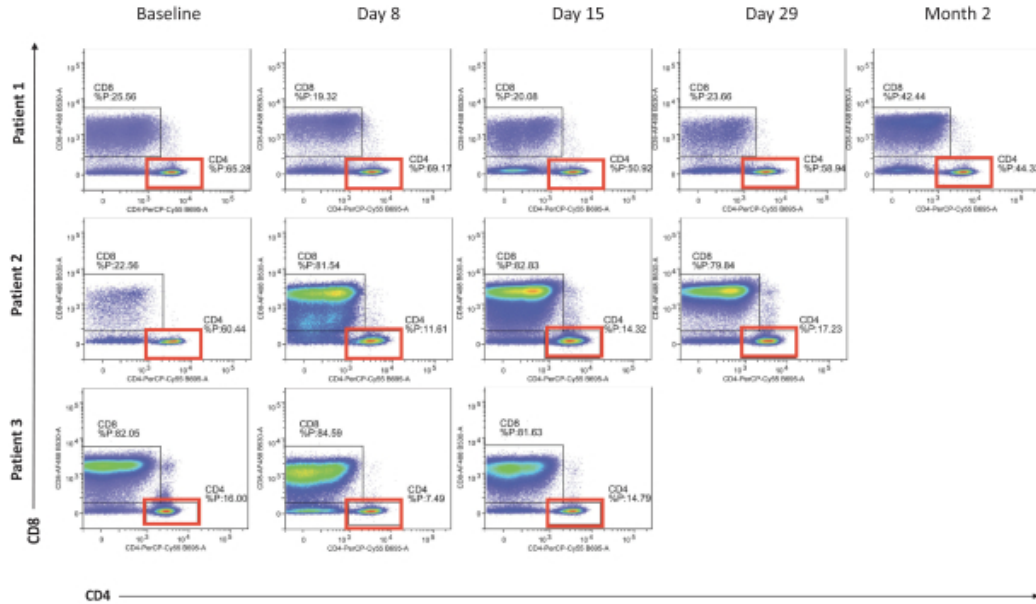
Immunological responses. For each of the first five patients, treated we have observed initial indicators of immunologic response after a single infusion of NEXI-001 T cells, including (i) early lymphocyte reconstitution to baseline levels after administration of lymphodepleting therapy with rapid and robust recovery of the CD4+ T cell compartment; (ii) the presence, proliferation and persistence of NEXI-001 antigen-specific T cells as measured by multimer-staining of peripheral blood when adequate samples were available for analysis; (iii) clonal expansion and persistence of NEXI-001 T cells in both peripheral blood and bone marrow as measured by TCR sequencing when data was available; and (iv) the presence of T cell subtypes that support anti-tumor activity, T cell proliferation, self-renewal and long-term persistence as measured by phenotype staining of NEXI-001 antigen-specific T cells in peripheral blood over time when adequate samples were available for analysis. It is important to note that we are early in the safety evaluation and dose-finding part of the Phase I/II trial, and that these results are not statistically significant.

The following graphics and commentary, which discuss the first three patients' results as a representative sample, address each of these points in turn.

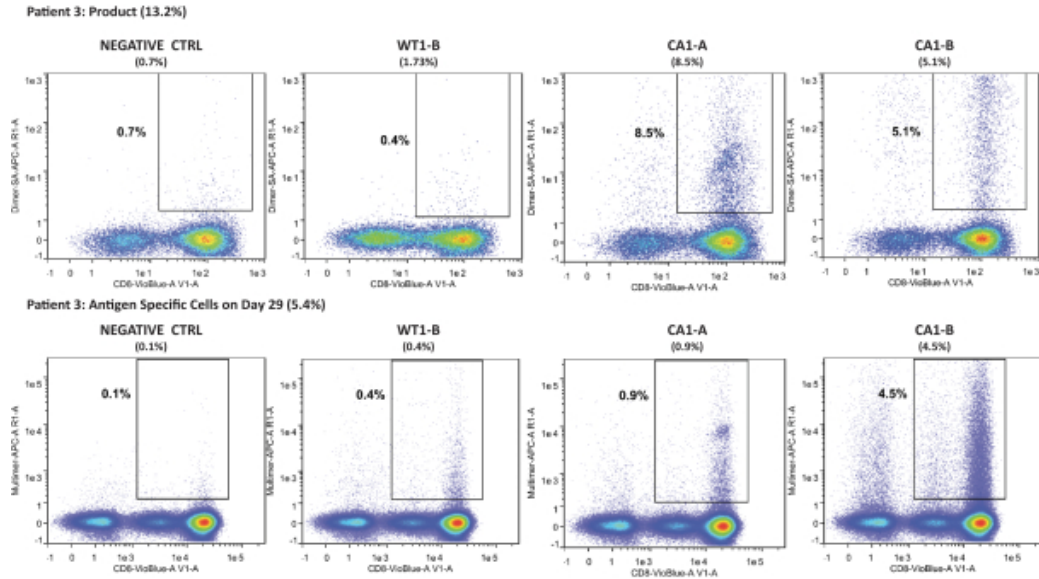
- *Lymphocyte reconstitution.* After a single infusion of NEXI-001 T cells, each of the three patients assessed experienced lymphocyte reconstitution early within the range of generally observed lymphocyte reconstitution after lymphodepleting therapy, which is typically one to three months. In the graphic below, absolute lymphocyte counts, or ALC, are depicted over time, and show returns to baseline levels for each patient (marked with a red circle) within 35 days after lymphodepletion (in a range of three to 35 days).



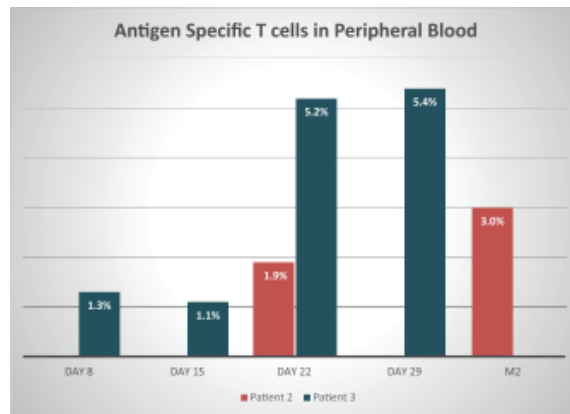
We have also generated data on the kind of T cells that are driving this rapid lymphocyte response. In the graphic below, we have collected biomarker data on the first three clinical patients at successive time points over the first month after dosing. The data is organized so that each column is a time point, and each row is a patient. The chart measures the presence of different kinds of T cells, with the x-axis measuring the presence of CD4+ T cells and the y-axis measuring the presence of CD8+ T cells. Overall, this shows the total T cell reconstitution as a proportion of CD8+ T cells (marked with a black box) and CD4+ T cells (marked with a red box). Under normal circumstances, CD8+ T cells dominate the early recovery of the T cell fraction, with CD4+ T cell recovery typically not seen until two or three months after lymphodepleting therapy. The observation of a combined CD8+ and CD4+ T cell immune response, which mimics the desired natural response, is even more intriguing because each infusion of NEXI-001 T cell contains very few, less than 2%, CD4+ T cells. A plausible explanation for this observation may be that the immune signals triggered by the infusion of NEXI-001 T cells recruit tissue-resident CD4+ T cells capable of helping to generate a rapid and robust cell-mediated immune response.



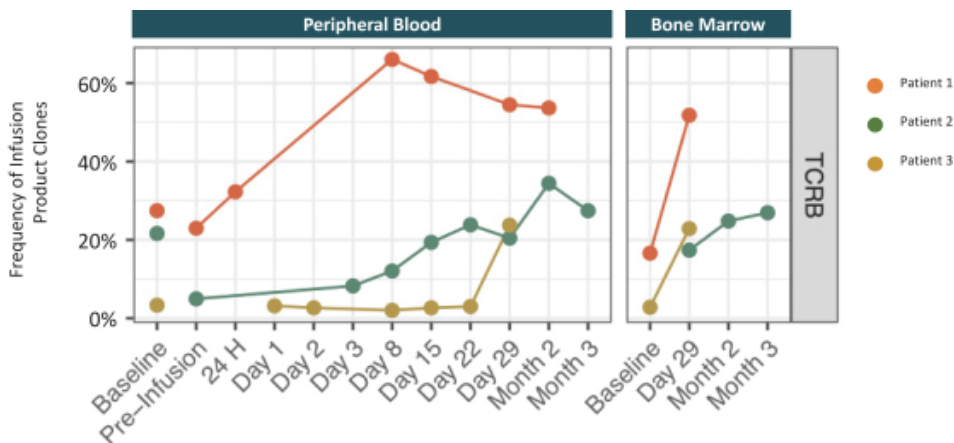
- Proliferation and persistence of NEXI-001 antigen-specific T cells.* After a single infusion, NEXI-001 antigen-specific T cells were detectable in peripheral blood samples taken from the two patients who were analyzed, as determined by multimer staining. The graphics below illustrate these findings. First, a detailed analysis of Patient 3 is shown as a representative sample of data from the two patients in the trial who were analyzed. The data on the top row show the presence of antigen-specific cells in the NEXI-001 product. In this case, the x-axis measures the overall presence of CD8+ T cells, and the y-axis measures antigen specificity, with the upper right box indicating the desired CD8+ antigen-specific T cells. In the case of Patient 3, 13.2% of the total T cells in the infusion were specific to one or more of the three antigen peptides targeted. The bottom row shows the same analysis, but 29 days after infusion. This time, 5.4% of the T cells in the peripheral blood sample were CD8+ T cells specific to the antigens of interest. We believe that this high percentage demonstrates that the antigen-specific CD8+ T cell population is proliferating after infusion.



The graphic below shows that same percentage of total CD8+ T cells in the peripheral blood of the patient that are specific to one or more of the three antigen peptides targeted over time after infusion for both patients included in this analysis. As both sets of data show, the antigen-specific T cell populations in each NEXI-001 product expanded over time in the patients, with persistence of up to one and two months, representing the last time points measured in each patient, respectively.

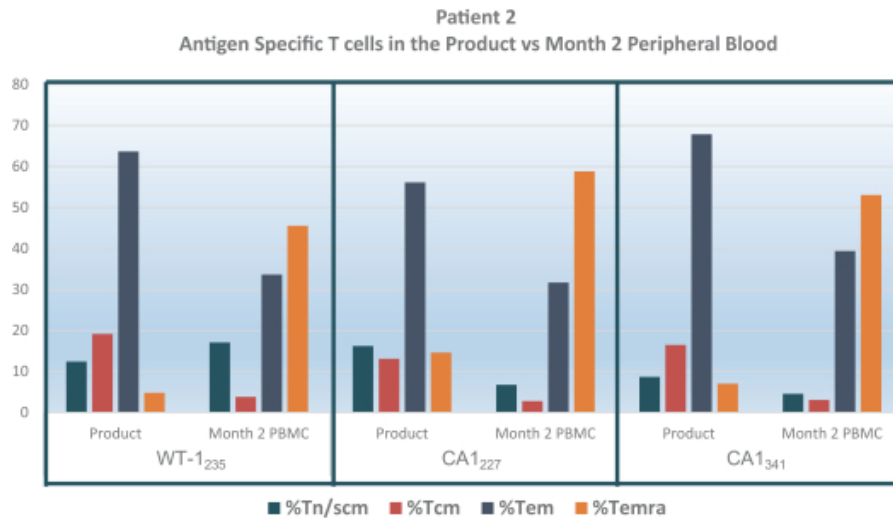


- Clonal expansion and trafficking of NEXI-001 T cells.* TCR sequencing was used to identify and track “unique” T cell clones from NEXI-001 after each patient’s infusion. This permits the measurement of clonal presence, expansion and persistence in both the peripheral blood and bone marrow of each patient treated. The graphic below shows that T cell clones from each NEXI-001 product were detectable in the peripheral blood of each patient as early as Day 1, and were observed to expand over time. Additionally, as shown in the graph on the right, T cell clones from each NEXI-001 infusion were shown to effectively traffic from the blood to the bone marrow of each patient and expand over time. In Patient 1, the NEXI-001 T cell clones accounted for more than 50% of the patient’s entire bone marrow T cell fraction at Month 1. In Patient 2 and Patient 3, NEXI-001 T cell clones accounted for approximately 20% of the total bone marrow T cell fraction at the same time point. Patient 4 and Patient 5 T cell data is still being collected.



- Persistence of critical memory T cell phenotypes.* Finally, and perhaps most interestingly, the T cell subtype of each NEXI-001 product was maintained in the peripheral blood of each of the three patients over each time point measured after infusion (up to two months). Importantly, the stem cell-like memory T cell and central memory T cell populations that support self-renewal, immunologic memory, long-term persistence and anti-tumor activity were maintained.

The graph below shows data from Patient 2 as a representative sample of all three patients treated, and shows how the subtypes for each T cell population specific to individual antigen peptide targets were maintained from the NEXI-001 product at two months after infusion. We believe that maintenance of the key T cell subtypes that support self-renewal, immunologic memory, long-term persistence and anti-tumor activity has the potential to deliver potent and durable clinical responses for these patients.



Clinical activity. In addition to the immunological responses, we also assessed each patient for signs of early clinical activity. The endpoints of interest included reductions in tumor burden (leukemia blast cell counts in peripheral blood and bone marrow and overall tumor size), improvement of donor immune cell chimerism (granulocyte, T cell, bone marrow), and reduction in tumor mutation burden as measured by Next Generation Sequencing, or NGS. Signs of early clinical activity were observed in four of the first five patients treated to-date. It is important to note that we have observed this activity early in the dose escalation trial schema, as four of these patients received single infusions of 50M or 100M cells only. As depicted in the clinical trial schema above, the highest dose level cohort planned for this trial includes infusion of >1B T cells with multiple infusions over two cycles.

A summary of key clinical observations for each patient dosed follows.

- Patient 1.* This patient, a 65-year-old male, relapsed five months after receiving an allogeneic stem cell transplant. He failed a donor lymphocyte infusion, or DLI, of one billion cells as well as a targeted therapy before entering our clinical trial. This patient received a single infusion of 50M T cells. Of particular interest is the fact that the NEXI-001 T cell product was generated from the patient's original stem cell and DLI donor.

After receiving a single infusion of 50M NEXI-001 T cells, the patient was observed to have stable bone marrow disease, improvement in donor cell chimerism, improvement in neutrophil engraftment, decrease in tumor mutation burden, and decreases in both platelet and Red Blood Cell, or RBC,

transfusion burden at the one-month follow-up timepoint. However, six weeks after administration of our cells, the patient's treating physician decided to add enasidenib therapy to address the patient's remaining IDH2 tumor mutation. Six weeks later, the patient's disease progressed and the patient subsequently dropped off study.

After three months of follow-up, no SAEs or TRAEs of any grade were reported.

- *Patient 2.* This patient, a 40-year-old male, relapsed seven years after receiving an allogeneic stem cell transplant. The patient's leukemia presented as a myeloid sarcoma, which occurs when leukemia blasts escape the bone marrow and travel to a 'sanctuary site', forming a sarcoma, or solid tumor-like mass. He also failed several targeted therapies before enrolling in our clinical trial.

After receiving a single infusion of 100M NEXI-001 T cells, the patient's myeloid sarcoma was observed to decrease in diameter by 18% as measured by CT scan at the one-month follow-up timepoint. This response was classified as stable disease, or SD, by RECIST Criteria 1.1. The patient's marrow blast counts were undetectable by flow cytometry at the one-month follow-up timepoint. At the month-two follow-up, the patient presented with progressive disease, and was dropped off study.

- *Patient 3.* This patient, a 72-year-old female, relapsed three months after receiving an allogeneic stem cell transplant. Her blast count at relapse was 40% and she subsequently failed several targeted and experimental therapies before enrolling in our clinical trial. This patient had proliferating disease after the administration of bridging therapy and prior to infusion of 100M NEXI-001 T cells. While this patient demonstrated initial signs of immunological response, there were no signs of clinical activity, the patient presented with progressive disease at the one-month follow-up timepoint, and was dropped off study. The patient succumbed to her disease shortly thereafter.
- *Patient 4.* This patient, a 43-year-old male, relapsed 10 months after receiving an allogeneic stem cell transplant. He also failed both targeted and chemotherapy before enrolling in our clinical trial. In the time between screening and infusion of the 100M NEXI-001 T cells, the patient developed a fungal infection that led to bilateral pneumonia and the need for supplemental oxygen.

After receiving a single infusion of 100M NEXI-001 T cells, the patient was observed to have stable bone marrow disease through the three-month follow-up timepoint (ongoing response). Also observed were decreasing peripheral blast counts, a >50% decrease in both platelet and RBC transfusion burden, complete neutrophil engraftment, and increased ECOG performance. This patient remains on study and continues to be monitored.

- *Patient 5.* This patient, a 23-year-old male, relapsed 25 months after receiving an allogeneic stem cell transplant, and presented with MRD, or minimal residual disease, positive AML. This is the first patient enrolled in the Dose Level 2 cohort, and received an initial infusion of 200M NEXI-001 T cells. At the one-month follow-up timepoint, the patient observed a reduction in bone marrow blasts as measured by bone marrow flow cytometry. At the two-month follow-up timepoint, the patient was assessed as having Marrow Leukemia Free State (MLFS) disease. Per revised protocol, this patient is eligible to receive a repeat infusion of 200M NEXI-001 T cells. This patient remains on study and continues to be monitored.

As stated above, we are early in the safety evaluation and dose-finding part of the Phase I/II trial, and the results presented represent data from the first five patients only and are not statistically significant.

NEXI-002

NEXI-002 is an autologous cell therapy in Phase I/II clinical development to treat patients with relapsed and/or refractory MM who have failed at least three prior lines of therapy. MM accounts for around 10% to 15% of all hematologic malignancies and primarily affects older individuals, with approximately 32,000 new cases a year in the United States. While significant progress has been made in the treatment of MM, there is currently no cure for the condition.

Treatment Paradigm for MM

There are currently several T cell therapies under clinical investigation for this patient population. Among them, anti-B-cell maturation antigen, or BCMA, transduced CAR T therapies have demonstrated early and impressive initial clinical results across multiple Phase II/III clinical trials, with objective responses rates, or ORR, greater than 90% in patients reported within some individual trials, and progression free survival, or PFS, rates of approximately 11 months. As clinical trial experience grows and initial data sets mature, certain and common limitations of these therapies are also becoming evident, with many directly attributable to the technology itself.

CAR T therapy, by design, uses an antibody to target a single protein, such as BCMA, expressed on the surface of a plasma cell. These surface proteins are not critical to the survival of the plasma cell, and can be down-regulated when under immune pressure, such as from the CAR T cell. As a result, the tumor cell can avoid detection by the CAR T cell in a process known as tumor escape. We also believe that a primary driver of tumor relapse following CAR T therapy is the loss of CAR T cells from a patient's body: the CAR T cells do not persist long enough to maintain a durable clinical response. Due to the way CAR T cells are manufactured, they contain highly potent T cells, but do not contain the natural T cell subtypes that support self-renewal, immunologic memory and long-term persistence. When the CAR T cells die, the cancer can relapse.

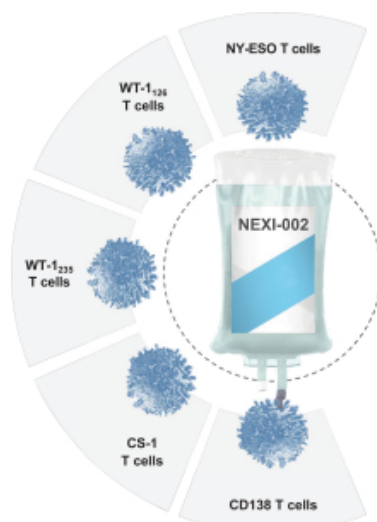
NEXI-002 was designed to address these emerging limitations of CAR T therapy.

- *Tumor escape.* Each infusion of NEXI-002 contains populations of T cells directed to recognize and attack multiple antigen targets on each malignant plasma cell, as shown in the figure below. These targets represent a combination of cell surface antigen proteins, such as CS-1 and CD138, and endogenously presented survival antigen proteins, such as WT-1 and NY-ESO. We believe that by targeting multiple antigen proteins that are over-expressed on each malignant plasma cell, some of which are necessary for tumor cell survival, NEXI-002 has the potential to effectively address tumor escape as an immune evasion mechanism.
- *Tumor relapse.* The AIM technology has been optimized to consistently produce product candidates that contain T cell subtypes that support anti-tumor potency, self-renewal, immunologic memory and long-term T cell persistence. We believe the combination of these T cell characteristics has the potential to effectively address disease relapse due to short-term T cell survival.

When taken together we believe these attributes of NEXI-002 give it the potential to improve the durability of clinical responses observed with current BCMA-transduced CAR T products, extend PFS rates and improve the toxicity profile reported to date when using these genetically engineered T cell modalities.

[Table of Contents](#)

As with NEXI-001, our AIM technology is used to produce each NEXI-002 infusion. AIM nanoparticles loaded with MM-specific antigen peptides, enriched and expanded by the E+E system, generate populations of T cells that are directed to recognize and attack the specific antigen targets, as illustrated in the graphic below.



The T cells in each NEXI-002 infusion are designed to be highly potent and highly selective in their ability to distinguish malignant plasma cells from healthy plasma cells, and to contain key T cell subtypes that promote anti-tumor potency, immunologic memory and long-term T cell persistence. We believe this combination of attributes has the potential to deliver deep and durable clinical responses for MM patients who have failed at least three lines of prior therapy.

Phase I/II Clinical Trial Design

Our ongoing clinical trial with NEXI-002 is a prospective, multi-center, open-label, single-arm, dose-escalating Phase I/II clinical trial that aims to enroll between 19 and 23 patients. This trial consists of two phases. The initial safety evaluation phase assesses the safety and tolerability of a single infusion of NEXI-002 within a single dose range. In the second part of the trial, the expansion phase, investigators will further define safety and will also evaluate the initial efficacy of each product candidate at the dose established in the safety evaluation phase. We are currently in the safety evaluation phase of the trial. The trial's primary objective is to assess the safety and tolerability of a single infusion of NEXI-002 T cells in patients with MM who have failed at least three prior lines of therapy. Secondary objectives include signals of anti-tumor activity, ORR (which includes CR), OS and PFS. Additional biomarker analysis will assess the *in vivo* persistence, proliferation, functionality and TCR repertoire of NEXI-002 T cells as measured in blood and bone marrow samples. Our clinical endpoints have been recognized as appropriate measurements of safety and clinical response. The Dana Farber Cancer

Table of Contents

Center is the lead clinical trial site for this trial, with additional trial sites at the City of Hope Cancer Center, the M.D. Anderson Cancer Center, the Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center, the Karmanos Cancer Institute, the Ohio State University Comprehensive Cancer Center, and the Advent Hospital in Orlando, Florida.

- Design: Prospective, multi-center, open-label, single-arm Phase I/II study
- Eligibility: HLA-A2 patients with relapsed/refractory MM who have failed >3 prior lines of therapy
- Objectives: Primary: Safety and tolerability
Secondary: Immunologic and anti-tumor activity (ORR, PFS, OS)
- Biomarkers: Antigen-specific T cell persistence, Immuno-phenotype, Functionality, TCR sequencing (blood and bone marrow), and HLA expression



Preliminary Data from the Phase I/II Clinical Trial

We have treated two patients in the Dose Level 1 safety cohort. With a median follow-up of one month on two patients to date, there have been no SAEs or TRAEs reported after a single infusion of NEXI-002 T cells, including no CRS, ICANs or IRRs. Analyses of immunologic and clinical activity are ongoing. We expect to announce three-month data from the completed safety cohort by the end of the second quarter of 2021. Initial data for most patients in the trial, including the expansion cohort, is expected by the end of 2021.

Future Opportunities

Moving forward, we expect to pursue additional modality applications and indications across multiple disease areas. Our strategy is to establish clinical proof of concept, or POC, for the AIM technology with NEXI-001 and NEXI-002 in hematologic malignancies, and then to develop new AIM ACT and AIM INJ product candidates to expand into solid tumors, with potential further expansion into autoimmune disorders and infectious diseases. We have generated a significant body of non-clinical data to support this approach, which we use to prioritize our clinical development efforts and to identify potential disease areas and indications to pursue.

- **Solid Tumors.** The scientific community has identified, robustly characterized and clinically evaluated over 75 specific antigen targets across multiple solid tumor types, and we plan to use this data to inform our next wave of product development in oncology. We intend to identify a “basket” of solid tumors that share a common set of highly immunogenic and clinically validated tumor-relevant antigen targets for inclusion in our next AIM ACT clinical program. We envision this program will evaluate a new AIM ACT product candidate as both monotherapy and in combination with a tumor microenvironment, or TME, altering therapy, such as checkpoint inhibitors. We plan to evaluate clinical POC to support the AIM technology in solid tumors, which would serve as the basis for the introduction of an AIM INJ product candidate into early clinical development for solid tumor indications.
- **Autoimmune Disorders.** We believe that our AIM technology will enable us to target autoimmune conditions using either the AIM ACT or AIM INJ modality. For most autoimmune disorders like Type 1 Diabetes, autoreactive (or self-destructive) T cells become the cells targeted for therapeutic intervention. For these conditions, AIM nanoparticles are loaded with Signal 1 antigen peptides that autoreactive T cells recognize, and Signal 2 is programmed to deliver a suppressive or apoptotic signal that either

tolerizes or eliminates the disease-causing T cells. In conditions like multiple sclerosis, or MS, the Epstein-Barr virus, or EBV, plays a critical role in mediating the disease process. Eliminating EBV-infected cells with EBV-specific T cells has been shown by others to impact disease progression for patients with Primary Progressive MS. We believe that EBV-specific AIM ACT or AIM INJ product candidates can be developed for clinical evaluation in various forms of MS.

- *Infectious Diseases.* We believe that there may be significant opportunities to address other viral-mediated diseases using the AIM platform to develop either AIM ACT or AIM INJ product candidates. We also believe that the AIM technology may offer a novel approach to the rapid treatment of, and preparation for, future viral-epidemics and pandemics.
- *Expanding to new HLA allele subtype populations.* We are also developing additional HLA allele subtypes. NEXI-001 and NEXI-002 currently use the HLA-A2 allele, which is most prevalent within the Caucasian ethnicity. However, the additional HLA subtypes we plan to develop, including HLA-A1, HLA-A11, HLA-A24 and HLA-B7, would broaden the patient eligibility of future product candidates. We believe the modular AIM platform will facilitate the rapid development of nanoparticles that exchange the current HLA-A2 for new HLA subtypes, which could then be used for all AIM product candidates in development.

In addition, we continually survey the scientific and industry landscape for opportunities to license, partner or acquire technologies that may help us advance current or new T cell therapies for the benefit of patients.

Manufacturing

Using our AIM technology platform, we have developed a manufacturing process that benefits from the interchangeability and modular nature of the platform. We believe that our manufacturing process possesses a number of key advantages, including (i) consistent characterization of the final T cells across indications, (ii) a reproducible process that delivers the same composition and quality of final T cells across indications regardless of peptide mix used or source of PBMC, whether patient or donor, (iii) the ability to rapidly modify and test process refinements for comparability of the final product, and (iv) the potential to increase efficiency and to rapidly scale up the manufacturing process. We also believe that these attributes address many of the manufacturing challenges faced by other cell therapy approaches, including the inability to control for composition, longer manufacturing times and scale-up limitations.

Manufacturing Process

The manufacture of the AIM nanoparticles, regardless of application, includes the production of two signaling proteins, which, when conjugated to the core nanoparticles (SPIO or PLGA/PEG) comprise the AIM nanoparticles. When the peptide-loaded Signal 1 protein is combined with the co-stimulatory Signal 2 protein on the nanoparticle, the resulting AIM nanoparticles simulate classic antigen presentation and co-stimulatory signals directly to relevant T cells.

The Proteins

Our current AIM ACT and AIM INJ nanoparticles share the same Signal 1 and Signal 2 proteins aligned to the specified therapeutic goal. Signal 1, shown on the left in the graphic below, is a humanized HLA.A*02.01 IgG4 (Fc) fusion protein hinge dimer, which is designed for the specific loading of disease-relevant antigen peptides to deliver the antigen specific signal to a targeted T cell. Signal 2, shown on the right in the graphic below, is a humanized anti-CD28 monoclonal antibody, which is designed to provide the co-stimulatory or “go” signal for activation and proliferation. Both Signal 1 and Signal 2 are provided simultaneously to T cells by the AIM nanoparticles, within AIM ACT or AIM INJ modalities. As a result, our design specifications for nanoparticle production also include the density and ratio of protein signals.



Signal 1: HLA-A*02:01 (IgG4) fusion protein

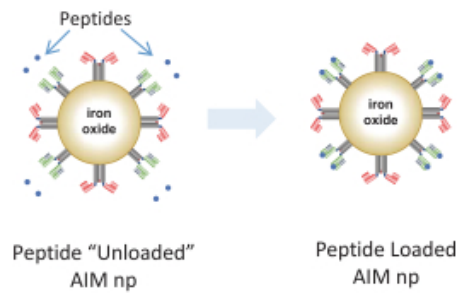
Signal 2: anti-CD28 antibody

Our molecular engineering approach employs a modular “cassette” to design, build and test novel protein constructs, which enables rapid selection for new product development. As part of our modular system, all proteins include free cysteines, which are used for coupling of the proteins to the nanoparticle core.

Our proteins are manufactured by a third-party CMO. These same proteins are used for both modalities.

AIM ACT Nanoparticle

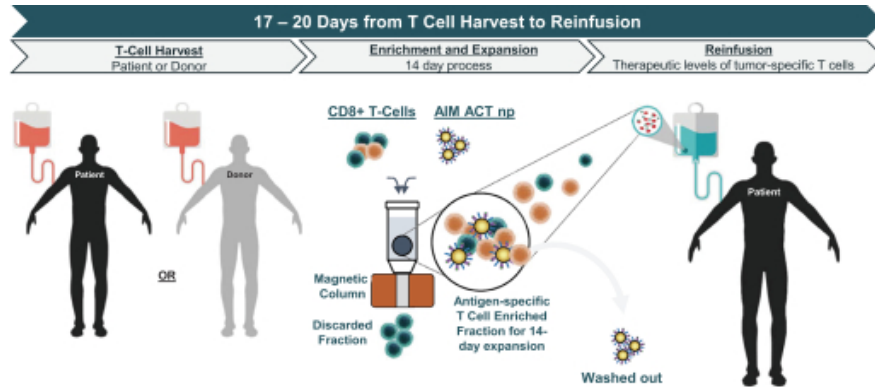
The AIM ACT nanoparticles are produced by coupling the HLA.A*02.01 hinge dimer and anti-CD28 antibody proteins to the SPIO core, which is approximately 80 to 100 nanometers in diameter and consistent with our design specifications. AIM ACT nanoparticles are produced by a third-party CMO. Our site-directed coupling methods have been designed to control for protein density, protein ratio and to direct the functional ends of both proteins outward for T cell engagement and signaling. The manufacturing of the AIM ACT core nanoparticle, which is antigen-peptide “unloaded”, takes approximately seven days and is illustrated below in the graphic on the left. Peptide loading of AIM ACT core nanoparticles is accomplished by loading each individual peptide of the selected peptide mix separately using individual nanoparticle aliquots, illustrated below in the graphic on the right. While different peptide combinations are used for NEXI-001 and NEXI-002, the peptide loading procedure is the same and is completed in approximately three days. Each product-specific peptide-loaded nanoparticle mix is washed to remove excess peptides followed by fill-finish and release of vials for use in the manufacturing of NEXI-001 or NEXI-002. This standardized approach to coupling proteins to core nanoparticles and to peptide loading methods was established during process development and designed to enable rapid interchangeability of protein or peptide mixes to develop new product candidates regardless of the modality, whether AIM ACT or AIM INJ.



AIM ACT Product

The AIM ACT product for each patient, whether NEXI-001 and NEXI-002, is manufactured using our proprietary E+E system. This system has been developed and optimized to consistently produce T cells with the combined differentiation attributes described in the platform technology section regardless of peptide mix, whether NEXI-001 or NEXI-002, or starting PBMC source material, whether donor or patient. For clinical manufacturing, we have developed an automated, fully-closed cell-processing system, and custom application programs to perform our proprietary E+E process using the AIM ACT nanoparticles. The manufacturing process is completed in approximately 14 days.

The current Phase I/II clinical manufacturing of NEXI-001 and NEXI-002 is performed by a third-party CMO. The following graphic summarizes our manufacturing process, which is further described below.



Cells are collected via apheresis from healthy donors for the manufacture of NEXI-001 or from MM patients for the manufacture of NEXI-002 and shipped to our CMO for the manufacture of the final T cell product. The E+E system involves the following key steps.

- *CD8+ enrichment.* The first step is designed to enrich for CD8+ T cells by deleting unwanted cells such as CD4+ T cells, monocytes and neutrophils.
- *CD8+ antigen-specific enrichment.* The remaining CD8+ enriched cells are co-cultured with the product-specific mix of peptide loaded AIM ACT nanoparticles for NEXI-001 or NEXI-002. After incubation with the peptide loaded ACT nanoparticles, the cells are passed through a magnetic column where the ACT nanoparticle engaged antigen-specific CD8+ cells are captured and “pulled down” and proceed to the expansion phase, while remaining non-target cells flow through, shown in the graphic above as the discarded fraction.
- *Expansion.* The CD8+ antigen specific enriched cells are transferred to the expansion chamber and cultured for 14 days using media and our proprietary cytokine mix. During this phase, T cells that are engaged with the AIM nanoparticles via Signal 1 and 2 transition their phenotype from naïve to memory, which also “primes” the T cell’s cytolytic properties.
- *Harvest and formulation.* Final T cells are harvested from the expansion chamber, washed to remove media, cytokines and residual AIM ACT nanoparticles and then formulated with dimethyl sulfoxide, used as a cryoprotectant, in infusion bags (20 milliliters or 40 milliliters). There are no detectable AIM ACT nanoparticles or free protein remaining in the final product. The final formulated cells are frozen and upon release are shipped to the site for patient administration.

Product release specifications include CD3+ T cells, CD8+ T cells, total antigen specificity, purity and sterility. Our manufacturing process has demonstrated consistency in producing T cells with the desired composition and quality for release. Additionally, our manufacturing process consistently produces T cells that include the important memory subtypes, Tscm, Tcm and Tem. While this is not required as a release specification, we believe it is an important differentiating attribute.

Our manufacturing process has been extensively tested across multiple different peptides, peptide mixes and nanoparticle lots. One specific experiment was conducted to demonstrate consistency and to evaluate the variance contribution of each donor (or patient) versus the variance contribution of the process using 26 split runs with 13 healthy donor PBMCs as starting material. Split runs are conducted by dividing the apheresis material in half after the first step and running the E+E process on two different machines with two different operators in parallel. To further test the performance of the manufacturing process, the experiment also evaluated different AIM ACT nanoparticle lots, peptide mixes, manufacturing machines and operators. Regardless of nanoparticle lot, peptide mix, machine or operator, the variances in the final product results were driven primarily by each donor or patient source material (approximately 98% of the variances), and not the process (less than 2%). Similar runs were used to further optimize key manufacturing steps.

AIM INJ Nanoparticle

The AIM INJ program is based on the core nanoparticle material using PLGA-PEG polymers. PLGA and PEG have been widely used in pharmaceutical formulations.

The AIM INJ core nanoparticle is produced using the two polymers at a defined ratio to meet our specification. The core nanoparticle manufacturing will be conducted in a fully closed multi-unit system that complies with current good manufacturing procedures, or cGMP, and provides a scale-up process that is achieved through multiplying our current manufacturing process rather than a more traditional process scale-up for larger scale production. Once scale-up has occurred, we anticipate that the PLGA-PEG core nanoparticles will be able to be manufactured in approximately three days. The same proteins, protein conjugation and peptide loading methods used to produce AIM ACT nanoparticles are used to manufacture the AIM INJ nanoparticles, which is the final product. We anticipate that the manufacturing time for the final AIM INJ product candidate will be approximately three to five days, followed by a fill-finish process and release.

Manufacturing Strategy

We currently plan to use third-party CMOs for near term manufacturing. However, in the future we may decide to bring some manufacturing capabilities in house. Our current manufacturing strategy is designed to address clinical and, if approved, commercial supply for the United States; however, we anticipate the same strategy can be applied to expand into other geographic regions.

Commercialization

Subject to receiving marketing approvals, we expect to commence commercialization activities by building a focused commercial organization in the United States to market, sell and distribute our products. We believe that such an organization can efficiently address the community of hematologists and oncologists who are the key specialists treating the patient populations for which our most advanced product candidates are being developed. Outside the United States, we expect to enter into distribution and other marketing arrangements with third parties to support any of our product candidates that obtain marketing approval.

Given our potential to generate novel product candidates with potential to address a wide variety of cancers, autoimmune and infectious diseases, we may also consider opportunistically entering into strategic partnerships focused on certain targets, product candidates, disease areas or geographies. These collaborations could advance and accelerate our current clinical and platform development programs in ways that could maximize product availability and value creation.

Competition

We are initially developing product candidates to address hematological malignancies, which will be followed by an expansion into solid tumors, autoimmune disorders and infectious diseases. Accordingly, we may face competitors from multiple biotechnology or biopharmaceutical companies, many of which have access to greater resources, technical expertise and broader collaborations that could result in faster development, exclusive access to novel enabling technologies, biomarker-based differentiation or commercialization. These competitors also compete for recruiting and retaining talent in critical areas of research, development, manufacturing, regulatory and commercial functions. If NEXI-001, NEXI-002 or any of our future product candidates do not offer sustainable advantages over competing products, we may not be able to successfully compete against current and future competitors.

The field of immuno-oncology is rapidly evolving, and we expect to compete with companies developing other approaches to direct T cell function. These include but are not limited to, the following modalities.

Genetically Engineered T Cells

These include both CAR-T and TCR engineered cell therapies being developed as treatments for MM and AML. CAR-T cell therapies generally target single cell surface antigen proteins and are mostly limited to blood tumors, including products and product candidates being developed at companies such as Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, Novartis AG, Gilead Sciences, Inc., Fate Therapeutics, Inc. and Mustang Bio, Inc. We also expect to compete with TCR engineered cell therapies, which employ high affinity TCR's against a single endogenously presented antigen peptide, including products and product candidates being developed by companies such as Adaptimmune Therapeutics plc, GlaxoSmithKline plc, Gilead Sciences, Inc. and Immatics N.V.

Non-engineered T Cells

These are cell therapy approaches that employ the *ex vivo* activation and expansion of non-genetically engineered endogenous T cells, including TIL products, such as those being developed by Iovance Biotherapeutics, Inc., and antigen presenting cell, or APC, based systems, *ex vivo* activation and expansion systems, such as those being developed by Atara Biotherapeutics, Inc. and Marker Therapeutics, Inc.

Cancer Vaccines

Cancer vaccine approaches rely on host antigen presenting cells as intermediaries to process and present specific signals that direct a targeted T cell function, including products and product candidates being developed at companies like SQZ Biotechnologies Company, BioNTech SE and Moderna, Inc.

Antibody Platforms

These modalities employ modified antibodies to redirect T cell function and include bispecific T cell engagers, or BiTEs, and dual-affinity re-targeting proteins, or DARTs, including products and product candidates being developed at companies like Amgen Inc., GlaxoSmithKline plc, Johnson & Johnson and MacroGenics, Inc.

Our competitors may obtain regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may, or may obtain patent protection or other intellectual property rights that limit our ability to develop or commercialize our product candidates. Our competitors may also develop drugs that are more effective, more convenient, more widely used and less costly or have a better safety profile than our products. These competitors may also be more successful in manufacturing and marketing their products.

Johns Hopkins License Agreement

In June 2011, we entered into an exclusive license agreement with Johns Hopkins, which was subsequently amended and then superseded in January 2017 by an amended and restated exclusive license agreement, which we refer to as the A&R Johns Hopkins License Agreement. Pursuant to the A&R Johns Hopkins License Agreement, we have (i) an exclusive license to make, have made, use, import, offer for sale and sell artificial antigen presenting cells (AIM nanoparticles) covered by patent rights owned by Johns Hopkins in therapeutic, diagnostic and non-clinical fields, (ii) an exclusive license to make have made, use, import, offer for sale and sell fusion proteins covered by patent rights owned by Johns Hopkins in the therapeutic field, (iii) a non-exclusive license to make, have made, use, import, offer for sale and sell fusion proteins covered by patent rights owned by Johns Hopkins in diagnostic and non-clinical fields and (iv) a non-exclusive right to use Johns Hopkins's know-how to develop, make, have made and sell products covered by patent rights owned by Johns Hopkins and to develop and provide services covered by the patent rights owned by Johns Hopkins. The rights licensed to us are worldwide and include the right to grant sublicenses.

Johns Hopkins retains rights to practice the patent rights and know-how for itself and other non-profit academic and non-profit research institutions for any non-profit, non-commercial research or other non-commercial purpose. The United States government may have a non-exclusive, non-transferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to practice or have practiced for or on behalf of the United States throughout the world the inventions described in the patent rights owned by Johns Hopkins that were supported by federal funding. We may be obligated to manufacture the products sold or used in the United States that are covered by patent rights supported by federal funding substantially in the United States.

Under the terms of the 2011 license agreement and the A&R Johns Hopkins License Agreement, Johns Hopkins was entitled to an up-front license fee of \$155,000 and we issued them 26,918 shares of our common stock. Johns Hopkins was also entitled to milestone fees of \$75,000 in connection with clinical trial milestones. For the first licensed product or licensed service in the therapeutic field, we may be required to pay Johns Hopkins additional aggregate milestone fees of \$1.625 million for clinical and regulatory milestone fees. We may be required to pay Johns Hopkins reduced milestone fees for the second and third licensed products or licensed services in the therapeutic field in connection with clinical and regulatory milestones. In the diagnostic field, we may be required to pay Johns Hopkins aggregate milestone fees of \$400,000 for the first licensed product or licensed service and reduced milestone fees for the second and third licensed products or licensed services. We may be required to pay Johns Hopkins aggregate milestone fees of \$100,000 for commercial milestones for the first licensed product or licensed service in the non-clinical field. In the aggregate, we may be required to pay Johns Hopkins additional milestone fees of up to \$4.225 million for all clinical, regulatory and commercial milestones for all licensed products or licensed services in the therapeutic field, the diagnostic field and the non-clinical field. We may also be required to pay royalties in the low to upper single digits on net sales of licensed products and licensed services in the therapeutic field, diagnostic field and non-clinical field that are covered by the patent rights owned by Johns Hopkins or use know-how of Johns Hopkins. We are required to make minimum annual royalty payments of \$100,000 to Johns Hopkins for the remainder of the term of the A&R Johns Hopkins License Agreement; the amount of the minimum annual royalty payment started in the low five figures in the first year of the agreement and increased to \$100,000 in the third year of the agreement. We may also be required to pay Johns Hopkins a low double digit percentage, not to exceed 15%, of any non-royalty sublicense consideration we receive. We are also required to use commercially reasonable efforts to meet certain clinical and technical diligence milestones.

In the event Johns Hopkins or another party provides us with clinical or other evidence demonstrating the practicality of a particular market or use within the therapeutic, diagnostic or non-clinical fields that we are not developing or commercializing, we are required to use commercially reasonable efforts to start development or attempt to sublicense to a suitable third party for that particular market or use. If we fail to use commercially reasonable efforts to commence development or do not grant a sublicense to a suitable third party, all rights to that particular use will revert back to Johns Hopkins at no cost and Johns Hopkins will be able to license that

particular use to third parties. We are not required to cause development of any licensed product or licensed service for a particular market or use if we reasonably demonstrate to Johns Hopkins that developing such licensed products or licensed services or granting a sublicense for such market or use would have a potentially adverse commercial effect upon licensed products or licensed services being developed or sold by us, our affiliates or our existing sublicensees.

Unless terminated earlier in accordance with the agreement, the A&R Johns Hopkins License Agreement and the royalty obligations thereunder will continue on a licensed product-by-licensed product or licensed service-by-licensed service and country-by-country basis until the expiration date of the last-to-expire patent or, if no patents issue, until the tenth anniversary of the agreement, at which time the licenses will become fully paid up and royalty-free.

We or Johns Hopkins may terminate the A&R Johns Hopkins License Agreement if the other party files for insolvency or if there is an uncured breach of obligations or failure to perform by the other party. We may terminate the A&R Johns Hopkins License Agreement upon giving Johns Hopkins 90 days' written notice.

Intellectual Property

We believe that our patents and patent applications, and other proprietary rights, that we own or control through licensing, are important to our business and competitive position. In addition to patents, we rely on trade secrets, know-how, and continuing technological innovations to develop, maintain and strengthen our competitive position. We seek to protect these, in part, through confidentiality agreements with certain employees, consultants, advisors and other parties. Our success will depend in part on our ability, and the ability of our licensor, to obtain, maintain (including making periodic filings and payments) and enforce our patents, including those patents and applications to which we have exclusive rights.

We own or have exclusively licensed five issued United States patents and eight pending patent applications for the United States. We also have 37 issued or allowed foreign patents and 64 pending foreign patent applications (including PCT Applications) intended to protect the intellectual property underlying our technology. In addition to the United States, we have patents issued or applications pending in Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, Europe (EPO), Hong Kong, India, Israel, Japan, South Korea, Mexico, Russian Federation, and Singapore. Our patent applications describe and claim certain features of our technologies, including our T cell activation and expansion platform, our cell therapy product candidates, and our drug candidates based on injectable artificial antigen presenting cells. We currently control issued patents in the United States, Australia, Canada, China, Europe, Israel, Japan, Mexico, and South Korea which relate to the technology for generating our cell therapy products (NEXI-001 and NEXI-002) from allogeneic or autologous T cells. Applications relating to our NEXI-001 and NEXI-002 programs remain pending in all jurisdictions for which we have filed patent applications, including more recent patent applications that relate in part to the NEXI-001 and NEXI-002 composition of matter. In addition, we control issued or allowed patents in the United States, Australia, Brazil, Japan, Mexico, and Europe that relate to our AIM INJ programs, including patents covering compositions of matter and methods of use. Applications relating to our AIM INJ programs remain pending in Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, Europe, Hong Kong, India, Israel, Japan, Mexico, South Korea, Singapore, and United States. We have and will continue to actively protect our intellectual property, including filing patent applications for our innovations, prosecuting our pending patent applications, and maintaining and enforcing our issued patents. No assurances can be given that pending patent applications will result in the issuance of a patent or that the examination process will not require us to narrow our claims. In addition, issued patents may be circumvented by third parties, or found unenforceable or invalid if contested before a court or administrative agency. Thus, we may not be able to successfully enforce our patent rights against third parties. No assurance can be given that others will not independently develop a similar or competing technology or design around any patents that may be issued to us.

Each of our patents, if and when granted, will generally have a term of 20 years from its earliest, non-provisional filing date, subject to available extensions. Our patents and, if granted, patent applications have expiry dates ranging from 2034 to 2039.

For more comprehensive risks related to our proprietary technology and processes, please see the section of this prospectus captioned “*Risk Factors—Risks Related to Intellectual Property.*”

Employees and Human Capital Resources

As of January 31, 2021, we had 45 full-time employees. Of these employees, 32 were engaged in research and development activities. Substantially all of our employees are based in Gaithersburg, Maryland. None of our employees are represented by labor unions or covered by collective bargaining agreements. We consider our relationship with our employees to be good.

Our human capital resources objectives include, as applicable, identifying, recruiting, retaining, incentivizing and integrating our existing and new employees, advisors and consultants. The principal purposes of our equity and cash incentive plans are to attract, retain and reward personnel through the granting of stock-based and cash-based compensation awards, in order to increase stockholder value and the success of our company by motivating such individuals to perform to the best of their abilities and achieve our objectives.

Government Regulation and Product Approval

Therapeutic products are subject to rigorous regulation by the FDA and other governmental agency regulations in the United States and in foreign countries. Noncompliance with applicable requirements can result in import detentions, fines, civil penalties, injunctions, suspensions or losses of regulatory approvals or clearances, recall or seizure of products, operating restrictions, denial of export applications, governmental prohibitions on entering into supply contracts, and criminal prosecution. Failure to obtain regulatory approvals or the restriction, suspension or revocation of regulatory approvals or clearances, as well as any other failure to comply with regulatory requirements, would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In connection with therapeutic approval, we will have to comply with the many requirements associated with preclinical and clinical trials, the FDA application process, the terms of any pre-certification protocols and agreements, FDA manufacturing requirements for prototypes, and testing. Upon approval of a Biologics License Application, or BLA and similar approvals in other jurisdictions, there will be additional regulation relating to the packaging, distribution, marking, marketing and claims of our potential products. These later regulations are not only found in federal regulation but many states and, of course, foreign countries.

The U.S. FDA Process

The FDA regulates the clinical testing and design of therapeutics to ensure that medical products distributed in the United States are safe and effective for their intended uses. The application process for a new therapeutic is highly regulated.

As a biopharmaceutical company that operates in the United States, we are subject to extensive regulation by relevant authorities. Our potential products will be regulated as biologics. With this classification, commercial production of our potential products will need to occur in registered and licensed facilities in compliance with cGMP established by the FDA for biologics. The FDA categorizes human cell- or tissue-based products as either minimally manipulated or more than minimally manipulated, and has determined that more than minimally manipulated products require clinical trials to demonstrate product safety and efficacy and the submission of a BLA for marketing authorization.

Government authorities in the United States (at the federal, state and local levels) and in other countries extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacturing, quality control,

approval, labeling, packaging, storage, record-keeping, promotion, advertising, distribution, post-approval monitoring and reporting, marketing and export and import of biopharmaceutical products such as those we are developing. Our candidates must be approved by the FDA before they may be legally marketed in the United States and by the appropriate foreign regulatory agency before they may be legally marketed in a foreign country. Generally, our activities in other countries will be subject to regulation that is similar in nature and scope as that imposed in the United States, although there can be important differences. Additionally, some significant aspects of regulation in Europe are addressed in a centralized way, but country-specific regulation remains essential in many respects. The process for obtaining regulatory marketing approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

U.S. Product Development Process

In the United States, the FDA regulates pharmaceutical and biological products under the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, the Public Health Services Act, or PHSA, and their respective implementing regulations. Products are also subject to other federal, state and local statutes and regulations. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply with the applicable U.S. requirements at any time during the product development process, approval process or after approval, may subject an applicant to administrative or judicial sanctions. FDA sanctions could include, among other actions, refusal to approve pending applications, withdrawal of an approval, a clinical hold, warning letters, product recalls or withdrawals from the market, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution injunctions, fines, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement or civil or criminal penalties. Any agency or judicial enforcement action could have a material adverse effect on us. The FDA has limited experience with commercial development of T cell therapies for cancer, including direct-injectable technologies such as AIM INJ. The process required by the FDA before a biological product may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

- completion of nonclinical laboratory tests and animal studies according to Good Laboratory Practices, or GLPs, and applicable requirements for the humane use of laboratory animals or other applicable regulations;
- submission to the FDA of an IND, which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;
- approval by an independent institutional review board, or IRB, or ethics committee at each clinical trial site before each clinical trial may be initiated;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials according to the FDA's regulations commonly referred to as Good Clinical Practice, or GCP, and any additional requirements for the protection of human research patients and their health information, to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed biological product for its intended use;
- submission to the FDA of a BLA for marketing approval that includes substantive evidence of safety, purity, and potency from results of nonclinical testing and clinical trials;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities where the biological product is produced to assess compliance with cGMP to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the biological product's identity, strength, quality and purity and, if applicable, the FDA's current Good Tissue Practices, or cGTPs, for the use of human cellular and tissue products;
- potential FDA audit of the trial and clinical trial sites that generated the data in support of the BLA; and
- FDA review and approval, or licensure, of the BLA.

Preclinical studies

Before testing any biological product candidate, including our drug candidates, in humans, the drug candidate enters the preclinical testing stage. Preclinical tests, also referred to as nonclinical studies, include laboratory evaluations of product chemistry, toxicity and formulation, as well as animal studies to assess the potential safety and activity of the drug candidate. The conduct of the preclinical tests must comply with federal regulations and requirements, including GLP. The clinical trial sponsor must submit the results of the preclinical tests, together with manufacturing information, analytical data, any available clinical data or literature and a proposed clinical protocol, to the FDA as part of the IND. Some preclinical testing may continue even after the IND is submitted. An IND is a request for authorization from the FDA to administer an investigational product to humans, and must become effective before human clinical trials may begin.

Human clinical trials in support of a BLA

Clinical trials involve the administration of the biological product candidate to human research subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators, generally physicians not employed by or under the trial sponsor's control. Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the clinical trial, dosing procedures, subject selection and exclusion criteria, and the parameters to be used to monitor subject safety, including stopping rules that assure a clinical trial will be stopped if certain adverse events should occur. Each protocol and any amendments to the protocol must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND. An IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless the FDA raises concerns or questions regarding the proposed clinical trials and places the trial on a clinical hold within that 30-day time period. In such a case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before the clinical trial can begin. The FDA may also impose clinical holds on a biological product candidate at any time before or during a clinical trial due to safety concerns or non-compliance. If the FDA imposes a clinical hold, the trial may not recommence without FDA authorization and then only under terms authorized by the FDA. Accordingly, we cannot be sure that submission of an IND will result in the FDA allowing clinical trials to begin or that, once begun, issues will not arise that suspend or terminate such trials.

Clinical trials must be conducted and monitored in accordance with the FDA's regulations comprising the GCP requirements, including the requirement that all research patients provide informed consent. Further, each clinical trial must be reviewed and approved by an independent institutional review board, or IRB, at or servicing each institution at which the clinical trial will be conducted. An IRB is charged with protecting the welfare and rights of trial participants and considers such items as whether the risks to individuals participating in the clinical trials are minimized and are reasonable in relation to anticipated benefits. The IRB also approves the form and content of the informed consent form that must be signed by each clinical trial subject or his or her legal representative and must monitor the clinical trial until completed. Clinical trials also must be reviewed by an institutional biosafety committee, or IBC, a local institutional committee that reviews and oversees basic and clinical research conducted at that institution. The IBC assesses the safety of the research and identifies any potential risk to public health or the environment.

Information about certain clinical trials, including details of the protocol and eventually study results, also must be submitted within specific timeframes to the National Institutes of Health for public dissemination on the ClinicalTrials.gov data registry. Information related to the investigational product, patient population, phase of investigation, study sites and investigators and other aspects of the clinical trial is made public as part of the registration of the clinical trial. Sponsors are also obligated to disclose the results of their clinical trials after completion. Disclosure of the results of these trials can be delayed in some cases for up to two years after the date of completion of the trial.

Human clinical trials are typically conducted in three sequential phases that may overlap or be combined:

- Phase I. The product candidate is initially introduced into human subjects to test for safety, dosage tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution and excretion. The initial human testing is often

conducted in patients, rather than in healthy volunteers, in the case of products for severe or life-threatening diseases.

- Phase II. The biological product is evaluated in a limited patient population to identify possible safety risks (adverse effects), optimize dosing and preliminarily evaluate the efficacy of the product for specific targeted diseases.
- Phase III. Clinical trials are undertaken in an expanded patient population to further evaluate dosage, clinical efficacy, and safety, often at geographically dispersed trial sites. These clinical trials are intended to establish the overall risk to benefit ratio of the product and provide, if appropriate, an adequate basis for product labeling. These trials may include comparisons with placebo and/or other comparator treatments. The duration of treatment is often extended to mimic the actual use of a product during marketing.

Post-approval clinical trials, sometimes referred to as Phase IV clinical trials, may be conducted after initial marketing approval. These clinical trials are used to gain additional experience from the treatment of patients in the intended therapeutic indication, particularly for long-term safety follow-up. In certain instances, the FDA may mandate the performance of Phase IV clinical trials as a condition of approval of a BLA.

Progress reports detailing the results of the clinical trials must be submitted at least annually to the FDA and more frequently if serious adverse events, or SAEs, occur. The FDA or the sponsor may suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the clinical protocol, GCP, or other IRB requirements or if the drug has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients. Additionally, some trials are overseen by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the trial sponsor known as the data safety monitoring board or committee. This group provides authorization for whether a trial may move forward at designated checkpoints.

During the development of a new drug or biological product, sponsors have the opportunity to meet with the FDA at certain points, including prior to submission of an IND, at the end of Phase II, and before submission of a BLA. These meetings can provide an opportunity for the sponsor to share information about the data gathered to date, for the FDA to provide advice, and for the sponsor and the FDA to reach agreement on the next phase of development. Sponsors typically use the end of Phase II meeting to discuss their Phase II clinical results with the agency and to present their plans for the pivotal Phase III studies that they believe will support approval of the new drug or biological product.

Human immunotherapy products are a new category of therapeutics. Because this is a relatively new and expanding area of novel therapeutic interventions, there can be no assurance as to the length of the trial period, the number of patients the FDA will require to be enrolled in the trials in order to establish the safety, efficacy, purity and potency of immunotherapy products, or that the data generated in these trials will be acceptable to the FDA to support marketing approval.

Concurrently with clinical trials, companies usually complete additional studies and must also develop additional information about the physical characteristics of the biological product as well as finalize a process for manufacturing the product in commercial quantities in accordance with cGMP requirements. To help reduce the risk of the introduction of adventitious agents with use of biological products, the PHSA emphasizes the importance of manufacturing control for products whose attributes cannot be precisely defined. The manufacturing process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of the drug candidate and, among other things, the sponsor must develop methods for testing the identity, strength, quality, potency and purity of the final biological product. Additionally, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that the biological drug candidate does not undergo unacceptable deterioration over its shelf life.

U.S. Review and Approval Processes

Assuming successful completion of the required clinical testing, the results of the preclinical studies and clinical trials, along with information relating to the product's chemistry, manufacturing, and controls and proposed labeling, are submitted to the FDA as part of a BLA requesting approval to market the product for one or more indications. A BLA in particular must contain proof of the biological product candidate's safety, purity, potency and efficacy for its proposed indication or indications. Data may come from company-sponsored clinical trials intended to test the safety and efficacy of a product's use or from a number of alternative sources, including studies initiated by investigators. To support marketing approval, the data submitted must be sufficient in quality and quantity to establish the safety and efficacy of the investigational product to the satisfaction of the FDA. The testing and approval processes require substantial time and effort and there can be no assurance that the FDA will accept the BLA for filing and, even if filed, that any approval will be granted on a timely basis, if at all.

Under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act, as amended, or PDUFA, each BLA must be accompanied by a significant user fee, and the sponsor of an approved BLA is also subject to an annual program fee. The FDA adjusts the PDUFA user fees on an annual basis. Fee waivers or reductions are available in certain circumstances, including a waiver of the application fee for the first application filed by a small business. Additionally, no user fees are assessed on BLAs for products designated as orphan drugs, unless the product also includes a non-orphan indication.

According to the goals and policies for original BLAs agreed to by the FDA under PDUFA, the FDA has ten months from the filing date in which to complete its initial review of a standard application and respond to the applicant, and six months from the filing date for an application with priority review. For all BLAs, the ten and six-month time periods run from the filing date; for all other original applications, the ten and six-month time periods run from the submission date. Despite these review goals, it is not uncommon for FDA review of a BLA to extend beyond the goal date.

Within 60 days following submission of the application, the FDA reviews a BLA submitted to determine if it is substantially complete before the agency accepts it for filing. The FDA may refuse to file any BLA that it deems incomplete or not properly reviewable at the time of submission and may request additional information. In this event, the BLA must be resubmitted with the additional information. The resubmitted application also is subject to review before the FDA accepts it for filing. Once the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth substantive review of the BLA. The FDA reviews the BLA to determine, among other things, whether the proposed product is safe, potent, and/or effective for its intended use, and has an acceptable purity profile, and whether the product is being manufactured in accordance with cGMP to assure and preserve the product's identity, safety, strength, quality, potency and purity. Most such applications are meant to be reviewed within ten months from the date it is accepted for filing, and most applications for "priority review" products are meant to be reviewed within six months from the date the application is accepted for filing. The review process may be extended by the FDA for three additional months to consider new information or in the case of a clarification provided by the applicant to address an outstanding deficiency identified by the FDA following the original submission.

The FDA may refer applications for novel biological products or biological products that present difficult questions of safety or efficacy to an advisory committee, typically a panel that includes clinicians and other experts, for review, evaluation and a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making final decisions on approval. The FDA likely will re-analyze the clinical trial data, which could result in extensive discussions between the FDA and the applicant during the review process. The FDA also may require submission of a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, or REMS, if it determines that a REMS is necessary to ensure that the benefits of the drug outweigh its risks and to assure the safe use of the drug or biological product. The REMS could include medication guides, physician communication plans, assessment plans and/or elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient

registries or other risk minimization tools. The FDA determines the requirement for a REMS, as well as the specific REMS provisions, on a case-by-case basis. If the FDA concludes a REMS is needed, the sponsor of the BLA must submit a proposed REMS. The FDA will not approve a BLA without a REMS, if required.

Before approving a BLA, the FDA will typically conduct a pre-approval inspection of the facilities at which the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve the product unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. For immunotherapy products, the FDA also will not approve the product if the manufacturer is not in compliance with the cGTPs, to the extent applicable. These are FDA regulations and guidance documents that govern the methods used in, and the facilities and controls used for, the manufacture of human cells, tissues, and cellular and tissue based products (HCT/Ps), which are human cells or tissue intended for implantation, transplant, infusion, or transfer into a human recipient. The primary intent of the cGTP requirements is to ensure that cellular tissue-based products are manufactured in a manner designed to prevent the introduction, transmission and spread of communicable disease. Additionally, before approving a BLA, the FDA will typically inspect one or more clinical sites to assure that the clinical trials were conducted in compliance with IND trial requirements and GCP requirements. To assure cGMP, cGTP and GCP compliance, an applicant must incur significant expenditure of time, money and effort in the areas of training, record keeping, production, and quality control.

In addition, under the Pediatric Research Equity Act, or PREA, a BLA or supplement to a BLA must contain data to assess the safety and effectiveness of the product for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. The FDA may grant deferrals for submission of data or full or partial waivers. A sponsor who is planning to submit a marketing application for a product that includes a new active ingredient, new indication, new dosage form, new dosing regimen or new route of administration is required to submit an initial Pediatric Study Plan, or PSP, within sixty days of an end-of-Phase II meeting or, if there is no such meeting, as early as practicable before the initiation of the Phase III or Phase II/III clinical trial. The initial PSP must include an outline of the pediatric study or studies that the sponsor plans to conduct, including trial objectives and design, age groups, relevant endpoints and statistical approach, or a justification for not including such detailed information, and any request for a deferral of pediatric assessments or a full or partial waiver of the requirement to provide data from pediatric studies along with supporting information. The FDA and the sponsor must reach an agreement on the PSP. A sponsor can submit amendments to an agreed upon initial PSP at any time if changes to the pediatric plan need to be considered based on data collected from pre-clinical studies, early phase clinical trials or other clinical development programs. Unless otherwise required by regulation, the PREA does not apply to any product for an indication for which orphan designation has been granted. However, if only one indication for a product has orphan designation, a pediatric assessment may still be required for any applications to market that same product for the non-orphan indication(s).

Notwithstanding the submission of relevant data and information, the FDA may ultimately decide that the BLA does not satisfy its regulatory criteria for approval and deny approval or may require additional clinical or other data and information. Data obtained from clinical trials are not always conclusive and the FDA may interpret data differently than we interpret the same data. On the basis of the FDA's evaluation of the BLA and accompanying information, including the results of the inspection of the manufacturing facilities, the FDA may issue either an approval letter or a Complete Response Letter, or CRL. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the product with specific prescribing information for specific indications. A CRL indicates that the review cycle of the application is complete and the application will not be approved in its present form. A CRL generally outlines the deficiencies in the submission and may require substantial additional testing or information in order for the FDA to reconsider the application. The CRL may require additional clinical or other data, additional pivotal Phase III clinical trial(s) and/or other significant and time-consuming requirements related to clinical trials, preclinical studies or manufacturing. If a CRL is issued, the applicant may choose to either resubmit the BLA addressing all of the deficiencies identified in the letter, or withdraw the application. If and when those deficiencies have been addressed to the FDA's satisfaction in a resubmission of the BLA, the FDA

will issue an approval letter. The FDA has committed to reviewing such resubmissions in response to an issued CRL in either two or six months depending on the type of information included. Even with the submission of this additional information, however, the FDA ultimately may decide that the application does not satisfy the regulatory criteria for approval.

If a product receives regulatory approval from the FDA, the approval is limited to the conditions of use (e.g., patient population, indication) described in the application. Further, depending on the specific risk(s) to be addressed, the FDA may require that contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling, require that post-approval trials, including Phase IV clinical trials, be conducted to further assess a product's safety after approval, require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the product after commercialization, or impose other conditions, including distribution and use restrictions or other risk management mechanisms under a REMS, which can materially affect the potential market and profitability of the product. The FDA may prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of post-marketing trials or surveillance programs. After approval, some types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications, manufacturing changes and additional labeling claims, are subject to further testing requirements and FDA review and approval.

Fast Track, Breakthrough Therapy and Priority Review Designations

The FDA is authorized to designate certain products for expedited development or review if they are intended to address an unmet medical need in the treatment of a serious or life-threatening disease or condition. These programs include fast track designation, Breakthrough Therapy Designation and priority review designation and regenerative medicine advanced therapy designation.

To be eligible for a fast track designation, the FDA must determine, based on the request of a sponsor, that a product is intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and demonstrates the potential to address an unmet medical need by providing a therapy where none exists or a therapy that may be potentially superior to existing therapy based on efficacy or safety factors. Fast track designation provides opportunities for more frequent interactions with the FDA review team to expedite development and review of the product. The FDA may also review sections of the BLA for a fast track product on a rolling basis before the complete application is submitted, if the sponsor and the FDA agree on a schedule for the submission of the application sections and the sponsor pays any required user fees upon submission of the first section of the NDA or BLA. In addition, fast track designation may be withdrawn by the sponsor or rescinded by the FDA if the designation is no longer supported by data emerging from the clinical trial process.

In addition, with the enactment of FDASIA in 2012, Congress created a new regulatory program for product candidates designated by FDA as "breakthrough therapies" upon a request made by the IND sponsors. A breakthrough therapy is defined as a drug or biologic that is intended, alone or in combination with one or more other drugs or biologics, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug or biologic may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. Drugs or biologics designated as breakthrough therapies are also eligible for accelerated approval of their respective marketing applications. The FDA must take certain actions with respect to breakthrough therapies, such as holding timely meetings with and providing advice to the product sponsor, which are intended to expedite the development and review of an application for approval of a breakthrough therapy.

Finally, the FDA may designate a product for priority review if it is a drug or biologic that treats a serious condition and, if approved, would provide a significant improvement in safety or effectiveness. The FDA determines at the time that the marketing application is submitted, on a case-by-case basis, whether the proposed drug represents a significant improvement in treatment, prevention or diagnosis of disease when compared with other available therapies. Significant improvement may be illustrated by evidence of increased effectiveness in the treatment of a condition, elimination or substantial reduction of a treatment-limiting drug reaction,

documented enhancement of patient compliance that may lead to improvement in serious outcomes, or evidence of safety and effectiveness in a new subpopulation. A priority review designation is intended to direct overall attention and resources to the evaluation of such applications, and to shorten the FDA's goal for taking action on a marketing application from ten months to six months for an original BLA from the date of filing.

Even if a product qualifies for one or more of these programs, the FDA may later decide that the product no longer meets the conditions for qualification or decide that the time period for FDA review or approval will not be shortened. Furthermore, fast track designation, breakthrough therapy designation and priority review do not change the standards for approval and may not ultimately expedite the development or approval process.

As part of the 21st Century Cures Act, congress created an accelerated approval pathway for regenerative medicine advanced therapies, or RMATs, which includes therapeutic tissue engineered products, human cell and tissue products, cell therapies and combination products using any such therapies. The program is intended to facilitate expedited development and review of RMATs intended to address serious diseases or conditions.

A sponsor may request a RMAT designation from the FDA concurrently with or any time after the IND submission. The FDA has 60 calendar days to determine if the drug product meets the required criteria. Preliminary clinical evidence that the product has the potential to address a serious unmet need or condition is expected, is not required to indicate that the drug product may offer significant improvement over current therapies. The RMAT designation provides the same benefits of the fast track and breakthrough designation programs and programs may be eligible for priority review. Products with the RMAT designation may also be eligible for accelerated approval if pre-agreed criteria are met.

Accelerated Approval Pathway

In addition, products studied for their safety and effectiveness in treating serious or life-threatening illnesses and that provide meaningful therapeutic benefit over existing treatments may receive accelerated approval from the FDA and may be approved on the basis of adequate and well-controlled clinical trials establishing that the drug product has an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit. The FDA may also grant accelerated approval for such a drug or biologic when the product has an effect on an intermediate clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality, or IMM, and that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on IMM or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity, or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. As a condition of approval, the FDA may require that a sponsor of a drug receiving accelerated approval perform post-marketing clinical trials to verify and describe the predicted effect on IMM or other clinical endpoint, and the product may be subject to expedited withdrawal procedures. Drugs and biologics granted accelerated approval must meet the same statutory standards for safety and effectiveness as those granted traditional approval.

For the purposes of accelerated approval, a surrogate endpoint is a marker, such as a laboratory measurement, radiographic image, physical sign, or other measure that is thought to predict clinical benefit, but is not itself a measure of clinical benefit. Surrogate endpoints can often be measured more easily or more rapidly than clinical endpoints. An intermediate clinical endpoint is a measurement of a therapeutic effect that is considered reasonably likely to predict the clinical benefit of a drug, such as an effect on IMM. The FDA has limited experience with accelerated approvals based on intermediate clinical endpoints, but has indicated that such endpoints generally may support accelerated approval when the therapeutic effect measured by the endpoint is not itself a clinical benefit and basis for traditional approval, if there is a basis for concluding that the therapeutic effect is reasonably likely to predict the ultimate long-term clinical benefit of a drug.

The accelerated approval pathway is most often used in settings in which the course of a disease is long and an extended period of time is required to measure the intended clinical benefit of a drug, even if the effect on the surrogate or intermediate clinical endpoint occurs rapidly. For example, accelerated approval has been used extensively in the development and approval of drugs for treatment of a variety of cancers in which the goal of

therapy is generally to improve survival or decrease morbidity and the duration of the typical disease course requires lengthy and sometimes large clinical trials to demonstrate a clinical or survival benefit.

The accelerated approval pathway is usually contingent on a sponsor's agreement to conduct, in a diligent manner, additional post-approval confirmatory studies to verify and describe the drug's clinical benefit. As a result, a product candidate approved on this basis is subject to rigorous post-marketing compliance requirements, including the completion of Phase IV or post-approval clinical trials to confirm the effect on the clinical endpoint. Failure to conduct required post-approval studies, or to confirm the predicted clinical benefit of the product during post-marketing studies, would allow the FDA to withdraw approval of the drug. All promotional materials for product candidates being considered and approved under the accelerated approval program are subject to prior review by the FDA.

Orphan Drug Designation and Exclusivity

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may grant orphan drug designation to a drug or biologic product intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is generally a disease or condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States, or more than 200,000 individuals in the United States and for which there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making available in the United States a drug or biologic for this type of disease or condition will be recovered from sales in the United States for that drug or biologic. Orphan drug designation must be requested before submitting an NDA or BLA. After the FDA grants orphan drug designation, the identity of the therapeutic agent and its potential orphan use will be disclosed publicly by the FDA; the posting will also indicate whether the drug or biologic is no longer designated as an orphan drug. More than one product candidate may receive an orphan drug designation for the same indication. Orphan drug designation does not convey any advantage in or shorten the duration of the regulatory review and approval process.

If a product that has orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first FDA approval for the disease for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to seven years of orphan product exclusivity. During the seven-year exclusivity period, the FDA may not approve any other applications to market a product containing the same active moiety for the same disease, except in very limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority to the product with orphan drug exclusivity. A product is clinically superior if it is safer, more effective or makes a major contribution to patient care. Thus, orphan drug exclusivity could block the approval of one of our potential products for seven years if a competitor obtains approval of the same product as defined by the FDA and we are not able to show the clinical superiority of our product candidate or if our product candidate's indication is determined to be contained within the competitor's product orphan indication. In addition, the FDA will not recognize orphan drug exclusivity if a sponsor fails to demonstrate upon approval that the product is clinically superior to a previously approved product containing the same active moiety for the same orphan condition, regardless of whether or not the approved product was designated an orphan drug or had orphan drug exclusivity.

Patent Term Restoration

Depending upon the timing, duration and specifics of FDA approval of our biological products, some of our US patents may be eligible for limited patent term extension. These patent term extensions permit a patent restoration term of up to five years as compensation for any patent term lost during product development and the FDA regulatory review process. However, patent term restoration cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the product's approval date. The patent term restoration period is generally one-half the time between the effective date of an IND, and the submission date of a BLA, plus the time between the submission date of a BLA and the approval of that application. Only one patent applicable to an approved biological product is eligible for the extension, and the extension must be applied for prior to expiration of the patent. The USPTO in consultation with the FDA, reviews and approves the application for any patent term extension or restoration.

Pediatric exclusivity

Pediatric exclusivity is a type of non-patent marketing exclusivity available in the United States and, if granted, it provides for the attachment of an additional six months of marketing protection to the term of any existing regulatory exclusivity or listed patents. This six-month exclusivity may be granted if a sponsor submits pediatric data that fairly respond to a written request from the FDA for such data. The data do not need to show the product to be effective in the pediatric population studied; rather, if the clinical trial is deemed to fairly respond to the FDA's request, the additional protection is granted. If reports of requested pediatric studies are submitted to and accepted by the FDA within the statutory time limits, whatever statutory or regulatory periods of exclusivity or patent protection cover the product are extended by six months. This is not a patent term extension, but it effectively extends the regulatory period during which the FDA cannot approve another application. The issuance of a Written Request does not require the sponsor to undertake the described studies.

Reference Product Exclusivity for Biological Products

In March 2010, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act was enacted in the United States and included the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009, or the BPCIA. The BPCIA amended the PHSA to create an abbreviated approval pathway for biological products that are biosimilar to or interchangeable with an FDA-licensed reference biological product. To date, the FDA has approved a number of biosimilars, and numerous biosimilars have been approved in Europe. The FDA has also issued several guidance documents outlining its approach to reviewing and approving biosimilars and interchangeable biosimilars.

A biosimilar product is defined as one that is highly similar to a reference product notwithstanding minor differences in clinically inactive components and for which there are no clinically meaningful differences between the biological product and the reference product in terms of the safety, purity and potency of the product. An interchangeable product is a biosimilar product that can be expected to produce the same clinical results as the reference product in any given patient and, for products administered multiple times to an individual, that the product and the reference product may be alternated or switched after one has been previously administered without increasing safety risks or risks of diminished efficacy relative to exclusive use of the reference biological product without such alternation or switch. Upon licensure by the FDA, an interchangeable biosimilar may be substituted for the reference product without the intervention of the health care provider who prescribed the reference product, although to date no such products have been approved for marketing in the United States.

The biosimilar applicant must demonstrate that the product is biosimilar based on data from (1) analytical studies showing that the biosimilar product is highly similar to the reference product; (2) animal studies (including toxicity); and (3) one or more clinical studies to demonstrate safety, purity and potency in one or more appropriate conditions of use for which the reference product is approved. In addition, the applicant must show that the biosimilar and reference products have the same mechanism of action for the conditions of use on the label, route of administration, dosage and strength, and the production facility must meet standards designed to assure product safety, purity and potency.

A reference biological product is granted 12 years of data exclusivity from the time of first licensure of the product, and the first approved interchangeable biologic product will be granted an exclusivity period of up to one year after it is first commercially marketed. If pediatric studies are performed and accepted by the FDA as responsive to a Written Request, the 12-year exclusivity period will be extended for an additional six months. In addition, the FDA will not accept an application for a biosimilar or interchangeable product based on the reference biological product until four years after the date of first licensure of the reference product. "First licensure" typically means the initial date the particular product at issue was licensed in the United States. Date of first licensure does not include the date of licensure of (and a new period of exclusivity is not available for) a supplement for the reference product for a subsequent application filed by the same sponsor or manufacturer of the reference product (or licensor, predecessor in interest or other related entity) for a change (not including a

modification to the structure of the biological product) that results in a new indication, route of administration, dosing schedule, dosage form, delivery system, delivery device or strength or for a modification to the structure of the biological product that does not result in a change in safety, purity or potency. Therefore, one must determine whether a new product includes a modification to the structure of a previously licensed product that results in a change in safety, purity or potency to assess whether the licensure of the new product is a first licensure that triggers its own period of exclusivity. Whether a subsequent application, if approved, warrants exclusivity as the “first licensure” of a biological product is determined on a case-by-case basis with data submitted by the sponsor.

The BPCIA is complex and only beginning to be interpreted and implemented by the FDA. In addition, recent government proposals have sought to reduce the 12-year reference product exclusivity period. Other aspects of the BPCIA, some of which may impact the BPCIA exclusivity provisions, have also been the subject of recent litigation. As a result, the ultimate impact, implementation and meaning of the BPCIA is subject to significant uncertainty.

Post-Approval Requirements

Any potential products for which we receive FDA approvals are subject to continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, record-keeping requirements, reporting of adverse experiences with the product, providing the FDA with updated safety and efficacy information, product sampling and distribution requirements, and complying with FDA promotion and advertising requirements, which include, among others, standards for direct-to-consumer advertising, restrictions on promoting products for uses or in patient populations that are not described in the product’s approved uses (known as off-label use), limitations on industry-sponsored scientific and educational activities, and requirements for promotional activities involving the internet. Although physicians may prescribe legally available products for off-label uses, if the physicians deem to be appropriate in their professional medical judgment, it is FDA’s position that manufacturers may not market or promote such off-label uses. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses, and a company that is found to have improperly promoted off-label uses may be subject to significant liability. If there are any modifications to the product, including changes in indications, labeling or manufacturing processes or facilities, the applicant may be required to submit and obtain FDA approval of a new BLA or a supplement, which may require the applicant to develop additional data or conduct additional pre-clinical studies and clinical trials. The FDA may also place other conditions on approvals including the requirement for a REMS to assure the safe use of the product. A REMS could include medication guides, physician communication plans or elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools. Any of these limitations on approval or marketing could restrict the commercial promotion, distribution, prescription or dispensing of products. Product approvals may be withdrawn for non-compliance with regulatory standards or if problems occur following initial marketing.

In addition, quality control and manufacturing procedures must continue to conform to applicable manufacturing requirements after approval to ensure the quality and long-term stability of the product. We expect to rely on third parties for the production of clinical and commercial quantities of our potential products in accordance with cGMP regulations. The cGMP regulations include requirements relating to organization of personnel, buildings and facilities, equipment, control of components and drug product containers and closures, production and process controls, packaging and labeling controls, holding and distribution, laboratory controls, records and reports and returned or salvaged products. The manufacturing facilities for our product candidates must meet cGMP requirements and satisfy the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities before any product is approved and our commercial products can be manufactured. We rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties for the production of clinical and commercial quantities of our products in accordance with cGMP regulations. These manufacturers must comply with cGMP regulations that require, among other things, quality control and quality assurance, the maintenance of records and documentation and the obligation to investigate and correct any deviations from cGMP. Manufacturers and other entities involved in the manufacture and distribution of approved products are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state

agencies, and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and certain state agencies for compliance with cGMP and other laws. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money, and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain cGMP compliance. Future inspections by the FDA and other regulatory agencies may identify compliance issues at the facilities of our CMOs that may disrupt production or distribution or require substantial resources to correct. In addition, the discovery of conditions that violate these rules, including failure to conform to cGMP regulations, could result in enforcement actions, and the discovery of problems with a product after approval may result in restrictions on a product, manufacturer, or holder of an approved BLA, including, among other things, voluntary recall and regulatory sanctions as described below.

Once an approval or clearance of a drug is granted, the FDA may withdraw the approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in mandatory revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post-market or clinical trials to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;
- fines, warning letters or other enforcement-related letters or clinical holds on post-approval clinical trials;
- refusal of the FDA to approve pending BLAs or supplements to approved BLAs, or suspension or revocation of product approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products;
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties; and
- consent decrees, corporate integrity agreements, debarment, or exclusion from federal health care programs; or mandated modification of promotional materials and labeling and the issuance of corrective information.

In addition, the Drug Supply Chain Security Act, or DSCSA, was enacted with the aim of building an electronic system to identify and trace certain prescription drugs distributed in the United States, including most biological products. The DSCSA mandates phased-in and resource-intensive obligations for pharmaceutical manufacturers, wholesale distributors, and dispensers over a 10-year period that is expected to culminate in November 2023. From time to time, new legislation and regulations may be implemented that could significantly change the statutory provisions governing the approval, manufacturing and marketing of products regulated by the FDA. It is impossible to predict whether further legislative or regulatory changes will be enacted, or FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations changed or what the impact of such changes, if any, may be.

Regulation Outside of the United States

In addition to regulations within the United States, we will be subject to a variety of foreign regulations governing clinical trials and commercial sales and distribution of our products outside of the United States. Whether or not we obtain FDA approval for a product candidate, we must obtain approval by the comparable regulatory authorities of foreign countries or economic areas, such as the 28-member European Union, before we may commence clinical trials or market products in those countries or areas. It is not yet clear how the United Kingdom's withdrawal from the European Union will affect the approval of medicinal products in the UK. The approval process and requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary greatly between countries and jurisdictions and can involve additional testing and additional administrative review periods. The time required to obtain approval in other countries and jurisdictions might

differ from and be longer than that required to obtain FDA approval. Regulatory approval in one country or jurisdiction does not ensure regulatory approval in another, but a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one country or jurisdiction may negatively impact the regulatory process in others.

European Union drug development, review and approval

In the European Union, our product candidates also may be subject to extensive regulatory requirements. As in the United States, medicinal products can be marketed only if a marketing authorization from the competent regulatory agencies has been obtained. Similar to the United States, the various phases of pre-clinical and clinical research in the European Union are subject to significant regulatory controls.

The Clinical Trials Directive 2001/20/EC, the Directive 2005/28/EC on GCP, and the related national implementing provisions of the individual EU Member States govern the system for the approval of clinical trials in the European Union. Under this system, an applicant must obtain prior approval from the competent national authority of the EU Member States in which the clinical trial is to be conducted. Furthermore, the applicant may only start a clinical trial at a specific study site after the competent ethics committee has issued a favorable opinion. The clinical trial application must be accompanied by, among other documents, an IMPD (the Common Technical Document) with supporting information prescribed by Directive 2001/20/EC, Directive 2005/28/EC, where relevant the implementing national provisions of the individual EU Member States and further detailed in applicable guidance documents. All suspected unexpected serious adverse reactions to the investigated drug that occur during the clinical trial have to be reported to the competent national authority and the Ethics Committee of the Member State where they occurred.

In April 2014, the new Clinical Trials Regulation, (EU) No 536/2014 (Clinical Trials Regulation) was adopted and it is anticipated to come into application in late 2020 or early 2021. The Clinical Trials Regulation will be directly applicable in all the EU Member States, repealing the current Clinical Trials Directive 2001/20/EC. Conduct of all clinical trials performed in the European Union will continue to be bound by currently applicable provisions until the new Clinical Trials Regulation becomes applicable. The extent to which ongoing clinical trials will be governed by the Clinical Trials Regulation will depend on when the Clinical Trials Regulation becomes applicable and on the duration of the individual clinical trial. If a clinical trial continues for more than three years from the day on which the Clinical Trials Regulation becomes applicable the Clinical Trials Regulation will at that time begin to apply to the clinical trial.

The new Clinical Trials Regulation aims to simplify and streamline the approval of clinical trials in the European Union. The main characteristics of the regulation include: a streamlined application procedure via a single entry point, the “EU portal”; a single set of documents to be prepared and submitted for the application as well as simplified reporting procedures for clinical trial sponsors; and a harmonized procedure for the assessment of applications for clinical trials, which is divided in two parts. Part I is assessed by the competent authorities of all EU Member States in which an application for authorization of a clinical trial has been submitted (Member States concerned). Part II is assessed separately by each Member State concerned. Strict deadlines have been established for the assessment of clinical trial applications. The role of the relevant ethics committees in the assessment procedure will continue to be governed by the national law of the concerned EU Member State. However, overall related timelines will be defined by the Clinical Trials Regulation.

To obtain a marketing authorization of a drug in the European Union, we may submit marketing authorization applications, or MAA, either under the so-called centralized or national authorization procedures.

Centralized procedure

The centralized procedure provides for the grant of a single marketing authorization following a favorable opinion by the European Medicines Agency, or EMA, that is valid in all 27 European Union member states, or EU member states, as well as Iceland, Liechtenstein and Norway. The centralized procedure is compulsory for

medicines produced by specified biotechnological processes, products designated as orphan medicinal products, advanced-therapy medicines (such as gene-therapy, somatic cell-therapy or tissue-engineered medicines) and products with a new active substance indicated for the treatment of specified diseases, such as HIV/AIDS, cancer, diabetes, neurodegenerative disorders or autoimmune diseases and other immune dysfunctions and viral diseases. The centralized procedure is optional for products that represent a significant therapeutic, scientific or technical innovation, or whose authorization would be in the interest of public health. Under the centralized procedure the maximum timeframe for the evaluation of an MAA by the EMA is 210 days, excluding clock stops, when additional written or oral information is to be provided by the applicant in response to questions asked by the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use, or the CHMP. Accelerated assessment might be granted by the CHMP in exceptional cases, when a medicinal product is expected to be of a major public health interest, particularly from the point of view of therapeutic innovation. The timeframe for the evaluation of an MAA under the accelerated assessment procedure is of 150 days, excluding stop-clocks.

National authorization procedures

There are also two other possible routes to authorize medicinal products in several EU countries, which are available for investigational medicinal products that fall outside the scope of the centralized procedure:

- Decentralized procedure. Using the decentralized procedure, an applicant may apply for simultaneous authorization in more than one EU country of medicinal products that have not yet been authorized in any EU country and that do not fall within the mandatory scope of the centralized procedure.
- Mutual recognition procedure. In the mutual recognition procedure, a medicine is first authorized in one EU Member State, in accordance with the national procedures of that country. Following this, further marketing authorizations can be sought from other EU countries in a procedure whereby the countries concerned agree to recognize the validity of the original, national marketing authorization.

Under the above described procedures, before granting the marketing authorization, the EMA or the competent authorities of the Member States of the EEA make an assessment of the risk-benefit balance of the product on the basis of scientific criteria concerning its quality, safety and efficacy.

Conditional approval

In specific circumstances, E.U. legislation (Article 14(7) Regulation (EC) No 726/2004 and Regulation (EC) No 507/2006 on Conditional Marketing Authorizations for Medicinal Products for Human Use) enables applicants to obtain a conditional marketing authorization prior to obtaining the comprehensive clinical data required for an application for a full marketing authorization. Such conditional approvals may be granted for product candidates (including medicines designated as orphan medicinal products) if (1) the risk-benefit balance of the product candidate is positive, (2) it is likely that the applicant will be in a position to provide the required comprehensive clinical trial data, (3) the product fulfills unmet medical needs and (4) the benefit to public health of the immediate availability on the market of the medicinal product concerned outweighs the risk inherent in the fact that additional data are still required. A conditional marketing authorization may contain specific obligations to be fulfilled by the marketing authorization holder, including obligations with respect to the completion of ongoing or new studies, and with respect to the collection of pharmacovigilance data. Conditional marketing authorizations are valid for one year, and may be renewed annually, if the risk-benefit balance remains positive, and after an assessment of the need for additional or modified conditions or specific obligations. The timelines for the centralized procedure described above also apply with respect to the review by the CHMP of applications for a conditional marketing authorization.

Pediatric studies

Prior to obtaining a marketing authorization in the European Union, applicants have to demonstrate compliance with all measures included in an EMA-approved Pediatric Investigation Plan, or PIP, covering all

subsets of the pediatric population, unless the EMA has granted a product-specific waiver, a class waiver, or a deferral for one or more of the measures included in the PIP. The respective requirements for all marketing authorization procedures are set forth in Regulation (EC) No 1901/2006, which is referred to as the Pediatric Regulation. This requirement also applies when a company wants to add a new indication, pharmaceutical form or route of administration for a medicine that is already authorized. The Pediatric Committee of the EMA, or PDCO, may grant deferrals for some medicines, allowing a company to delay development of the medicine in children until there is enough information to demonstrate its effectiveness and safety in adults. The PDCO may also grant waivers when development of a medicine in children is not needed or is not appropriate, such as for diseases that only affect the elderly population.

Before a marketing authorization application can be filed, or an existing marketing authorization can be amended, the EMA determines that companies actually comply with the agreed studies and measures listed in each relevant PIP.

European Union regulatory exclusivity

In the European Union, new products authorized for marketing (i.e., reference products) qualify for eight years of data exclusivity and an additional two years of market exclusivity upon marketing authorization. The data exclusivity period prevents generic or biosimilar applicants from relying on the pre-clinical and clinical trial data contained in the dossier of the reference product when applying for a generic or biosimilar marketing authorization in the European Union during a period of eight years from the date on which the reference product was first authorized in the European Union. The market exclusivity period prevents a successful generic or biosimilar applicant from commercializing its product in the EU until ten years have elapsed from the initial authorization of the reference product in the EU. The ten-year market exclusivity period can be extended to a maximum of eleven years if, during the first eight years of those ten years, the marketing authorization holder obtains an authorization for one or more new therapeutic indications which, during the scientific evaluation prior to their authorization, are held to bring a significant clinical benefit in comparison with existing therapies.

European Union orphan designation and exclusivity

The criteria for designating an orphan medicinal product in the European Union, are similar in principle to those in the United States. Under Article 3 of Regulation (EC) 141/2000, a medicinal product may be designated as orphan if (1) it is intended for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of a life-threatening or chronically debilitating condition; (2) either (a) such condition affects no more than five in 10,000 persons in the European Union when the application is made, or (b) the product, without the benefits derived from orphan status, would not generate sufficient return in the European Union to justify investment; and (3) there exists no satisfactory method of diagnosis, prevention or treatment of such condition authorized for marketing in the European Union, or if such a method exists, the product will be of significant benefit to those affected by the condition, as defined in Regulation (EC) 847/2000. Orphan medicinal products are eligible for financial incentives such as reduction of fees or fee waivers and are, upon grant of a marketing authorization, entitled to ten years of market exclusivity for the approved therapeutic indication. The application for orphan designation must be submitted before the application for marketing authorization. The applicant will receive a fee reduction for the marketing authorization application if the orphan designation has been granted, but not if the designation is still pending at the time the marketing authorization is submitted. Orphan designation does not convey any advantage in, or shorten the duration of, the regulatory review and approval process.

The ten-year market exclusivity in the European Union may be reduced to six years if, at the end of the fifth year, it is established that the product no longer meets the criteria for orphan designation, for example, if the product is sufficiently profitable not to justify maintenance of market exclusivity. Additionally, marketing authorization may be granted to a similar product for the same indication at any time if:

- the second applicant can establish that its product, although similar, is safer, more effective or otherwise clinically superior;

- the applicant consents to a second orphan medicinal product application; or
- the applicant cannot supply enough orphan medicinal product.

PRIME designation

The EMA grants access to the Priority Medicines, or PRIME, program to investigational medicines for which it determines there to be preliminary data available showing the potential to address an unmet medical need and bring a major therapeutic advantage to patients. As part of the program, EMA provides early and enhanced dialogue and support to optimize the development of eligible medicines and speed up their evaluation, aiming to bring promising treatments to patients sooner.

Periods of authorization and renewals

A marketing authorization is valid for five years in principle and the marketing authorization may be renewed after five years on the basis of a re-evaluation of the risk-benefit balance by the EMA or by the competent authority of the authorizing member state. To this end, the marketing authorization holder must provide the EMA or the competent authority with a consolidated version of the file in respect of quality, safety and efficacy, including all variations introduced since the marketing authorization was granted, at least six months before the marketing authorization ceases to be valid. Once renewed, the marketing authorization is valid for an unlimited period, unless the European Commission or the competent authority decides, on justified grounds relating to pharmacovigilance, to proceed with one additional five-year renewal. Any authorization which is not followed by the actual placing of the drug on the EU market (in case of centralized procedure) or on the market of the authorizing member state within three years after authorization ceases to be valid (the so-called sunset clause).

Rest of the world regulation

For other countries outside of the European Union and the United States, such as countries in Eastern Europe, Latin America or Asia, the requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction. Additionally, the clinical trials must be conducted in accordance with GCP requirements and the applicable regulatory requirements and the ethical principles that have their origin in the Declaration of Helsinki.

If we fail to comply with applicable foreign regulatory requirements, we may be subject to, among other things, fines, suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approvals, product recalls, seizure of products, operating restrictions and criminal prosecution.

Coverage, Pricing and Reimbursement

Sales of pharmaceutical products approved by the FDA will depend in significant part on the availability of third-party coverage and reimbursement for the products. Third-party payors include government healthcare programs in the United States such as Medicare and Medicaid, managed care providers, private health insurers and other organizations. These third-party payors are increasingly challenging the price and examining the cost-effectiveness of medical products and services. In addition, significant uncertainty exists as to the reimbursement status of newly approved healthcare products. The process for determining whether a payor will provide coverage for a product may be separate from the process for setting the price or reimbursement rate that the payor will pay for the product once coverage is approved. Further, there is no uniform policy for coverage and reimbursement in the United States. Third-party payors may limit coverage to specific products on an approved list, or formulary, which might not include all of the approved products for a particular indication. We may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of our products, in addition to the costs required to obtain FDA or other comparable regulatory approvals.

Moreover, a payor's decision to provide coverage for a drug product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Third-party reimbursement may not be sufficient to maintain price levels high enough to realize an appropriate return on investment in product development. Our product candidates may not be considered cost-effective. It is time consuming and expensive to seek reimbursement from third-party payors. Reimbursement may not be available or sufficient to allow us to sell our products on a competitive and profitable basis.

In addition, in some foreign countries, the proposed pricing for a drug must be approved before it may be lawfully marketed. The requirements governing drug pricing vary widely from country to country. Some countries provide that drug products may be marketed only after a reimbursement price has been agreed. Some countries may require the completion of additional studies that compare the cost-effectiveness of our product candidate to currently available therapies (so called health technology assessment, or HTA) in order to obtain reimbursement or pricing approval. For example, the European Union provides options for its member states to restrict the range of medicinal products for which their national health insurance systems provide reimbursement and to control the prices of medicinal products for human use. A member state may approve a specific price for the medicinal product or it may instead adopt a system of direct or indirect controls on the profitability of the company placing the medicinal product on the market. Other member states allow companies to fix their own prices for drug products but monitor and control prescription volumes and issue guidance to physicians to limit prescriptions. There can be no assurance that any country that has price controls or reimbursement limitations for pharmaceutical products will allow favorable reimbursement and pricing arrangements for any of our products. Historically, products launched in the European Union do not follow price structures of the United States and generally tend to be significantly lower.

The downward pressure on health care costs in general, particularly prescription drugs, has become intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new products. In addition, there can be considerable pressure by governments and other stakeholders on prices and reimbursement levels, including as part of cost containment measures. Political, economic and regulatory developments may further complicate pricing negotiations, and pricing negotiations may continue after reimbursement has been obtained. Reference pricing used by various EU member states and parallel distribution (arbitrage between low-priced and high-priced member states) can further reduce prices. Any country that has price controls or reimbursement limitations for drug products may not allow favorable reimbursement and pricing arrangements.

Other U.S. Health Care Laws and Regulations

Although we currently do not have any products on the market, our current and future arrangements with healthcare professionals, principal investigators, consultants, customers and third-party payors expose us to broadly applicable healthcare regulation and enforcement by the U.S. federal government and the states and foreign governments in which we conduct our business, such as fraud and abuse, transparency and health information privacy rules and regulations. These laws include, without limitation:

- the federal anti-kickback statute, prohibits, among other things, persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or paying remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under a federal health care program such as Medicare and Medicaid;
- the federal false claims laws, including the False Claims Act provides for civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, and the civil monetary penalties law, which among other things prohibit individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false or fraudulent or making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government;

- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, imposes criminal and civil liability for executing a scheme to defraud any health care benefit program or making false statements relating to health care matters;
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH Act, and its implementing regulations, also imposes obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information, for covered entities, including certain healthcare providers, health plans, and healthcare clearinghouses, and their business associates and covered subcontractors that provide services to, or on behalf of, the covered entity that involve individually identifiable health information;
- the federal transparency requirements under the Physician Payments Sunshine Act require certain manufacturers of FDA-approved drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies covered by Medicare or Medicaid to report, on an annual basis, to the Department of Health and Human Services information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians (currently defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors) and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by such physicians and their immediate family members. Beginning in 2022, applicable manufacturers will also be required to report information related to payments and other transfers of value provided in the previous year to physician assistants, nurse practitioners, clinical nurse specialists, certified registered nurse anesthetists, and certified nurse midwives;
- the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or FCPA, and other anti-corruption laws and regulations pertaining to our financial relationships and interactions with foreign government officials, which prohibit U.S. companies and their employees, officers, and representatives from paying, offering to pay, promising, or authorizing the payment of anything of value to any foreign government official (including, potentially, healthcare professionals in countries in which we operate or may sell our products), government staff member, political party, or political candidate to obtain or retain business or to otherwise seek favorable treatment; and
- analogous state and foreign laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving health care items or services reimbursed by nongovernmental third-party payors, including private insurers.

Some state laws require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines, or the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government, in addition to requiring drug manufacturers to report information related to payments to physicians and other health care providers or marketing expenditures to the extent that those laws impose requirements that are more stringent than the Physician Payments Sunshine Act. In addition, state and local laws may require the registration of pharmaceutical sales representatives. State and foreign laws also govern the privacy and security of health information in some circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Violations of any of such laws or any other governmental regulations that apply to us, may subject us to significant penalties, including, without limitation, civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, additional reporting requirements and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, exclusion from participation in federal and state healthcare programs and imprisonment, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business.

Health Care Reform in the United States and Potential Changes to Health Care Laws

The FDA's and other regulatory authorities' policies may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates. If we are slow or

unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we otherwise may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability, which would adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

As previously mentioned, a primary trend in the U.S. health care industry and elsewhere is cost containment. Government authorities and other third-party payors have attempted to control costs by limiting coverage and the amount of reimbursement for particular medical products and services, implementing reductions in Medicare and other health care funding and applying new payment methodologies. For example, in March 2010, the Affordable Care Act was enacted, which, among other things, increased the minimum Medicaid rebates owed by most manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program; introduced a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected; extended the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program to utilization of prescriptions of individuals enrolled in Medicaid managed care plans; imposed mandatory discounts for certain Medicare Part D beneficiaries as a condition for manufacturers' outpatient drugs coverage under Medicare Part D; and established a Center for Medicare Innovation at the U.S. Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, to test innovative payment and service delivery models to lower Medicare and Medicaid spending.

There remain judicial, executive branch and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the ACA, and as a result certain sections of the ACA have not been fully implemented or effectively repealed. In particular, in December of 2018, a Texas U.S. District Court Judge ruled that the ACA is unconstitutional in its entirety because the "individual mandate" was repealed by Congress as part of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, effective January 1, 2019. On December 18, 2019, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit upheld the District Court ruling that the individual mandate was unconstitutional but remanded the case back to the District Court to determine whether other reforms enacted as part of the ACA but not specifically related to the individual mandate or health insurance, including the provisions comprising the BPCIA, could be severed from the rest of the ACA so as not to be declared invalid as well. The United States Supreme Court is currently reviewing this case, although it is unclear when a decision will be made. It is also unclear how such litigation and other efforts to repeal and replace the ACA will impact the ACA and our business.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the Affordable Care Act that affect health care expenditures. There has been heightened governmental scrutiny over the manner in which manufacturers set prices for their marketed products, which has resulted in several Congressional inquiries, presidential executive orders and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for pharmaceutical and biologic products. Notably, on December 20, 2019, President Trump signed the Further Consolidated Appropriations Act for 2020 into law (P.L. 116-94) that includes a piece of bipartisan legislation called the Creating and Restoring Equal Access to Equivalent Samples Act of 2019 or the "CREATES Act." The CREATES Act aims to address the concern articulated by both the FDA and others in the industry that some brand manufacturers have improperly restricted the distribution of their products, including by invoking the existence of a REMS for certain products, to deny generic and biosimilar product developers access to samples of brand products. Because generic and biosimilar product developers need samples to conduct certain comparative testing required by the FDA, some have attributed the inability to timely obtain samples as a cause of delay in the entry of generic and biosimilar products. To remedy this concern, the CREATES Act establishes a private cause of action that permits a generic or biosimilar product developer to sue the brand manufacturer to compel it to furnish the necessary samples on "commercially reasonable, market-based terms." Whether and how generic and biosimilar product developments will use this new pathway, as well as the likely outcome of any legal challenges to provisions of the CREATES Act, remain highly uncertain and its potential effects on our future commercial products are unknown. On July 24, 2020 and September 13, 2020, President Trump announced several executive orders related to prescription drug pricing that seek to implement several of the administration's proposals. The

[Table of Contents](#)

FDA also released a final rule on September 24, 2020 providing guidance for states to build and submit importation plans for drugs from Canada. Further, on November 20, 2020, HHS finalized a regulation removing safe harbor protection for price reductions from pharmaceutical manufacturers to plan sponsors under Part D, either directly or through pharmacy benefit managers, unless the price reduction is required by law. The rule also creates a new safe harbor for price reductions reflected at the point-of-sale, as well as a safe harbor for certain fixed fee arrangements between pharmacy benefit managers and manufacturers. The likelihood of implementation of any of the other Trump administration reform initiatives is uncertain, particularly in light of the new presidential administration.

We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative or executive action, either in the United States or abroad. It is also possible that additional governmental action is taken in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. We expect that additional state and federal health care reform measures will be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that federal and state governments will pay for health care products and services.

Facilities

Our principal office is located in Gaithersburg, Maryland. We currently lease approximately 22,800 square feet of office and laboratory space under a lease that is due to expire on June 30, 2022. We anticipate that we will require additional office and laboratory space for our planned operations prior to the expiration of our current lease.

Legal Proceedings

As of the date of this prospectus, we are not party to any material legal matters or claims.

MANAGEMENT

Executive Officers and Directors

The following table provides information regarding our executive officers and directors, including their age as of January 31, 2021:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Position</u>
Executive Officers:		
Scott Carmer	56	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
John Trainer, M.B.A.	47	Chief Financial Officer
Jerome (Jerry) Zeldis, M.D., Ph.D.	70	Executive Vice President of Research and Development
Kristi Jones	58	Chief Operating Officer
Robert (Bob) Knight, M.D.	70	Chief Medical Officer
Non-Employee Directors:(1)		
Sol J. Barer, Ph.D.(3)(4)	73	Chairman of the Board of Directors
Alan S. Roemer, M.B.A., M.P.H.(2)	50	Director
Tim Bertram, Ph.D.(2)(3)	65	Director
Paul D'Angio, R.P.H., M.S.J.(2)(3)	62	Director
Zhengbin (Bing) Yao, Ph.D.(4)	55	Director
Tony Yao, M.D., Ph.D.	49	Director
Grant Verstandig(4)	31	Director

- (1) See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Agreements with Stockholders" for a discussion of arrangements among our stockholders pursuant to which each director was selected.
- (2) Member of the Audit Committee.
- (3) Member of the Compensation Committee.
- (4) Member of the Nominating and Governance Committee.

Executive Officers

Scott Carmer has served as our President and Chief Executive Officer since March 2018 and as a member of our board of directors since January 2017. He served as our Chief Operating Officer from July 2015 to March 2018 and as our Chief Business Officer from February 2014 to July 2015. Prior to joining us, from 2010 to 2014, Mr. Carmer served as Executive Vice President, Commercial Operations of MedImmune, LLC, the former biologics division of AstraZeneca. From 2006 to 2010, Mr. Carmer served as Vice President, Rheumatology Sales & Marketing of Genentech, Inc., or Genentech. Prior to Genentech, Mr. Carmer held several leadership roles of increasing responsibility at Amgen, Inc., most recently as Executive Director of Global Marketing. Mr. Carmer started his career at GlaxoSmithKline plc, where he held key roles in Global Brand Management, Business Development, Commercial Operations, Managed Care and Field Sales. Mr. Carmer earned his B.S. in Biology from the University of Kentucky. Mr. Carmer's qualifications to serve on the board of directors include his extensive executive leadership in the life sciences industry and his knowledge of our business as our President and Chief Executive Officer.

John Trainer has served as our Chief Financial Officer since January 2020. Before joining us, Mr. Trainer served as Vice President and Head of Partnering and Strategy of MedImmune from February 2017 to July 2019. Prior to MedImmune, Mr. Trainer served as Vice President, Corporate Development of AstraZeneca from April 2015 to February 2017, as well as the global commercial leader for AstraZeneca's infection, neuroscience and gastrointestinal therapeutic areas from May 2013 to April 2015. Mr. Trainer previously served on the boards of directors of several private biotechnology companies, including Corvidia Therapeutics, Inc., Archigen Biotech Limited and Fujifilm Kyowa Kirin Biologics Co., Ltd. Prior to joining AstraZeneca, Mr. Trainer was a strategy

consultant at Monitor Group, where he provided strategic planning in healthcare and other industries. Mr. Trainer received his M.B.A. from Harvard Business School and his A.B. from Harvard College.

Jerome B. Zeldis, M.D., Ph.D. has served as our Executive Vice President of Research and Development since January 2021. He was Chief Medical Officer and President of Clinical Research, Regulatory, and Safety at Sorrento Therapeutics, and Chief Executive Officer of Celgene Global Health and Chief Medical Officer of Celgene Corporation, Summit, NJ. Prior to that he was Celgene's Senior Vice President of Clinical Research and Medical Affairs and has been at Celgene since February 1997. He attended Brown University for an A.B., M.S., followed by Yale University for an M.Phil., M.D., Ph.D. in Molecular Biophysics and Biochemistry (immunochemistry). Dr. Zeldis trained in Internal Medicine at the UCLA Center for the Health Sciences and Gastroenterology at the Massachusetts General Hospital and Harvard Medical School. He was Assistant Professor of Medicine at the Harvard Medical School, Associate Professor of Medicine at University of California, Davis, Clinical Associate Professor of Medicine at Cornell Medical School and Professor of Clinical Medicine at the Robert Wood Johnson Medical School in New Brunswick, New Jersey. Prior to working at Celgene, Dr. Zeldis worked at Sandoz Research Institute and Janssen Research Institute in both clinical research and medical development. He is currently on the board of PTC Therapeutics, Soligenix, Immodulon, and NexGel.

Kristi Jones has served as our Chief Operating Officer since March 2018. She previously served as our Chief Business Officer from September 2017 to March 2018 and as a consultant to us from September 2015 to February 2017. From 2013 to 2015, Ms. Jones was Vice President of Portfolio Strategy at AstraZeneca. From November 2011 to July 2013 she served as Vice President of Global Strategic Marketing at MedImmune. Prior to that, Ms. Jones held multiple leadership roles with increasing responsibility at Genentech where she worked for 16 years, including Head of Immunology and Ophthalmology Global Product Strategy, Life Cycle Lead and Franchise Management. Ms. Jones has held roles in Strategy, Business Development, Commercial Operations, Managed Care, Marketing and Sales. Ms. Jones serves on the Life Science Panel for Springboard Enterprises focused on start-up companies led by women and on the Cell Therapy Committee for the Alliance of Regenerative Medicine. Ms. Jones received her Pharmacy degree from the University of Texas, College of Pharmacy and her B.S. in Biology from Texas Tech University.

Robert Knight, M.D. has served as our Chief Medical Officer since January 2021. He previously served as the Vice President of Clinical Development at Kite Pharmaceuticals, a Gilead company, from June 2020 to January 2021. Dr. Knight also led the cancer immunotherapy development program at Sorrento Therapeutics as Senior Vice President and Head of Clinical Research from July 2017 to May 2020. Prior to that, from 2001 to June 2017, Dr. Knight spent 16 years at Celgene Corporation in positions of increasing seniority, including most recently as a Vice President in Clinical Research. During his tenure at Celgene, he helped lead the development of the company's IMiD and targeted therapy programs, including thalidomide, lenalidomide, and enasidenib. Dr. Knight is board certified in internal medicine, hematology, and oncology. Dr. Knight received his B.S. from United States Military Academy at West Point, New York and he received his M.D. from the State University of New York Downstate.

Non-Employee Directors

Sol J. Barer, Ph.D. has served as the Chairman of our board of directors since November 2019. Dr. Barer has served as Chairman of the Hackensack Meridian Health Center for Discovery & Innovation since June 2018 and as a member of Barer & Son Capital, an investment fund focused on capitalizing early stage breakthrough biotechnology companies, since 2017. Dr. Barer also serves on the boards of directors of several public companies, including Teva Pharmaceutical Industries Limited as Chairman, Aevi Genomic Medicine, Inc. as Chairman, and ContraFect Corporation as lead Director. Dr. Barer previously served as Chairman and director of InspireMD, Inc. from 2011 to 2017, and as a director of Amicus Therapeutics, Inc. from 2009 to 2017 and Aegerion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. from 2011 to 2016. From 1987 to 2011, Dr. Barer held various leadership positions at Celgene. He served as Chairman of Celgene from January 2011 to June 2011, Executive Chairman

from June 2010 to January 2011, and Chairman and Chief Executive Officer from May 2006 to June 2010. He was previously President of Celgene from 1993 to May 2016 and Chief Operating Officer from 1994 to May 2006. Dr. Barer was the founder of the biotechnology group at the Celanese Research Company that was subsequently spun off as Celgene. Dr. Barer received his Ph.D. in organic and physical chemistry from Rutgers University and his B.S. in chemistry from Brooklyn College of the City University of New York. We believe that Dr. Barer's qualifications to serve on our board of directors include his significant scientific, executive and board leadership experience in the biopharmaceutical industry.

Alan S. Roemer, M.B.A., M.P.H. has served as a member of our board of directors since February 2017 and served as chairman of our board of directors from December 2017 to November 2019. He has served as chairman and a member of the board of directors of IN8bio, Inc., a private biotechnology company, since September 2020 and as chairman and a member of the board of directors of UTILITY therapeutics Ltd., a private biotechnology company, since March 2020. Mr. Roemer was a founding leadership team member and senior vice president of Roivant Sciences, Inc., a private biopharmaceutical company, from the company's inception May 2014 to August 2019, where he held various senior management roles responsible for finance, operations and corporate development. From March 2015 to August 2015, he also served as principal financial and accounting officer of Axovant Sciences Ltd., a public biopharmaceutical company, and a founding leadership team member and chief financial officer of its wholly owned subsidiary, Axovant Sciences, Inc. Prior to Roivant and Axovant, Mr. Roemer served in various executive roles, including managing director of the Trout Group LLC and Trout Capital LLC from 2009 to 2014, chief financial officer and treasurer of Zelos Therapeutics, Inc. from 2008 to 2009, and vice president of Pharmasset, Inc. 1999 to 2008, which was subsequently acquired by Gilead Sciences, Inc., where he was the first full-time management team member. Mr. Roemer has also served as a member of the board of directors of SomPharmaceuticals SA, a private biopharmaceutical company, from August 2012 to May 2016, until its acquisition by Amryt Pharma plc, as a member of the business advisory board of Envisagenics, Inc., a private artificial intelligence company, since March 2020, and a member of the board of trustees of the Helene Fuld College of Nursing since June 2014. Mr. Roemer received a B.S. in Business Administration from Georgetown University and his MBA and MPH degrees from Emory University's Goizueta Business School and Rollins School of Public Health. We believe that Mr. Roemer's qualifications to serve on our board include significant executive and board leadership experience in the biopharmaceutical industry.

Tim Bertram, Ph.D. has served as a member of our board of directors since January 2017. Since January 2019, Dr. Bertram has served as Chief Executive Officer of Twin City Bio LLC, a contract development and manufacturing service for pharmaceutical and biotech companies focused on cell-based therapies. Since May 2005, Dr. Bertram served as Chief Executive Officer and as a member of the board of directors of inRegen, a clinical-stage cellular therapeutics company focused on the treatment of chronic renal disease. Prior to that, he served as Chief Executive Officer of RegenMed Therapeutics. He served as Chief Scientific Officer of Tengion Inc. from 2004 to 2014 after serving as President of Research and Development where he brought four cell-based therapeutic products from discovery through Phase 2 clinical development. Dr. Bertram was involved in the development and registration of eight medical products while serving as a senior executive at Pfizer Inc., SmithKline Beecham Pharmaceuticals, and The Procter & Gamble Company. He was a faculty member at the University of Illinois, and a visiting scientist at the National Institutes of Health. Tengion Inc. filed a voluntary chapter 7 bankruptcy petition in December 2014. Dr. Bertram received his D.V.M. and Ph.D. in Cellular Pathology from Iowa State University and was board certified in Veterinary Pathology in 1984. We believe that Dr. Bertram's qualifications to serve on our board of directors include his leadership experience in drug development at public and private biotechnology companies, along with his leadership in the innovation of cellular therapeutics

Paul D'Angio, R.P.H., M.S.J. has served as a member of our board of directors since January 2017. Mr. D'Angio served as Vice President, Head of Manufacturing of PDS Biotechnology Corporation, a clinical stage immunotherapy company, from March 2019 through June 2020. He also has served as President of PDA Pharmaceutical Services LLC since September 2016. From December 2017 to March 2019, Mr. D'Angio served as Vice President, Head of Development of Edge Therapeutics, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company. From

December 1998 to August 2016, he served as Senior Director, Senior Vice President, Global Head of Technical Operations of Celgene, where he gained extensive cross-functional and technical leadership experience in building and operating a global pharmaceutical manufacturing and supply chain organization. Mr. D'Angio is a registered pharmacist and received his BSc in Pharmacy from Duquesne University and MSJ in Healthcare Law from Seton Hall University Law School. We believe that Mr. D'Angio's qualifications to serve on our board of directors include his substantial experience in the pharmaceutical industry, specifically in commercial manufacturing, drug product development, risk management operations and investigational materials supply.

Zhengbin (Bing) Yao, Ph.D. has served as a member of our board of directors since January 2017. Dr. Yao brings more than 20 years' experience in the biopharmaceutical industry. Dr. Yao has served as Chief Executive Officer of Viela Bio, Inc., a clinical stage biotechnology company focused on autoimmune and severe inflammatory diseases, since February 2018 and as Chairman of its board of directors since January 2019. From October 2010 to February 2018, Dr. Yao served in various leadership roles at MedImmune, most recently as Senior Vice President, Head of Respiratory, Inflammation, Autoimmune iMED. Dr. Yao also served as Senior Vice President, Head of Immuno-Oncology Franchise, of AstraZeneca. Prior to his tenure at MedImmune and AstraZeneca, Dr. Yao served as Head of PTL for Immunology, Infectious Diseases, Neuroscience, and Metabolic Disease of Genentech. Previously, Dr. Yao was Vice President and Head of Research of Tanox, Inc., before it was acquired by Genentech in 2007. Dr. Yao serves on the boards of directors of Viela Bio, Inc. and Immune-Onc Therapeutics, Inc., a private biotechnology company developing biotherapies for cancer. Dr. Yao received his M.S. in Immunology from Anhui Medical University in Anhui, China and his Ph.D. in Microbiology and Immunology from the University of Iowa. We believe that Dr. Yao's qualifications to serve on our board of directors include his significant experience in the biopharmaceutical industry, particularly in autoimmune disease, and his experience serving as a chief executive officer of a publicly-traded biotechnology company.

Tony Yao, M.D., Ph.D. has served as a member of our board of directors since December 2017. Dr. Yao has served as a portfolio manager at ArrowMark Partners, an asset management firm, since 2012, where he leads the healthcare team and manages the healthcare portfolio. Dr. Yao serves on the boards of directors of 4D Molecular Therapeutics, Inc., a private gene medicines company, and Precision BioSciences, Inc., a publicly-traded biotechnology company. Dr. Yao began his investment career in 2002 at Janus Capital Group Inc., where he focused on making investments in biotechnology, devices, and diagnostic companies at all stages of development. Later, he was assistant portfolio manager of the Janus Worldwide Fund. Dr. Yao received his bachelor's degree in Biochemistry from Brown University and his M.D. and Ph.D. in Immunology from Stanford University. We believe that Dr. Yao's qualifications to serve on our board of directors include his medical background and experience in private equity investing, particularly with healthcare companies.

Grant Verstandig has served as a member of our board of directors since January 2021. Since March 2017, Mr. Verstandig has served as the Chief Digital Officer of UnitedHealth Group. In this role he is responsible for the strategic direction, governance and performance expectations of UnitedHealth Group's digital platforms and capabilities. Before assuming this role, Mr. Verstandig was the founder and CEO of Rally Health, Inc., a consumer-centric digital health company that develops online and mobile tools. Rally Health was founded in 2010 and UnitedHealth Group acquired a majority stake in the business in 2014 and consequently in 2017, Rally became a wholly-owned subsidiary of Optum. He is also the co-founder and Executive Chairman of Epirus, a venture-backed directed energy company that creates counter-UAS systems and power management solutions for multiple applications, and co-founder of Spycraft Entertainment, a content and entertainment production company focused on intelligence and military operations. Mr. Verstandig also serves on the National Council for the American Enterprise Institute and is a founding member of the Greater Washington Partnership where he is currently a director. Mr. Verstandig has served as an advisor to several organizations in the health, defense, foreign policy and intelligence spaces, and is a senior advisor to the National Security Agency on advanced analytics, technology and artificial intelligence. Mr. Verstandig attended Brown University. We believe that Mr. Verstandig's qualifications to serve on our board of directors include his healthcare industry experience, along with his leadership in the innovation of technology-enabled health services.

Board Composition

As of January 15, 2021, our board of directors consisted of eight members, all of whom are members pursuant to the board composition provisions of our existing fifth amended and restated certificate of incorporation. Our board of directors may consider a broad range of factors relating to the qualifications and background of nominees, which may include diversity, which is not only limited to race, gender or national origin. We have no formal policy regarding board diversity. Our board of directors' priority in selecting board members is identification of persons who will further the interests of our stockholders through his or her established record of professional accomplishment, the ability to contribute positively to the collaborative culture among board members, knowledge of our business, understanding of the competitive landscape and professional and personal experiences and expertise relevant to our growth strategy. Our directors hold office until their successors have been elected and qualified or until the earlier of their death, resignation or removal. Our sixth amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws that will become effective upon the completion of this offering will provide that our directors may be removed only for cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 75% of the votes that all our stockholders would be entitled to cast in an annual election of directors, and that any vacancy on our board of directors, including a vacancy resulting from an enlargement of our board of directors, may be filled only by vote of a majority of our directors then in office.

Director Independence

Rule 5605 of the Nasdaq Listing Rules requires a majority of a listed company's board of directors to be comprised of independent directors within one year of listing. In addition, the Nasdaq Listing Rules require that, subject to specified exceptions, each member of a listed company's audit, compensation and nominating and governance committees be independent and that audit committee members also satisfy independence criteria set forth in Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act. Under Rule 5605(a)(2), a director will only qualify as an "independent director" if, in the opinion of our board of directors, that person does not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director. In order to be considered independent for purposes of Rule 10A-3, a member of an audit committee of a listed company may not, other than in his or her capacity as a member of the board of directors, the audit committee or any other board committee, accept, directly or indirectly, any consulting, advisory, or other compensatory fee from the listed company or any of its subsidiaries or otherwise be an affiliated person of the listed company or any of its subsidiaries.

Our board of directors has determined that all members of our board of directors, except Scott Carmer, are independent directors, including for purposes of the rules of The Nasdaq Stock Market and relevant federal securities laws and regulations. There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

Staggered Board

In accordance with the terms of our sixth amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws that will become effective upon the completion of this offering, our board of directors will be divided into three staggered classes of directors of the same or nearly the same number and each will be assigned to one of the three classes. At each annual meeting of the stockholders, a class of directors will be elected for a three-year term to succeed the directors of the same class whose terms are then expiring. The terms of the directors will expire upon the election and qualification of successor directors at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held during the years 2022 for Class I directors, 2023 for Class II directors and 2024 for Class III directors:

- our Class I directors will be Mr. D'Angio and Dr. Zhengbin (Bing) Yao;
- our Class II directors will be Mr. Roemer, Dr. Bertram and Mr. Verstandig ; and
- our Class III directors will be Dr. Barer, Mr. Carmer and Dr. Tony Yao.

Our sixth amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws will provide that the number of our directors shall be fixed from time to time by a resolution of the majority of our board of directors. Any additional directorships resulting from an increase in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class shall consist of one third of the board of directors.

The division of our board of directors into three classes with staggered three-year terms may delay or prevent stockholder efforts to effect a change of our management or a change in control. See the “Description of Capital Stock—Anti-Takeover Effects of Delaware Law, Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Our Amended and Restated By-Laws” section of this prospectus for a discussion of these and other anti-takeover provisions in our sixth amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws, which will become effective immediately prior to the completion of this offering.

Committees of the Board of Directors

Our board of directors has an audit committee and a compensation committee and intends to establish a nominating and governance committee, each of which will have the composition and responsibilities described below upon completion of this offering. Each of the below committees will have a written charter approved by our board of directors, effective upon completion of this offering. Each of the committees will report to our board of directors as such committee deems appropriate and as our board of directors may request. Upon completion of this offering, copies of each committee charter will be posted on the investor relations section of our website. Members will serve on these committees until their resignation or until otherwise determined by our board of directors. In addition, from time to time, special committees may be established under the direction of our board of directors when necessary to address specific issues.

Audit Committee

Effective upon completion of this offering, our audit committee will be comprised of Mr. Roemer, Dr. Bertram and Mr. D’Angio, with Mr. Roemer serving as chairman of the committee. Our board of directors has determined that each member of the audit committee meets the independence requirements of Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act and the applicable Nasdaq Stock Market rules, and has sufficient knowledge in financial and auditing matters to serve on the audit committee. Our board of directors has determined that Mr. Roemer is an “audit committee financial expert” within the meaning of the SEC regulations and the applicable rules of The Nasdaq Stock Market. The audit committee’s responsibilities upon completion of this offering will include:

- selecting a firm to serve as the independent registered public accounting firm to audit our financial statements;
- ensuring the independence of the independent registered public accounting firm;
- discussing the scope and results of the audit with the independent registered public accounting firm, and reviewing, with management and that firm, our interim and year-end operating results;
- establishing procedures for employees to anonymously submit concerns about questionable accounting or audit matters;
- considering the effectiveness of our internal controls and internal audit function;
- reviewing material related-party transactions or those that require disclosure; and
- approving or, as permitted, pre-approving all audit and non-audit services to be performed by the independent registered public accounting firm.

Compensation Committee

Effective upon completion of this offering, our compensation committee will be comprised of Dr. Bertram, Dr. Barer and Mr. D’Angio, with Dr. Bertram serving as chairman of the committee. Each member of this committee is

a non-employee director, as defined by Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act, and an outside director, as defined pursuant to Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Our board of directors has determined that each member of the compensation committee is “independent” as defined in the rules of The Nasdaq Stock Market. The composition of our compensation committee meets the requirements for independence under the listing standards of The Nasdaq Stock Market, including the applicable transition rules. Our board of directors intends to cause our compensation committee to be comprised of only directors that are independent under the rules of The Nasdaq Stock Market within one year of the date of this prospectus. The compensation committee’s responsibilities upon completion of this offering will include:

- reviewing and approving, or recommending that our board of directors approve, the compensation of our executive officers;
- reviewing and recommending to our board of directors the compensation of our directors;
- reviewing and recommending to our board of directors the terms of any compensatory agreements with our executive officers;
- administering our equity incentive plans;
- reviewing and approving, or making recommendations to our board of directors with respect to, incentive compensation and equity plans; and
- reviewing all overall compensation policies and practices.

Nominating and Governance Committee

Effective upon completion of this offering, our nominating and governance committee will be comprised of Dr. Barer, Dr. Zhengbin (Bing) Yao and Mr. Verstandig, with Dr. Barer as the chairman of the committee. Our board of directors has determined that each member of the nominating and governance committee is “independent” as defined in the applicable rules of The Nasdaq Stock Market. The nominating and governance committee’s responsibilities upon completion of this offering will include:

- identifying and recommending candidates for membership on our board of directors;
- recommending directors to serve on board committees;
- reviewing and recommending our corporate governance guidelines and policies;
- reviewing proposed waivers of the code of conduct for directors and executive officers;
- evaluating, and overseeing the process of evaluating, the performance of our board of directors and individual directors; and
- assisting our board of directors on corporate governance matters.

Board Leadership Structure and the Role of the Board in Risk Oversight

Board Leadership Structure

The positions of our chairman of the board and chief executive officer are separated, with Mr. Carmer serving as our Chief Executive Officer and Dr. Barer serving as the chairman of our board of directors. Separating these positions allows Mr. Carmer, as our Chief Executive Officer, to focus on our day-to-day business, while allowing the chairman of the board to lead the board of directors in its fundamental role of providing advice to and independent oversight of management. Our board of directors recognizes the time, effort and energy that Mr. Carmer, as our Chief Executive Officer, must devote to his position in the current business environment, as well as the commitment required to serve as our chairman, particularly as the board of directors’ oversight responsibilities continue to grow. Our board of directors also believes that this structure ensures a greater role for the independent directors in the oversight of our company and active participation of the

independent directors in setting agendas and establishing priorities and procedures for the work of our board of directors. Our board of directors believes its administration of its risk oversight function has not affected its leadership structure. Our board of directors believes that having separate positions is the appropriate leadership structure for us at this time and demonstrates our commitment to good corporate governance.

Role of the Board in Risk Oversight

Risk is inherent with every business, and how well a business manages risk can ultimately determine its success. We face a number of risks, including those described under the section titled “Risk Factors” in this prospectus. Our board of directors is actively involved in oversight of risks that could affect us. This oversight is conducted primarily by our full board of directors, which has responsibility for general oversight of risks.

Following the closing of this offering, our board of directors will satisfy this responsibility through reports to the board by each committee chair regarding the committee’s considerations and actions, as well as through regular reports directly from officers responsible for oversight of particular risks within our company. Our board of directors believes that full and open communication between management and the board of directors is essential for effective risk management and oversight.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of the members of our compensation committee has at any time during the prior three years been one of our officers or employees. None of our executive officers currently serves, or in the past fiscal year has served, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving on our board of directors or compensation committee. For a description of transactions between us and members of our compensation committee and affiliates of such members, please see the “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions” section of this prospectus.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

We adopted a code of business conduct and ethics that applies to all of our employees, officers and directors, including those officers responsible for financial reporting, which will be effective upon completion of this offering. Upon the completion of this offering, our code of business conduct and ethics will be available on our website at www.neximmune.com. We intend to disclose any amendments to the code, or any waivers of its requirements, on our website or in a Current Report on Form 8-K.

EXECUTIVE AND DIRECTOR COMPENSATION**Summary Compensation Table**

The following table sets forth information regarding compensation earned with respect to the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 by our principal executive officer and the next two most highly compensated executive officers who earned more than \$100,000 during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 and were serving as executive officers as of such date. We refer to these individuals in this prospectus as our named executive officers.

<u>Name and Principal Position</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Salary (\$)</u>	<u>Bonus \$(1)</u>	<u>Option Awards \$(2)</u>	<u>All Other Compensation \$(3)</u>	<u>Total (\$)</u>
Scott Carmer	2020	388,331	122,360	-	7,669	518,360
<i>President and Chief Executive Officer</i>	2019	375,440	133,408	346,804	-	855,652
Kristi Jones	2020	308,212	77,692	-	11,577	397,481
<i>Chief Operating Officer</i>	2019	298,203	116,000	144,088	5,230	563,521
John Trainer(4)	2020	329,077	-	668,977	8,758	1,006,812
<i>Chief Financial Officer</i>						

- (1) The amount represents Bonuses earned for 2019 and paid in 2020.
- (2) These amounts represent the aggregate grant date fair value for option awards granted during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. A discussion of the assumptions used in determining grant date fair value may be found in Note 3 to our financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 included elsewhere in this prospectus.
- (3) The amounts in this column include our 401(k) match contribution for each named executive officer.
- (4) Mr. Trainer joined the Company in 2020.

Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table***Annual Base Salary***

Base salaries of our named executive officers (other than our Chief Executive Officer) are reviewed annually and recommended to our compensation committee by our chief executive officer, and the base salary for each named executive officer is recommended by our compensation committee and approved by our board of directors. Adjustments to base salaries are based on the scope of a named executive officer's responsibilities, individual contribution, experience and performance. Decisions regarding salary increases may consider the named executive officer's current salary, equity ownership and the amounts paid to individuals in comparable positions at our company and at our peer companies provided by the Radford Group.

Annual Cash Bonus Opportunities

Under our annual bonus program for 2020, each named executive officer was eligible to be considered for an annual bonus based by our compensation committee assessment of our performance in 2019. Each named executive officer was assigned a target bonus expressed as a percentage of their base salary, which was 50% for Mr. Carmer, 40% for Ms. Jones and 40% for Mr. Trainer. Our board of directors approved performance bonuses for the named executive officers as reflected in the column of the Summary Compensation Table above entitled "Bonus."

Bonus targets for the named executive officers are 50% for the Chief Executive Officer, and 40% for the Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer. These are adjusted for company performance for the year based on an assessment by the compensation committee.

Long-Term Equity Incentives

Our equity grant program is intended to align the interests of our named executive officers with those of our stockholders and to motivate them to make important contributions to our performance.

Employment Agreements

We have entered into executive employment agreements with each of our named executive officers in connection with their employment with us, the material terms of which are described below. These executive employment agreements provide for “at will” employment, subject to certain notice and severance requirements. Each of the named executive officers was also required to enter into restrictive covenant agreements which obligate each named executive officer to refrain from disclosing any of our proprietary information received during the course of employment and to assign to us any inventions conceived or developed during the course of employment. Such restrictive covenant agreements also contain non-competition and non-solicitation protections in our favor.

Scott Carmer

We entered into an employment agreement dated as of February 3, 2021 with Mr. Carmer with respect to his service as our Chief Executive Officer. Under the terms of the agreement, Mr. Carmer will receive an annual base salary of \$530,000, subject to increase by our board of directors in its discretion. Mr. Carmer is also entitled to receive an annual cash bonus of up to 50% of his then-current base salary in the sole discretion of our board of directors and based on such factors that our board of directors deems appropriate. Mr. Carmer is also eligible to participate in our equity incentive plans and will receive immediately following effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part an additional option to purchase up to 306,842 shares of our common stock under the 2021 Plan at an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price. 25% of the shares subject to the new option will vest on the first anniversary of the grant date and the remaining shares will vest in equal monthly installments over the next 36 months. Mr. Carmer is also entitled to participate in our health insurance and other employee benefit plans and to receive reimbursement for business expenses.

Mr. Carmer’s employment agreement provides that in the event that (1) Mr. Carmer’s employment is terminated other than for cause, or (2) Mr. Carmer terminates his own employment as a result of a material breach of his employment agreement by us, including any material diminution in the nature or scope of Mr. Carmer’s authorities, powers, functions, duties or responsibilities, following a cure period, or a “Constructive Termination”, he is entitled to receive the following severance benefits: (i) a severance payment equal to 18 months of his then-current salary paid in installments; (ii) accelerated vesting and exercisability of the then-unvested portion of the outstanding option awards held by Mr. Carmer prior to the execution of the February 3, 2021 employment agreement; and (iii) eligibility for at least 18 months of healthcare coverage through COBRA. If Mr. Carmer’s employment is terminated other than for cause or Mr. Carmer terminates his own employment in connection with a Constructive Termination in connection with the closing of a Change in Control (as defined in the employment agreement) or during the 12 month period following such closing, he is entitled to receive the following severance benefits: (i) a severance payment equal to 1.5 times the sum of his then-current base salary and target bonus, paid in 18 equal monthly installments; (ii) accelerated vesting and exercisability of then-unvested portion of the outstanding option awards held by Mr. Carmer, including the option awarded in connection with this registration statement becoming effective. All severance benefits are conditioned upon Mr. Carmer’s execution of a release of claims in our favor. If as a result of a termination of his employment Mr. Carmer becomes subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Internal Revenue Code, Mr. Carmer is subject to a modified cutback of the payments and benefits he would otherwise receive in connection with a change in control, such that he would retain the higher of the net amount he would receive if such payments were reduced to avoid payment of the excise tax and the net amount he would receive if he received such payments in full and paid the excise tax. On any termination of Mr. Carmer’s employment, including due to his death or disability, he or his beneficiary is entitled to payment of all accrued and unpaid base salary, any earned but unpaid bonus, payment for all accrued but unused vacation time for the then-current annual period and all unreimbursed business expenses incurred through the date of termination.

Kristi Jones

We entered into an employment agreement dated as of June 1, 2017 with Ms. Jones with respect to her service as our Chief Business Officer. Ms. Jones was subsequently appointed as our Chief Operating Officer in March 2018. Under the terms of the agreement, Ms. Jones was entitled to an initial annual base salary of \$270,000, subject to increase by our board of directors; however, Ms. Jones agreed to an annual base salary of \$200,000 until the completion of a major financing, which was achieved upon the issuance of our Series A preferred stock in our Series A preferred stock financing in December 2017. Ms. Jones's annual base salary was subsequently increased from \$200,000 to \$270,000 on December 17, 2017. Under the terms of the agreement, in connection with the issuance of shares of our Series A preferred stock in December 2017, Ms. Jones was entitled to receive a one-time bonus of \$36,885, which was based on a fraction of the difference between her annual base salary of \$270,000 and her lower annual base salary of \$200,000, as well as options to purchase 91,872 shares of our common stock, such that her unvested stock options at that time would represent 1.23% of the fully diluted equity of the Company. Pursuant to the terms of the agreement, Ms. Jones is also entitled to receive an annual cash bonus of up to 40% of her then-current base salary in the sole discretion of our board of directors and based on such factors that our board of directors deems appropriate. Ms. Jones is also eligible to participate in our equity incentive plans and is entitled to participate in our health insurance and other employee benefit plans and to receive reimbursement for business expenses.

Ms. Jones's employment agreement provides that in the event that (1) Ms. Jones's employment is terminated other than for cause, (2) Ms. Jones's Constructive Termination (as defined above), or (3) a change of control of the Company occurs, she is entitled to receive the following severance benefits: (i) a severance payment equal to 12 months of her then-current salary paid in installments; (ii) accelerated vesting and, if applicable, exercisability of the then-unvested portion of each of her outstanding equity awards; and (iii) eligibility for at least 18 months of healthcare coverage through COBRA. These severance benefits are conditioned upon Ms. Jones's execution of a release of claims in favor of the Company. In the event of a Constructive Termination, Ms. Jones is also entitled to a pro-rata portion of her annual bonus. In the event that Ms. Jones's employment is terminated due to her death or disability, she or her beneficiary is entitled to payment of all accrued and unpaid base salary, payment for all accrued but unused vacation time for the then-current annual period, all unreimbursed business expenses incurred through the date of termination and a pro-rata portion of her annual bonus.

John Trainer

We entered into an employment agreement dated as of January 6, 2020 with Mr. Trainer with respect to his service as our Chief Financial Officer. Under the terms of the agreement, Mr. Trainer was entitled to an initial annual base salary of \$345,000, subject to increase by our board of directors. Mr. Trainer was entitled to receive options to purchase 164,719 shares of our common stock, such that his unvested stock options at that time would represent 1.2% of the fully diluted equity of the Company. Pursuant to the terms of the agreement, Mr. Trainer is also entitled to receive an annual cash bonus of up to 40% of his then-current base salary in the sole discretion of our board of directors and based on such factors that our board of directors deems appropriate. Mr. Trainer is also eligible to participate in our equity incentive plans and is entitled to participate in our health insurance and other employee benefit plans and to receive reimbursement for business expenses.

Mr. Trainer's employment agreement provides that in the event that (1) Mr. Trainer's employment is terminated other than for cause, (2) Mr. Trainer terminates his own employment as a result of a material breach of his employment agreement by the Company, including any material diminution in the nature or scope of Mr. Trainer's authorities, powers, functions, duties or responsibilities, following a cure period (a "Constructive Termination"), or (3) a change of control of the Company occurs, he is entitled to receive the following severance benefits: (i) a severance payment equal to 12 months of his then-current salary and a pro-rata share of Mr. Trainer's bonus target (40% of then-current salary) paid in installments; (ii) accelerated vesting and, if applicable, exercisability of the then-unvested portion of each of his outstanding equity awards; and (iii) eligibility for at least 18 months of healthcare coverage through COBRA. These severance benefits are

conditioned upon Mr. Trainer’s execution of a release of claims in favor of the Company. In the event that Mr. Trainer’s employment is terminated due to his death or disability, he or his beneficiary is entitled to payment of all accrued and unpaid base salary, payment for all accrued but unused vacation time for the then-current annual period, all unreimbursed business expenses incurred through the date of termination and a pro-rata portion of his annual bonus.

Outstanding Equity Awards as of December 31, 2020

The following table shows grants of stock options outstanding on the last day of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, to each of our executive officers named in the Summary Compensation Table. Each of the of the outstanding equity awards in the table below was granted pursuant to 2017 Plan or 2018 Plan.

Name	Option Awards(1)			Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date
	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options (#)		
Scott Carmer ⁽¹⁾	94,759	-	-	\$ 2.43	03/02/2027
<i>President and Chief Executive Officer</i>	31,586	-	-	\$ 2.43	03/02/2027
	214,735	-	-	\$ 2.59	07/30/2028
	8,917	-	-	\$ 2.59	09/24/2028
	59,641	-	-	\$ 4.32	03/18/2029
	20,417	34,029	-	\$ 4.32	07/17/2029
Kristi Jones ⁽²⁾	15,743	-	-	\$ 2.43	03/02/2027
<i>Chief Operating Officer</i>	88,157	-	-	\$ 2.59	07/30/2028
	3,715	-	-	\$ 2.59	09/24/2028
	24,499	-	-	\$ 4.32	03/18/2029
	7,059	11,765	-	\$ 4.32	06/17/2029
John Trainer ⁽³⁾	-	164,720	-	\$ 5.18	03/04/2030
<i>Chief Financial Officer</i>					

(1) We expect to grant Mr. Carmer stock options to acquire 306,842 shares of common stock upon the pricing of this offering. These stock options will have an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price, and will become exercisable with 25% vesting at the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date and the remainder vesting thereafter in 36 equal monthly installments.

(2) We expect to grant Ms. Jones stock options to acquire 84,207 shares of common stock upon the pricing of this offering. These stock options will have an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price, and will become exercisable with 25% vesting at the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date and the remainder vesting thereafter in 36 equal monthly installments.

(3) We expect to grant Mr. Trainer stock options to acquire 28,987 shares of common stock upon the pricing of this offering. These stock options will have an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price, and will become exercisable with 25% vesting at the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date and the remainder vesting thereafter in 36 equal monthly installments.

Director Compensation

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, we did not have a director compensation policy in place. The following table sets forth the total compensation paid or accrued during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 to each of our directors, other than Mr. Carmer who does not receive compensation for his service as a director.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Option Awards (\$)(1)</u>	<u>Total (\$)</u>
Sol J. Barer, Ph.D.	823,913	-
Alan S. Roemer, M.B.A., M.P.H.	90,753	-
Tim Bertram, Ph.D.	-	-
Paul D'Angio, R.P.H., M.S.J.	-	-
Zhengbin (Bing) Yao, Ph.D.	-	-
Tony Yao, M.D., Ph.D.	-	-

- (1) These amounts represent the aggregate grant date fair value for option awards granted during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. A discussion of the assumptions used in determining grant date fair value may be found in Note 3 to our financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 included elsewhere in this prospectus. The following table shows the aggregate number of stock options held by each of our non-employee directors as of December 31, 2020.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Aggregate Number of Shares of Common Stock Subject to Stock Options</u>
Sol J. Barer, Ph.D.	205,900
Alan S. Roemer, M.B.A., M.P.H.	94,636
Tim Bertram, Ph.D.	35,757
Paul D'Angio, R.P.H., M.S.J.	35,757
Zhengbin (Bing) Yao, Ph.D.	35,757
Tony Yao, M.D., Ph.D.	35,757

Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy

We adopted a policy with respect to the compensation payable to our non-employee directors, which will become effective upon the completion of this offering. Under this policy, each non-employee director will be eligible to receive compensation for his or her service consisting of annual cash retainers and equity awards. Our non-employee directors will receive the following annual retainers for their service:

<u>Position</u>	<u>Retainer</u>
Board Member	\$ 35,000
Board Chairperson	65,000
Audit Committee Chair	22,500
Compensation Committee Chair	15,000
Nominating and Governance Committee Chair	12,000
Audit Committee Member	7,500
Compensation Committee Member	5,000
Nominating and Governance Committee Member	4,000

Equity awards for non-employee directors will consist of an annual equity award consisting of options to purchase 9,556 shares of common stock annual, vesting 12 months after the grant date.

Directors may be reimbursed for travel, food, lodging and other expenses directly related to their service as directors. Directors are also entitled to the protection provided by their indemnification agreements and the indemnification provisions in the current certificate of incorporation and by-laws, as well as the amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws that will become effective upon the completion of this offering.

Equity Compensation Plans

Our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2017 Plan, was approved by our board of directors and stockholders in January 2017, and was subsequently amended in April 2017. The 2017 Plan provides for the issuance of up to 660,838 shares of our common stock. The 2017 Plan allows us to make grants of stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units and stock appreciation rights to our employees, directors and consultants. As of January 31, 2021, under the 2017 Plan, options to purchase 509,605 shares of our common stock were outstanding, 148,454 shares of our common stock had been issued and were outstanding pursuant to the exercise of options granted under the 2017 Plan, and 2,671 shares of our common stock were available for future awards under the 2017 Plan, which shares will cease to be available for issuance upon the completion of this offering.

Our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2018 Plan, was approved by our board of directors in June 2018 and our stockholders in July 2018, and was subsequently amended in July 2018. The 2018 Plan and 2017 Plan are collectively referred to as the “Equity Plans.” The 2018 Plan provides for the issuance of up to 1,806,984 shares of our common stock. The 2018 Plan allows us to make grants of stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units and stock appreciation rights to our employees, directors and consultants. As of January 31, 2021, under the 2018 Plan, options to purchase 1,543,089 shares of our common stock were outstanding, 2,138 shares of our common stock had been issued and were outstanding pursuant to the exercise of options granted under the 2018 Plan, and 263,895 shares of our common stock were available for future awards under the 2018 Plan, which shares will cease to be available for issuance upon the completion of this offering.

Our 2021 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2021 Plan, was approved by our board of directors in January 2021 and our stockholders in February 2021. The 2021 Plan, the 2018 Plan and the 2017 Plan are collectively referred to as the “Equity Plans.” The 2021 Plan provides for the issuance of up to 2,757,241 shares of our common stock, which includes 266,566 shares of common stock previously reserved for issuance pursuant to future awards under our 2017 Plan and our 2018 Plan, which shares will cease to be available for issuance under the 2017 Plan and the 2018 Plan upon the completion of this offering. In addition, the 2021 Plan contains an “evergreen” provision, which allows for an annual increase in the number of shares of our common stock available for issuance under the 2021 Plan on the first day of each calendar year beginning in calendar year 2022. The annual increase in the number of shares shall be equal to the lower of (i) 5.0% of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding on the date of the applicable increase or (ii) a lesser amount determined by our board of directors. The 2021 Plan allows us to make grants of stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units and stock appreciation rights to our employees, directors and consultants. As described below, we expect to grant stock options to acquire 1,203,960 shares of our common stock upon the pricing of this offering to certain of our directors, officers, employees and consultants. As of January 31, 2021, under the 2021 Plan, there were no options to purchase shares of our common stock outstanding and no shares of NexImmune common stock had been issued and were outstanding pursuant to the exercise of options granted under the 2021 Plan.

Upon the pricing of this offering, we expect to grant options to acquire an aggregate of 1,203,960 shares of common stock under our 2021 Plan to certain of our directors, officers, employees and consultants. These stock options will have an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price. With respect to our board of directors, Dr. Barer is expected to be granted stock options to acquire 19,113 shares of common stock and each other non-employee director is expected to be granted stock options to acquire 9,556 shares of common stock,

other than Mr. Verstandig who is expected to be granted stock options to acquire 39,096 shares of common stock. These stock options will vest and become exercisable at the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date, other than Mr. Verstandig's grant, which is his initial grant and will vest and become exercisable in equal monthly installments over a 36 month period. With respect to our named executive officers, Mr. Carmer is expected to be granted stock options to acquire 306,842 shares of common stock, Ms. Jones is expected to be granted stock options to acquire 84,207 shares of common stock, and Mr. Trainer is expected to be granted stock options to acquire 28,987 shares of common stock. These stock options will vest and become exercisable with 25% vesting at the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date and the remainder vesting thereafter in 36 equal monthly installments. Certain other officers, employees and consultants are expected to be granted stock options to acquire the remaining 677,928 shares of common stock and those stock options will vest and become exercisable with 25% vesting at the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date and the remainder vesting thereafter in 36 equal monthly installments.

Under the Equity Plans, in the event there is a specified type of change in our capital structure, such as a recapitalization or stock split, appropriate adjustments will be made to (i) the class(es) and maximum number of securities subject to the Equity Plans, (ii) the class(es) and maximum number of securities that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of incentive stock options, and (iii) the class(es) and number of securities and price per share of stock subject to outstanding stock awards under the Equity Plans.

The Equity Plans also provide that in the event of a corporate transaction (as defined in the Equity Plans and described below), and except as otherwise stated in a stock option or other award agreement, our board of directors will take one or more of the following actions with respect to outstanding stock awards: (i) arrange for the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation to assume or substitute for the outstanding stock awards; (ii) accelerate the vesting of outstanding stock awards, with such awards terminating if not exercised prior to the effective time of the corporate transaction, (iii) terminate or cancel outstanding stock awards to the extent not vested or exercised prior to the effective time of the corporate transaction; or (iv) make a payment equal to the excess of the value the holder would receive upon exercise of the award over the exercise price payable by the holder.

Under the Equity Plans, a corporate transaction is generally the consummation of: (i) a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and its subsidiaries; (ii) a sale or other disposition of at least 90% of the securities of the Company; (iii) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is not the surviving corporation; or (iv) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is the surviving corporation but the shares of our common stock outstanding immediately preceding the merger, consolidation or similar transaction are converted or exchanged by virtue of the merger, consolidation or similar transaction into other property, whether in the form of securities, cash or otherwise.

Other Compensation

All of our current named executive officers are eligible to participate in our employee benefit plans, including our medical, dental, vision, life and disability insurance plans, in each case on the same basis as all of our other employees. We generally do not provide perquisites or personal benefits to our named executive officers, except in limited circumstances.

401(k) Plan

We maintain a 401(k) plan for employees. The 401(k) plan is intended to qualify under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Service Code of 1986, as amended, so that contributions to the 401(k) plan by employees or by us, and the investment earnings thereon, are not taxable to the employees until withdrawn from the 401(k) plan, and so that contributions by us, if any, will be deductible by us when made. Under the 401(k) plan, employees may elect to reduce their current compensation by up to the statutorily prescribed annual limit and to

have the amount of such reduction contributed to the 401(k) plan. The 401(k) plan permits us to make contributions up to the limits allowed by law on behalf of all eligible employees. We make matching contributions of 100% of the first 3% contributed by employees to our 401(k) plan, effective June 1, 2019.

Rule 10b5-1 Sales Plans

Our directors and executive officers may adopt written plans, known as Rule 10b5-1 plans, in which they will contract with a broker to buy or sell shares of our common stock on a periodic basis. Under a Rule 10b5-1 plan, a broker executes trades pursuant to parameters established by the director or officer when entering into the plan, without further direction from the director or officer. The director or officer may amend or terminate the plan in limited circumstances. Our directors and executive officers may also buy or sell additional shares of our common stock outside of a Rule 10b5-1 plan when they are not in possession of material, nonpublic information.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The following is a description of transactions since January 1, 2017, to which we have been a party, in which the amount involved exceeds \$120,000, and in which any of our directors, executive officers or holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or an affiliate or immediate family member thereof, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest. We refer to such transactions as “related party transactions” and such persons as “related parties.” With the approval of our board of directors, we have engaged in the related party transactions described below. We believe the terms obtained or consideration that we paid or received, as applicable, in connection with the transactions described below were comparable to terms available or the amounts that would be paid or received, as applicable, from unaffiliated third parties.

Other than as described below, there have not been, nor are there any currently proposed, transactions or series of similar transactions to which we have been or will be a party other than compensation arrangements, which are described where required under the “Executive and Director Compensation” section of this prospectus.

Convertible Note Financings

2020 Convertible Notes

From April 2020 through January 31, 2021, we issued \$30,649,766 aggregate principal amount of convertible notes, which mature in April 2021, to various investors.

The table below sets forth the aggregate principal amount of convertible notes issued to our directors, executive officers or holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or an affiliate or immediate family member thereof:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Principal Note Amount</u>
Alan S. Roemer	\$ 100,000
B&S NexImmune Holdco LLC	\$ 2,750,000
Arrowmark Lifescience Fund LP	\$ 750,000
Grant L. Verstandig	\$ 4,500,000

The convertible notes will convert into preferred stock, which will convert into common stock, automatically upon the listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Market at an effective conversion price of \$8.46 per share of common stock.

Equity Financings

Series A Financing

During the period between December 2017 and August 2018, we issued an aggregate of 121,735,303 shares of Series A preferred stock at a purchase price of \$0.2951 per share for aggregate consideration of \$25.0 million, plus conversion of convertible notes, or the Series A Financing. This amount includes the conversion of certain 2017 Convertible Notes and shares of our common stock into NexImmune Series A preferred stock.

In January 2021, we issued 145,000 shares of Series A preferred stock at a purchase price of \$0.01 per share upon the settlement of warrants that were exercised in December 2020.

[Table of Contents](#)

The table below sets forth the aggregate number and purchase price of shares of Series A preferred stock issued to our directors, executive officers or holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or an affiliate or immediate family member thereof:

Name	Shares Purchased for Cash	Aggregate Purchase Price (Cash)	Shares Issued Upon Conversion of 2017 Convertible Notes and Common Stock	Total Shares
Alan S. Roemer	254,151	\$ 75,000	1,213,649	1,467,800
Allen & Company LLC	6,777,363	\$2,000,000		6,777,363
B&S NexImmune Holdco LLC	15,435,445	\$4,555,000		15,435,445
Joshua Barer			3,756,337	3,756,337
Kristi Jones			254,465	254,465
Meridian Small Cap Growth Fund	10,166,045	\$3,000,000		10,166,045
Paul D'Angio	338,868	\$ 100,000		338,868
Piedmont Capital Partners, LLC	10,166,045	\$3,000,000	3,592,544	13,758,589
Scott Carmer			121,867	121,867
Sol Barer			13,815,067	13,815,067
THB Iron Rose, LLC	6,099,627	\$1,800,000		6,099,627 ⁽¹⁾
Timothy Bertram	487,970	\$ 144,000	288,362	776,332
Tony Yao	33,886	\$ 10,000		33,886

(1) THB Iron Rose, LLC transferred 3,319,000 of its shares of our Series A preferred stock to Arrowmark Life Science Fund, LP on June 15, 2018.

Each share of Series A preferred stock will automatically convert into 0.057921 share of common stock, reflecting the reverse stock split effected on February 5, 2021.

Series A-2 Financing

In January 2019 and February 2019, we issued an aggregate of 22,047,361 shares of Series A-2 preferred stock at a purchase price of \$0.3523 per share for aggregate consideration of \$7.8 million, or the Series A-2 Financing.

The table below sets forth the aggregate number and purchase price of shares of our Series A-2 preferred stock issued to our directors, executive officers or holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or an affiliate or immediate family member thereof:

Name	Shares	Aggregate Purchase Price
Alan S. Roemer	70,962	\$ 25,000
Allen & Company LLC	1,363,496	\$ 480,360
B&S NexImmune Holdco LLC	2,838,489	\$ 1,000,000
Meridian Small Cap Growth Fund	2,838,488	\$ 1,000,000
Paul D'Angio	70,962	\$ 25,000
Piedmont Capital Partners, LLC	4,257,734	\$ 1,500,000
THB Iron Rose, LLC	814,975	\$ 287,116
Timothy Bertram	178,590	\$ 62,917

Each share of Series A-2 preferred stock will automatically convert into 0.057921 share of common stock, reflecting the reverse stock split effected on February 5, 2021.

Series A-3 Financing

In November 2019 and December 2019, we issued an aggregate of 31,209,734 shares of our Series A-3 preferred stock at a purchase price of \$0.3523 per share for aggregate consideration of \$11.0 million, or the Series A-3 Financing.

The table below sets forth the aggregate number of shares of Series A-3 preferred stock issued to our directors, executive officers or holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or an affiliate or immediate family member thereof:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Shares</u>	<u>Aggregate Purchase Price</u>
Alan S. Roemer	459,074	\$ 161,732
Allen & Company LLC	2,838,489	\$ 1,000,000
B&S NexImmune Holdco LLC	1,419,244	\$ 500,000
Meridian Small Cap Growth Fund	4,967,357	\$ 1,750,000
Paul D'Angio	70,962	\$ 25,000
Piedmont Capital Partners, LLC	2,838,489	\$ 1,000,000
THB Iron Rose, LLC	8,515,468	\$ 2,999,999
Timothy Bertram	283,848	\$ 100,000

Each share of Series A-3 preferred stock will automatically convert into 0.057921 share of common stock, reflecting the reverse stock split.

Participation in Offering

Certain of our existing security holders and certain of our directors, and their respective affiliated entities, have indicated an interest in purchasing an aggregate of approximately \$20 million in shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriters could determine to sell more, fewer or no shares to any of these potential purchasers, and any of these potential purchasers could determine to purchase more, fewer or no shares in this offering.

Directed Share Program

The underwriters have reserved for sale, at the public offering price, up to 2% of the shares of our common stock being offered hereby to individuals, which may include certain of our officers, directors and employees, as part of a directed share program. The sales will be made by the directed share program administrator. The directed share program will not limit the ability of our officers, directors and employees to purchase more than \$120,000 in value of our common stock. We do not currently know the extent to which these related persons will participate in our directed share program, if at all, or the extent to which they will purchase more than \$120,000 in value of our common stock.

Scott Carmer Loan

On March 30, 2018, we entered into a loan agreement and promissory note with our Chief Executive Officer, Scott Carmer, pursuant to which Mr. Carmer borrowed the aggregate principal sum of \$150,000 from the Company. Mr. Carmer repaid the loan, including accrued interest, in two equal installments on March 30, 2019 and March 30, 2020 pursuant to the terms of the loan. The total interest paid on the loan was \$5,692 based on an interest rate of 2.72% compounded annually.

Agreements with Stockholders

Investors' Rights, Voting and Restricted Stock Agreements

In connection with our preferred stock financings, we entered into investors' rights, voting and restricted stock agreements containing registration rights, information rights, voting rights and rights of first refusal, among other things, with certain holders of our preferred stock and certain holders of our common stock. The investors' rights, voting and restricted stock agreements shall terminate upon the completion of an IPO.

Registration Rights

Following the expiration of the lock-up period described below in "Shares Eligible for Future Sale—Lock-Up Agreements," pursuant to our registration rights agreement, the holders of 10,144,052 shares of common stock, which includes 1,274,474 shares of common stock outstanding as of January 31, 2021, 13,822,174 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of our preferred stock outstanding as of January 31, 2021 upon the completion of this offering, including shares of preferred stock issuable upon the automatic conversion of all of our outstanding convertible promissory notes upon the listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Market assuming the listing had occurred on January 31, 2021, are entitled to registration rights with respect to the shares of common stock held by them. These shares include all of the shares held following this offering by our principal stockholders and their affiliates, except that such numbers of shares do not reflect the shares of common stock, if any, purchased by any holders of registration rights in this offering. See "Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights" for a more detailed description of these registration rights.

Indemnification Agreements with Officers and Directors and Directors' and Officers' Liability Insurance

In connection with this offering, we will enter into indemnification agreements with each of our executive officers and directors. The indemnification agreements, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated by-laws to be in effect upon completion of this offering will require us to indemnify our directors to the fullest extent not prohibited by Delaware law. Subject to certain limitations, our amended and restated by-laws also require us to advance expenses incurred by our directors and officers.

We also maintain a general liability insurance policy which covers certain liabilities of directors and officers of our company arising out of claims based on acts or omissions in their capacities as directors or officers.

Policies and Procedures for Related Party Transactions

In connection with this offering, we will adopt a written policy, effective upon completion of this offering, that requires all future transactions between us and any director, executive officer, holder of 5% or more of any class of our capital stock or any member of the immediate family of, or entities affiliated with, any of them, or any other related persons, as defined in Item 404 of Regulation S-K, or their affiliates, in which the amount involved is equal to or greater than \$120,000, be approved in advance by our audit committee. Any request for such a transaction must first be presented to our audit committee for review, consideration and approval. In approving or rejecting any such proposal, our audit committee is to consider the relevant facts and circumstances available and deemed relevant to the audit committee, including, but not limited to, the extent of the related party's interest in the transaction, and whether the transaction is on terms no less favorable to us than terms we could have generally obtained from an unaffiliated third party under the same or similar circumstances.

PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of January 31, 2021 for:

- each person, or group of affiliated persons, who are known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of the outstanding shares of our common stock;
- each of our directors;
- each of our named executive officers; and
- all of our current directors and executive officers as a group.

The number of shares beneficially owned by each entity, person, director or executive officer is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC and the information is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose. Under such rules, beneficial ownership includes any shares over which the individual has the sole or shared voting power or investment power as well as any shares which the individual has the right to acquire within 60 days of January 31, 2020 through the exercise of any stock option, warrant or other right. Except as otherwise indicated, and subject to applicable community property laws, the stockholders named in this table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of our common stock held by that person.

The percentage of ownership is based on 15,079,875 shares of our common stock outstanding as of January 31, 2021, assuming the conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into an aggregate of 13,822,174 shares of our common stock upon the consummation of this offering, including shares of preferred stock issuable upon the automatic conversion of all of our outstanding convertible promissory notes upon the listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Market assuming the listing had occurred on January 31, 2021, and the percentage of beneficial ownership after this offering in the table below is based on 19,767,375 shares of common stock assumed to be outstanding after the closing of the offering. Shares of our common stock that a person has the right to acquire within 60 days of January 31, 2021 are deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of the person holding such rights, but are not deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of any other person, except with respect to the percentage ownership of all current directors and executive officers as a group.

Certain of our existing security holders and certain of our directors, and their respective affiliated entities, have indicated an interest in purchasing an aggregate of approximately \$20 million in shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriters could determine to sell more, fewer or no shares to any of these potential purchasers, and any of these potential purchasers could determine to purchase more, fewer or no shares in this offering. The following table does not reflect any potential purchases by these potential purchasers. If any shares are purchased by our existing principal stockholders or their affiliated entities, the number and percentage of shares of our common stock beneficially owned by them after this offering will differ from those set forth in the following table.

Unless otherwise indicated, the address of all listed stockholders is c/o NexImmune, Inc., 9119 Gaither Road, Gaithersburg, MD 20877.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned	Percentage of Beneficial Ownership	
		Before offering	After offering
Principal Stockholders:			
Allen & Company LLC(1)	635,934	4.2%	3.2%
ArrowMark Partners and its affiliates(2)	2,415,475	16.0%	12.2%
B&S NexImmune Holdco LLC and Joshua Barer(3)	1,823,907	12.1%	9.2%
Piedmont Capital Partners and its affiliates(4)	1,805,265	12.0%	9.1%
Directors and Named Executive Officers:			
Scott Carmer(5)	440,515	2.9%	2.2%
Sol J. Barer, Ph.D.(6)	1,573,714	10.4%	8.0%
Alan S. Roemer, M.B.A., M.P.H.(7)	199,461	1.3%	1.0%
Tim Bertram, Ph.D.(8)	106,244	*	*
Paul D'Angio, R.P.H., M.S.J.(9)	55,892	*	*
Zhengbin (Bing) Yao, Ph.D.(10)	28,045	*	*
Tony Yao, M.D., Ph.D.(11)	30,007	*	*
Grant L. Verstandig(12)	540,943	3.6%	2.7%
Kristi Jones(13)	202,517	1.3%	1.0%
John Trainer, M.B.A.(14)	48,043	*	*
All current executive officers and directors as a group (12 persons)(15)	3,225,381	21.4%	16.3%

* Indicates beneficial ownership of less than 1%.

- (1) Consists of 635,934 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of 6,777,363 shares of our Series A preferred stock, 1,363,496 shares of our Series A-2 preferred stock and 2,838,489 shares of our Series A-3 preferred stock held by Allen & Company LLC. The address of Allen & Company LLC is 711 Fifth Avenue, New York, New York 10022.
- (2) Consists of (a) 253,801 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of 3,388,682 shares of our Series A preferred stock and 993,191 shares of our Series A-2 preferred stock held by ArrowMark Fundamental Opportunity Fund, L.P. (ArrowMark Opportunity Fund), (b) 371,597 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of 3,319,000 shares of our Series A preferred stock, 851,546 shares of our Series A-2 preferred stock, 709,622 shares of our Series A-3 preferred stock and 1,459,500 shares of our common stock upon conversion of convertible notes held by ArrowMark Life Sciences Fund, LP (ArrowMark Fund), (c) 7,613 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of 101,660 shares of our Series A preferred stock and 29,795 shares of our Series A-2 preferred stock held by CF Ascent, LLC (Ascent), (d) 38,069 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of 508,301 shares of our Series A preferred stock and 148,978 shares of our Series A-2 preferred stock held by Lookfar Investments, LLC (Lookfar), (e) 1,040,949 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of 10,166,045 shares of our Series A preferred stock, 2,838,488 shares of our Series A-2 preferred stock and 4,967,357 shares of our Series A-3 preferred stock held by Meridian Small Cap Growth Fund (Meridian), (f) 701,484 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of 2,780,627 shares of our Series A preferred stock, 814,975 shares of our Series A-2 preferred stock and 8,515,468 shares of our Series A-3 preferred stock held by THB Iron Rose, LLC (THB Iron Rose), and (g) 1,962 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of 33,886 shares of our Series A preferred stock held by The Iron Rose, LLC Life Science Portfolio (THB Fund). ArrowMark Colorado Holdings LLC (ArrowMark Colorado) is an investment advisor to ArrowMark Opportunity Fund, ArrowMark Fund, THB Iron Rose and THB Fund. Dr. Tony Yao, one of our directors, is employed as a portfolio manager for ArrowMark Colorado and has direct voting and dispositive control over the shares held by ArrowMark Opportunity Fund, ArrowMark Fund, THB Iron Rose and THB Fund. Dr. Tony Yao may be considered the beneficial owner of the shares

- held by ArrowMark Opportunity Fund, ArrowMark Fund, THB Iron Rose and THB Fund and disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares, except to the extent of any pecuniary interest therein. The principal business address of ArrowMark Opportunity Fund, ArrowMark Fund, THB Iron Rose and THB Fund is 100 Fillmore Street, Suite 325, Denver, Colorado 80206.
- (3) Consists of (a) 1,477,330 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of 15,435,445 shares of our Series A preferred stock, 2,838,489 shares of our Series A-2 preferred stock and 1,419,244 shares of our Series A-3 preferred stock and 5,526,163 shares of our common stock upon conversion of Convertible Notes held by B&S NexImmune Holdco, LLC, and (b) 129,007 shares of our common stock and 217,570 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of 3,756,337 shares of our Series A preferred stock held by Joshua Barer. Joshua Barer is the sole manager of B&S NexImmune Holdco LLC and has sole voting and dispositive control over the shares held by B&S NexImmune Holdco LLC. Mr. Barer may be considered the beneficial owner of the shares held by B&S Holdco and disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares, except to the extent of any pecuniary interest therein. Sol J. Barer, Ph.D., one of our directors and the father of Joshua Barer, is a member of Barer & Son Capital, LLC, which is a member of B&S NexImmune Holdco LLC, but Sol J. Barer, Ph.D. does not have voting or dispositive control over the shares held by B&S NexImmune Holdco LLC. The principal business address of B&S NexImmune Holdco LLC and Mr. Barer is 2 Barer Lane, Mendham, New Jersey 07945.
- (4) Consists of (a) 129,007 shares of our common stock and 1,207,931 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of 13,758,589 shares of our Series A preferred stock, 4,257,734 shares of our Series A-2 preferred stock and 2,838,489 shares of our Series A-3 preferred stock held by Piedmont Capital Partners, LLC, (b) 164,408 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of 2,838,489 shares of our Series A-3 preferred stock held by Piedmont Capital Partners II, LLC, and (c) 25,727 shares of our common stock and 278,192 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of 3,241,822 shares of our Series A preferred stock, 567,697 shares of our Series A-2 preferred stock and 993,471 shares of our Series A-3 preferred stock held by Robert E. Long III, Robert E. Long III and Louise Brady have voting and dispositive control over the shares held by Piedmont Capital Partners, LLC and Piedmont Capital Partners II, LLC. Robert E. Long III and Louise Brady may be considered the beneficial owner of the shares held by Piedmont Capital Partners, LLC and Piedmont Capital Partners II, LLC and disclaim beneficial ownership of such shares, except to the extent of any pecuniary interest therein. The principal business address of Piedmont Capital Partners, LLC and Piedmont Capital Partners II, LLC is 300 North Greene Street, Suite 1750, Greensboro, North Carolina 27401.
- (5) Consists of (a) 7,058 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of 121,867 shares of our Series A preferred stock and (b) options to purchase 433,457 shares of our common stock exercisable within 60 days of January 31, 2021 held by Mr. Carmer.
- (6) Consists of (a) 567,632 shares of our common stock, (b) 800,182 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of 13,815,067 shares of our Series A preferred stock (c) options to purchase 205,900 shares of our common stock exercisable within 60 days of January 31, 2021 held by Dr. Barer. Does not include the securities held by B&S NexImmune Holdco LLC discussed in footnote 3, as Dr. Barer has no voting or dispositive control over such securities.
- (7) Consists of (a) 127,959 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of 1,467,800 shares of our Series A preferred stock, 70,962 shares of our Series A-2 preferred stock, 459,074 shares of our Series A-3 preferred stock and 12,243 shares of our common stock upon conversion of convertible notes and (b) options to purchase 71,502 shares of our common stock exercisable within 60 days of January 31, 2021 held by Mr. Roemer.
- (8) Consists of (a) 6,450 shares of our common stock and 71,749 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of 776,332 shares of our Series A preferred stock, 178,590 shares of our Series A-2 preferred stock and 283,848 shares of our Series A-3 preferred stock and (b) options to purchase 28,045 shares of our common stock exercisable within 60 days of January 31, 2021 held by Dr. Bertram.
- (9) Consists of (a) 27,847 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of 338,868 shares of our Series A preferred stock, 70,962 shares of our Series A-2 preferred stock and 70,962 shares of our Series A-3 preferred stock and (b) options to purchase 28,045 shares of our common stock exercisable within 60 days of January 31, 2021 held by Mr. D'Angio.

Table of Contents

- (10) Consists of (a) 12,634 shares of common stock, and (b) options to purchase 15,411 shares of our common stock exercisable within 60 days of January 31, 2021 held by Dr. Bing Yao.
- (11) Consists of (a) the shares described in footnote 2 above, (b) 1,962 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of 33,886 shares of our Series A preferred stock held by Dr. Tony Yao and (c) options to purchase 28,045 shares of our common stock exercisable within 60 days of January 31, 2021 held by Dr. Tony Yao.
- (12) Consists of 538,771 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of convertible notes and options to purchase 2,172 shares of our common stock exercisable within 60 days of January 31, 2021.
- (13) Consists of (a) 47,429 shares of our common stock (b) 14,738 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of 254,465 shares of our Series A preferred stock and (c) options to purchase 140,350 shares of our common stock exercisable within 60 days of January 31, 2021 held by Ms. Jones.
- (14) Consists of options to purchase 48,043 shares of our common stock exercisable within 60 days of January 31, 2021 held by Mr. Trainer.
- (15) Consists of (a) 634,145 shares of our common stock, (b) 1,039,252 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of 16,808,285 shares of Series A preferred stock, 320,514 shares of our Series A-2 preferred stock, 813,884 shares of our Series A-3 preferred stock, 551,014 shares of our common stock upon the conversion of convertible debt and (c) options to purchase 1,000,970 shares of our common stock exercisable within 60 days of January 31, 2020.

Upon the pricing of this offering, we expect to grant options to acquire an aggregate of 1,203,960 shares of common stock under our 2021 Plan to certain of our directors, officers, employees and consultants. These stock options will have an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price. With respect to our board of directors, Dr. Barer is expected to be granted stock options to acquire 19,113 shares of common stock and each other non-employee director is expected to be granted stock options to acquire 9,556 shares of common stock, other than for Mr. Verstandig who is expected to be granted stock options to acquire 39,096 shares of common stock. These stock options will vest and become exercisable at the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date, other than Mr. Verstandig's grant, which is his initial grant and will vest and become exercisable in equal monthly installments over a 36 month period. With respect to our named executive officers, Mr. Carmer is expected to be granted stock options to acquire 306,842 shares of common stock, Ms. Jones is expected to be granted stock options to acquire 84,207 shares of common stock, and Mr. Trainer is expected to be granted stock options to acquire 28,987 shares of common stock. These stock options will vest and become exercisable with 25% vesting at the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date and the remainder vesting thereafter in 36 equal monthly installments. Certain other officers, employees and consultants are expected to be granted stock options to acquire the remaining 677,928 shares of common stock and those stock options will vest and become exercisable with 25% vesting at the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date and the remainder vesting thereafter in 36 equal monthly installments.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

General

Upon the completion of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of 250,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, all of which will be undesignated. As of January 31, 2021, there were 1,257,701 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding. This amount excludes our outstanding shares of preferred stock, including shares of preferred stock issuable upon the automatic conversion of all of our outstanding convertible promissory notes, which will automatically convert into 13,822,174 shares of our common stock upon completion of this offering. Based on the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of January 31, 2021 and assuming (i) the conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock and (ii) the issuance by us of 4,687,500 shares of our common stock in this offering, there will be 19,767,375 shares of common stock outstanding and no shares of preferred stock outstanding upon the completion of this offering. As of January 31, 2021, we had approximately 125 record holders of our capital stock.

The following description of our capital stock and provisions of our sixth amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws are summaries of material terms and provisions and are qualified by reference to our sixth amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws, copies of which have been filed with the SEC as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. The descriptions of our common stock and preferred stock reflect the content of the sixth amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws that will become effective immediately prior to the completion of this offering.

Common Stock

Upon the completion of this offering, we will be authorized to issue one class of common stock. Holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share of common stock held of record for the election of directors and on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders. Holders of our common stock are entitled to receive dividends ratably, if any, as may be declared by our board of directors out of legally available funds, subject to any preferential dividend rights of any preferred stock then outstanding. Upon our dissolution, liquidation or winding up, holders of our common stock are entitled to share ratably in our net assets legally available after the payment of all our debts and other liabilities, subject to the preferential rights of any preferred stock then outstanding. Holders of our common stock have no preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights. The rights, preferences and privileges of our holders of common stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of shares of any series of preferred stock that we may designate and issue in the future. Except as described under the “—Anti-Takeover Effects of Delaware Law, Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Our Amended and Restated By-Laws” section of this prospectus, the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares of common stock present in person or by proxy, is generally required to take action under our sixth amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws.

Preferred Stock

Upon the completion of this offering, our board of directors will be authorized, without action by our stockholders, to designate and issue up to an aggregate of 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more series. Our board of directors can designate the rights, preferences and privileges of the shares of each series and any of its qualifications, limitations or restrictions. Our board of directors may authorize the issuance of preferred stock with voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of common stock. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible future financings and acquisitions and other corporate purposes could, under certain circumstances, have the effect of restricting dividends on our common stock, diluting the voting power of our common stock, impairing the

liquidation rights of our common stock, or delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of our company, which might harm the market price of our common stock. See also the “—Anti-Takeover Effects of Delaware Law, Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Our Amended and Restated By-Laws” section of this prospectus.

Our board of directors will make any determination to issue such shares based on its judgment as to our best interests and the best interests of our stockholders. Upon the completion of this offering, we will have no shares of preferred stock outstanding and we have no current plans to issue any shares of preferred stock following completion of this offering.

Stock Options

As of January 31, 2021, options to purchase an aggregate of 2,052,682 shares of our common stock at a weighted-average exercise price of \$3.41 were outstanding.

Registration Rights

We entered into a Second Amended and Restated Investors’ Rights Agreement, dated as of November 27, 2019, or the Investors’ Rights Agreement, with certain holders of our capital stock. Upon the completion of this offering, the holders of 10,144,052 shares of our common stock, including shares issuable upon the automatic conversion of our convertible preferred stock, or their permitted transferees, which we refer to as our registrable securities, are entitled to rights with respect to the registration of these securities under the Securities Act. These shares also may be sold under Rule 144 under the Securities Act, depending on their holding period and subject to restrictions in the case of shares held by persons deemed to be our affiliates.

Under the Investors’ Rights Agreement, holders of registrable shares can demand that we file a registration statement or request that their shares be included on a registration statement that we are otherwise filing, in either case, registering the resale of their shares of common stock. These registration rights are subject to conditions and limitations, including the right, in certain circumstances, of the underwriters of an offering to limit the number of shares included in such registration and our right, in certain circumstances, not to effect a registration upon demand of the holders of registrable shares within 90 days following the effective date of any registration statement that we file covering a firm commitment underwritten public offering in which the holders of registrable shares were entitled to join and in which we effectively registered all registrable shares that were requested to be registered.

Demand Registration Rights

Following the date that is 180 days after the date of this prospectus, the holders of at least 25% of registrable securities then outstanding under the Investors’ Rights Agreement may require us to file a registration statement under the Securities Act on a Form S-1 at our expense, subject to certain exceptions, with respect to at least 40% of the registrable securities then outstanding, and we are required to effect the registration as soon as practicable, and in any event within 60 days. Any time after we are eligible to use a registration statement on Form S-3, the holders of at least 20% of our registrable securities under the Investors’ Rights Agreement may require us to file a registration statement on Form S-3 at our expense, subject to certain exceptions, with respect to the resale of their registrable shares, and we are required to effect the registration as soon as practicable, and in any event within 45 days.

Piggyback Registration Rights

If we propose to file a registration statement under the Securities Act for the purposes of a public offering of our securities (including, but not limited to, registration statements relating to a secondary offering of our securities but excluding (i) a registration statement relating to the sale of securities to employees pursuant to a

stock option, stock purchase, or similar plan; (ii) with respect to any corporate reorganization or transaction under Rule 145 of the Securities Act; (iii) a registration on any form that does not include substantially the same information as would be required to be included in a registration statement covering the sale of the registrable securities; or (iv) a registration in which the only common stock being registered is common stock issuable upon conversion of debt securities that are also being registered. The underwriters of the offering will have the right to limit the number of shares to be included in such registration.

Expenses of Registration

We will pay all registration expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, related to any demand or piggyback registration. The Investors' Rights Agreement contains customary cross-indemnification provisions, pursuant to which we are obligated to indemnify the selling stockholders, in the event of misstatements or omissions in the registration statement attributable to us except in the event of fraud, and they are obligated to indemnify us for misstatements or omissions attributable to them.

Expiration of Registration Rights

The registration rights will terminate upon the earliest to occur of the closing of certain liquidation events, such time when all of the holder's registrable securities may be sold without limitation (and without the requirement for us to be in compliance with the current public information requirement) under Rule 144 of the Securities Act and the fifth anniversary of the closing date of this offering.

Anti-Takeover Effects of Delaware Law, Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Our Amended and Restated By-Laws

Our sixth amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws that will take effect in connection with the completion of this offering will include a number of provisions that may have the effect of encouraging persons considering unsolicited tender offers or other unilateral takeover proposals to negotiate with our board of directors rather than pursue non-negotiated takeover attempts. These provisions include the items described below.

Board Composition and Filling Vacancies

In accordance with our sixth amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our board of directors will be divided into three classes serving three-year terms, with one class being elected each year. Our sixth amended and restated certificate of incorporation will also provide that directors may be removed only for cause and then only by the affirmative vote of the holders of majority of the shares then entitled to vote at an election of directors. Furthermore, any vacancy on our board of directors, however occurring, including a vacancy resulting from an increase in the size of our board of directors, will only be able to be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of our directors then in office, even if less than a quorum.

No Written Consent of Stockholders

Our sixth amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that all stockholder actions are required to be taken by a vote of the stockholders at an annual or special meeting, and that stockholders may not take any action by written consent in lieu of a meeting.

Meetings of Stockholders

Our amended and restated by-laws will provide that only a majority of the members of our board of directors then in office may call special meetings of stockholders and only those matters set forth in the notice of the special meeting may be considered or acted upon at a special meeting of stockholders. Our amended and restated by-laws will limit the business that may be conducted at an annual meeting of stockholders to those matters properly brought before the meeting.

Advance Notice Requirements

Our amended and restated by-laws will establish advance notice procedures with regard to stockholder proposals relating to the nomination of candidates for election as directors or new business to be brought before meetings of our stockholders. These procedures will provide that notice of stockholder proposals must be timely given in writing to our corporate secretary prior to the meeting at which the action is to be taken. Generally, to be timely, notice must be received at our principal executive offices not less than 90 days or more than 120 days prior to the first anniversary date of the annual meeting for the preceding year. The notice must contain certain information specified in our amended and restated by-laws. These provisions may have the effect of precluding the conduct of certain business at a meeting if the proper procedures are not followed. These provisions may also discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect the acquirer's own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of our company.

Amendment to By-Laws and Certificate of Incorporation

As required by the Delaware General Corporation Law, any amendment of our sixth amended and restated certificate of incorporation must first be approved by a majority of our board of directors and, if required by law or our sixth amended and restated certificate of incorporation, thereafter be approved by a majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote on the amendment, and a majority of the outstanding shares of each class entitled to vote thereon as a class, except that the amendment of the provisions relating to stockholder action, directors, limitation of liability, exclusive jurisdiction of Delaware Courts and the amendment of our amended and restated by-laws and sixth amended and restated certificate of incorporation must be approved by not less than 75% of the outstanding shares entitled to vote on the amendment, and not less than 75% of the outstanding shares of each class entitled to vote thereon as a class. Our amended and restated by-laws may be amended by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors then in office, subject to any limitations set forth in the amended and restated by-laws; and may also be amended by the affirmative vote of at least 75% of the outstanding shares entitled to vote on the amendment, or, if the board of directors recommends that the stockholders approve the amendment, by the affirmative vote of the majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote on the amendment, in each case voting together as a single class.

Blank Check Preferred Stock

Our sixth amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide for 10,000,000 authorized shares of preferred stock. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock may enable our board of directors to render more difficult or to discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a merger, tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise. For example, if in the due exercise of its fiduciary obligations, our board of directors were to determine that a takeover proposal is not in the best interests of us or our stockholders, our board of directors could cause shares of preferred stock to be issued without stockholder approval in one or more private offerings or other transactions that might dilute the voting or other rights of the proposed acquirer or insurgent stockholder or stockholder group. In this regard, our sixth amended and restated certificate of incorporation grants our board of directors broad power to establish the rights and preferences of authorized and unissued shares of preferred stock. The issuance of shares of preferred stock could decrease the amount of earnings and assets available for distribution to holders of shares of common stock. The issuance may also adversely affect the rights and powers, including voting rights, of these holders and may have the effect of delaying, deterring or preventing a change in control of us.

Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law

Upon completion of this offering, we will be subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. In general, Section 203 prohibits a publicly-held Delaware corporation from engaging in a "business combination" with an "interested stockholder" for a three-year period following the time that this stockholder becomes an interested stockholder, unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed

manner. A “business combination” includes, among other things, a merger, asset or stock sale or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. An “interested stockholder” is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns, or did own within three years prior to the determination of interested stockholder status, 15% or more of the corporation’s voting stock.

Under Section 203, a business combination between a corporation and an interested stockholder is prohibited unless it satisfies one of the following conditions:

- before the stockholder became interested, the board of directors approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock outstanding, shares owned by persons who are directors and also officers, and employee stock plans, in some instances; or
- at or after the time the stockholder became interested, the business combination was approved by the board of directors of the corporation and authorized at an annual or special meeting of the stockholders by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

A Delaware corporation may “opt out” of these provisions with an express provision in its original certificate of incorporation or an express provision in its amended and restated certificate of incorporation or amended and restated by-laws resulting from a stockholders’ amendment approved by at least a majority of the outstanding voting shares. We have not opted out of these provisions. As a result, mergers or other takeover or change in control attempts of us may be discouraged or prevented.

Exclusive Jurisdiction of Certain Actions

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will become effective upon the closing of this offering will provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if the Chancery Court does not have jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware or other state courts of the State of Delaware) will be the sole and exclusive forum for any state law claim for: (1) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; (2) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty or other wrongdoing by any of our directors, officers, employees or agents to us or our stockholders; (3) any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law or our certificate of incorporation or by-laws; (4) any action to interpret, apply, enforce or determine the validity of our certificate of incorporation or by-laws or (5) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine. This provision will not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Securities Act, Exchange Act or any other claim for which the U.S. federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction.

In addition, our sixth amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering will provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the federal district courts of the United States of America shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act.

Because the applicability of the exclusive forum provision is limited to the extent permitted by applicable law, we do not intend that the exclusive forum provision would apply to suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction. We also acknowledge that Section 22 of the Securities Act creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act or the rules and regulations thereunder and that there is uncertainty as to whether a court would enforce an exclusive forum provision for actions arising under the Securities Act.

Nasdaq Global Market Listing

We have applied to list our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Market under the trading symbol “NEXI.”

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock will be Computershare Limited. The transfer agent and registrar’s address is 6200 S. Quebec St., Greenwood Village, CO 80111.

SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock, and we cannot assure investors that an active trading market for our common stock will develop or be sustained after this offering. Future sales of our common stock, including shares issued upon the exercise of outstanding options in the public market after this offering, or the perception that those sales may occur, could cause the prevailing market price for our common stock to fall or impair our ability to raise equity capital in the future. As described below, only a limited number of shares of our common stock will be available for sale in the public market for a period of several months after completion of this offering due to contractual and legal restrictions on resale described below. Future sales of our common stock in the public market either before (to the extent permitted) or after restrictions lapse, or the perception that those sales may occur, could adversely affect the prevailing market price of our common stock at such time and our ability to raise equity capital at a time and price we deem appropriate.

Sale of Restricted Shares

Upon the completion of this offering, based on the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of January 31, 2021, and assuming (1) the conversion of our outstanding preferred stock into an aggregate of 13,822,174 shares of our common stock, including shares of preferred stock issuable upon the automatic conversion of all of our outstanding convertible promissory notes upon the listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Market assuming the listing had occurred on January 31, 2021, (2) no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock and (3) no exercise of outstanding options, we will have outstanding an aggregate of 19,767,375 shares of common stock. Of these shares, all of the 4,687,500 shares of common stock to be sold in this offering, and any shares sold upon exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares will be freely tradable in the public market without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act unless the shares are held by any of our "affiliates" as such term is defined in Rule 144 of the Securities Act. All remaining shares of common stock held by existing stockholders immediately upon the completion of this offering will be "restricted securities" as such term is defined in Rule 144. These restricted securities were issued and sold by us, and sold by us, in private transactions and are eligible for public sale only if registered under the Securities Act or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under the Securities Act, including the exemptions provided by Rule 144 or Rule 701, which rules are summarized below.

These remaining shares will generally become available for sale in the public market as follows:

- no restricted shares will be eligible for immediate sale upon the closing of this offering;
- up to 15,079,875 restricted shares will be eligible for sale under Rule 144 or Rule 701 upon expiration of lock-up agreements 180 days after the date of this offering; and
- the remainder of the restricted shares will be eligible for sale from time to time thereafter upon expiration of their respective holding periods under Rule 144, as described below, but could be sold earlier if the holders exercise any available registration rights.

As of January 31, 2021, options to purchase a total of 3,256,639 shares of common stock were outstanding, of which 28,097,284 shares were vested. Of the total number of shares of our common stock issuable under these options, substantially all are subject to contractual lock-up agreements with us or the underwriters described below under "Underwriting" and will become eligible for sale at the expiration of those agreements unless held by an affiliate of ours.

Lock-Up Agreements

In connection with this offering, we, our directors, our executive officers and stockholders holding substantially all of our shares of common stock outstanding as of January 31, 2021 (assuming conversion of all

of our outstanding shares of preferred stock and all of our outstanding convertible promissory notes), and substantially all of our option holders who are not also stockholders have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, with the underwriters not to dispose of or hedge any shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of common stock during the period from the date of the lock-up agreement continuing through the date 180 days after the date of this prospectus, except with the prior written consent of each of Barclays Capital Inc. and Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. as the representatives of the underwriters and certain other exceptions. The representatives of the underwriters have advised us that they have no current intent or arrangement to release any of the shares subject to the lock-up agreements prior to the expiration of the lock-up period. See the “Underwriting” section of this prospectus for additional information.

Following the lock-up periods set forth in the agreements described above, and assuming that the representatives of the underwriters do not release any parties from these agreements, all of the shares of our common stock that are restricted securities or are held by our affiliates as of the date of this prospectus will be eligible for sale in the public market in compliance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144, as currently in effect, once we have been subject to the public company reporting requirements of the Exchange Act for at least 90 days, a person (or persons whose shares are required to be aggregated) who is not deemed to have been one of our “affiliates” for purposes of Rule 144 at any time during the three months preceding a sale, and who has beneficially owned restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our “affiliates,” is entitled to sell those shares in the public market (subject to the lock-up agreement referred to above, if applicable) without complying with the manner of sale, volume limitations or notice provisions of Rule 144, but subject to compliance with the public information requirements of Rule 144. If such a person has beneficially owned the sales proposed to be sold for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner other than “affiliates,” then such person is entitled to sell such shares in the public market without complying with any of the requirements of Rule 144 (subject to the lock-up agreement referred to above, if applicable). In general, under Rule 144, as currently in effect, once we have been subject to the public company reporting requirements of the Exchange Act for at least 90 days, our “affiliates,” as defined in Rule 144, who have beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least six months are entitled to sell in the public market, upon expiration of any applicable lock-up agreements and within any three-month period, a number of those shares of our common stock that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of common shares then outstanding, which will equal approximately 197,673 shares of common stock immediately after this offering (calculated on the basis of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of January 31, 2021, the assumptions described above and assuming no exercise of the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares and no exercise of outstanding options or warrants); or
- the average weekly trading volume of our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Market during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to such sale.

Such sales under Rule 144 by our “affiliates” or persons selling shares on behalf of our “affiliates” are also subject to certain manner of sale provisions, notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us. Notwithstanding the availability of Rule 144, the holders of substantially all of our restricted securities have entered into lock-up agreements as referenced above and their restricted securities will become eligible for sale (subject to the above limitations under Rule 144) upon the expiration of the restrictions set forth in those agreements.

Rule 701

In general, under Rule 701 as currently in effect, any of our employees, directors, officers, consultants or advisors who acquired common stock from us in connection with a written compensatory stock or option plan or

other written agreement in compliance with Rule 701 under the Securities Act before the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part (to the extent such common stock is not subject to a lock-up agreement) is entitled to rely on Rule 701 to resell such shares beginning 90 days after we become subject to the public company reporting requirements of the Exchange Act in reliance on Rule 144, but without compliance with the holding period requirements contained in Rule 144. Accordingly, subject to any applicable lock-up agreements, beginning 90 days after we become subject to the public company reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, under Rule 701 persons who are not our “affiliates,” as defined in Rule 144, may resell those shares without complying with the minimum holding period or public information requirements of Rule 144, and persons who are our “affiliates” may resell those shares without compliance with Rule 144’s minimum holding period requirements (subject to the terms of the lock-up agreement referred to below, if applicable).

Registration Rights

Based on the number of shares outstanding as of January 31, 2021, after the completion of this offering, the holders of approximately 10,144,052 shares of our common stock will be entitled to certain rights with respect to the registration of the offer and sale of those shares under the Securities Act. For a description of these registration rights, please see the “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights” section of this prospectus. If the offer and sale of these shares are registered, they will be freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act.

Equity Incentive Plans

We intend to file with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act covering the shares of common stock that we may issue upon exercise of outstanding options reserved for issuance under the 2018 Equity Incentive Plan. Such registration statement is expected to be filed and become effective as soon as practicable after the completion of this offering. Accordingly, shares registered under such registration statement will be available for sale in the open market following its effective date, subject to Rule 144 volume limitations and the lock-up agreements described above, if applicable.

Participation in Offering

Certain of our existing security holders and certain of our directors, and their respective affiliated entities, have indicated an interest in purchasing an aggregate of approximately \$20 million in shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriters could determine to sell more, fewer or no shares to any of these potential purchasers, and any of these potential purchasers could determine to purchase more, fewer or no shares in this offering. The foregoing discussion does not reflect any potential purchases by these potential purchasers.

CERTAIN MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS

The following is a summary of certain material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our common stock to Non-U.S. Holders (defined below), but does not purport to be a complete analysis of all the potential tax considerations relating thereto. This summary is based upon the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder, administrative rulings and judicial decisions, all as of the date hereof. These authorities may be changed or subject to differing interpretations, possibly with retroactive effect, so as to result in U.S. federal income tax consequences different from those set forth below. We have not sought and will not seek any ruling from the Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, with respect to the statements made and the conclusions reached in the following summary, and there can be no assurance that the IRS or a court will agree with such statements and conclusions.

This summary also does not address the tax considerations arising under the laws of any U.S. state or local or any non-U.S. jurisdiction, the 3.8% Medicare tax on net investment income, special tax accounting rules under Section 451(b) of the Code or any alternative minimum tax consequences, or under U.S. Federal gift and estate tax laws, except to the limited extent provided below. In addition, this discussion does not address tax considerations applicable to a Non-U.S. Holder's particular circumstances or to a Non-U.S. Holder that may be subject to special tax rules, including, without limitation:

- banks, insurance companies or other financial institutions;
- tax-exempt organizations, tax-qualified retirement plans, or government organizations;
- brokers of or dealers in securities or currencies;
- traders in securities that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities holdings;
- persons that own, or are deemed to constructively own, more than five percent of our capital stock (except to the extent specifically set forth below);
- certain U.S. expatriates, former citizens or former long-term residents of the United States;
- persons who hold our common stock as a position in a hedging transaction, "straddle," "conversion transaction," synthetic security, other integrated investment, or other risk reduction transaction;
- persons who do not hold our common stock as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, for investment purposes);
- persons deemed to sell our common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code;
- real estate investment trusts or regulated investment companies;
- pension plans;
- pass-through entities such as partnerships, S corporations, disregarded entities for federal income tax purposes and limited liability companies (and investors therein);
- persons for whom our stock constitutes "qualified small business stock" within the meaning of Section 1202 of the Code or as "Section 1244 stock" for purposes of Section 1244 of the Code;
- integral parts or controlled entities of foreign sovereigns;
- tax-qualified retirement plans;
- "controlled foreign corporations" (including "specified foreign corporations");
- persons that own, or have owned, actually or constructively, more than 5% of our common stock;

- passive foreign investment companies and corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax; or
- persons that acquire our common stock as compensation for services.

In addition, if a partnership, including any entity or arrangement classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes, holds our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner generally will depend on the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership, and certain determinations made at the partner level. Accordingly, partnerships that hold our common stock, and partners in such partnerships, should consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences to them of the purchase, ownership, and disposition of our common stock.

You are urged to consult your tax advisor with respect to the application of the U.S. federal income tax laws to your particular situation, as well as any tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock arising under the U.S. federal estate or gift tax rules or under the laws of any U.S. state or local or any non-U.S. or other taxing jurisdiction or under any applicable tax treaty.

Definition of a Non-U.S. Holder

For purposes of this summary, a “Non-U.S. Holder” is any beneficial owner of our common stock that is not a “U.S. person,” and is not a partnership, or an entity disregarded from its owner, each for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A U.S. person is any person that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is or is treated as any of the following: (i) an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States; (ii) a corporation (or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, or the District of Columbia; (iii) an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or (iv) a trust that (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and the control of one or more U.S. persons (within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code), or (2) has a valid election in effect to be treated as a U.S. person for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Distributions

As discussed under the “Dividend Policy” section of this prospectus, we do not anticipate paying any dividends on our capital stock in the foreseeable future. If we make distributions on our common stock, those payments will constitute dividends for U.S. income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. To the extent those distributions exceed both our current and our accumulated earnings and profits, they will constitute a return of capital and will first reduce a Non-U.S. Holder’s basis in our common stock, but not below zero. Any excess will be treated as capital gain and will be treated as described in the “—Gain on Sale or Other Disposition of Common Stock” section of this prospectus. Any such distributions would be subject to the discussions below regarding back-up withholding and FATCA.

Subject to the discussion below on effectively connected income, any dividend paid to a Non-U.S. Holder generally will be subject to U.S. withholding tax either at a rate of 30% of the gross amount of the dividend or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. In order to receive a reduced treaty rate, a Non-U.S. Holder must provide us or our agent with an IRS Form W-8BEN (generally including a U.S. taxpayer identification number), IRS Form W-8-BEN-E or another appropriate version of IRS Form W-8 (or a successor form), which must be updated periodically, and which, in each case, must certify qualification for the reduced rate. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under any applicable income tax treaty.

Dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder that are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder’s conduct of a U.S. trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, are attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the Non-U.S. Holder in the United States) generally are exempt from the withholding tax described above. In order to obtain this exemption, the Non-U.S. Holder must

provide the applicable withholding agent with an IRS Form W-8ECI or successor form or other applicable IRS Form W-8 certifying that the dividends are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States. Such effectively connected dividends, although not subject to withholding tax, are taxed at the same rates applicable to U.S. persons, net of certain deductions and credits, subject to an applicable income tax treaty providing otherwise. In addition, if you are Non-U.S. Holder that is a corporation, dividends you receive that are effectively connected with your conduct of a U.S. trade or business (and, if an income tax treaty applies, are attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by you in the United States) may also be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on such effectively connected dividends, as adjusted for certain items.

If you are eligible for a reduced rate of withholding tax pursuant to a tax treaty, you may be able to obtain a refund of any excess amounts currently withheld if you timely file an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS.

Gain on Sale or Other Disposition of Common Stock

Subject to the discussion below regarding backup withholding and FATCA, a Non-U.S. Holder generally will not be required to pay U.S. federal income tax on any gain realized upon the sale or other disposition of our common stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if an income tax treaty applies, the gain is attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the Non-U.S. Holder in the United States), in which case the Non-U.S. Holder will be required to pay tax on the net gain derived from the sale under same U.S. federal income tax rates applicable to U.S. persons, and for a Non-U.S. Holder that is a corporation, such Non-U.S. Holder may be subject to the branch profits tax at a 30% rate (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on such effectively connected dividends, as adjusted for certain items;
- the Non-U.S. Holder is an individual who is present in the United States for a period or periods aggregating 183 days or more during the calendar year in which the sale or disposition occurs and certain other conditions are met, in which case the Non-U.S. Holder will be required to pay a flat 30% tax on the gain derived from the sale, which tax may be offset by U.S. source capital losses (even though the Non-U.S. Holder is not considered a resident of the United States) (subject to applicable income tax or other treaties) provided that the Non-U.S. holder has timely filed U.S. federal income tax returns with respect to such losses; or
- our common stock constitutes a U.S. real property interest by reason of our status as a U.S. real property holding corporation, or USRPHC, for U.S. federal income tax purposes at any time within the shorter of the five-year period preceding the disposition or the Non-U.S. Holder's holding period for our common stock. Generally, a corporation is a USRPHC only if the fair market value of its U.S. real property interests equals or exceeds 50% of the sum of the fair market value of its worldwide real property interests plus its other assets used or held for use in a trade or business. We believe we are not currently and do not anticipate becoming a USRPHC. However, because the determination of whether we are a USRPHC depends on the fair market value of our U.S. real property interests relative to the fair market value of our other business assets, there can be no assurance that we will not become a USRPHC in the future. Even if we become a USRPHC, however, gain arising from the sale or other taxable disposition by a Non-U.S. Holder of our common stock will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax as long as our common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market, as defined by applicable Treasury Regulations, and such Non-U.S. Holder does not, actually or constructively, hold more than five percent of our common stock at any time during the applicable period that is specified in the Code.

Backup Withholding and Information Reporting

Generally, we must file information returns annually to the IRS in connection with any of our common stock paid to a Non-U.S. Holder, regardless of whether any tax was actually withheld. A similar report will be sent to the Non-U.S. Holder. Pursuant to applicable income tax treaties or other agreements, the IRS may make these reports available to tax authorities in the Non-U.S. Holder's country of residence.

Payments of dividends or of proceeds on the disposition of stock made to a Non-U.S. Holder may be subject to additional information reporting and backup withholding at a current rate of 24% unless such Non-U.S. Holder establishes an exemption, for example by properly certifying its non-U.S. status on an IRS Form W-8BEN, IRS Form W-8BEN-E, IRS Form W-8ECI, or another appropriate version of IRS Form W-8 (or a successor form). Notwithstanding the foregoing, backup withholding and information reporting may apply if either we or our paying agent has actual knowledge, or reason to know, that a holder is a U.S. person.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax; rather, the U.S. income tax liability of persons subject to backup withholding will be reduced by the amount of tax withheld. If withholding results in an overpayment of taxes, a refund or credit may generally be obtained from the IRS, provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS in a timely manner.

Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA, imposes withholding tax on certain types of payments made to foreign financial institutions and certain other non-U.S. entities. FATCA imposes a 30% withholding tax on certain payments made to a “foreign financial institution” or to certain “non-financial foreign entities” (each as defined in the Code), unless (i) the foreign financial institution undertakes certain diligence and reporting obligations, (ii) the non-financial foreign entity either certifies it does not have any “substantial United States owners” (as defined in the Code) or furnishes identifying information regarding each substantial United States owner, or (iii) the foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity otherwise qualifies for an exemption from these rules. If the payee is a foreign financial institution and is subject to the diligence and reporting requirements in (i) above, it must enter into an agreement with the U.S. Treasury requiring, among other things, that it undertake to identify accounts held by “specified United States persons” or “United States-owned foreign entities” (each as defined in the Code), annually report certain information about such accounts, and withhold 30% on payments to account holders whose actions prevent it from complying with these reporting and other requirements. If the country in which a payee is resident has entered into an “intergovernmental agreement” with the United States regarding FATCA, that agreement may permit the payee to report to that country rather than to the U.S. Department of the Treasury. FATCA currently applies to dividends paid on our common stock. On December 13, 2018, the U.S. Treasury Department released proposed regulations under FATCA providing for the elimination of the federal withholding tax of 30% applicable to gross proceeds of a sale or other disposition of our common stock. Under these proposed Treasury Regulations (which may be relied upon by taxpayers prior to finalization), FATCA will not apply to gross proceeds from sales or other dispositions of our common stock.

Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the possible impact of these rules on their investment in our common stock, and the possible impact of these rules on the entities through which they hold our common stock, including, without limitation, the process and deadlines for meeting the applicable requirements to prevent the imposition of this 30% withholding tax under FATCA.

Federal Estate Tax

Common stock owned (or treated as owned) by an individual who is not a citizen or a resident of the United States (as defined for U.S. federal estate tax purposes) at the time of death will be included in the individual’s gross estate for U.S. federal estate tax purposes unless an applicable estate or other tax treaty provides otherwise, and therefore may be subject to U.S. federal estate tax.

THE PRECEDING DISCUSSION OF U.S. FEDERAL TAX CONSIDERATIONS IS FOR GENERAL INFORMATION ONLY. IT IS NOT TAX ADVICE. EACH PROSPECTIVE INVESTOR SHOULD CONSULT ITS TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE PARTICULAR U.S. FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL AND NON-U.S. TAX CONSEQUENCES OF PURCHASING, HOLDING AND DISPOSING OF OUR COMMON STOCK, INCLUDING THE CONSEQUENCES OF ANY PROPOSED CHANGE IN APPLICABLE LAWS.

UNDERWRITING

Barclays Capital Inc., Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. and Raymond James & Associates, Inc. are acting as the representatives of the underwriters and book-running managers of this offering. Under the terms of an underwriting agreement, which will be filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, with respect to the shares being offered, each of the underwriters named below has severally agreed to purchase from us the respective number of shares of common stock shown opposite its name below:

<u>Underwriters</u>	<u>Number of Shares</u>
Barclays Capital Inc.	
Cantor Fitzgerald & Co.	
Raymond James & Associates, Inc.	
Allen & Company LLC	
Total	

The underwriting agreement provides that the underwriters' obligation to purchase shares of common stock depends on the satisfaction of the certain conditions contained in the underwriting agreement including:

- the obligation to purchase all of the shares of common stock offered hereby (other than those shares of common stock covered by their option to purchase additional shares as described below), if any of the shares are purchased;
- the representations and warranties made by us to the underwriters are true;
- there is no material change in our business or the financial markets; and
- we deliver customary closing documents to the underwriters.

Certain of our existing security holders and certain of our directors, and their respective affiliated entities, have indicated an interest in purchasing an aggregate of approximately \$20 million in shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriters could determine to sell more, fewer or no shares to any of these potential purchasers, and any of these potential purchasers could determine to purchase more, fewer or no shares in this offering. The underwriters will receive the same underwriting discounts and commissions on any shares purchased by these parties as they will on any other shares sold to the public in this offering.

Commissions and Expenses

The following table summarizes the underwriting discounts and commissions we will pay to the underwriters. These amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares. The underwriting fee is the difference between the initial price to the public and the amount the underwriters pay to us for the shares.

	<u>No Exercise</u>	<u>Full Exercise</u>
Per Share	\$	\$
Total	\$	\$

The representatives have advised us that the underwriters propose to offer the shares of common stock directly to the public at the offering price on the cover of this prospectus and to selected dealers, which may include the underwriters, at such offering price less a selling concession not in excess of \$ per share. If all the shares are not sold at the initial offering price following the initial offering, the representatives may change the offering price and other selling terms.

The expenses of the offering that are payable by us are estimated to be approximately \$2.8 million (excluding underwriting discounts and commissions). We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain of their expenses incurred in connection with, among others, the review and clearance by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., or FINRA, in an amount of up to \$35,000, as set forth in the underwriting agreement. The underwriters have agreed to reimburse us for certain expenses incurred by us in this offering.

Option to Purchase Additional Shares

We have granted the underwriters an option exercisable for 30 days after the date of this prospectus to purchase, from time to time, in whole or in part, up to an aggregate of 703,125 shares from us at the offering price less underwriting discounts and commissions. To the extent that this option is exercised, each underwriter will be obligated, subject to certain conditions, to purchase its pro rata portion of these additional shares based on the underwriter's percentage underwriting commitment in this offering as indicated in the above table.

Directed Share Program

At our request, the underwriters have reserved for sale at the public offering price up to 2% of the shares of common stock for sale to individuals, including our officers, directors and employees, as well as friends and family members of our officers and directors, who have expressed an interest in purchasing shares in this offering. The sales will be made by the directed share program administrator. All shares purchased pursuant to this program will be subject to a 180-day lock-up restriction. The underwriters will receive the same underwriting discount on any shares purchased by these persons as they will on any other shares sold to the public in this offering.

The number of shares of common stock available for sale to the general public in this offering, referred to as the general public shares, will be reduced to the extent these persons purchase the directed shares in the program. Any directed shares not so purchased will be offered by the underwriters to the general public on the same terms as the other shares. Likewise, to the extent demand by these persons exceeds the number of directed shares reserved for sale in the program, and there are remaining shares available for sale to these persons after the general public shares have first been offered for sale to the general public, then such remaining shares may be sold to these persons at the discretion of the underwriters. We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities and expenses, including liabilities under the Securities Act, in connection with sales of the directed shares. The directed share program will be arranged through Raymond James & Associates, Inc.

Lock-Up Agreements

We and all of our directors and executive officers, and holders of substantially all of our outstanding stock have agreed that, for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus subject to certain limited exceptions as described below, we and they will not directly or indirectly, without the prior written consent of each of Barclays Capital Inc. and Cantor Fitzgerald & Co., (1) offer for sale, sell, pledge, or otherwise dispose of (or enter into any transaction or device that is designed to, or could be expected to, result in the disposition by any person at any time in the future of) any shares of common stock (including, without limitation, shares of common stock that may be deemed to be beneficially owned by us or them in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC and shares of common stock that may be issued upon exercise of any options or warrants) or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock (other than the stock and shares issued pursuant to employee benefit plans, qualified stock option plans, or other employee compensation plans existing on the date of this prospectus or pursuant to currently outstanding options, warrants or rights not issued under one of those plans), or sell or grant options, rights or warrants with respect to any shares of common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for common stock (other than the grant of options pursuant to option plans existing on the date of this prospectus), (2) enter into any swap or other derivatives transaction that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic benefits or risks of ownership of shares of common stock, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of common stock or other securities, in cash or otherwise, (3) make any demand for or exercise any right or confidentially submit or file or cause a registration statement to be filed or confidentially submitted, including any amendments thereto, with respect to the registration of any shares of common stock or securities convertible, exercisable or exchangeable into common stock or any of our other securities, or (4) publicly disclose the intention to do any of the foregoing.

The restrictions above do not apply to: (a) transactions relating to shares of common stock or other securities acquired in the open market after the completion of this offering, (b) bona fide gifts, sales or other dispositions of shares of any class of our capital stock, in each case that are made exclusively between and among a stockholder or members of a stockholder's family, or affiliates of a stockholder, including its partners (if a partnership) or members (if a limited liability company); provided that it will be a condition to any transfer described in this clause (b) that (i) the transferee/donee agrees to be bound by the terms of the lock-up agreement to the same extent as if the transferee/donee were a party thereto, (ii) each party (donor, donee, transferor or transferee) will not be required by law to make, and will agree to not voluntarily make, any filing or public announcement of the transfer or disposition prior to the expiration of the 180-day period referred to above, and (iii) the stockholder notifies Barclays Capital Inc. and Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. at least two business days prior to the proposed transfer or disposition, (c) the exercise of warrants or the exercise of stock options granted pursuant to our stock option/incentive plans or otherwise outstanding on the date of this prospectus; provided, that the restrictions will apply to shares of common stock issued upon such exercise or conversion, (d) the establishment of any contract, instruction or plan that satisfies all of the requirements of Rule 10b5-1, which we refer to as a Rule 10b5-1 Plan, under the Exchange Act; provided, however, that no sales of common stock or securities convertible into, or exchangeable or exercisable for, common stock, will be made pursuant to a Rule 10b5-1 Plan prior to the expiration of the lock-up period (as the same may be extended); provided further, that we are not required to report the establishment of such Rule 10b5-1 Plan in any public report or filing with the SEC under the Exchange Act during the lock-up period and do not otherwise voluntarily effect any such public filing or report regarding such Rule 10b5-1 Plan, (e) transfers of shares of common stock by will or intestate succession upon the death of the stockholder, (f) transfers pursuant to a court order or settlement agreement related to the distribution of assets in connection with the dissolution of a marriage or civil union, (g) transfers of shares of common stock to an immediate family member or to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the stockholder or the immediate family of the stockholder, or if the stockholder is a trust, to any beneficiary (including such beneficiary's estate) of the stockholder, (h) receipt of shares of common stock in connection with the conversion of our outstanding preferred stock into shares of common stock or the exercise or exchange of any other securities, into our common stock, including the conversion of our convertible promissory notes into shares of common stock, provided that any such shares of common stock received upon such conversion, exercise or exchange shall remain subject to the terms of the lock-up agreement, (i) transfers of shares of common stock pursuant to a bona fide third-party tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction made to all holders of our capital stock involving a change of control after the completion of this offering; provided, that in the event that the tender offer, merger, consolidation or other such transaction is not completed, the shares of common stock owned by such stockholders shall remain subject to the terms of the lock-up agreement, (j) transfers of shares of common stock to us upon a vesting event of our securities or upon the exercise of stock options or warrants to purchase our securities on a "cashless" or "net exercise" basis to the extent permitted by the instruments representing such stock options or warrants so long as such "cashless exercise" or "net exercise" is effected solely by the surrender of outstanding stock options or warrants to us and our cancellation of all or a portion thereof to pay the exercise price and/or withholding tax obligations, excluding all methods of exercise that would involve a sale of any shares relating to stock options or warrants, whether to cover the applicable exercise price, withholding tax obligations or otherwise; provided that the shares received upon exercise or settlement of the option are subject to the terms of the lock-up agreement, no public disclosure or filing under the Exchange Act shall be voluntarily made during the 180-day period and any required filing under the Exchange Act made during the 180-day period shall clearly indicate in the footnotes thereto that the filing relates to the circumstances described in this clause (j), including that the securities remain subject to the terms of the lock-up agreement, (k) transfer of shares of common stock or securities convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, shares of common stock to us in connection with the termination of a stockholder's employment with us, provided, that no public disclosure or filing under the Exchange Act shall be voluntarily made during the 180-day period and any required filing under the Exchange Act made during the 180-day period shall clearly indicate in the footnotes thereto that the filing relates to the circumstances described in this clause (k), and (l) transfers that are approved by the prior written consent of Barclays Capital Inc. and Cantor Fitzgerald & Co.

Barclays Capital Inc. and Cantor Fitzgerald & Co., in their sole discretion, may release the common stock and other securities subject to the lock-up agreements described above in whole or in part at any time. When determining whether or not to release common stock and other securities from lock-up agreements, Barclays Capital Inc. and Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. will consider, among other factors, the holder's reasons for requesting the release, the number of shares of common stock and other securities for which the release is being requested and market conditions at the time. At least three business days before the effectiveness of any release or waiver of any of the restrictions described above with respect to an officer or director of the Company, Barclays Capital Inc. and Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. will notify us of the impending release or waiver and we have agreed to announce the impending release or waiver in accordance with any method permitted by applicable law or regulation (which may include a press release), except where the release or waiver is effected solely to permit a transfer of common stock that is not for consideration and where the transferee has agreed in writing to be bound by the same terms as the lock-up agreements described above to the extent and for the duration that such terms remain in effect at the time of transfer.

Offering Price Determination

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. The initial offering price will be negotiated between the representatives and us. In determining the initial offering price of our common stock, the representatives will consider:

- the history and prospects for the industry in which we compete;
- our financial information;
- the ability of our management and our business potential and earning prospects;
- the prevailing securities markets at the time of this offering; and
- the recent market prices of, and the demand for, publicly traded shares of generally comparable companies.

Indemnification

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, and to contribute to payments that the underwriters may be required to make for these liabilities.

Stabilization, Short Positions and Penalty Bids

The representatives may engage in stabilizing transactions, short sales and purchases to cover positions created by short sales, and penalty bids or purchases for the purpose of pegging, fixing or maintaining the price of the common stock, in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act:

- Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the underlying security so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum.
- A short position involves a sale by the underwriters of shares in excess of the number of shares the underwriters are obligated to purchase in the offering, which creates the syndicate short position. This short position may be either a covered short position or a naked short position. In a covered short position, the number of shares involved in the sales made by the underwriters in excess of the number of shares they are obligated to purchase is not greater than the number of shares that they may purchase by exercising their option to purchase additional shares. In a naked short position, the number of shares involved is greater than the number of shares in their option to purchase additional shares. The underwriters may close out any short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional shares and/or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to close out the short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase shares through their option to purchase additional shares. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there could be downward pressure on the price of the shares in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering.

[Table of Contents](#)

- Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of the common stock in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions.
- Penalty bids permit the representatives to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the common stock originally sold by the syndicate member is purchased in a stabilizing or syndicate covering transaction to cover syndicate short positions.

These stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our common stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the common stock. As a result, the price of the common stock may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. These transactions may be effected on the Nasdaq Global Market or otherwise and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

Neither we nor any of the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of the common stock. In addition, neither we nor any of the underwriters make any representation that the representatives will engage in these stabilizing transactions or that any transaction, once commenced, will not be discontinued without notice.

Electronic Distribution

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the Internet sites or through other online services maintained by one or more of the underwriters and/or selling group members participating in this offering, or by their affiliates. In those cases, prospective investors may view offering terms online and, depending upon the particular underwriter or selling group member, prospective investors may be allowed to place orders online. The underwriters may agree with us to allocate a specific number of shares for sale to online brokerage account holders. Any such allocation for online distributions will be made by the representatives on the same basis as other allocations.

Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on any underwriter's or selling group member's web site and any information contained in any other web site maintained by an underwriter or selling group member is not part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or any underwriter or selling group member in its capacity as underwriter or selling group member and should not be relied upon by investors.

Listing on the Nasdaq Global Market

We have applied to list our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "NEXI."

Stamp Taxes

If you purchase shares of common stock offered in this prospectus, you may be required to pay stamp taxes and other charges under the laws and practices of the country of purchase, in addition to the offering price listed on the cover page of this prospectus.

Other Relationships

The underwriters and certain of their affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. The underwriters and certain of their affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various commercial and investment banking and financial advisory services for the issuer and its affiliates, for which they received or may in the future receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and certain of their affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative

securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of the Company or our affiliates. If the underwriters or their affiliates have a lending relationship with us, certain of those underwriters or their affiliates routinely hedge, and certain other of those underwriters or their affiliates may hedge, their credit exposure to us consistent with their customary risk management policies. Typically, the underwriters and their affiliates would hedge such exposure by entering into transactions which consist of either the purchase of credit default swaps or the creation of short positions in our securities or the securities of our affiliates, including potentially the shares of common stock offered hereby. Any such credit default swaps or short positions could adversely affect future trading prices of the shares of common stock offered hereby. The underwriters and certain of their affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

Allen & Company LLC, an underwriter of this offering, beneficially owns an aggregate of approximately 4.2% of our common stock, on an as-converted basis and fully diluted basis, as of January 31, 2021. Such shares were acquired during the sale of our Series A Preferred Stock in January 2018, the sale of our Series A-2 Preferred Stock in January 2019 and the sale of our Series A-3 Preferred Stock in December 2019.

Selling Restrictions

General

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriters that would permit a public offering of the securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The securities offered by this prospectus may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such securities be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

European Economic Area

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area (each a Relevant State), no shares have been offered or will be offered pursuant to the offering to the public in that Relevant State prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the shares which has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant State, all in accordance with the Prospectus Regulation, except that the shares may be offered to the public in that Relevant State at any time:

- (a) to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined under Article 2 of the Prospectus Regulation;
- (b) to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined under Article 2 of the Prospectus Regulation), subject to obtaining the prior consent of representatives for any such offer; or
- (c) in any other circumstances falling within Article 1(4) of the Prospectus Regulation,

provided that no such offer of the shares shall require us or any of the representatives to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Regulation or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the Prospectus Regulation.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer to the public” in relation to the shares in any Relevant State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for any shares, and the expression “Prospectus Regulation” means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129.

United Kingdom

No shares have been offered or will be offered pursuant to the offering to the public in the United Kingdom prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the Shares which has been approved by the Financial Conduct Authority, except that the shares may be offered to the public in the United Kingdom at any time:

- (a) to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined under Article 2 of the UK Prospectus Regulation;
- (b) to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined under Article 2 of the UK Prospectus Regulation), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representatives for any such offer; or
- (c) in any other circumstances falling within Section 86 of the FSMA.

provided that no such offer of the shares shall require the Issuer or any Manager to publish a prospectus pursuant to Section 85 of the FSMA or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the UK Prospectus Regulation. For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer to the public” in relation to the shares in the United Kingdom means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for any shares and the expression “UK Prospectus Regulation” means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018.

Canada

The shares may be sold only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus Exemptions or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of the shares must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser’s province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser’s province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

Israel

This document does not constitute a prospectus under the Israeli Securities Law, 5728-1968, or the Securities Law, and has not been filed with or approved by the Israel Securities Authority. In the State of Israel, this document is being distributed only to, and is directed only at, and any offer of the securities offered hereby is

[Table of Contents](#)

directed only at, (i) a limited number of persons in accordance with the Securities Law and (ii) investors listed in the first addendum, or the Addendum, to the Israeli Securities Law, consisting primarily of joint investment in trust funds, provident funds, insurance companies, banks, portfolio managers, investment advisors, members of the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange, underwriters, venture capital funds, entities with equity in excess of NIS 50 million and “qualified individuals,” each as defined in the Addendum (as it may be amended from time to time), collectively referred to as qualified investors (in each case purchasing for their own account or, where permitted under the Addendum, for the accounts of their clients who are investors listed in the Addendum). Qualified investors will be required to submit written confirmation that they fall within the scope of the Addendum, are aware of the meaning of same and agree to it.

LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., Boston, Massachusetts. Cooley LLP, New York, New York, is acting as counsel to the underwriters in connection with this offering.

EXPERTS

The financial statements of NexImmune, Inc. at December 31, 2019, and for the year then ended, appearing in this prospectus and the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report thereon (which contains an explanatory paragraph describing conditions that raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern as described in Note 2 to the financial statements) appearing elsewhere herein, and are included in reliance upon such report given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

The balance sheet of Neximmune, Inc. as of December 31, 2018, and the related statements of operations, comprehensive loss, changes in redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2018 have been audited by EisnerAmper LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report which is incorporated herein, which report includes an explanatory paragraph about the existence of substantial doubt concerning our ability to continue as a going concern. Such financial statements have been incorporated herein in reliance on the report of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1, including exhibits and schedules, under the Securities Act that registers the shares of our common stock to be sold in this offering. This prospectus does not contain all the information contained in the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed as part of the registration statement. For further information with respect to us and our common stock, we refer you to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed as part of the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents of any contract or other document are not necessarily complete. If a contract or document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, we refer you to the copies of the contract or document that has been filed. Each statement in this prospectus relating to a contract or document filed as an exhibit is qualified in all respects by the filed exhibit.

Upon the completion of this offering, we will file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC under the Exchange Act. You can read our SEC filings, including the registration statement, at the SEC's website at www.sec.gov.

Our website address is www.neximmune.com. The information contained in, and that can be accessed through, our website is not incorporated into and shall not be deemed to be part of this prospectus. We have included our website address in this prospectus solely as an inactive textual reference.

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-3
Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2019 and 2018	F-4
Statements of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018	F-5
Statements of Comprehensive Loss for the Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018	F-5
Statements of Changes in Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit for the Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018	F-6
Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018	F-7
Notes to Financial Statements	F-8
Nine Months Ended September 30, 2020 and 2019 (unaudited)	
Condensed Balance Sheets as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019	F-30
Condensed Statements of Operations for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2020 and 2019	F-31
Condensed Statements of Comprehensive Loss for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2020 and 2019	F-32
Condensed Statements of Changes in Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2020 and 2019	F-33
Condensed Statements of Cash Flows for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2020 and 2019	F-34
Notes to Condensed Financial Statements	F-35

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors of NexImmune, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of NexImmune, Inc. (the Company) as of December 31, 2019, the related statements of operations, comprehensive loss, changes in redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit and cash flows for the year then ended, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 31, 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year then ended in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

The Company's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 2 to the financial statements, the Company has generated recurring losses from operations, has used significant cash in operations, and has stated that substantial doubt exists about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management's evaluation of the events and conditions and management's plans regarding these matters are also described in Note 2. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB. We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audit, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audit included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audit also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2020.

Tysons, Virginia

July 13, 2020, except for Note 16(e) as to which the date is February 8, 2021

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of NexImmune, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of NexImmune, Inc. (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2018, and the related statements of operations, comprehensive loss, changes in redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholder’s deficit, and cash flows for the year then ended, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “financial statements”). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2018, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Going Concern

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 2 to the financial statements, the Company has an accumulated deficit and has experienced continuing operating losses that raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management’s plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 2. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s financial statements based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB and in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audit included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audit also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statement. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ EisnerAmper LLP

We served as the Company’s auditor from 2017 to 2019.

EISNERAMPER LLP
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

November 5, 2019, except with respect to the 3rd, 33rd, 34th and 35th paragraphs of Note 3, and the 2nd paragraph of Note 13, as to which the date is July 13, 2020, and except with respect to the 5th paragraph of Note 16, as to which the date is February 8, 2021

BALANCE SHEETS

	December 31,	
	2019	2018
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 9,128,987	\$ 425,995
Available-for-sale marketable securities	1,006,878	11,634,207
Restricted cash	67,500	-
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	833,187	273,465
Total current assets	<u>11,036,552</u>	<u>12,333,667</u>
Property and equipment, net	2,577,930	1,695,071
Related party advances	80,224	90,129
Other non-current assets	23,372	23,460
Total assets	<u>\$ 13,718,078</u>	<u>\$ 14,142,327</u>
LIABILITIES, REDEEMABLE CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 1,171,654	\$ 860,702
Accrued expenses	1,853,372	2,142,001
Total current liabilities	<u>3,025,026</u>	<u>3,002,703</u>
Deferred rent, net of current portion	64,677	94,179
Other non-current liabilities	17,194	235,083
Total liabilities	<u>3,106,897</u>	<u>3,331,965</u>
Commitments and contingencies		
Redeemable convertible preferred stock		
Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value, 121,735,303 shares authorized, issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and 2018. Liquidation value of \$40,169,716 and \$37,509,818 as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.	35,047,435	35,047,435
Series A-2 Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value, 28,384,899 shares authorized, 22,047,361 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019, 0 share issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2018. Liquidation value of \$8,217,709 and \$0 as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.	7,685,865	-
Series A-3 Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value, 34,061,879 shares authorized, 31,209,734 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019, 0 share issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2018. Liquidation value of \$11,038,966 and \$0 as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.	10,887,449	-
Total redeemable convertible preferred stock	<u>53,620,749</u>	<u>35,047,435</u>
Stockholders' deficit		
Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value, 246,180,160 shares authorized, 1,254,641 issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and 1,168,430 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2018	126	117
Additional paid-in-capital	4,705,808	2,961,654
Accumulated deficit	(47,716,008)	(27,169,297)
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	506	(29,547)
Total stockholders' deficit	<u>(43,009,568)</u>	<u>(24,237,073)</u>
Total liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit	<u>\$ 13,718,078</u>	<u>\$ 14,142,327</u>

See notes to financial statements

STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

	Year ended December 31,	
	2019	2018
Revenue	\$ -	\$ -
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	15,172,027	7,998,834
General and administrative	5,713,742	5,243,939
Total operating expenses	20,885,769	13,242,773
Loss from operations	(20,885,769)	(13,242,773)
Other income:		
Interest income, net	246,780	272,436
Other income, net	92,278	136,788
Other income, net	339,058	409,224
Net loss	(20,546,711)	(12,833,549)
Accumulated dividends on Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock	(2,659,898)	(2,072,908)
Net loss available to common stockholders'	\$ (23,206,609)	\$ (14,906,457)
Basic and diluted net loss available to common stockholders per common share	\$ (18.71)	\$ (13.28)
Basic and diluted weighted-average number of common shares outstanding	1,240,475	1,122,313

STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE LOSS

	Year ended December 31,	
	2019	2018
Net loss	\$ (20,546,711)	\$ (12,833,549)
Other comprehensive loss:		
Unrealized gain (loss) on available-for-sale marketable securities, net of tax	30,053	(29,547)
Comprehensive loss	\$ (20,516,658)	\$ (12,863,096)

See notes to financial statements

**STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN REDEEMABLE CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT
Year Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018**

	Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock						Stockholders' Deficit					
	Series A		Series A-2		Series A-3		Common Stock		Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income/ (Loss)	Total Stockholders' Deficit
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount				
Balance at January 1, 2018	89,878,317	\$25,864,375	-	\$-	-	\$-	1,120,974	\$ 112	\$1,639,812	\$ (14,335,748)	\$-	\$ (12,695,824)
Issuance of Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock, net of issuance costs of \$217,940	31,856,986	9,183,060	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Exercise of stock options	-	-	-	-	-	-	47,456	5	115,482	-	-	115,487
Stock-based compensation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,206,360	-	-	1,206,360
Unrealized loss on marketable available-for-sale securities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(29,547)	(29,547)
Net loss	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(12,833,549)	-	(12,833,549)
Balance at December 31, 2018	<u>121,735,303</u>	<u>\$35,047,435</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,168,430</u>	<u>\$ 117</u>	<u>\$2,961,654</u>	<u>\$ (27,169,297)</u>	<u>\$ (29,547)</u>	<u>\$ (24,237,073)</u>
Issuance of Series A-2 Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock, net of issuance costs of \$81,428	-	-	22,047,361	7,685,865	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Issuance of Series A-3 Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock, net of issuance costs of \$107,748	-	-	-	-	31,209,734	10,887,449	-	-	-	-	-	-
Exercise of stock options	-	-	-	-	-	-	86,211	9	209,821	-	-	209,830
Stock-based compensation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,534,333	-	-	1,534,333
Unrealized gain on marketable available-for-sale securities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30,053	30,053
Net loss	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(20,546,711)	-	(20,546,711)
Balance at December 31, 2019	<u>121,735,303</u>	<u>\$35,047,435</u>	<u>22,047,361</u>	<u>\$7,685,865</u>	<u>31,209,734</u>	<u>\$10,887,449</u>	<u>1,254,641</u>	<u>\$ 126</u>	<u>\$4,705,808</u>	<u>\$ (47,716,008)</u>	<u>\$ 506</u>	<u>\$ (43,009,568)</u>

See notes to financial statements

STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	Year ended December 31,	
	2019	2018
Cash flows from operating activities		
Net loss	\$ (20,546,711)	\$ (12,833,549)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	436,365	204,646
Loss on asset disposal	2,480	-
Stock-based compensation	1,534,333	1,206,360
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(559,722)	(215,525)
Accounts payable	235,110	191,953
Accrued expenses, deferred rent and other	(517,496)	327,621
Net cash used in operating activities	(19,415,641)	(11,118,494)
Cash flows from investing activities		
Purchase of property and equipment	(1,245,862)	(937,768)
Employee advances	(2,146)	(153,052)
Collections on employee advances	12,051	112,923
Purchases of available-for-sale marketable securities	(7,073,779)	(17,612,621)
Proceeds from maturities and sales of available-for-sale marketable securities	17,731,162	5,948,867
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	9,421,426	(12,641,651)
Cash flows from financing activities		
Principal payments on capital leases	(18,437)	(7,279)
Proceeds from the issuance of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs	-	9,183,060
Proceeds from the issuance of Series A-2 redeemable convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs	7,685,865	-
Proceeds from the issuance of Series A-3 redeemable convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs	10,887,449	-
Proceeds from the exercise of stock options	209,830	4,583
Net cash provided by financing activities	18,764,707	9,180,364
Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	8,770,492	(14,579,781)
Net cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of period	425,995	15,005,776
Net cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of period	\$ 9,196,487	\$ 425,995
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:		
Cash paid during the year for interest	\$ 3,219	\$ 1,735
Supplemental disclosure of noncash investing and financing activities:		
Property and equipment purchases included in accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 75,842	\$ 158,649
Equipment acquired under capital lease	\$ -	\$ 57,864
Exercise of stock options in settlement of accrued expenses	\$ -	\$ 110,904

See notes to financial statements

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

1. Description of the Business

NexImmune, Inc. (the “Company” or “NexImmune”), a Delaware corporation headquartered in Gaithersburg, Maryland, was incorporated on June 7, 2011. The Company is an emerging biopharmaceutical company advancing a new generation of immunotherapies based on its proprietary Artificial Immune Modulation (AIM) technology. The AIM nanotechnology platform, originally developed at Johns Hopkins University, is the foundation for an innovative approach to immunotherapy in which the body’s own immune system is stimulated to orchestrate a targeted T cell response against a disease. Central to the AIM technology are artificial AIM nanoparticles that present antigens to T cells eliciting a highly targeted therapy driven by the patient’s immune system. These aAPC can be rapidly engineered to elicit a specific immune attack that can be directed toward any foreign substance or cell type in a patient’s body. The Company’s first product, for the treatment of cancer, is expected to enter clinical trials in 2020.

2. Basis of Presentation and Going Concern

The accompanying financial statements were prepared based on the accrual method of accounting in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”). Any reference in these notes to applicable guidance is meant to refer to the authoritative GAAP as found in the Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) and Accounting Standards Updates (“ASU”) of the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”).

As of December 31, 2019 and at the date these financial statements were available to be issued, our cash position and history of losses required management to assess our ability to continue as a going concern. The Company’s operations are subject to certain risks and uncertainties including, among others, the risk associated with development of products that must receive regulatory approval before market launch. Since inception, the Company has incurred losses from operations, negative cash flows from operations and has relied on debt and equity investments to fund its operations. We expect that operating losses and negative cash flows from operations will continue for at least the next several years and we will need to access additional funds to achieve our strategic goals. If necessary, we may seek to raise substantial funds through the sale of our common stock, through debt financing or through establishing strategic collaboration agreements. We do not know whether additional financing will be available when needed, or whether it will be available on favorable terms, or at all. Whether, and when, the Company can attain profitability and positive cash flows from operations is uncertain. We are currently in the process of fundraising through the issuance of 6% Convertible Promissory Notes offering of up to \$15 million and have raised \$6.5 million through the date of this report (Note 16), however there is no commitment for the remaining amount. Based on our cash and short-term available-for-sale marketable securities as of the date of this report, we believe that we have adequate resources to fund our operations into the third quarter of 2020, without considering any potential future milestone payments that we may receive under any new collaborations we may enter into in the future, or any future capital raising transactions. If the Company were to raise the remaining \$8.5 million through the issuance of 6% Convertible Promissory Notes, we still would not have sufficient cash and short-term available-for-sale marketable securities to maintain operations for the next twelve months. As a result, there is substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern. The financial statements do not include any adjustments to reflect the possible future effects on the recoverability and classification of assets or the amounts and classification of liabilities that may result from the outcome of this uncertainty. If future financing is not achieved, the Company may be required to curtail spending to reduce cash outflows.

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

3. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Use of Estimates

The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period.

On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates, including those related to the recoverability of long-lived assets, stock-based compensation, the valuation of financial instruments, and the valuation of deferred tax assets and liabilities. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Although actual results could differ from those estimates, management does not believe that such differences would be material.

Reclassifications

Certain amounts in the prior period financial statements have been reclassified to conform to the presentation of the current period financial statements. These reclassifications had no effect on the previously reported net loss.

Concentrations of credit risk

Financial instruments which potentially subject the Company to credit risk consist principally of cash and marketable debt securities. All cash is held in United States financial institutions that are federally insured. At times, the Company may maintain cash balances in excess of the federally insured amount. The Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts and management believes it is not exposed to any significant credit risk. Our investments in marketable debt securities have been issued by corporate entities and government-sponsored enterprises with high credit ratings. We mitigate investment risks by investing in highly rated securities with relatively short maturities that we believe do not subject us to undue investment or credit risk. If any of these financial institutions fail to perform their obligations under the terms of these financial instruments, our maximum exposure to potential losses would be equal to the amounts reported on our balance sheet.

Segment and Geographic Information

Operating segments are defined as components of an entity about which separate discrete information is available for evaluation by the chief operating decision maker, or decision-making group, in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance. The Company views its operations as and manages its business in one operating segment operating exclusively in the United States.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of investment in money market funds with commercial banks and financial institutions. The Company considers all investments in highly liquid financial instruments with an original maturity of three months or less at the date of purchase to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalents are stated at amortized cost, plus accrued interest, which approximates fair value.

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018**Marketable securities**

Marketable securities consist of debt securities with maturities greater than three months from the date of purchase that include commercial paper and corporate notes. Marketable securities consist of Level 1 financial instruments in the fair-value hierarchy. Classification of marketable securities between current and non-current is dependent upon the maturity date at the balance sheet date taking into consideration the Company's ability and intent to hold the investment to maturity. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018 all of the marketable securities are classified as current.

Interest and dividend income are recorded when earned and included in interest income in the statement of operations. Premiums and discounts, if any, on marketable securities are amortized or accreted to maturity and included in interest income in the statement of operations. The specific identification method is used in computing realized gains and losses on the sale of the Company's marketable securities.

The Company classifies its marketable securities as available-for-sale. We determine the appropriate classification of the securities at the time they are acquired and evaluate the appropriateness of such classifications at each balance sheet date. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, all marketable securities were classified as available-for-sale. Marketable securities that are classified as available-for-sale are measured at fair value in the balance sheet, and unrealized gains and losses on marketable securities are reported as a component of accumulated other comprehensive loss in stockholders' deficit until realized. Marketable securities are evaluated periodically to determine whether the carrying value of a marketable security exceeds its fair value and the decline in value is determined to be other-than-temporary. Management reviews criteria, such as the general market conditions, magnitude and duration in which the fair value has been less than the carrying value, the investment issuer's financial condition and business outlook, as well as the Company's ability to hold the securities until the recovery of its amortized cost basis, to determine whether the decline in value is other-than-temporary. If a decline in value is determined to be other-than-temporary, the value of the marketable security is reduced, and the impairment is recorded as other income (expense) in the statement of operations.

Restricted cash

The following table provides a reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash reported within the balance sheet that sum to the total of the same amounts shown in the statement of cash flows.

	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Cash	\$ 9,128,987	\$ 425,995
Restricted cash	67,500	-
Total	<u>\$ 9,196,487</u>	<u>\$ 425,995</u>

Amounts included in restricted cash represent those required as collateral on corporate credit cards.

Fair value measurements

The Company's financial instruments include cash and cash equivalents, marketable securities, accounts payable and accrued expenses. The fair values of the cash and cash equivalents, accounts payable and accrued expenses approximated their carrying values as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, due to their short-term maturities. For a description of the fair value of marketable securities, refer to the related disclosures in Note 4.

NexImmune, Inc.**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018**

The Company accounts for recurring and nonrecurring fair value measurements in accordance with ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements* (“ASC 820”). ASC 820 defines fair value, establishes a fair value hierarchy for assets and liabilities measured at fair value, and requires expanded disclosures about fair value measurements. The ASC hierarchy ranks the quality of reliability of inputs, or assumptions, used in the determination of fair value, and requires assets and liabilities carried at fair value to be classified and disclosed in one of the following three categories:

Level 1—Fair value is determined by using unadjusted quoted prices that are available in active markets for identical assets and liabilities.

Level 2—Fair value is determined by using inputs, other than Level 1 quoted prices that are directly and indirectly observable. Inputs can include quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets or quoted prices for identical assets and liabilities in inactive markets. Related inputs can also include those used in valuation or other pricing models that can be corroborated by observable market data.

Level 3—Fair value is determined by inputs that are unobservable and not corroborated by market data. Use of these inputs involves significant and subjective judgments to be made by a reporting entity.

In instances where the determination of the fair value measurement is based on inputs from different levels of fair value hierarchy, the fair value measurement will fall within the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement in its entirety. The Company periodically evaluates financial assets and liabilities subject to fair value measurements to determine the appropriate level at which to classify them each reporting period. This determination requires the Company to make subjective judgments as to the significance of inputs used in determining fair value and where such inputs lie within the ASC 820 hierarchy. The Company uses specific identification for securities sold or reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income.

Property and equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost, less accumulated depreciation and amortization. Major replacements and improvements that extend the useful lives of assets are capitalized, while general repairs and maintenance are charged to expense as incurred. Property and equipment are depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the estimated useful lives of the assets or the related lease term, whichever is shorter. Upon retirement or disposal, the cost and related accumulated depreciation are removed from the balance sheet and the resulting gain or loss is recognized within operating expenses.

The estimated useful lives of property, plant and equipment by major category are as follows:

	<u>Estimated Useful Life</u>
Laboratory equipment	7 years
Computer equipment and software	3 years
Furniture and fixtures	7 years
Leasehold Improvements	Shorter of lease term or useful life

Impairment of long-lived assets

The Company evaluates the carrying value of its long-lived asset group for potential impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such assets may not be recoverable.

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

Recoverability is determined by comparing future undiscounted cash flows associated with such assets to the related carrying value. An impairment loss may be recognized when the estimated undiscounted future cash flow is less than the carrying amount of the asset. If these cash flows are less than the carrying value of such asset group, the Company then determines the fair value of the underlying asset group. Any impairment loss to be recognized is measured as the amount by which the carrying value of the asset group exceeds the fair value of the asset group. No impairments were recognized during 2019 or 2018.

Redeemable convertible preferred stock

The Company's redeemable convertible preferred stock is classified outside of stockholders' deficit because the shares contain deemed liquidation rights that are a contingent redemption feature not solely within the control of the Company.

The Company's policy is to accrete the carrying value and related issuance costs of the redeemable convertible preferred stock to its redemption value when such redemption becomes probable.

Research and development

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Research and development expenses include personnel costs associated with research and development activities, including share-based compensation, as well as costs for third-party contractors to perform research, conduct clinical trials and manufacture drug supplies and materials. The Company accrues for costs incurred by external service providers, based on its estimates of services performed and costs incurred. These estimates include the level of services performed by the third parties, and other indicators of the services completed. Based on the timing of amounts invoiced by service providers, the Company may also record payments made to those providers as prepaid expenses that will be recognized as expenses in future periods as the related services are rendered. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, approximately \$569,000 and \$86,000, respectively, were recorded as prepaid expenses related to research and development expenses.

Clinical trial expenses

The Company makes payments in connection with clinical trials under contracts with contract research organizations that support conducting and managing clinical trials. The financial terms of these agreements are subject to negotiation and vary from contract to contract and may result in uneven payment flows. Generally, these agreements set forth the scope of work to be performed at a fixed fee, unit price or on a time and materials basis. A portion of the obligation to make payments under these contracts depends on factors such as the successful enrollment or treatment of patients or the completion of other clinical trial milestones.

Expenses related to clinical trials are accrued based on estimates and/or representations from service providers regarding work performed, including actual level of patient enrollment, completion of patient studies and progress of the clinical trials. Other incidental costs related to patient enrollment or treatment are accrued when reasonably certain. If the amounts the Company is obligated to pay under clinical trial agreements are modified (for instance, as a result of changes in the clinical trial protocol or scope of work to be performed), the accruals are adjusted accordingly. Revisions to contractual payment obligations are charged to expense in the period in which the facts that give rise to the revision become reasonably certain.

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

Stock-based compensation

The Company records compensation expense associated with stock options and other forms of equity compensation based on the estimated fair value at the grant date, which is recorded over the requisite service period. Our policy is to account for forfeitures as they occur. The Company uses the Black-Scholes-Merton option pricing (Black-Scholes) model to estimate the fair value of stock options. The Black-Scholes model requires input based assumptions that are highly subjective, judgmental and sensitive in the determination of stock-based compensation cost.

Fair value of Common Stock—Given the lack of an active public market for the common stock, the Company has from time to time engaged an independent valuation firm to assist management in determining the fair value of the common stock. In the absence of a public trading market, and as a clinical stage company with no revenues, the Company believes that it is appropriate to consider a range of factors to determine the fair market value of the common stock at each grant date. In determining the fair value of its common stock, the Company uses methodologies, approaches, and assumptions consistent with the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants' (AICPA) Audit and Accounting Practice Aid Series: Valuation of Privately Held Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation. In addition, the Company considered various objective and subjective factors, along with input from an independent third-party valuation firm. The factors included (1) the Company's achievement of clinical and operational milestones; (2) the significant risks associated with the Company's stage of development; (3) capital market conditions for life science companies, particularly similarly situated, privately held, early-stage life science companies; (4) the Company's available cash, financial condition, and results of operations; (5) the most recent sales of the Company's redeemable convertible preferred stock; and (6) the preferential rights of the outstanding redeemable convertible preferred stock.

Expected volatility—The expected volatility was based on the historical volatility of comparable public companies from a representative peer group selected based on industry and market capitalization data. The historical volatility is calculated based on a period of time commensurate with the expected term assumption.

Risk-free interest rate—The risk-free interest rate was based on the continuous rates provided by the U.S. Treasury with a term approximating the expected term of the option.

Expected dividend yield—The expected dividend yield was 0% because the Company has not historically paid and does not expect to pay any dividends for the foreseeable future.

Expected term—The Company uses the simplified method as prescribed by the SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 107, Share-Based-Payment, to calculate the expected term for options granted to employees as it does not have sufficient historical exercise data to provide a reasonable basis upon which to estimate the expected term.

Stock-based payments issued to nonemployees for goods and services are measured at their estimated fair value and are treated the same as those granted to employees under the guidelines of ASU 2018-07, *Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718)*, except that expenses are recognized when service is rendered.

See Note 12 for a further discussion on stock-based compensation.

Income taxes

Income taxes are accounted for under the asset and liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to temporary differences between the financial

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax basis. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. Deferred tax expense or benefit is the result of changes in deferred tax assets and liabilities.

Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets where, based upon the available evidence, the Company concludes it is more-likely-than-not that the deferred tax assets will not be realized. In evaluating its ability to recover deferred tax assets, the Company considers all available positive and negative evidence, including its operating results, on-going tax planning and forecasts of future taxable income on a jurisdiction-by-jurisdiction basis. The Company recorded a valuation allowance against all estimated net deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2019 and 2018.

Liabilities are provided for tax benefits for which realization is uncertain. Such benefits are only recognized when the underlying tax position is considered more-likely-than-not to be sustained on examination by a taxing authority, assuming they possess full knowledge of the position and facts. Recognized income tax positions are measured at the largest amount that is greater than more-likely-than-not of being realized. Changes in the recognition or measurement are reflected in the period in which the change in estimate occurs. Interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions are recorded in the provision of income taxes. There were no uncertain tax positions nor income tax related interest and penalties recorded as of or for the year ended December 31, 2019 and 2018.

Net Loss Per Share Attributable to Common Stockholders

Basic net loss per common share is determined by dividing net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period, without consideration of common stock equivalents. Diluted net loss per share is computed by dividing net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common stock and common stock equivalents outstanding for the period. The Company adjusts net loss to arrive at the net loss attributable to common stockholders to reflect the amount of dividends accumulated during the period on the Company's redeemable convertible preferred stock. Such dividends are only payable if and when declared by the Board of Directors (Note 11). The treasury stock method is used to determine the dilutive effect of the Company's stock option grants and warrants and the if-converted method is used to determine the dilutive effect of the Company's redeemable convertible preferred stock. For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company had a net loss attributable to common stockholders, and as such, all outstanding stock options and shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock were excluded from the calculation of diluted loss per share. The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted earnings per share for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018:

	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Net loss	\$ (20,546,711)	\$ (12,833,549)
Accumulated dividends on Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock	(2,659,898)	(2,072,908)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	<u>\$ (23,206,609)</u>	<u>\$ (14,906,457)</u>
Basic and diluted net loss per common share	\$ (18.71)	\$ (13.28)
Basic and diluted weighted average common shares outstanding	1,240,475	1,122,313

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

The following potentially dilutive securities outstanding at December 31, 2019 and 2018 have been excluded from the computation of diluted weighted average common shares outstanding, as the effect would be anti-dilutive:

	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Stock options	1,706,974	1,632,365
Redeemable convertible preferred stock	10,135,734	7,051,030
Warrants	14,480	14,480
Total	<u>11,857,188</u>	<u>8,697,875</u>

Shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock also participate in dividends with shares of common stock (if and when declared) and therefore are deemed participating securities. The holders of redeemable convertible preferred stock do not contractually share in losses and therefore no additional net loss per share has been disclosed under the two-class method.

Revenue recognition

Under ASC 606, the Company will recognize revenue when it transfers control of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects what the Company expects to receive in exchange for the goods or services, and the performance obligation(s) under the related contracts are satisfied. To determine revenue recognition for contracts with customers the Company performs the following five steps: (i) identify the promised goods or services in the contract; (ii) identify the performance obligations in the contract, including whether they are distinct in the context of the contract; (iii) determine the transaction price, including the constraint on variable consideration; (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and (v) recognize revenue when (or as) we satisfy each performance obligation.

Recent accounting standards and pronouncementsRecently Adopted

In May 2014, FASB issued ASU 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)*, which supersedes nearly all existing revenue recognition guidance under Topic 605, *Revenue Recognition*. The new standard requires a company to recognize revenue when it transfers goods and services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration that the company expects to receive for those goods or services. ASU 2014-09 defines a five-step process that includes identifying the contract with the customer, identifying the performance obligations in the contract, determining the transaction price, allocating the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract and recognizing revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies the performance obligations. The Company applied ASU 2014-09 on a modified retrospective basis as of January 1, 2018, having no impact to the Company's financial position or results of operations.

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-18, *Restricted Cash (Topic 230)*, which provides guidance on the classification and presentation of restricted cash in the statement of cash flows and requires that a statement of cash flows explain the change during the period in the total of cash, cash equivalents and amounts generally described as restricted cash or restricted cash equivalents. The standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in an interim period. The Company adopted this guidance on January 1, 2019. The impact of the adoption was not material to the Company's statement of cash flows.

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-01, *Business Combinations (Topic 805)*. The standard provides guidance for evaluating whether transactions should be accounted for as acquisitions (or disposals) or assets or businesses. The standard is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2019. The Company adopted this guidance on January 1, 2019 and will apply the guidance prospectively to any business combinations that occur. There was no impact to the financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2019 related to this guidance.

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-07, *Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718)*, which provides guidance with respect to the accounting for nonemployee stock-based payment awards. The guidance generally aligns the accounting for nonemployee awards to that for employees. The standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020. Early adoption is permitted. The Company early adopted this guidance on January 1, 2018. While the adoption did not result in a material change to the Company's financial statements, stock-based awards to non-employees are no longer marked to fair value at each reporting date after the adoption date.

In November 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-18, *Collaborative Arrangements (Topic 808): Clarifying the Interaction Between Topic 808 and Topic 606*. The standards clarify that certain transactions between participants of a collaborative arrangement should be accounted for as revenue under Topic 606 when the counterparty in the collaborative arrangement is customer in the context of a unit of account. Additionally, the standard precludes entities from presenting consideration received from a participant in a collaborative arrangement with revenue recognized under Topic 606 if the participant is not a customer. The standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in any interim period for periods for which financial statements have not yet been made available for issuance. The Company early adopted this standard effective January 1, 2019 and applied retrospectively to all relevant contracts that were not completed as of the date of adoption. As of January 1, 2019, the Company had no contracts within the scope of Topic 808, thus the adoption of this standard required no cumulative-effect adjustments and did not have a material impact on the Company's financial position of results of operations.

Not Yet Adopted

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*. The guidance requires lessees to recognize assets and liabilities related to long-term leases on the balance sheet and expands disclosure requirements regarding leasing arrangements. In July 2018, the FASB issued additional guidance, which offers a transition option to entities adopting the new lease standards, and a package of practical expedients an entity can elect to utilize to reduce the level of effort required for adoption. Under the transition option, entities can elect to apply the new guidance using a modified retrospective approach at the beginning of the year in which the new lease standard is adopted, rather than to the earliest comparative period presented in their financial statements. In November 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-10 deferring the effective date for private entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020 and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021. In June 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-05 which further defers the effective date for private entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021 and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022. The Company is currently reviewing its leases and other contracts to determine the impact the adoption of this guidance will have on the financial statements. The Company currently expects that the adoption of this guidance will change the way it accounts for its operating leases, and will result in recording right-of-use assets and lease liabilities in the balance sheets, and result in additional lease-related disclosures in the footnotes to the financial statements. The Company expects that it will adopt this guidance utilizing the modified retrospective approach and elect the package of practical expedients.

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, *Financial Instruments – Credit Losses (Topic 326)*, which modifies the measurement of expected credit losses on certain financial instruments. In addition, for available-for-sale debt securities, the standard eliminates the concept of other-than-temporary impairment and requires the recognition of an allowance for credit losses rather than reductions in the amortized cost of the securities. The standard is effective for fiscal year beginning after December 15, 2022, and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2022 and requires a modified-retrospective approach with a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings as of the beginning of the first reporting period. Early adoption is permitted. Based on the composition of the Company’s investment portfolio, current market conditions and historical credit loss activity, the adoption of ASU 2016-13 is not expected to have a material impact on its financial position, results of operations or the related disclosures.

In July 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-11, *Earnings Per Share (Topic 260); Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity (Topic 480); Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): (Part I) Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Down Round Features, (Part II) Replacement of the Indefinite Deferral for Mandatorily Redeemable Financial Instruments of Certain Nonpublic Entities and Certain Mandatorily Redeemable Noncontrolling Interests with a Scope Exception*. ASU 2017-11 simplifies the accounting for freestanding financial instruments or equity-linked embedded features with down round features by no longer requiring entities to consider down round features when determining whether these instruments or embedded features are considered indexed to the entity’s own stock. It also requires entities that present EPS pursuant to ASC 260 to recognize the effect of a down round feature in a freestanding equity-classified financial instrument only when it is triggered. The effect of triggering such a feature will be recognized as a dividend and reduction to income available to common shareholders in basic EPS. For public business entities the guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018 and interim periods within those years. For all other entities, it is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in an interim period. The Company does not expect the adoption of this standard will have a material effect on the financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-13, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework—Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement*, which provides guidance with respect to the disclosure requirements for fair value measurements. The guidance intends to improve the effectiveness of the disclosures relating to recurring and nonrecurring fair value measurements. The guidance is effective for interim and fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted. Portions of the guidance are to be adopted prospectively while other portions are to be adopted retroactively. The Company is currently evaluating the impact that this guidance will have on the financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-15, *Intangibles—Goodwill and Other—Internal-Use Software (Subtopic 350-40): Customer’s Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That Is a Service Contract*. This new standard requires a customer in a cloud computing arrangement that is a service contract to follow the internal-use software guidance in ASC 350-40, *Accounting for Internal-Use Software*, to determine which implementation costs to capitalize as assets and amortize over the term of the hosting arrangement or expense as incurred. This standard is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2020, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in any interim period. Entities have the option to apply this standard prospectively to all implementation costs incurred after the date of adoption or retrospectively. The Company is evaluating this new standard but does not expect it to have a significant impact on its financial statement presentation or results.

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

4. Fair Value Measurements

The following table represents the Company's fair value hierarchy for its financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis:

	Fair Value at December 31, 2019			Fair Value at December 31, 2018		
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Assets						
Corporate debt securities	\$1,006,878	\$ -	\$ -	\$11,634,207	\$ -	\$ -
	<u>\$1,006,878</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$11,634,207</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

During the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company did not have any transfers between levels.

5. Marketable Securities

Available-for-sale marketable securities as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 were as follows:

	December 31, 2019				December 31, 2018			
	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value
Corporate debt securities	<u>\$1,006,372</u>	<u>\$ 506</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$1,006,878</u>	<u>\$ 11,663,754</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ (29,547)</u>	<u>\$ 11,634,207</u>
Securities due within one year				\$1,006,878				\$ 9,655,147
Securities due in one to two years				-				1,979,060
Total				<u>\$1,006,878</u>				<u>\$ 11,634,207</u>

The Company owned 1 and 12 available-for-sale marketable securities as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. These securities had an unrealized gain of \$506 as of December 31, 2019 and a combined unrealized loss of \$29,547 as of December 31, 2018, due to temporary market conditions. There were no unrealized losses at December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively, that the Company determined to be other-than-temporary. During the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company recognized gains of \$5,520 and losses of \$287 in 2019 and gains of \$521 and losses of \$97 in 2018, which are reported as other income in the accompanying statement of operations as a result of sales of available-for-sale marketable securities. These amounts are consistent with the amounts reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income into earnings for the respective periods.

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018**6. Prepaid Expenses and Other Current Assets**

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consist of the following at December 31, 2019 and 2018:

	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Prepaid research and development expenses	\$ 568,747	\$ 86,267
Prepaid maintenance agreements	130,515	44,481
Prepaid insurance	88,437	45,950
Prepaid other	39,067	23,143
Accrued interest	6,421	73,624
	<u>\$ 833,187</u>	<u>\$ 273,465</u>

7. Property and Equipment

Property and equipment consist of the following at December 31, 2019 and 2018:

	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Laboratory equipment	\$ 3,019,401	\$ 1,789,726
Computer equipment and software	185,279	138,167
Furniture and fixtures	47,877	36,801
Leasehold Improvements	132,065	100,965
	<u>3,384,622</u>	<u>2,065,659</u>
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	(806,692)	(370,588)
Property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 2,577,930</u>	<u>\$ 1,695,071</u>

Depreciation and amortization expense was \$436,365 and \$204,646 for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Included above is laboratory equipment of \$82,301 partially financed under a capital lease arrangement after an upfront payment of \$14,167 and trade-in allowance of old equipment that had a net book value of \$9,970. Amortization expense on the capital lease equipment was \$11,757 and \$5,879 for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively, and is included in accumulated depreciation and amortization. Accumulated amortization on the capital lease equipment was \$17,636 and \$5,879 as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

8. Accrued Expenses

A summary of the components of accrued expenses is as follows as of December 31, 2019 and 2018:

	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Accrued legal expenses	\$ 167,533	\$ 271,937
Accrued salaries, benefits and related expenses	1,040,423	952,193
Accrued severance	207,968	371,128
Other accrued expenses	437,448	546,743
	<u>\$ 1,853,372</u>	<u>\$ 2,142,001</u>

The accrued severance relates to a former executive of the Company who resigned effective December 31, 2018. The terms of the agreement provided severance pay including Cobra insurance continuation for a period of

NexImmune, Inc.**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018**

18 months. The total payments were discounted at 5% and the present value of the payments is recorded in accrued expenses as of December 31, 2019 and 2018. The total accrual is included in current liabilities as of December 31, 2019. The total amount accrued as of December 31, 2018 was \$568,128; \$371,128 is included in current liabilities on the accompanying balance sheet and \$197,000 is included in other noncurrent liabilities.

9. Commitments and Contingencies***Lease Obligations***

In June 2017, the Company entered into a lease agreement for office and laboratory space for a term of five years commencing on July 1, 2017, and terminating on June 30, 2022. The initial term of the lease contains a portion of rent abatement during the first year and was subject to a 3% escalation starting after the second year of the lease. The lease contains an extension option for five additional years. Future minimum lease payments under noncancelable operating leases as of December 31, 2019 are as follows:

	<u>Operating Leases</u>
2020	\$ 390,951
2021	402,137
2022	202,873
Thereafter	-
Total minimum lease payments	<u>\$ 995,961</u>

For operating leases that contain rent escalation or rent concession provisions, the Company records the total rent payable during the lease term on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. The Company records the difference between the rent paid and the straight-line rent as a deferred rent liability in the accompanying balance sheet. Rent expense for the year ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 totaled \$359,207 and \$358,806, respectively, and was included in operating expenses on the accompanying statement of operations.

Rent expense was recorded in the following financial statement line items within the statement of operations for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018:

	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Research and development expenses	\$ 269,405	\$ 269,104
General and administrative expenses	89,802	89,702
Total rent expense	<u>\$ 359,207</u>	<u>\$ 358,806</u>

Sublease

The Company has one sublease agreement and recorded \$111,637 and \$139,595 for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively, in sublease income which was included in other income on the accompanying statements of operations. The agreement extends through December 2020.

Maryland Biotechnology Center Grant

The Company entered into a Translational Research Award Agreement effective May 23, 2012 with the Department of Business & Economic Development with the State of Maryland, Maryland Biotechnology Center

NexImmune, Inc.

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018**

("MBC"). The mission of MBC is to integrate entrepreneurial strategies to stimulate the transformation of scientific discovery and intellectual assets into capital formation and business development. Under the agreement, MBC provided \$200,000 to NexImmune for research on its artificial aAPC for cancer immunotherapy. In 2013, an amendment increased the amount by \$125,000 for a total grant of \$325,000. This grant was recorded as income in 2012 and 2013, as the Company incurred the expenses which qualified it for the grant.

The Company must repay the funds through annual payments calculated at 3% of annual revenues for the preceding year. Payments shall continue for 10 years after the first payment date and may total up to 200% of the total grant amount. The end date of the agreement is defined as January 31, 2024, or when any and all repayments due to MBC have been made. If the Company does not earn any revenue, the grant does not need to be repaid. Through December 31, 2019, no revenue has been recorded, therefore, no payments to MBC are due.

Johns Hopkins University Exclusive License Agreement

The Company entered into an Exclusive License Agreement with Johns Hopkins University ("JHU") effective June 2011, which was amended and restated in January 2017, under which there are license fees, royalties, and milestone payments. As part of the agreement, the Company acquired a perpetual, exclusive license from JHU covering its invention related to Antigen Specific T cells. In consideration for the Exclusive License Agreement, the Company made an upfront payment of \$155,000 and issued 26,918 shares of Common Stock to JHU.

JHU was also entitled to milestone fees of \$75,000 in connection with clinical trial milestones. For the first licensed product or licensed service in the therapeutic field, the Company may be required to pay JHU additional aggregate milestone fees of \$1.6 million for clinical and regulatory milestone fees. The Company may be required to pay JHU reduced milestone fees for the second and third licensed products or licensed services in the therapeutic field in connection with clinical and regulatory milestones. In the diagnostic field, the Company may be required to pay JHU aggregate milestone fees of \$400,000 for the first licensed product or licensed service and reduced milestone fees for the second and third licensed products or licensed services in connection with regulatory and commercial milestones. The Company may be required to pay JHU aggregate milestone fees of \$100,000 for commercial milestones for the first licensed product or licensed service in the non-clinical field. The Company may also be required to pay royalties in the low to upper mid-single digits on net sales of therapeutic products, diagnostic products and non-clinical products. The Company is required to make minimum annual royalty payments of \$100,000 to JHU under the A&R JHU License Agreement, which started in the low five figures in the first year of the agreement and increased to the low six figures in the third year and for each subsequent year of the agreement. The Company may also be required to pay JHU a low double digit percentage of any non-royalty sublicense consideration we receive.

The Company will record a liability when such events become probable. The Company has not reached any of the milestones or transacted its first commercial sale as of December 31, 2019.

The Company must make minimum royalty payments, which began upon the 4th anniversary of the agreement and upon every anniversary thereafter during the term of the agreement, which offset future royalties per above owed to JHU. The Company has incurred \$175,000 in cumulative minimum royalties from inception. Future annual minimum royalties consist of \$100,000 due in 2020 and each year thereafter during the term of the agreement. The Company records milestones, royalties and minimum royalties at the time when payments become probable. During the year ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company incurred \$100,000 and \$50,000, respectively, related to minimum royalties owed, included in research and development expenses on the accompanying statement of operations. The Company has accrued \$50,000, or half of the royalty due in June 2020, as of December 31, 2019.

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018**Contingencies**

From time to time, the Company may be subject to various litigation and related matters arising in the ordinary course of business. The Company records a provision for a liability when it believes that it is both probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount can be reasonably estimated. Significant judgment is required to determine both probability and the estimated amount. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company was not involved in any material legal proceedings.

10. Capital lease

During 2018, the Company entered into an equipment financing agreement in the amount of \$57,864, for the purpose of acquiring research and development equipment. The term of the note is 36 months and bears an interest rate of 7.6% per annum. Future minimum lease payments under this agreement as of December 31, 2019 are as follows:

	<u>Capital Lease</u>
2020	\$ 21,648
2021	12,628
Total minimum lease payments	<u>34,276</u>
Less: amount representing imputed interest	(2,128)
Present value of minimum lease payments	<u>32,148</u>
Less: current portion	(19,888)
Capital lease obligations, less current portion	<u>\$ 12,260</u>

The current portion of the capital lease is included in accrued expenses on the accompanying balance sheet, and the non-current portion of the capital lease is included in other non-current liabilities on the accompanying balance sheet as of December 31, 2019 and 2018.

11. Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit***Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock***

During December 2017, the Company amended its Certificate of Incorporation to authorize and designate 121,735,324 shares as Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series A Preferred Stock") and issued 52,860,040 shares of Series A Preferred Stock at an issue price of \$0.2951 per share for proceeds of \$15,599,000 net of issuance costs of \$659,309. In December 2017, the Company issued an additional 37,018,277 shares of Series A Preferred stock in exchange for convertible debt including accrued interest thereon totaling \$10,924,684.

During 2018, an additional 31,856,986 shares of Series A Preferred stock at an issue price of \$0.2951 per share were issued to investors resulting in proceeds of \$9,401,000 net of issuance costs of \$217,940.

In January 2019, the Company amended its Certificate of Incorporation to authorize and designate 121,735,303 shares of Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and 28,384,899 shares of Series A-2 Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock. The Company issued 22,047,361 shares of Series A-2 Redeemable

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

Convertible Preferred Stock during January and February 2019, at an issue price of \$0.3523 per share, resulting in proceeds of \$7,685,865 net of issuance costs of \$81,428.

In November 2019, the Company amended its Certificate of Incorporation to authorize and designate 34,061,879 shares of Series A-3 Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock. The Company issued 31,209,734 shares of Series A-3 Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock during November and December 2019, at an issue price of \$0.3523 per share resulting in proceeds of \$10,887,449 net of issuance costs of \$107,748.

Below is a summary of the terms and conditions, and the rights and powers included in the Fifth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of NexImmune, Inc governing the Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock, the Series Redeemable A-2 Convertible Preferred Stock and Series A-3 Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock, collectively ("Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock"):

Dividends—Holders of the Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock shares are entitled to receive cumulative, non-compounding dividends at the rate of 6% per annum if declared by the Board of Directors. Holders of Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock shares will also participate in dividends on common stock on an as-converted basis. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, undeclared cumulative dividends on the Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock shares was approximately \$4.7 million and \$2.1 million, respectively.

Liquidation Preference—In the event of a liquidation, winding up or sale of the Company, the holders of Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock will receive payment of an amount equal to the original purchase price per share plus any accrued but unpaid dividends on such share, whether or not declared, and thereafter will participate in future proceeds with the holders of all other classes and series of stock on an as converted basis. The Company has not adjusted the carrying values of the preferred stock to the liquidation preferences of such shares because it is uncertain whether or when an event would occur that would obligate the Company to pay the liquidation preferences to holders of shares of Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock, and at the balance sheet date these circumstances were not probable. Subsequent adjustments to the carrying values of the liquidation preferences will be made only when it becomes probable that such a liquidation event will occur. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the liquidation value of the Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock was approximately \$59 million and \$38 million respectively.

Voting Rights—Each holder of Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock shares shall be entitled to cast the number of votes equal to the number of whole shares of common stock into which the share of Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock is convertible on any matter presented to the stockholders of the Company for their action or consideration.

Conversion Rights—Each share of Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock shares shall be convertible, at the option of the holder, into shares of common stock at the conversion price in effect at the time of the conversion. A mandatory conversion would be triggered by an underwritten public offering resulting in at least \$40 million of gross proceeds, or by a vote of at least 66.67% of the then outstanding shares of Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock. The Series A Preferred Stock conversion price is initially equal to its original issue price, subject to adjustment as specified in the amended and restated Certificate of Incorporation, including dilutive issuances.

Redemption Rights—In the event of a deemed liquidation event, which includes a qualified merger or sale of the Company, where the Corporation does not effect a dissolution of the Corporation within ninety (90) days after such Deemed Liquidation Event, then the holders of Series A Redeemable Convertible

NexImmune, Inc.

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018**

Preferred Stock shares will be sent a redemption notice that outlines the terms of the redemption at the option of the holders, and the Corporation shall use the consideration received by the Corporation for such Deemed Liquidation Event together with any other assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders to redeem all outstanding shares of Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock at a price per share equal to the Series A Redeemable Convertible Liquidation Amount, as applicable. The Company does not deem the redemption to be probable as of December 31, 2019 and 2018.

Anti-Dilution Protection – The holders of the Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock have anti-dilution protection for splits, dividends and similar recapitalizations. Subject to certain exclusions, anti-dilution protection for additional sales of securities by the Company for consideration per unit less than the applicable conversion price per unit then the Applicable Conversion Price shall be reduced on a weighted average basis.

Due to the Deemed Liquidation provision, which is outside of the Company’s control, the Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock shares are classified outside of stockholders’ deficit.

Issuances of Common Stock

During 2019 and 2018, the Company issued 86,211 and 47,456 shares of common stock, respectively, from the exercise of stock options.

Warrants to Acquire Common Stock

In 2013, the Company issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 14,480 shares of common stock. The exercise price was determined to be 80% of the implied price per share of common stock in a qualified financing of at least \$1 million. Based upon the Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock sale which exceeded the \$1 million threshold, the exercise price of the warrants would be \$2.07. All warrants remain outstanding as of December 31, 2019. No warrants were exercised or expired during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018. The warrants can be exercised on or prior to December 23, 2020.

12. Stock-Based Compensation

During January 2017, the Company adopted the 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the “2017 Plan”), which provides for granting of restricted stock, options to purchase shares of common stock and other awards to employees, directors and consultants. In March 2017, the Company amended the 2017 Plan to increase the number of available shares to 660,838. The 2017 Plan has a termination date of January 2027. In June 2018, the Company adopted the 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (the “2018 Plan”) which provides for granting of restricted stock, options to purchase shares of common stock, and other awards to employees, directors and consultants, and reserved 1,741,770 shares for this purpose. The 2018 Plan was amended in July 2018 to increase the number of available shares to 1,809,143. The 2018 Plan has a termination date of June 2028. As of December 31, 2019, there were 681,110 shares available to grant under the 2018 Plan and 2,671 shares available to grant under the 2017 Plan.

The number of options to be granted under the 2017 and 2018 Plans, the option exercise prices, and other terms of the options are determined by the Board of Directors in accordance with the terms of the Equity Incentive Plans. Generally, stock options are granted at fair value, become exercisable over a period of one to four years, expire in ten years or less and are subject to the employee’s continued employment.

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

Stock-based compensation expense was recorded in the following financial statement line items within the statement of operations for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018:

	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Research and development expenses	\$ 408,646	\$ 323,715
General and administrative expenses	1,125,687	882,645
Total stock-based compensation expense	<u>\$ 1,534,333</u>	<u>\$ 1,206,360</u>

The following is a summary of option activity under the Company's Stock Option Plans:

	<u>Stock Options</u>	<u>Weighted Average Exercise Price</u>	<u>Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (years)</u>	<u>Aggregate Intrinsic Value (millions)</u>
Outstanding as of January 1, 2019	1,632,365	\$ 2.58		
Granted	449,589	\$ 4.31		
Exercised	(86,214)	\$ 2.41		
Cancelled	(195,184)	\$ 2.58		
Forfeited	(93,581)	\$ 3.10		
Outstanding as of December 31, 2019	<u>1,706,975</u>	\$ 2.93	8.26	\$ 2.3
Vested or expected to vest as of December 31, 2019	1,652,528	\$ 2.93	8.22	\$ 2.3
Exercisable as of December 31, 2019	1,266,558	\$ 2.76	7.99	\$ 2.0
Shares unvested as of December 31, 2019	440,415	\$ 3.62	9.05	\$ 0.3

The weighted average fair value of the options granted during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 was \$3.28 and \$2.07, respectively. The options were valued using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model for the year ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 with the following assumptions:

	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Expected volatility	100%	100%
Risk-free interest rate	1.6% to 2.5%	2.1% to 2.9%
Expected dividend yield	0%	0%
Expected term	5.0 to 6.1 years	5.8 to 6.3 years

The total fair value of stock options vested during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 was approximately \$1.1 million, and \$2.3 million, respectively. The intrinsic value of stock options exercised for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 was approximately \$162,000 and \$89,000, respectively.

As of December 31, 2019, there was \$878,238 of total unrecognized compensation expense related to unvested options that will be recognized over a weighted average period of 1.98 years.

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

13. Income Taxes

The Company's provision for income taxes consists of the following for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018:

	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Current income tax provision:		
Federal	\$ -	\$ -
State	-	-
Total	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
Deferred income tax benefit:		
Federal	4,384,418	2,445,431
State	1,270,414	758,957
Total	<u>5,654,832</u>	<u>3,204,388</u>
Change in valuation allowance	<u>(5,654,832)</u>	<u>(3,204,388)</u>
Total provision (benefit) for income taxes	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

A reconciliation of the statutory U.S. income tax rate to the effective income tax rate as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 is as follows:

	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
U.S. Federal statutory rate	21.00%	21.00%
State taxes	6.52%	6.52%
Permanent differences	(1.80)%	(2.19)%
Other adjustments	1.80%	(0.36)%
Change in Valuation Allowance	<u>(27.52)%</u>	<u>(24.97)%</u>
Provision for income taxes	<u>0.00%</u>	<u>0.00%</u>

The significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets (liabilities) as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 were as follows:

	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Deferred tax assets:		
Net operating loss carryforward	\$ 11,559,358	\$ 6,461,717
Accrued compensation	241,171	46,570
Stock compensation	155,372	100,723
Research and development credits	291,022	-
Gross deferred income tax assets	<u>12,246,923</u>	<u>6,609,010</u>
Less: Valuation allowance	<u>(11,890,569)</u>	<u>(6,235,736)</u>
Total deferred income tax assets	356,354	373,274
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Depreciation and amortization	<u>(356,354)</u>	<u>(373,274)</u>
Total deferred tax liabilities	<u>(356,354)</u>	<u>(373,274)</u>
Net deferred tax assets	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

NexImmune, Inc.

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018**

At December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company had net operating loss carryforwards for income tax purposes of approximately \$42.0 million and \$23.4 million, respectively, which are available to offset future federal taxable income, if any. At December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company had net operating loss carryforwards for income tax purposes of approximately \$42.0 million and \$23.4 million, respectively, which are available to offset future state taxable income, if any. At December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company also had federal research and development tax credit carryforwards of \$291,000 and \$0, respectively, available to potentially offset future federal income taxes. Approximately \$10.5 million of the federal NOL was generated prior to 2018 and will be expiring between 2035 and 2037, while the remaining \$31.5 million will be carried forward indefinitely. The state NOL will expire in increments through 2037, beginning in 2035. The federal research and development tax credit carryforwards, if not utilized, will expire beginning in 2037.

However, the deductibility of such net operating losses and tax credits may be limited. Under Section 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and corresponding provisions of state law, if a corporation undergoes an "ownership change," which generally occurs if the percentage of the corporation's stock owned by 5% stockholders increases by more than 50% over a three-year period, the corporation's ability to use its pre-change NOL carryforwards and other pre-change tax attributes to offset its post-change income may be limited.

The Company has not determined if it has experienced Section 382 and Section 383 ownership changes in the past and if a portion of its NOL and tax credit carryforwards are subject to an annual limitation under Section 382 and 383. In addition, the Company may experience ownership changes in the future as a result of subsequent shifts in its stock ownership, some of which may be outside of its control. If the Company determines that an ownership change has occurred and its ability to use its historical NOL and tax credit carryforwards is materially limited, it would harm the Company's future operating results by effectively increasing the Company's future tax obligations. The Company's tax returns for all years from 2011 remain subject to examination by Federal and the State of Maryland taxing authorities.

The Company recognizes the effect of income tax positions only if those positions more likely than not of being sustained. At December 31, 2019, the Company had no gross unrecognized tax benefits and did not recognize any interest or penalties related to uncertain tax positions at December 31, 2019.

At December 31, 2019, the Company's net deferred income tax assets are not more likely than not to be utilized due to the lack of sufficient sources of future taxable income and cumulative book losses which have resulted over the years. The net change in valuation allowance for the year ended December 31, 2019 was an increase of \$5.6 million.

On March 27, 2020, Congress enacted the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act ("CARES Act") to provide certain relief as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. The Company is currently evaluating how the provisions in the CARES Act will impact the financial statements.

14. Employee Benefit Plan

The Company has a defined contribution plan under the Internal Revenue Code Section 401(k). The plan covers all employees who meet minimum age and service requirements and allows participants to defer a portion of their annual compensation on a pre-tax basis. The Company may contribute a matching contribution at its discretion. During the year ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company made contributions of \$72,778 and \$21,689, respectively, to the plan.

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

15. Related Party Transactions

The former CFO of the Company during a portion of 2019 and all 2018, is also the president of Noble Life Sciences, Inc. (“Noble Life Sciences” or “Noble”). He is also the CFO of Convergene, Inc. A former advisor to the Company’s Board of Directors during 2018, is on the Board of Directors of Noble. Noble performs consulting and research services for NexImmune. The Company recorded in research and development expenses approximately \$31,000 and \$102,000 for these research services during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The Company sublet a portion of their facility to Convergene, Inc during 2018. Total sublease income for the year ended December 31, 2018 was \$1,755 which was collected in 2018. There was no sublease income from Convergene in 2019.

In June 2017, the Company made an unsecured, noninterest-bearing advance to an officer of the Company in the amount of \$50,000 with no terms for repayment. In December 2018, approximately \$38,000 was repaid as of December 31, 2018. The balance of approximately \$12,000 was repaid in 2019.

In April 2018, the Company entered into a Loan Agreement and Promissory Note agreement to lend \$150,000 to an officer of the Company. The loan was to be repaid to the Company in two equal installments of \$75,000 plus accrued interest on March 30, 2019 and March 30, 2020. The loan bears an interest rate of 2.72%, compounded annually. In December 2018, approximately \$75,000 was repaid. The balance of approximately \$81,000, including accrued interest of approximately \$2,700, and \$78,000, including accrued interest of approximately \$3,000, is included in employee advances as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

In 2016, the Company agreed with several employees and a board advisor to accrue and postpone salary and consulting payments due totaling approximately \$800,000, of which approximately \$615,000 was paid in December 2018, and approximately \$111,000 was settled through the exercise of stock options. The remaining balance of approximately \$74,000 was paid during 2019.

16. Subsequent Events

(a) In April 2020, the remaining balance of approximately \$81,000, including accrued interest thereon of approximately \$2,700, was repaid on a note due from an officer.

(b) During 2020, the Company issued 0.6 million options to employees and board members to purchase common stock of the Company at an exercise price of \$5.18 per share under its 2018 Plan.

(c) The Company applied for a loan in the first quarter of 2020 under the Paycheck Protection Program offered by the U.S. Small Business Administration (SBA). The Company received \$843,619 on May 1, 2020 under this program. A portion of this loan, up to 100%, may be forgiven and will be calculated on payroll and other costs incurred over an eight-week period beginning of the date of the loan, or May 1, 2020. The SBA has now extended this period from 8 to 24 weeks.

(d) During April 2020, the Board of Directors authorized the Company to offer 6% Convertible Promissory Notes of up to \$15 million according to the terms set forth in a Note Purchase Agreement. The Company has issued \$6.5 million gross proceeds of these Notes as of July 13, 2020. Approximately \$2.9 million of these proceeds were received from current and former members of the Board of Directors.

(e) On February 5, 2021, the Company’s board of directors and stockholders approved a 1-for-17.264895 reverse stock split. Stockholders entitled to fractional shares as a result of the reverse stock split will receive a

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

cash payment in lieu of receiving fractional shares. All common share and per common share data in the financial statements and notes thereto have been retrospectively revised to reflect the reverse stock split. Shares of common stock underlying outstanding stock options and other equity instruments were proportionately reduced and the respective exercise prices, if applicable, were proportionately increased in accordance with the terms of the appropriate securities agreements. The respective conversion prices related to shares of common stock reserved for issuance upon the conversion of the Company's Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock were proportionately increased.

NexImmune Inc.
Condensed Balance Sheets

	September 30, 2020 (unaudited)	December 31, 2019
Assets		
Current assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,980,313	\$ 9,128,987
Marketable securities	-	1,006,878
Restricted cash	67,500	67,500
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	1,742,350	833,187
Total current assets	3,790,163	11,036,552
Property and equipment, net	2,880,428	2,577,930
Related party advances	-	80,224
Other non-current assets	23,373	23,372
Total assets	\$ 6,693,964	\$ 13,718,078
Liabilities, Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit		
Current liabilities		
Accounts payable	\$ 2,149,954	\$ 1,171,654
Accrued expenses	2,273,121	1,853,372
Derivative liability	879,492	-
Convertible notes issued to related parties	2,498,446	-
Convertible notes	7,243,517	-
Total current liabilities	15,044,530	3,025,026
Deferred rent, net of current	35,293	64,677
Other non-current liabilities	848,554	17,194
Total liabilities	15,928,377	3,106,897
Commitments and contingencies	-	-
Redeemable convertible preferred stock		
Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value, 121,735,303 shares authorized, 121,735,303 shares issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019	35,047,435	35,047,435
Series A-2 Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value, 28,384,899 shares authorized, 22,047,361 shares issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019	7,685,865	7,685,865
Series A-3 Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value, 34,061,879 shares authorized, 31,209,734 shares issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2020, and December 31, 2019	10,887,449	10,887,449
Total redeemable convertible preferred stock	53,620,749	53,620,749
Stockholders' deficit		
Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value, 246,180,160 shares authorized, 1,254,912 issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2020 and 1,254,641 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019	126	126
Additional paid-in-capital	6,715,488	4,705,808
Accumulated deficit	(69,570,776)	(47,716,008)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	-	506
Total stockholders' deficit	(62,855,162)	(43,009,568)
Total liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit	\$ 6,693,964	\$ 13,718,078

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed financial statements.

NexImmune Inc.
Condensed Statements of Operations

	For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2020	2019
Revenue	\$ -	\$ -
Operating expenses		
Research and development	13,394,483	11,472,874
General and administrative	7,406,054	4,244,894
Total operating expenses	<u>20,800,537</u>	<u>15,717,768</u>
Loss from operations	(20,800,537)	(15,717,768)
Other income (expenses)		
Interest income	20,680	227,862
Interest expense	(743,996)	(6,589)
Change in fair value of derivative liability	(397,244)	-
Other	66,329	71,709
Other income (expense), net	<u>(1,054,231)</u>	<u>292,982</u>
Net loss	<u>(21,854,768)</u>	<u>(15,424,786)</u>
Accumulated dividends on Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock	(2,456,413)	(1,945,111)
Net loss available to common stockholders	<u>\$ (24,311,181)</u>	<u>\$ (17,369,897)</u>
Basic and diluted net loss per common share	<u>\$ (19.38)</u>	<u>\$ (14.05)</u>
Basic and diluted weighted-average number of common shares outstanding	<u>1,254,724</u>	<u>1,236,523</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed financial statements.

NexImmune Inc.
Condensed Statements of Comprehensive Loss

	For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2020	2019
Net loss	\$ (21,854,768)	\$ (15,424,786)
Other comprehensive loss:		
Unrealized gain (loss) on available-for-sale securities, net of tax	(506)	30,869
Comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (21,855,274)</u>	<u>\$ (15,393,917)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed financial statements.

NexImmune Inc.

Condensed Statements of Changes in Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit

	Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock						Stockholders' Deficit					
	Series A		Series A-2		Series A-3		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Total Stockholders' Deficit
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount				
December 31, 2018	121,735,303	\$35,047,435	-	\$-	-	\$-	1,168,430	\$ 117	\$2,961,654	\$ (27,169,297)	\$ (29,547)	\$ (24,237,073)
Issuance of Series A-2 redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock, net of issuance costs of \$81,428	-	-	22,047,361	7,685,865	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Exercise of stock options	-	-	-	-	-	-	74,272	7	180,665	-	-	\$ 180,672
Stock-based compensation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,329,364	-	-	\$ 1,329,364
Unrealized gain on available-for-sale securities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30,869	\$ 30,869
Net Loss	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(15,424,786)	-	\$ (15,424,786)
September 30, 2019	<u>121,735,303</u>	<u>\$35,047,435</u>	<u>22,047,361</u>	<u>\$7,685,865</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>\$-</u>	<u>1,242,702</u>	<u>\$ 124</u>	<u>\$4,471,683</u>	<u>\$ (42,594,083)</u>	<u>\$ 1,322</u>	<u>\$ (38,120,954)</u>
December 30, 2019	121,735,303	\$35,047,435	22,047,361	\$7,685,865	31,209,734	\$10,887,449	1,254,641	\$ 126	\$4,705,808	\$ (47,716,008)	\$ 506	\$ (43,009,568)
Exercise of stock options	-	-	-	-	-	-	271	-	839	-	-	\$ 839
Stock-based compensation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	943,210	-	-	\$ 943,210
Unrealized gain on available-for-sale securities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(506)	\$ (506)
Beneficial conversion feature on convertible notes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,065,631	-	-	\$ 1,065,631
Net Loss	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(21,854,768)	-	\$ (21,854,768)
September 30, 2020	<u>121,735,303</u>	<u>\$35,047,435</u>	<u>22,047,361</u>	<u>\$7,685,865</u>	<u>31,209,734</u>	<u>\$10,887,449</u>	<u>1,254,912</u>	<u>\$ 126</u>	<u>\$6,715,488</u>	<u>\$ (69,570,776)</u>	<u>\$-</u>	<u>\$ (62,855,162)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed financial statements.

NexImmune Inc.
Condensed Statements of Cash Flows

	For the Nine Months ended September 30,	
	2020	2019
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net loss	\$ (21,854,768)	\$ (15,424,786)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operation activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	448,108	304,728
(Gain) loss on asset disposal	(152)	261
Non-cash interest expense	555,449	-
Stock-based compensation	943,210	1,329,364
Change in fair value of derivative liability	397,244	-
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(909,163)	(690,492)
Accounts payable	817,769	(5,197)
Accrued expenses, deferred rent and other	389,388	106,516
Net cash used in operating activities	(19,212,915)	(14,379,606)
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Purchase of property and equipment	(638,857)	(1,161,132)
Proceeds from disposal of equipment	550	-
Collection on employee advances	80,224	10,447
Purchases of available-for-sale securities	-	(7,059,064)
Proceeds from maturities and sales of available-for-sale securities	1,006,371	15,023,876
Net cash provide by (used in) investing activities	448,288	6,814,127
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Principal payments on capital leases	(14,773)	(13,696)
Proceeds from the issuance of Series A-2 redeemable convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs	-	7,685,865
Proceeds from the issuance of convertible notes from related parties	2,900,460	-
Proceeds from the issuance of convertible notes	8,017,826	-
Issuance costs on convertible notes	(132,017)	-
Proceeds from long term debt	843,619	-
Proceeds from the exercise of stock options	838	180,672
Net cash provided by financing activities	11,615,953	7,852,841
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(7,148,674)	287,362
Net cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at the beginning of period	9,196,487	425,995
Net cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at the end of period	\$ 2,047,813	\$ 713,357
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:		
Cash paid during the year for interest	\$ 1,871	\$ 2,540
Supplemental disclosure of noncash investing and financing activities:		
Property and equipment purchases included in accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 112,147	\$ 145,248

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed financial statements.

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

September 30, 2020 and 2019

1. Description of the Business

NexImmune, Inc. (the “Company” or “NexImmune”), a Delaware corporation headquartered in Gaithersburg, Maryland, was incorporated on June 7, 2011. The Company is a clinical-stage biotechnology company developing unique approaches to T cell immunotherapies based on its proprietary Artificial Immune Modulation (AIM) technology. The AIM technology is designed to generate a targeted T cell-mediated immune response and is initially being developed as a cell therapy for the treatment of hematologic cancers. AIM nanoparticles (AIM-np) act as synthetic dendritic cells to deliver immune-specific signals to targeted T cells and can direct the activation or suppression of cell-mediated immunity. The Company initiated two clinical trials during 2020 for the treatment of cancer.

2. Basis of Presentation and Going Concern

Basis of Presentation

The accompanying unaudited condensed financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“U.S. GAAP”) for interim financial information and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”). The balance sheet as of December 31, 2019 was derived from the Company’s audited financial statements. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and footnotes required by GAAP for annual financial statements. In our management’s opinion, the accompanying unaudited condensed financial statements contain all adjustments, including normal, recurring adjustments, necessary to fairly present our financial position as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, our statements of operations, comprehensive loss, changes in redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders’ deficit and statements of cash flows for the nine-month periods ended September 30, 2020 and 2019. Results as of and for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 2020.

The condensed financial statements and notes thereto should be read in conjunction with the financial statements and notes included in the Company’s financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2019.

Going Concern

As of September 30, 2020, and at the date these condensed financial statements were available to be issued, our cash position and history of losses required management to assess our ability to continue as a going concern. The Company’s operations are subject to certain risks and uncertainties including, among others, the risk associated with development of products that must receive regulatory approval before market launch. Since inception, the Company has incurred losses from operations, negative cash flows from operations and has relied on debt and equity investments to fund its operations. We expect that operating losses and negative cash flows from operations will continue for at least the next several years and we will need to access additional funds to achieve our strategic goals. If necessary, we may seek to raise substantial funds through the sale of our common stock, through debt financing or through establishing strategic collaboration agreements. Whether, and when, the Company can attain profitability and positive cash flows from operations is uncertain. We are currently in the process of fundraising through the issuance of 6% Convertible Notes (“Convertible Notes”) offering of up to \$50,000,000 and have raised \$15,678,286 through the date of this report. There is no commitment for the remaining amount. Based on our cash as of the date of this report, we believe that we have adequate resources to fund our operations into the first quarter of 2021, without considering any potential future milestone payments that we may receive under any new collaborations, or any future capital financing transactions. As a result, there

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

September 30, 2020 and 2019

is substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern and maintain operations for the next twelve months. The condensed financial statements do not include any adjustments to reflect the possible future effects on the recoverability and classification of assets or the amounts and classification of liabilities that may result from the outcome of this uncertainty. If future financing is not achieved, the Company may be required to curtail spending to reduce cash outflows.

3. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Use of Estimates

The preparation of the condensed financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the condensed financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period.

On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates, including those related to the recoverability of long-lived assets, stock-based compensation, the valuation of financial instruments, and the valuation of deferred tax assets and liabilities. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Concentrations of credit risk

Financial instruments which potentially subject the Company to credit risk consist principally of cash and marketable debt securities. All cash is held in United States financial institutions that are federally insured. At times, the Company may maintain cash balances in excess of the federally insured amount. The Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts and management believes it is not exposed to any significant credit risk. Our investments in marketable debt securities have been issued by corporate entities and government-sponsored enterprises with high credit ratings. We mitigate investment risks by investing in highly rated securities with relatively short maturities that we believe do not subject us to undue investment or credit risk. If any of these financial institutions fail to perform their obligations under the terms of these financial instruments, our maximum exposure to potential losses would be equal to the amounts reported on our balance sheet.

Segment and Geographic Information

The Company operates in a single business segment operating exclusively in the United States.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of investment in money market funds with commercial banks and financial institutions. The Company considers all investments in highly liquid financial instruments with an original maturity of three months or less at the date of purchase to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalents are recorded at amortized cost, plus accrued interest, which approximates fair value.

Marketable Securities

Marketable securities consist of debt securities with maturities greater than three months from the date of purchase that include commercial paper and corporate notes. Classification of marketable securities between current and non-current is based on the maturity date at the balance sheet date after taking into consideration the Company's ability and intent to hold the investment to maturity.

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

September 30, 2020 and 2019

Interest and dividend income are recorded when earned and included in interest income in the accompanying condensed statements of operations. Premiums and discounts, if any, on marketable securities are amortized or accreted to maturity and included in interest income (expense) in the accompanying condensed statements of operations. The specific identification method is used in computing realized gains and losses on the sale of the Company's marketable securities.

The Company classifies its marketable securities as available-for-sale. We determine the appropriate classification of the securities at the time they are acquired and evaluate the appropriateness of such classifications at each balance sheet date. As of September 30, 2020, there were no marketable securities held by the Company. As of December 31, 2019, all marketable securities were classified as available-for-sale. Marketable securities that are classified as available-for-sale are measured at fair value in the balance sheet, and unrealized gains and losses on marketable securities are reported as a component of accumulated other comprehensive loss in stockholders' deficit until realized. Marketable securities are evaluated periodically to determine whether the carrying value of a marketable security exceeds its fair value and the decline in value is determined to be other-than-temporary. Management reviews criteria, such as the general market conditions, magnitude and duration in which the fair value has been less than the carrying value, the investment issuer's financial condition and business outlook, as well as the Company's ability to hold the securities until the recovery of its amortized cost basis, to determine whether the decline in value is other-than-temporary. If a decline in value is determined to be other-than-temporary, the value of the marketable security is reduced, and the impairment is recorded as other income (expense) in the accompanying condensed statements of operations.

Restricted Cash

Amounts included in restricted cash represent those required as collateral on corporate credit cards. The following table provides a reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash reported within the balance sheet that sum to the total of the same amounts shown in the statement of cash flows.

	September 30, 2020
Cash	\$ 1,980,313
Restricted cash	67,500
	<u>\$ 2,047,813</u>

Fair value measurements

The Company's financial instruments include cash and cash equivalents, marketable securities, accounts payable, accrued expenses and derivative liabilities. The fair values of the cash and cash equivalents, accounts payable and accrued expenses approximated their carrying values as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, due to their short-term maturities. For a description of the fair value of marketable securities, refer to Note 4. The Convertible Notes as discussed in Note 12 contain embedded derivative features that are required to be bifurcated and remeasured to fair value at each reporting period.

The Company accounts for recurring and nonrecurring fair value measurements in accordance with ASC 820, Fair Value Measurements ("ASC 820"). ASC 820 defines fair value, establishes a fair value hierarchy for assets and liabilities measured at fair value, and requires expanded disclosures about fair value measurements. The ASC hierarchy ranks the quality of reliability of inputs, or assumptions, used in the determination of fair

NexImmune, Inc.**NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****September 30, 2020 and 2019**

value, and requires assets and liabilities carried at fair value to be classified and disclosed in one of the following three categories:

Level 1— Fair value is determined by using unadjusted quoted prices that are available in active markets for identical assets and liabilities.

Level 2— Fair value is determined by using inputs, other than Level 1 quoted prices that are directly and indirectly observable. Inputs can include quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets or quoted prices for identical assets and liabilities in inactive markets. Related inputs can also include those used in valuation or other pricing models that can be corroborated by observable market data.

Level 3— Fair value is determined by inputs that are unobservable and not corroborated by market data. Use of these inputs involves significant judgments to be made by a reporting entity.

In instances where the determination of the fair value measurement is based on inputs from different levels of fair value hierarchy, the fair value measurement will fall within the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement in its entirety. The Company periodically evaluates financial assets and liabilities subject to fair value measurements to determine the appropriate level at which to classify them each reporting period. This determination requires the Company to make judgments as to the significance of inputs used in determining fair value and where such inputs lie within the ASC 820 hierarchy. The Company uses specific identification for securities sold or reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income.

During 2020, a derivative liability was recorded as a result of the issuance of Convertible Notes (Note 12). The Company determined the fair value of the derivative liability upon issuance, and then re-measured its fair value at September 30, 2020. The fair value measurement of the derivative liability is classified as Level 3 under the fair value hierarchy. The fair value of the derivative liability was determined using a binomial lattice model by calculating and comparing the fair value of the Convertible Notes with and without the embedded features required to be accounted for as free-standing financial instrument.

Key inputs into this valuation model are (1) the probability of various events which result in conversion prior to the maturity of the Convertible Notes; (2) the estimated timing of conversion; (3) time period to maturity; (4) the fair value of the Company's stock underlying the Convertible Notes within each scenario; (5) the expected volatility of the Company's stock through the various events resulting in conversion; (6) the risk-adjusted discount rate; and (7) the Company's stock dividend yield.

The recurring Level 3 fair value measurements of the embedded features of the Convertible Notes include the following significant unobservable inputs as of September 30, 2020:

Unobservable Input	Assumptions
Probabilities of conversion provisions	5%-50%
Estimated timing of conversion (yrs)	0.38-0.56
Time period to maturity (yrs)	0.56
Fair value of the Company's stock	\$0.25-\$0.39
Stock price volatility	95%
Risk-adjusted discount rate	26.91%
Dividend yield	0%

NexImmune, Inc.**NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****September 30, 2020 and 2019***Property and equipment*

Property and equipment are stated at cost, less accumulated depreciation and amortization. Major replacements and improvements that extend the useful lives of assets are capitalized, while general repairs and maintenance are charged to expense as incurred. Property and equipment are depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the estimated useful lives of the assets or the related lease term, whichever is shorter. Upon retirement or disposal, the cost and related accumulated depreciation are removed from the balance sheet and the resulting gain or loss is recognized within operating expenses.

The estimated useful lives of property, plant and equipment by major category are as follows:

	Estimated Useful Life
Laboratory equipment	7 years
Computer equipment and software	3 years
Furniture and fixtures	7 years
Leasehold improvements	Shorter of lease term or useful life

Impairment of long-lived assets

The Company evaluates the carrying value of its long-lived asset group for potential impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such assets may not be recoverable. Recoverability is determined by comparing future undiscounted cash flows associated with such assets to the related carrying value. An impairment loss may be recognized when the estimated undiscounted future cash flow is less than the carrying amount of the asset. If these cash flows are less than the carrying value of such asset group, the Company then determines the fair value of the underlying asset group. Any impairment loss to be recognized is measured as the amount by which the carrying value of the asset group exceeds the fair value of the asset group. No impairments of long-lived assets were recognized during the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019.

Redeemable convertible preferred stock

The Company's redeemable convertible preferred stock is classified outside of stockholders' deficit because the shares contain deemed liquidation rights which represent a contingent redemption feature not solely within the control of the Company.

The Company's policy is to accrete the carrying value and related issuance costs of the redeemable convertible preferred stock to its redemption value when such redemption becomes probable.

Convertible Instruments and Embedded Derivatives

The Company applies the accounting standards for derivatives and hedging and for distinguishing liabilities from equity when accounting for hybrid contracts that contain conversion options and other embedded features. The Company bifurcates embedded features from their host instruments and accounts for them as free-standing derivative financial instruments according to certain criteria.

The Company's derivative instrument related to certain features embedded within the Company's Convertible Notes as discussed in Note 12. The derivative is accounted for as a derivative liability and remeasured to fair value as of each balance sheet date. The related remeasurement adjustments are recognized in the accompanying condensed statements of operations.

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

September 30, 2020 and 2019

If the conversion feature does not require derivative treatment, the instrument is evaluated for any beneficial conversion feature (“BCF”). The intrinsic value of a BCF inherent to a convertible instrument is treated as a discount to the convertible instrument. This discount is amortized over the period from the date of issuance to the stated maturity using the effective interest method. Beneficial conversion features that are contingent upon the occurrence of a future event are recorded upon the occurrence of the event. The BCF is measured as a reduction of the carrying amount of the convertible note equal to the intrinsic value of the conversion feature and is credited to additional paid-in-capital.

Upon any change to the Company’s debt arrangements, the Company evaluates the amendment to determine whether a debt modification or extinguishment has occurred, including whether the amendment should be accounted for as a trouble debt restructuring.

Research and development

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Research and development expenses include personnel costs associated with research and development activities, including share-based compensation, as well as costs for third-party contractors to perform research, conduct clinical trials and manufacture drug supplies and materials. The Company accrues for costs incurred by external service providers, based on its estimates of services performed and costs incurred. These estimates include the level of services performed by the third parties, and other indicators of the services completed. Based on the timing of amounts invoiced by service providers, the Company may also record payments made to those providers as prepaid expenses that will be recognized as expenses in future periods as the related services are rendered. As of September 30, 2020, and December 31, 2019, approximately \$1,407,000 and \$569,000, respectively, was recorded as prepaid expenses related to research and development expenses.

Clinical trial expenses

The Company makes payments in connection with clinical trials under contracts with research organizations that support conducting and managing clinical trials. The financial terms of these agreements are subject to negotiation and vary from contract to contract and may result in uneven cash flows. Generally, these agreements set forth the scope of work to be performed at a fixed fee, unit price or on a time and materials basis. A portion of the obligation to make payments under these contracts depends on factors such as the successful enrollment or treatment of patients or the completion of other clinical trial milestones.

Expenses related to clinical trials are accrued based on estimates and/or representations from service providers regarding work performed, including actual level of patient enrollment, completion of patient studies and progress of the clinical trials. Other incidental costs related to patient enrollment or treatment are accrued when reasonably certain. If the amounts the Company is obligated to pay under clinical trial agreements are modified (for instance, as a result of changes in the clinical trial protocol or scope of work to be performed), the accruals are adjusted accordingly. Revisions to contractual payment obligations are charged to expense in the period in which the facts that give rise to the revision become reasonably certain.

Stock-based compensation

The Company records compensation expense associated with stock options and other forms of equity compensation based on the estimated fair value at the grant date, which is recognized over the requisite service period. The Company’s policy is to account for forfeitures as they occur. The Company uses the Black-Scholes-

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

September 30, 2020 and 2019

Merton option pricing (“Black-Scholes”) model to estimate the fair value of stock options. The Black-Scholes model requires the following input-based assumptions that are highly subjective in the determination of stock-based compensation cost:

Fair value of Common Stock: Given the lack of an active public market for the common stock, the Company has from time to time engaged an independent valuation firm to assist management in determining the fair value of its common stock. In the absence of a public trading market, and as a clinical stage company with no revenues, the Company believes that it is appropriate to consider a range of factors to determine the fair market value of the common stock at each grant date. In determining the fair value of its common stock, the Company uses methodologies, approaches, and assumptions consistent with the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants’ (AICPA) Audit and Accounting Practice Aid Series: Valuation of Privately Held Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation. In addition, the Company considered various objective and subjective factors, along with input from an independent third-party valuation firm. The factors included (1) the Company’s achievement of clinical and operational milestones; (2) the significant risks associated with the Company’s stage of development; (3) capital market conditions for life science companies, particularly similarly situated, privately held, early-stage life science companies; (4) the Company’s available cash, financial condition, and results of operations; (5) the most recent sales of the Company’s redeemable convertible preferred stock and issuance of Convertible Notes; and (6) the preferential rights of the outstanding redeemable convertible preferred stock.

Expected volatility: The expected volatility was based on the historical volatility of comparable public companies from a representative peer group selected based on industry and market capitalization data. The historical volatility is calculated based on a period of time commensurate with the expected term assumption.

Risk-free interest rate: The risk-free interest rate was based on the U.S. Treasury rates for a term approximating the expected term of the option.

Expected dividend yield: The expected dividend yield was 0% because the Company has not historically paid and does not expect to pay any dividends for the foreseeable future.

Expected term: The Company uses the simplified method as prescribed by the SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 107, Share-Based-Payment, to calculate the expected term for options granted to employees as it does not have sufficient historical exercise data to provide a reasonable basis upon which to estimate the expected term.

Stock-based payments issued to nonemployees for goods and services are measured at their estimated fair value and are treated the same as those granted to employees under the guidelines of ASU 2018-07, Compensation – Stock Compensation (Topic 718), except that expenses are recognized when service is rendered.

Income taxes

Income taxes are accounted for under the asset and liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to temporary differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax basis. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. Deferred tax expense or benefit is the result of changes in deferred tax assets and liabilities.

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
September 30, 2020 and 2019

Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets where, based upon the available evidence, the Company concludes it is more-likely-than-not that the deferred tax assets will not be realized. In evaluating its ability to recover deferred tax assets, the Company considers all available positive and negative evidence, including its operating results, on-going tax planning and forecasts of future taxable income on a jurisdiction-by-jurisdiction basis. The Company recorded a valuation allowance against all estimated net deferred tax assets as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019.

Liabilities are provided for tax benefits for which realization is uncertain. Such benefits are only recognized when the underlying tax position is considered more-likely-than-not to be sustained on examination by a taxing authority, assuming they possess full knowledge of the position and facts. Recognized income tax positions are measured at the largest amount that is greater than more-likely-than-not of being realized. Changes in the recognition or measurement are reflected in the period in which the change in estimate occurs. Interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions are recorded in the provision of income taxes. There were no uncertain tax positions or income tax related interest and penalties recorded during the nine-months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019.

Net Loss Per Share Attributable to Common Stockholders

Basic net loss per common share is determined by dividing net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period, without consideration of common stock equivalents. Diluted net loss per share is computed by dividing net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common stock and common stock equivalents. The Company adjusts net loss to arrive at the net loss attributable to common stockholders to reflect the amount of dividends accumulated during the period on the Company's redeemable convertible preferred stock. Such dividends are only payable if and when declared by the Board of Directors (Note 12). The treasury stock method is used to determine the dilutive effect of the Company's stock option grants and warrants and the if-converted method is used to determine the dilutive effect of the Company's redeemable convertible preferred stock and Convertible Notes. For the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, the Company had a net loss attributable to common stockholders, and as such, all outstanding stock options and shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock were excluded from the calculation of diluted loss per share. Under the if converted method, convertible instruments that are in the money, are assumed to have been converted as of the beginning of the period or when issued, if later. Optional Conversion 2 is used to determine the dilutive effect of the Company's Convertible Notes (Note 12). Additionally, the effects of any interest expense and changes in fair value of bifurcated derivatives is added back to the numerator of the diluted net loss per share calculation if the conversion of the Convertible Notes is dilutive. The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted earnings per share for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019:

	September 30,	
	2020	2019
Net loss	\$ (21,854,768)	\$ (15,424,786)
Accumulated dividends on Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock	(2,456,413)	(1,945,111)
Net loss attributable to common stockholder	\$ (24,311,181)	\$ (17,369,897)
Basic and diluted net loss per common share	\$ (19.38)	\$ (14.05)
Basic and diluted weighted average common shares outstanding	1,254,724	1,236,523

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

September 30, 2020 and 2019

The following potentially dilutive securities outstanding for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019 have been excluded from the computation of diluted weighted average common shares outstanding, as the effect would be antidilutive:

	September 30, 2020	September 30, 2019
Stock options	2,239,500	1,805,266
Redeemable convertible preferred stock	10,135,734	8,328,035
Warrants	14,480	14,480
Convertible Notes	1,746,971	-
Total	<u>14,136,685</u>	<u>10,147,781</u>

Shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock also participate in dividends with shares of common stock (if and when declared) and therefore are deemed participating securities. The holders of redeemable convertible preferred stock do not contractually share in losses and therefore no additional net loss per share has been disclosed under the two-class method.

Emerging growth company status

The Company is an “emerging growth company” (EGC), as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act (JOBS Act), and may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not EGCs. The Company may take advantage of these exemptions until it is no longer an EGC under Section 107 of the JOBS Act, which provides that an EGC can take advantage of the extended transition period afforded by the JOBS Act for the implementation of new or revised accounting standards. The Company has elected to use the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards, and as a result of this election, the financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with public company FASB standards’ effective dates. The Company may take advantage of these exemptions up until the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of an offering or such earlier time that it is no longer an EGC.

*Recent accounting standards and pronouncements**Recently Adopted*

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-13, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework-Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement*, which provides guidance with respect to the disclosure requirements for fair value measurements. The guidance intends to improve the effectiveness of the disclosures relating to recurring and nonrecurring fair value measurements. The Company adopted ASU 2018-13 on January 1, 2020 and the standard did not have a material impact on its condensed financial statements and related disclosures.

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-12, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes*, which provided final guidance that simplifies the accounting for income taxes by eliminating certain exceptions to the guidance in ASC 740 related to the approach for intra-period tax allocation that is applicable to the Company, the methodology for calculating income taxes in an interim period and the recognition of deferred tax liabilities for outside basis differences among other changes. For public business entities, the amendments in this update are effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years,

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

September 30, 2020 and 2019

beginning after December 15, 2020. Early adoption of the amendments is permitted, including adoption in any interim period for public business entities for periods for which financial statements have not yet been issued. An entity that elects early adoption must adopt all the amendments in the same period. The Company elected to early adopt ASU 2019-12 as of January 1, 2020 on a prospective basis. Management concluded the adoption did not have any material impact to income taxes reported on the condensed financial statements for the nine months ended September 30, 2020.

Not Yet Adopted

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*. The guidance requires lessees to recognize assets and liabilities related to long-term leases on the balance sheet and expands disclosure requirements regarding leasing arrangements. In July 2018, the FASB issued additional guidance, which offers a transition option to entities adopting the new lease standards, and a package of practical expedients an entity can elect to utilize to reduce the level of effort required for adoption. Under the transition option, entities can elect to apply the new guidance using a modified retrospective approach at the beginning of the year in which the new lease standard is adopted, rather than to the earliest comparative period presented in their financial statements. In November 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-10 deferring the effective date for private entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020 and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021. In June 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-05 which further defers the effective date for private entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021 and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022. The Company is currently reviewing its leases and other contracts to determine the impact the adoption of this guidance will have on the condensed financial statements. The adoption of this guidance will change the way the Company accounts for its operating leases, and will result in recording right-of-use assets and lease liabilities in the balance sheets, and result in additional lease-related disclosures in the footnotes to the condensed financial statements. The Company expects that it will adopt this guidance utilizing the modified retrospective approach and elect the package of practical expedients.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, *Financial Instruments – Credit Losses (Topic 326)*, which modifies the measurement of expected credit losses on certain financial instruments. In addition, for available-for-sale debt securities, the standard eliminates the concept of other-than-temporary impairment and requires the recognition of an allowance for credit losses rather than reductions in the amortized cost of the securities. The standard is effective for fiscal year beginning after December 15, 2022, and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2022 and requires a modified-retrospective approach with a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings as of the beginning of the first reporting period. Early adoption is permitted. Based on the composition of the Company's investment portfolio, current market conditions and historical credit loss activity, the adoption of ASU 2016-13 is not expected to have a material impact on its consolidated financial position, results of operations or the related disclosures.

In July 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-11, *Earnings Per Share (Topic 260); Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity (Topic 480); Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): (Part I) Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Down Round Features, (Part II) Replacement of the Indefinite Deferral for Mandatorily Redeemable Financial Instruments of Certain Nonpublic Entities and Certain Mandatorily Redeemable Noncontrolling Interests with a Scope Exception*. ASU 2017-11 simplifies the accounting for freestanding financial instruments or equity-linked embedded features with down round features by no longer requiring entities to consider down round features when determining whether these instruments or embedded features are considered indexed to the entity's own stock. It also requires entities that present EPS pursuant to ASC 260 to recognize the effect of a down round feature in a freestanding equity-classified financial instrument only when it

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

September 30, 2020 and 2019

is triggered. The effect of triggering such a feature will be recognized as a dividend and reduction to income available to common shareholders in basic EPS. For public business entities the guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018 and interim periods within those years. For all other entities, it is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in an interim period. The Company does not expect the adoption of this standard will have a material effect on the condensed financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-15, *Intangibles—Goodwill and Other—Internal-Use Software (Subtopic 350-40): Customer’s Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That Is a Service Contract*. This new standard requires a customer in a cloud computing arrangement that is a service contract to follow the internal-use software guidance in ASC 350-40, *Accounting for Internal-Use Software*, to determine which implementation costs to capitalize as assets and amortize over the term of the hosting arrangement or expense as incurred. This standard is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2020, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in any interim period. Entities have the option to apply this standard prospectively to all implementation costs incurred after the date of adoption or retrospectively. The Company is evaluating this new standard but does not expect it to have a significant impact on its financial statement presentation or results.

In August 2020, FASB issued ASU 2020-06, *Debt—Debt with Conversion and Other Options (Subtopic 470-20) and Derivatives and Hedging—Contracts in Entity’s Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40): Accounting for Convertible Instruments and Contracts in an Entity’s Own Equity*, which simplifies the accounting for convertible instruments by removing the separation models for (1) convertible debt with a cash conversion feature and (2) convertible instruments with a beneficial conversion feature and simplifies the guidance for determining whether a conversion feature is a derivative. As a result, a convertible debt instrument will be accounted for as a single liability measured at its amortized cost. These changes will reduce reported interest expense and increase reported net income for entities that have issued a convertible instrument that was bifurcated according to previously existing rules. Also, ASU 2020-06 requires the application of the if-converted method for calculating diluted earnings per share and the treasury stock method will be no longer available. The new guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, with early adoption permitted no earlier than fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of ASU 2020-06 on its condensed financial statements.

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
September 30, 2020 and 2019

4. Fair Value Measurements

The following table represents the Company's fair value hierarchy for its financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis:

Description	Fair Value at September 30, 2020		
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Liability:			
Derivative liability	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 879,492
	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 879,492</u>
Assets:			
Corporate debt security	\$1,006,878	\$ -	\$ -
	<u>\$1,006,878</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

During the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, the Company did not have any transfers between levels. There were no Level 3 recurring fair value measurements as of December 31, 2019. The following table presents activity related to the Company's fair value measurements categorized as Level 3 of the valuation hierarchy, valued on a recurring basis:

Balance as of December 31, 2019	\$ -
Fair value of derivative liabilities issued	482,248
Incremental expense related to fair value changes in derivative liability	397,244
Balance as of September 30, 2020	<u>\$ 879,492</u>

5. Marketable Security

There were no available-for-sale securities as of September 30, 2020. Available-for-sale marketable security as of December 31, 2019 was as follows:

Description	As of December 31, 2019			Fair Value
	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	
Corporate debt security	<u>\$1,006,372</u>	<u>\$ 506</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$1,006,878</u>

The Company owned one available-for-sale marketable security as of December 31, 2019 which is due within one year. The security had an unrealized gain of \$506 as of December 31, 2019, due to temporary market conditions. There were no unrealized losses as of December 31, 2019, that the Company determined to be other-than-temporary. As a result of the sale of available-for-sale marketable securities, the Company records a gain or loss which is reported as other income (expense) in the accompanying condensed statements of operations. During the nine months ended September 30, 2020, did not record any gains or losses. During the nine months ended September 30, 2019, Company recognized gains of \$5,520 and losses of \$287. These amounts are consistent with the amounts reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income into earnings for the respective periods.

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

September 30, 2020 and 2019

6. Prepaid Expenses and Other Current Assets

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consist of the following as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019:

	September 30, 2020	December 31, 2019
Prepaid research and development expenses	\$ 1,406,935	\$ 568,747
Prepaid maintenance agreements	157,664	130,515
Prepaid insurance	103,742	88,437
Prepaid other	74,009	39,067
Accrued interest	-	6,421
	<u>\$ 1,742,350</u>	<u>\$ 833,187</u>

7. Property and Equipment

Property and equipment consist of the following at September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019:

	September 30, 2020	December 31, 2019
Laboratory equipment	\$ 3,674,325	\$3,019,401
Computer equipment and software	270,605	185,279
Furniture and fixtures	47,877	47,877
Leasehold improvements	140,080	132,065
	<u>4,132,887</u>	<u>3,384,622</u>
Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization	<u>(1,252,459)</u>	<u>(806,692)</u>
Property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 2,880,428</u>	<u>\$2,577,930</u>

Depreciation and amortization expense was \$448,107 and \$302,509 for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Included above is laboratory equipment of \$82,301 financed under a capital lease arrangement. Amortization expense on the capital lease equipment was \$8,818 for nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019. Amortization expense is included in accumulated depreciation and amortization. Accumulated amortization on the capital lease equipment was \$26,454 and \$17,636 as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively.

8. Accrued Expenses

A summary of the components of accrued expenses is as follows as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019:

	September 30, 2020	December 31, 2019
Accrued legal expenses	\$ 135,033	\$ 167,533
Accrued salaries, benefits and related expenses	1,507,513	1,040,423
Accrued severance	77,086	207,968
Accrued Interest	186,675	-
Other accrued expenses	366,814	437,448
	<u>\$ 2,273,121</u>	<u>\$ 1,853,372</u>

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
September 30, 2020 and 2019

The accrued severance relates to two former executives of the Company. The terms of the agreement provided severance pay including Cobra insurance continuation for a period of 18 months and 12 months, respectively.

9. Other Non-Current Liabilities

A summary of the components of other non-current liabilities is as follows as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019:

	September 30, 2020	December 31, 2019
Paycheck Protection Program loan (Note 10)	\$ 843,619	\$ -
Security deposit	4,935	4,935
Capital lease (non-current)	-	12,259
	<u>\$ 848,554</u>	<u>\$ 17,194</u>

10. Commitments and Contingencies*Lease Obligations*

In June 2017, the Company entered into a lease agreement for office and laboratory space for a term of five years commencing on July 1, 2017, and terminating on June 30, 2022. The initial term of the lease contains a portion of rent abatement during the first year and was subject to a 3% escalation starting after the second year of the lease. The lease contains an extension option for five additional years. Future minimum lease payments under noncancelable operating leases as of September 30, 2020 are as follows:

	<u>Operating Leases</u>
2020	\$ 99,172
2021	402,137
2022	202,873
Thereafter	-
Total minimum lease payments	<u>\$ 704,182</u>

For operating leases that contain rent escalation or rent concession provisions, the Company records the total rent payable during the lease term on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. The Company records the difference between the rent paid and the straight-line rent as a deferred rent liability in the accompanying condensed balance sheet. Rent expense was \$270,053 and \$269,016 for nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Rent expense was included in operating expenses on the accompanying condensed statements of operations.

Rent expense was recorded in the following financial statement line items within the accompanying condensed statements of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019:

	September 30, 2020	September 30, 2019
Research and development expenses	\$ 201,762	\$ 201,762
General and administrative expenses	68,291	67,254
Total rent expense	<u>\$ 270,053</u>	<u>\$ 269,016</u>

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

September 30, 2020 and 2019

Sublease

The Company has one sublease agreement and recorded \$83,457 and \$84,622 for nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively, in sublease income. Sublease income was included in other income on the accompanying condensed statements of operations. The agreement extends through December 2020.

Maryland Biotechnology Center Grant

The Company entered into a Translational Research Award Agreement effective May 23, 2012 with the Department of Business & Economic Development with the State of Maryland, Maryland Biotechnology Center ("MBC"). The mission of MBC is to integrate entrepreneurial strategies to stimulate the transformation of scientific discovery and intellectual assets into capital formation and business development. Under the agreement, MBC provided \$200,000 to NexImmune for research on its artificial aAPC for cancer immunotherapy. In 2013, an amendment increased the amount by \$125,000 for a total grant of \$325,000. This grant was recorded as income in 2012 and 2013, as the Company incurred the expenses which qualified it for the grant.

The Company must repay the funds through annual payments calculated at 3% of annual revenues for the preceding year. Payments shall continue for 10 years after the first payment date and may total up to 200% of the total grant amount. The end date of the agreement is defined as January 31, 2024, or when any and all repayments due to MBC have been made. If the Company does not earn any revenue, the grant does not need to be repaid. Through September 30, 2020, no revenue has been recorded, therefore, no payments to MBC are due.

Johns Hopkins University Exclusive License Agreement

The Company entered into an Exclusive License Agreement with Johns Hopkins University ("JHU") effective June 2011, which was amended and restated in January 2017, under which there are license fees, royalties, and milestone payments. As part of the agreement, the Company acquired a perpetual, exclusive license from JHU covering its invention related to Antigen Specific T cells. In consideration for the Exclusive License Agreement, the Company made an upfront payment of \$155,000 and issued 26,918 shares of common stock

JHU was also entitled to milestone fees of \$75,000 in connection with clinical trial milestones. For the first licensed product or licensed service in the therapeutic field, the Company may be required to pay JHU additional aggregate milestone fees of \$1.6 million for clinical and regulatory milestone fees. The Company may be required to pay JHU reduced milestone fees for the second and third licensed products or licensed services in the therapeutic field in connection with clinical and regulatory milestones. In the diagnostic field, the Company may be required to pay JHU aggregate milestone fees of \$400,000 for the first licensed product or licensed service and reduced milestone fees for the second and third licensed products or licensed services in connection with regulatory and commercial milestones. The Company may be required to pay JHU aggregate milestone fees of \$100,000 for commercial milestones for the first licensed product or licensed service in the non-clinical field. The Company may also be required to pay royalties in the low to upper mid-single digits on net sales of therapeutic products, diagnostic products and non-clinical products. The Company is required to make minimum annual royalty payments of \$100,000 to JHU under the A&R JHU License Agreement, which started in the low five figures in the first year of the agreement and increased to the low six figures in the third year and for each subsequent year of the agreement. The Company may also be required to pay JHU a low double digit percentage of any non-royalty sublicense consideration we receive.

The Company will record a liability when such events become probable. The Company has not reached any of the milestones or transacted its first commercial sale as of September 30, 2020.

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

September 30, 2020 and 2019

The Company must make minimum royalty payments, which began upon the 4th anniversary of the agreement and upon every anniversary thereafter during the term of the agreement, which offset future royalties per above owed to JHU. The Company has incurred \$300,000 in cumulative minimum royalties from inception. Future annual minimum royalties of \$100,000 are due each year during the term of the agreement. The Company records milestones, royalties and minimum royalties at the time when payments become probable. During the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, the Company incurred \$75,000 and \$125,000, respectively, related to minimum royalties owed. The royalties were included in research and development expenses on the accompanying condensed statements of operations. The Company has accrued royalties of \$25,000 and \$50,000 as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively.

Paycheck Protection Program Loan

On April 23, 2020, the Company applied for an unsecured \$843,619 loan under the Paycheck Protection Program (the "PPP Loan"). The Paycheck Protection Program (or "PPP") was established under the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (the "CARES Act") and is administered by the U.S. Small Business Administration ("SBA"). On May 1, 2020, the PPP loan was approved and funded. NexImmune entered into a promissory note with JP Morgan Chase evidencing the unsecured \$843,619 loan. The Company treats the PPP loan as debt under ASC 470. The use of loan proceeds must be for payroll costs, payment of interest on covered mortgage obligations, rent and utility costs over either an eight-week or 24-week period, at the Company's option, following the Borrower's receipt of the loan proceeds. The Company elected to use the proceeds over a 24-week period.

The PPP Loan has a maturity date of April 23, 2022 and accrues interest at an annual rate of 0.98%. Interest and principal payments are deferred for the first six months of the loan. Thereafter, monthly interest and principal payments are due until the loan is fully satisfied. The promissory note evidencing the PPP Loan contains customary events of default resulting from, among other things, default in the payments.

The PPP Loan indebtedness may be forgiven in whole or in part upon request and the Company must provide documentation in accordance with the SBA requirements and the Company must certify that the amounts requested to be forgiven qualify under those requirements. The SBA may approve or deny the Company's loan forgiveness application, in whole or part. The amount of potential loan forgiveness may be reduced if the Borrower fails to maintain employee and salary levels during the applicable eight-week or 24-week period following receipt of the loan proceeds. As of September 30, 2020, the Company has not applied for forgiveness.

Contingencies

From time to time, the Company may be subject to various litigation and related matters arising in the ordinary course of business. The Company records a provision for a liability when it believes that it is both probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount can be reasonably estimated. Significant judgment is required to determine both probability and the estimated amount. As of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the Company was not involved in any material legal proceedings.

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

September 30, 2020 and 2019

11. Capital Lease

During 2018, the Company entered into an equipment financing agreement in the amount of \$57,864, for the purpose of acquiring R&D equipment. The term of the note is 36 months and bears an interest rate of 7.6% per annum.

	<u>Capital Lease</u>
2020	\$ 5,412
2021	12,628
Total minimum lease payments	18,040
Less: amount representing imputed interest	(666)
Present value of minimum lease payments	17,374
Less: current portion	(17,374)
Capital lease obligations, less current portion	<u>\$ -</u>

The current portion of the capital lease is included in accrued expenses on the accompanying balance sheet, and the non-current portion of the capital lease is included in other long term liabilities on the accompanying balance sheet as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2020.

12. Convertible Notes

During April 2020, the Company authorized the sale of up to \$15,000,000 6% Convertible Notes ("Agreement"). The Agreement specified an initial closing date of April 23, 2020 and allowed additional closings within 90 days of the initial closing. The Convertible Notes mature on April 23, 2021.

The terms of the Convertible Notes require a mandatory conversion upon certain qualified financing events ("Mandatory Conversion") and allow for conversion at the option of the holder upon certain non-qualified financing events ("Optional Conversion 1"). Upon Mandatory Conversion and Optional Conversion 1, the outstanding principal amount and all accrued and unpaid interest will automatically convert into the Company's preferred stock of the same series issued in such equity financing and will be equal to the number of preferred stock obtained by dividing (a) all principal and accrued but unpaid interest under such Convertible Note by (b) the price per share paid by the other purchasers of the preferred stock sold in such equity financing multiplied by 80%.

If the Mandatory Conversion and Optional Conversion 1 have not occurred by the maturity date, the outstanding principal amount plus all accrued and unpaid interest will be converted at the option of the holder into Company's common stock at the price per share obtained by dividing \$85 million by the Company's fully-diluted capitalization ("Optional Conversion 2").

If the Company (i) consummates a change in control or (ii) the Company's common stock becomes publicly listed on a stock exchange, the outstanding principal amount plus all accrued and unpaid interest will automatically convert into shares of the Company's most senior series of capital stock outstanding at the time of such change in control or public listing, at a price equal to the lower of (a) 90% of the price per share paid by the purchasers of such stock in such a transaction and (b) the price per share obtained by dividing \$125 million by the Company's fully-diluted capitalization ("Change in Control").

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

September 30, 2020 and 2019

The Agreement was amended in July 2020 to allow the sale of up to \$50,000,000 convertible notes and to allow for additional closings within 150 days of the initial closing date. The Agreement was amended in September 2020 to allow for additional closings within 190 days of the initial closing date. In addition, the provisions of Mandatory Conversion and Optional Conversion 1 were amended to allow for conversion upon an equity financing at a price equal to the lower of (a) 80% of the price per share paid by the purchasers of such stock in such a transaction and (b) the price per share obtained by dividing \$125,000,000 by the Company's fully-diluted capitalization. The Company evaluated the amendments and concluded that the amendments represented a debt modification.

In October 2020, the Agreement was further amended to allow additional closings through December 31, 2020. During the nine-month period ended September 2020, the Company issued convertible notes with a principal amount of \$10,918,286. Subsequent to September 30, 2020, the Company issued convertible notes with a principal amount of \$4,760,000.

The Company evaluated the Convertible Notes and determined that the Mandatory Conversion feature, Optional Conversion 1 feature and Change in Control meet the definition of an embedded derivative liability that is required to be bifurcated from the host instrument and measured at fair value. The fair value of the derivative liability at issuance and as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019 was \$482,248, \$879,492 and \$0, respectively.

The Company amortizes the debt issuance costs of \$183,893 and debt discount of \$1,547,880, comprising of the initial value of the derivative liability of \$482,248 and the BCF of \$1,065,632, over the term of the Convertible Notes using the effective interest method. The debt issuance costs and debt discount amortization expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 was \$555,450 and is included in interest expense in the accompanying condensed statements of operations. The interest expense at 6% of the Convertible Notes' principal amount for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 was \$183,185.

The carrying value of the Convertible Notes consists of the following:

	September 30, 2020	December 31, 2019
Convertible Notes principal amount	\$10,918,286	\$ -
Unamortized discount	(1,042,084)	-
Unamortized debt issuance costs	(134,239)	-
	<u>\$ 9,741,963</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

The carrying value of the Convertible Notes issued to related and non-related parties as of September 30, 2020 was \$2,498,446 and \$7,243,517, respectively.

13. Series A Preferred Stock

Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock

During December 2017, the Company amended its Certificate of Incorporation to authorize and designate 121,735,324 shares as Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series A Preferred Stock") and issued 52,860,040 shares of Series A Preferred Stock at an issue price of \$0.2951 per share for proceeds of \$15,599,000 net of issuance costs of \$659,309. In December 2017, the Company issued an additional 37,018,277 shares of Series A Preferred stock in exchange for convertible debt including accrued interest thereon totaling \$10,924,684.

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

September 30, 2020 and 2019

During 2018, an additional 31,856,986 shares of Series A Preferred stock at an issue price of \$0.2951 per share were issued to investors resulting in proceeds of \$9,401,000 net of issuance costs of \$217,940.

In January 2019, the Company amended its Certificate of Incorporation to authorize and designate 121,735,303 shares of Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and 28,384,899 shares of Series A-2 Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock. The Company issued 22,047,361 shares of Series A-2 Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock during January and February 2019, at an issue price of \$0.3523 per share, resulting in proceeds of \$7,685,865 net of issuance costs of \$81,428.

In November 2019, the Company amended its Certificate of Incorporation to authorize and designate 34,061,879 shares of Series A-3 Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock. The Company issued 31,209,734 shares of Series A-3 Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock during November and December 2019, at an issue price of \$0.3523 per share resulting in proceeds of \$10,887,449 net of issuance costs of \$107,748.

Below is a summary of the terms and conditions, and the rights and powers included in the Fifth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of NexImmune, Inc governing the Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock, the Series Redeemable A-2 Convertible Preferred Stock and Series A-3 Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock, collectively (“Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock”):

Dividends—Holders of the Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock shares are entitled to receive cumulative, non-compounding dividends at the rate of 6% per annum if declared by the Board of Directors. Holders of Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock shares will also participate in dividends on common stock on an as-converted basis. As of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, undeclared cumulative dividends on the Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock shares was approximately \$7,186,367 and \$4,741,390, respectively.

Liquidation Preference—In the event of a liquidation, winding up or sale of the Company, the holders of Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock will receive payment of an amount equal to the original purchase price per share plus any accrued but unpaid dividends on such share, whether or not declared, and thereafter will participate in future proceeds with the holders of all other classes and series of stock on an as converted basis. The Company has not adjusted the carrying values of the preferred stock to the liquidation preferences of such shares because it is uncertain whether or when an event would occur that would obligate the Company to pay the liquidation preferences to holders of shares of Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock, and at the balance sheet date these circumstances were not probable. Subsequent adjustments to the carrying values of the liquidation preferences will be made only when it becomes probable that such a liquidation event will occur. As of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the liquidation value of the Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock was approximately \$62,000,000 and \$59,000,000, respectively.

Voting Rights—Each holder of Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock shares shall be entitled to cast the number of votes equal to the number of whole shares of common stock into which the share of Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock is convertible on any matter presented to the stockholders of the Company for their action or consideration.

Conversion Rights—Each share of Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock shares shall be convertible, at the option of the holder, into shares of common stock at the conversion price in effect at the time of the conversion. A mandatory conversion would be triggered by an underwritten public offering resulting in at least \$40,000,000 of gross proceeds, or by a vote of at least 66.67% of the then outstanding shares of Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock. The Series A Preferred Stock conversion price

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

September 30, 2020 and 2019

is initially equal to its original issue price, subject to adjustment as specified in the amended and restated Certificate of Incorporation, including dilutive issuances.

Redemption Rights—In the event of a deemed liquidation event, which includes a qualified merger or sale of the Company (“Deemed Liquidation Event”), where the Corporation does not effect a dissolution of the Corporation within ninety days after such Deemed Liquidation Event, then the holders of Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock shares will be sent a redemption notice that outlines the terms of the redemption at the option of the holders, and the Corporation shall use the consideration received by the Corporation for such Deemed Liquidation Event together with any other assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders to redeem all outstanding shares of Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock at a price per share equal to the Series A Redeemable Convertible Liquidation Amount, as applicable. The Company does not deem the redemption to be probable as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019.

Anti-Dilution Protection – The holders of the Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock have anti-dilution protection for splits, dividends and similar recapitalizations. Subject to certain exclusions, anti-dilution protection for additional sales of securities by the Company for consideration per unit less than the applicable conversion price per unit then the applicable conversion price will be reduced on a weighted average basis.

Due to the deemed liquidation provision, which is outside of the Company’s control, the Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock shares are classified outside of stockholders’ deficit.

Issuances of Common Stock

During the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, the Company issued 271 and 74,272 shares of common stock, respectively, from the exercise of stock options.

Warrants to Acquire Common Stock

In 2013, the Company issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 14,480 shares of common stock. The exercise price was determined to be 80% of the implied price per share of common stock in a qualified financing of at least \$1,000,000. Based upon the Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock sale which exceeded the \$1,000,000 threshold, the exercise price of the warrants would be \$2.07. All warrants remain outstanding as of September 30, 2020. No warrants were exercised or expired during 2020 and 2019. The warrants can be exercised on or prior to December 23, 2020.

14. Stock-Based Compensation

During January 2017, the Company adopted the 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the “2017 Plan”), which provides for granting of restricted stock, options to purchase shares of common stock and other awards to employees, directors and consultants. In March 2017, the Company amended the 2017 Plan to increase the number of available shares to 660,838. The 2017 Plan has a termination date of January 2027. In June 2018, the Company adopted the 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (the “2018 Plan”) which provides for granting of restricted stock, options to purchase shares of common stock, and other awards to employees, directors and consultants, and reserved 1,741,770 shares for this purpose. The 2018 Plan was amended in July 2018 to increase the number of available shares to 1,809,143. The 2018 Plan has a termination date of June 2028. As of September 30, 2020, there were 91,439 shares available to grant under the 2018 Plan and 2,671 shares available to grant under the 2017 Plan.

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
September 30, 2020 and 2019

The number of options to be granted under the 2017 and 2018 Plans, the option exercise prices, and other terms of the options are determined by the Board of Directors in accordance with the terms of the 2018 Plan. Generally, stock options are granted at fair value, become exercisable over a period of one to four years, expire in ten years or less and are subject to the employee's continued employment.

Stock-based compensation expense was recorded in the following financial statement line items within the accompanying condensed statements of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019:

	September 30, 2020	September 30, 2019
Research and development expenses	\$ 228,833	\$ 350,925
General and administrative expenses	714,377	978,439
Total stock-based compensation expense	<u>\$ 943,210</u>	<u>\$ 1,329,364</u>

The following is a summary of option activity under the Company's Stock Option Plans:

	Stock Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (millions)
Outstanding as of January 1, 2020	1,706,974	\$ 2.93		
Granted	565,983	5.17		
Exercised	(271)	3.10		
Cancelled	(22,412)	2.58		
Forfeited	(10,773)	2.94		
Outstanding as of September 30, 2020	<u>2,239,501</u>	<u>\$ 3.45</u>	<u>7.7</u>	<u>\$ 3.7</u>
Vested or expected to vest as of September 30, 2020	<u>2,239,501</u>	<u>\$ 3.45</u>	<u>7.7</u>	<u>\$ 3.7</u>
Exercisable as of September 30, 2020	1,484,433	\$ 2.93	7.0	\$ 3.4
Shared unvested as of September 30, 2020	755,068	\$ 4.83	9.2	\$ 0.3

The weighted average fair value of the options granted during the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019 was \$3.97 and \$3.28, respectively. The options were valued using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model for the September 30, 2020 and 2019 with the following assumptions:

	September 30, 2020	September 30, 2019
Expected volatility	100%	100%
Risk-free interest rate	0.70% to 0.74%	1.6% to 2.5%
Expected dividend yield	0%	0%
Expected term	5.4 to 6.0 years	5.0 to 6.1 years

The total fair value of stock options vested during the nine months September 30, 2020 and 2019 was approximately \$646,545, and \$966,598, respectively. The intrinsic value of stock options exercised for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019 was approximately \$568 and \$140,000, respectively.

As of September 30, 2020, there was \$2,354,982 of total unrecognized compensation expense related to unvested options that will be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.6 years.

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

September 30, 2020 and 2019

15. Income Taxes

The Company has not recorded any tax provision or benefit for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019. The Company has provided a valuation allowance for the full amount of its net deferred tax assets since realization of any future benefit from deductible temporary differences, NOL carryforwards, and research and development credits is not more-likely-than-not to be realized at September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019. The effective tax rate for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019 is 0.0%.

We recognize deferred tax assets to the extent that it is believed that these assets are more likely than not to be realized. We have evaluated all positive and negative evidence and determined that we will continue to assess a full valuation allowance on our net deferred assets as of September 30, 2020. We have determined that it is not more likely than not that the Company will realize the benefits of its deferred taxes in the U.S.

The Company assesses uncertain tax positions in accordance with ASC 740-10, Accounting for Uncertainties in Income Taxes. The Company has not recorded any accruals related to uncertain tax positions as of September 30, 2020 or December 31, 2019. We file U.S. and state income tax returns in jurisdictions with varying statutes of limitations. The 2011 through 2019 tax years remain subject to examination by federal and state tax authorities.

16. Employee Benefit Plan

The Company has a defined contribution plan under the Internal Revenue Code Section 401(k). The plan covers all employees who meet minimum age and service requirements and allows participants to defer a portion of their annual compensation on a pre-tax basis. The Company may contribute a matching contribution at its discretion. During the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, the Company made contributions of \$125,552 and \$42,887, respectively, to the plan.

17. Related Party Transactions

During 2020, the Company issued \$2,900,460 of Convertible Notes to various Board members and other related parties with the same terms and conditions as described in Note 12. The carrying value of the Convertible Notes issued to related parties as of September 30, 2020 was \$2,498,446.

Noble Life Sciences, Inc. ("Noble") performs consulting and research services for NexImmune. The former CFO of the Company is the president of Noble. A former advisor to the Company's Board of Directors is also on the Board of Directors of Noble. The Company recorded in research and development expenses approximately \$0 and \$31,000 for these research services during the nine months September 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

In April 2018, the Company entered into a Loan Agreement and Promissory Note agreement to lend \$150,000 to an officer of the Company. The loan was to be repaid to the Company in two equal installments of \$75,000 plus accrued interest on March 30, 2019 and March 30, 2020. The loan bears an interest rate of 2.72%, compounded annually. In December 2018, approximately \$75,000 was repaid. The balance of approximately \$81,000, including accrued interest of approximately \$2,700 was repaid in April 2020.

In 2016, the Company agreed with several employees and a board advisor to postpone salary and consulting payments totaling approximately \$800,000, of which approximately \$615,000 was paid in December 2018, and approximately \$111,000 was settled through the exercise of stock options. The remaining balance of approximately \$74,000 was paid during the nine months ended September 30, 2019.

NexImmune, Inc.

NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
September 30, 2020 and 2019

18. Subsequent Events

(a) The Company raised an additional \$19,732,000 by issuing Convertible Notes as discussed in Note 12.

(b) The Company's board of directors approved the issuance under the 2021 Equity Incentive Plan stock options to acquire an aggregate of 1,203,960 shares of common stock upon the pricing of the offering. The stock options will have an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price.

(c) On February 5, 2021, the Company's board of directors and stockholders approved a 1-for-17.264895 reverse stock split. Stockholders entitled to fractional shares as a result of the reverse stock split will receive a cash payment in lieu of receiving fractional shares. All share and per share data in the financial statements and notes thereto have been retrospectively revised to reflect the reverse stock split. Shares of common stock underlying outstanding stock options and other equity instruments were proportionately reduced and the respective exercise prices, if applicable, were proportionately increased in accordance with the terms of the appropriate securities agreements. The respective conversion prices related to shares of common stock reserved for issuance upon the conversion of the Company's Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock were proportionately increased.

4,687,500 Shares



NexImmune, Inc.

Common Stock

Prospectus
, 2021

Joint Book-Running Managers

Barclays

Cantor

Raymond James

Allen & Company LLC

Through and including _____, 2021 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers that effect transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

PART II
INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

ITEM 13. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION.

The following table sets forth all costs and expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, paid or payable by the Registrant in connection with the sale of the common stock being registered. All amounts shown are estimates except for the SEC registration fee and the FINRA filing fee:

	<u>Amount</u>
SEC registration fee	\$ 9,998
FINRA filing fee	\$ 14,246
Initial Nasdaq Global Market listing fee	\$ 150,000
Printing and engraving expenses	\$ 400,000
Legal fees and expenses	\$ 1,500,000
Accounting fees and expenses	\$ 735,000
Transfer agent and registrar fees and expenses	\$ 10,000
Miscellaneous expenses	\$ 10,756
Total	<u>\$ 2,830,000</u>

ITEM 14. INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS.

Section 145(a) of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides, in general, that a corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation), because he or she is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding, if he or she acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful.

Section 145(b) of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides, in general, that a corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor because the person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if he or she acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, except that no indemnification shall be made with respect to any claim, issue or matter as to which he or she shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or other adjudicating court determines that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all of the circumstances of the case, he or she is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses that the Court of Chancery or other adjudicating court shall deem proper.

Section 145(g) of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides, in general, that a corporation may purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any liability asserted against such

person and incurred by such person in any such capacity, or arising out of his or her status as such, whether or not the corporation would have the power to indemnify the person against such liability under Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law.

Our Sixth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, or the Charter, which will become effective upon completion of the offering, will provide that no director of our company shall be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability (1) for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders, (2) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (3) in respect of unlawful dividend payments or stock redemptions or repurchases, or (4) for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit. In addition, our Charter will provide that if the Delaware General Corporation Law is amended to authorize the further elimination or limitation of the liability of directors, then the liability of a director of our company shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, as so amended.

The Charter will further provide that any repeal or modification of such article by our stockholders or amendment to the Delaware General Corporation Law will not adversely affect any right or protection existing at the time of such repeal or modification with respect to any acts or omissions occurring before such repeal or modification of a director serving at the time of such repeal or modification.

Our Amended and Restated By-Laws, or the By-Laws, which will become effective upon completion of the offering, will provide that we will indemnify each of our directors and officers and, in the discretion of our board of directors, certain employees, to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law as the same may be amended (except that in the case of amendment, only to the extent that the amendment permits us to provide broader indemnification rights than the Delaware General Corporation Law permitted us to provide prior to such the amendment) against any and all expenses, judgments, penalties, fines and amounts reasonably paid in settlement that are incurred by the director, officer or such employee or on the director's, officer's or employee's behalf in connection with any threatened, pending or completed proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein, to which he or she is or is threatened to be made a party because he or she is or was serving as a director, officer or employee of our company, or at our request as a director, partner, trustee, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise, if he or she acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of our company and, with respect to any criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. The By-Laws will further provide for the advancement of expenses to each of our directors and, in the discretion of the board of directors, to certain officers and employees.

In addition, the By-Laws will provide that the right of each of our directors and officers to indemnification and advancement of expenses shall be a contract right and shall not be exclusive of any other right now possessed or hereafter acquired under any statute, provision of the Charter or By-Laws, agreement, vote of stockholders or otherwise. Furthermore, the By-Laws will authorize us to provide insurance for our directors, officers and employees, against any liability, whether or not we would have the power to indemnify such person against such liability under the Delaware General Corporation Law or the provisions of the By-Laws.

In connection with the sale of common stock being registered hereby, we will enter into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and our executive officers. These agreements will provide that we will indemnify each of our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by law and the Charter and By-Laws.

We also maintain a general liability insurance policy, which covers certain liabilities of directors and officers of our company arising out of claims based on acts or omissions in their capacities as directors or officers.

In any underwriting agreement we enter into in connection with the sale of common stock being registered hereby, the underwriters will agree to indemnify, under certain conditions, us, our directors, our officers and persons who control us within the meaning of the Securities Act, against certain liabilities.

ITEM 15. RECENT SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES.

Since January 1, 2017 we have issued the following securities that were not registered under the Securities Act. Also included is the consideration, if any, received by us for such shares, warrants and options, and information relating to the section of the Securities Act, or rule of the Securities and Exchange Commission, under which exemption from registration was claimed.

Issuances of Stock, Convertible Promissory Notes

From December 2017 through August 2018, we issued an aggregate of 121,735,303 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock at a purchase price of \$0.2951 per share to various accredited investors for aggregate consideration of \$25.0 million, plus conversion of convertible notes.

In January 2019 and February 2019, we issued an aggregate of 22,047,361 shares of our Series A-2 Preferred Stock at a purchase price of \$0.3523 per share to six accredited investors for aggregate consideration of \$7.8 million.

In November 2019 and December 2019, we issued an aggregate of 31,209,734 shares of our Series A-3 Preferred Stock at a purchase price of \$0.3523 per share to six accredited investors for aggregate consideration of \$11.0 million.

From April 2020 through the date of this prospectus, we issued convertible promissory notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$30.6 million to various accredited investors.

Stock Options

From January 1, 2017 through January 31, 2021 we granted to our employees, directors and consultants options to purchase an aggregate of 2,100,642 shares of our common stock with a weighted average exercise price of \$3.66 per share, under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended, and our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended.

Securities Act Exemptions

The offers, sales and issuances of the securities described above under “—Issuances of Stock, Convertible Promissory Notes ” were exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 of Regulation D.

The grants of stock options described above under “—Stock Options” were exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act as offers and sales of securities under compensatory benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation in compliance with Rule 701. Each of the recipients of securities in any transaction exempt from registration either received or had adequate access, through employment, business or other relationships, to information about us.

All certificates representing the securities issued in the transactions described in this Item 15 included appropriate legends setting forth that the securities had not been offered or sold pursuant to a registration statement and describing the applicable restrictions on transfer of the securities. There were no underwriters employed in connection with any of the transactions set forth in this Item 15.

[Table of Contents](#)

ITEM 16. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.

(a) Exhibits.

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description of Exhibit</u>
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement.
3.1.1*	Fifth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant.
3.1.2*	Certificate of Correction to the Fifth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant.
3.1.3	Certificate of Amendment to Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant.
3.2	Form of Sixth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (to be effective upon completion of the offering).
3.3*	By-Laws of the Registrant.
3.4	Form of Amended and Restated By-Laws (to be effective upon completion of this offering).
4.1	Form of Common Stock Certificate.
4.2	Form of Convertible Promissory Note, as amended.
4.3	Second Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, by and between the Registrant and the investors listed therein, dated November 27, 2019.
5.1	Opinion of Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C.
10.1+	Form of Indemnification Agreement.
10.2.1+	2017 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended.
10.2.2+	Form of Stock Option Agreement under the 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended.
10.3.1+	2018 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended.
10.3.2+	Form of Stock Option Agreement under the 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended.
10.4.1+	2021 Equity Incentive Plan.
10.4.2+	Form of Stock Option Agreement under the 2021 Equity Incentive Plan.
10.5+	Employment Agreement, by and between the Registrant and Scott Carmer, dated February 3, 2021.
10.6+	Employment Agreement, by and between the Registrant and John Trainer, dated January 6, 2020.
10.7+	Employment Agreement, by and between the Registrant and Jerome Zeldis, M.D., Ph.D., dated January 4, 2021.
10.8+	Employment Agreement, by and between the Registrant and Kristi Jones, dated February 27, 2017.
10.9+	Employment Agreement, by and between the Registrant and Robert Knight, M.D., dated January 6, 2021.
10.10+	Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy.
10.11#*	Amended and Restated Exclusive License Agreement, by and between the Johns Hopkins University and NexImmune, Inc., dated June 21, 2011.
10.12*	Lease Agreement, by and between the Company and W. M. Rickman Construction Co., LLC, dated June 30, 2017.
10.13*	Sublease Agreement, by and between the Company and Modavar Pharmaceuticals LLC, dated December 11, 2017.
23.1	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP.
23.2	Consent of EisnerAmper LLP.
23.3	Consent of Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C. (included in Exhibit 5.1).
24.1*	Power of Attorney (included on signature page).

Table of Contents

- * Previously filed.
- # Certain confidential portions of this Exhibit were omitted by means of marking such portions with brackets (“[***]”) because the identified confidential portions (i) are not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.
- + Denotes management compensation plan or contract.

(b) Financial Statement Schedules.

No financial statement schedules are provided because the information called for is not required or is shown either in the financial statements or notes.

ITEM 17. UNDERTAKINGS.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement, certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes that:

(a) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(b) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement on Form S-1 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in Gaithersburg, Maryland, on the 8th day of February, 2021.

NEXIMMUNE, INC.

/s/ Scott Carmer
Scott Carmer
President and Chief Executive Officer

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this registration statement on Form S-1 has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Scott Carmer</u> Scott Carmer	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (<i>principal executive officer</i>)	February 8, 2021
<u>/s/ John Trainer</u> John Trainer, M.B.A.	Chief Financial Officer (<i>principal accounting officer and principal financial officer</i>)	February 8, 2021
<u>*</u> Sol J. Barer, Ph.D.	Chairman of the Board of Directors	February 8, 2021
<u>*</u> Alan S. Roemer, M.B.A., M.P.H.	Director	February 8, 2021
<u>*</u> Tim Bertram, Ph.D.	Director	February 8, 2021
<u>*</u> Paul D'Angio, R.P.H., M.S.J.	Director	February 8, 2021
<u>*</u> Zhengbin (Bing) Yao, Ph.D.	Director	February 8, 2021
<u>*</u> Tony Yao, M.D., Ph.D.	Director	February 8, 2021
<u>*</u> Grant Verstandig	Director	February 8, 2021

*By: /s/ Scott Carmer
Scott Carmer
Attorney-in-fact

[] Shares

NexImmune, Inc.

Common Stock

UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

[], 2021

BARCLAYS CAPITAL INC.
CANTOR FITZGERALD & CO.
RAYMOND JAMES & ASSOCIATES, INC.

As Representatives of the several
Underwriters named in Schedule I

c/o Barclays Capital Inc.
745 Seventh Avenue New
York, New York 10019

c/o Cantor Fitzgerald & Co.
499 Park Avenue
New York, New York 10022

c/o Raymond James & Associates, Inc.
800 Carillon Parkway
St. Petersburg, FL 33716

Ladies and Gentlemen:

NexImmune, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), proposes to sell [] shares (the "**Firm Stock**") of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "**Common Stock**"). In addition, the Company proposes to grant to the underwriters (the "**Underwriters**") named in Schedule I attached to this agreement (this "**Agreement**") an option to purchase up to [] additional shares of the Common Stock on the terms set forth in Section 2 (the "**Option Stock**"). The Firm Stock and the Option Stock, if purchased, are hereinafter collectively called the "**Stock**". This Agreement is to confirm the agreement concerning the purchase of the Stock from the Company by the Underwriters.

1. *Representations, Warranties and Agreements of the Company.* The Company represents, warrants and agrees that:

(a) The Registration Statement (as defined below) on Form S-1 (File No. 333- 252220) relating to the Stock has (i) been prepared by the Company in conformity with the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**"), and the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "**Commission**") thereunder; (ii) been filed with the Commission under the Securities Act; and (iii) become effective under the Securities Act. Copies of such registration statement and any amendment thereto have been made available to you as the representatives (the "**Representatives**") of the Underwriters. As used in this Agreement:

- (i) “**Applicable Time**” means [] [A.M.][P.M.] (New York City time) on [], 2021;
- (ii) “**Effective Date**” means the date and time as of which such registration statement was declared effective by the Commission in accordance with the rules and regulations under the Securities Act;
- (iii) “**Issuer Free Writing Prospectus**” means each “issuer free writing prospectus” (as defined in Rule 433 under the Securities Act) relating to the Stock;
- (iv) “**Preliminary Prospectus**” means any preliminary prospectus relating to the Stock included in such registration statement or filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act;
- (v) “**Pricing Disclosure Package**” means, as of the Applicable Time, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus, together with the information included in Schedule II hereto and each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus filed or used by the Company at or before the Applicable Time, other than a road show that is an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus but is not required to be filed under Rule 433 under the Securities Act;
- (vi) “**Prospectus**” means the final prospectus relating to the Stock, as filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act;
- (vii) “**Registration Statement**” means, collectively, the various parts of such registration statement, each as amended as of the Effective Date for such part, including any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, all exhibits to such registration statement and including the information deemed by virtue of Rule 430A under the Securities Act to be part of such registration statement as of the Effective Date;
- (viii) “**Testing-the-Waters Communication**” means any oral or written communication with potential investors undertaken in reliance on Section 5(d) of the Securities Act or Rule 163B under the Securities Act; and
- (ix) “**Written Testing-the-Waters Communication**” means any Testing-the-Waters Communication that is a written communication within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

Any reference to any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include any documents incorporated by reference therein pursuant to Form S-1 under the Securities Act as of the date of such Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, as the case may be. Any reference to the “**most recent Preliminary Prospectus**” shall be deemed to refer to the latest Preliminary Prospectus included in the Registration Statement or filed

pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act prior to or on the date hereof. Any reference to any amendment or supplement to any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include any document filed under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”), after the date of such Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, as the case may be, and before the date of such amendment or supplement that is incorporated by reference in such Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, as the case may be; and any reference to any amendment to the Registration Statement shall be deemed to include any document filed with the Commission pursuant to Section 13(a), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act after the Effective Date and before the date of such amendment that is incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement. Any reference herein to the term “Registration Statement” shall be deemed to include any abbreviated registration statement to register additional shares of Common Stock under Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act (the “**Rule 462(b) Registration Statement**”). The Commission has not issued any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, and no proceeding or examination for such purpose has been instituted or threatened by the Commission.

(b) From the time of initial confidential submission of the Registration Statement to the Commission (or, if earlier, the first date on which the Company engaged directly or through any Person authorized to act on its behalf in any Testing-the-Waters Communication) through the date hereof, the Company has been and will be an “emerging growth company,” as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act (an “**Emerging Growth Company**”).

(c) The Company (i) has not engaged in any Testing-the-Waters Communication other than Testing-the-Waters Communications with the consent of the Representatives with entities that are, or are reasonably believed to be, qualified institutional buyers within the meaning of Rule 144A under the Securities Act or institutions that are accredited investors within the meaning of Rule 501 under the Securities Act and (ii) has not authorized anyone other than the Representatives to engage in Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Company reconfirms that the Representatives have been authorized to act on its behalf in undertaking Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Company has not distributed or approved for distribution any Written Testing-the-Waters Communications other than those listed on Schedule IV hereto.

(d) The Company (i) was not (x) at the time of the initial filing of the Registration Statement and (y) at the earliest time thereafter that the Company or another offering participant made a *bona fide* offer (within the meaning of Rule 164(h)(2) under the Securities Act) of the Stock, (ii) is not on the date hereof and (iii) will not be on the applicable Delivery Date (as defined below), an “ineligible issuer” (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act).

(e) The Registration Statement conformed and will conform in all material respects on the Effective Date and on the applicable Delivery Date, and any amendment to the Registration Statement filed after the date hereof will conform in all material respects when filed, to the requirements of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder. The most recent Preliminary Prospectus conformed, and the Prospectus will conform, in all material respects when filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act and on the applicable Delivery Date to the requirements of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder.

(f) The Registration Statement did not, as of the Effective Date, contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; *provided* that no representation or warranty is made as to information contained in or omitted from the Registration Statement in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company through the Representatives by or on behalf of any Underwriter specifically for inclusion therein, which information is specified in Section 8(e).

(g) The Prospectus will not, as of its date or as of the applicable Delivery Date, contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; *provided* that no representation or warranty is made as to information contained in or omitted from the Prospectus in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company through the Representatives by or on behalf of any Underwriter specifically for inclusion therein, which information is specified in Section 8(e).

(h) The Pricing Disclosure Package did not, as of the Applicable Time, contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; *provided* that no representation or warranty is made as to information contained in or omitted from the Pricing Disclosure Package made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company through the Representatives by or on behalf of any Underwriter specifically for inclusion therein, which information is specified in Section 8(e).

(i) Each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus listed in Schedule III hereto, when taken together with the Pricing Disclosure Package, did not, as of the Applicable Time, contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; *provided* that no representation or warranty is made as to information contained in or omitted from such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus listed in Schedule III hereto in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company through the Representatives by or on behalf of any Underwriter specifically for inclusion therein, which information is specified in Section 8(e).

(j) No Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, as of the Applicable Time, when taken together with the Pricing Disclosure Package, contained an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; *provided* that no representation or warranty is made as to information contained in or omitted from such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication listed on Schedule IV hereto in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company through the Representatives by or on behalf of any Underwriter specifically for inclusion therein, which information is specified in Section 8(e); and the Company has filed publicly on the Commission's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis, and Retrieval system ("**EDGAR**") at least 15 calendar days prior to any "road show" (as defined in Rule 433 under the Securities Act), any confidentially submitted registration statement and registration statement amendments relating to the offer and sale of the Stock. Each Written Testing-the-Waters Communications did not, as of the Applicable Time, and at all times through the completion of the public offer and sale of the Stock will not, include any information that conflicted, conflicts or will conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus.

(k) Each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus conformed or will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder on the date of first use, and the Company has complied with all prospectus delivery and any filing requirements applicable to such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus pursuant to the Securities Act and rules and regulations thereunder. The Company has not made any offer relating to the Stock that would constitute an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus without the prior written consent of the Representatives, except as set forth on Schedule III hereto. The Company has retained in accordance with the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder all Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses that were not required to be filed pursuant to the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder. The Company has taken all actions necessary so that any “road show” (as defined in Rule 433 under the Securities Act) in connection with the offering of the Stock will not be required to be filed pursuant to the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder.

(l) The Company has been duly organized, is validly existing and in good standing as a corporation or other business entity under the laws of its jurisdiction of organization and is duly qualified to do business and in good standing as a foreign corporation or other business entity in each jurisdiction in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of its businesses requires such qualification, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing would not, in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, stockholders’ equity, properties, business or prospects of the Company taken as a whole (a “**Material Adverse Effect**”). The Company has all power and authority necessary to own or hold its properties and to conduct its business as described in the Pricing Disclosure Package. The Company does not own or control, directly or indirectly, any corporation, association or other entity.

(m) The Company has an authorized capitalization as set forth under the heading “Capitalization” in each of the most recent Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus as of the date or dates set forth therein, and all of the issued shares of capital stock of the Company have been duly authorized and validly issued, are fully paid and non-assessable, conform to the description thereof contained in the most recent Preliminary Prospectus and were issued in compliance with federal and state securities laws and not in violation of any preemptive right, resale right, right of first refusal or similar right. All of the Company’s options, warrants and other rights to purchase or exchange any securities for shares of the Company’s capital stock have been duly authorized and validly issued, conform to the description thereof contained in the most recent Preliminary Prospectus and were issued in compliance with federal and state securities laws and not in violation of any preemptive right, resale right, right of first refusal or similar right.

(n) The shares of the Stock to be issued and sold by the Company to the Underwriters hereunder have been duly authorized and, upon payment and delivery in accordance with this Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, will conform to the description thereof contained in the most recent Preliminary Prospectus, will be issued in compliance with federal and state securities laws and will be free of statutory and contractual preemptive rights, rights of first refusal and similar rights.

(o) The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under this Agreement. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company.

(p) The issuance and sale of the Stock by the Company, the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Company, the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and the application of the proceeds from the sale of the Stock as described under "Use of Proceeds" in the most recent Preliminary Prospectus will not (i) conflict with or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms or provisions of, impose any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Company, or constitute a default under, any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement, license, lease or other agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which the Company is bound or to which any of the property or assets of the Company is subject; (ii) result in any violation of the provisions of the charter or by-laws (or similar organizational documents) of the Company; or (iii) result in any violation of any statute or any judgment, order, decree, rule or regulation of any court or governmental agency or body having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its properties or assets, except, with respect to clauses (i) and (iii), conflicts, breaches, violations, liens, charges, encumbrances or defaults that would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(q) No consent, approval, authorization or order of, or filing, registration or qualification with, any court or governmental agency or body having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its properties or assets is required for the issue and sale of the Stock by the Company, the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Company, the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, the application of the proceeds from the sale of the Stock as described under "Use of Proceeds" in the most recent Preliminary Prospectus, except for the registration of the Stock under the Securities Act and such consents, approvals, authorizations, orders, filings, registrations or qualifications as may be required under the Exchange Act, and applicable state or foreign securities laws and/or the bylaws and rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. (the "FINRA") in connection with the purchase and sale of the Stock by the Underwriters.

(r) The historical financial statements (including the related notes and supporting schedules) included in the most recent Preliminary Prospectus comply as to form in all material respects with the requirements of Regulation S-X under the Securities Act and present fairly, in all material respects, the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the entities purported to be shown thereby at the dates and for the periods indicated and have been prepared in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("*GAAP*") applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods involved. The selected financial data and the summary financial information included in the most recent Preliminary Prospectus present fairly, in all material respects, the information shown therein and have been compiled on a basis consistent with that of the audited financial statements included therein.

(s) Ernst & Young LLP, who have certified certain financial statements of the Company, whose report appears in the most recent Preliminary Prospectus and who have delivered the initial letter referred to in Section 7(g) hereof, are independent public accountants as required by the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder.

(t) Except as described in the most recent Preliminary Prospectus, the Company maintains internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurances regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with GAAP, including, but not limited to, internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorization, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of the Company's financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain accountability for its assets, (iii) access to the Company's assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization and (iv) the recorded accountability for the Company's assets is compared with existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. Except as described in the most recent Preliminary Prospectus, as of the date of the most recent balance sheet of the Company reviewed or audited by Ernst & Young LLP, there were no material weaknesses in the Company's internal controls.

(u)(i) The Company maintains disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Exchange Act), (ii) such disclosure controls and procedures are designed to ensure that information is accumulated and communicated to management of the Company, including its principal executive officers and principal financial officers, as appropriate and (iii) such disclosure controls and procedures are effective in all material respects to perform the functions for which they were established.

(v) Except as described in the most recent Preliminary Prospectus, since the date of the most recent balance sheet of the Company reviewed or audited by Ernst & Young LLP, (i) the Company has not been advised of or become aware of (A) any significant deficiencies in the design or operation of internal controls that could adversely affect the ability of the Company to record, process, summarize and report financial data, or any material weaknesses in internal controls, or (B) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the internal controls of the Company; and (ii) there have been no significant changes in internal controls or in other factors that could significantly affect internal controls, including any corrective actions with regard to significant deficiencies and material weaknesses.

(w) The section entitled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates" set forth in the most recent Preliminary Prospectus accurately and fully describes, in all material respects, (i) the accounting policies that the Company believes are the most important in the portrayal of the Company's financial condition and results of operations and that require management's most difficult, subjective or complex judgments ("**Critical Accounting Policies**"); (ii) the judgments and uncertainties affecting the application of Critical Accounting Policies; and (iii) the likelihood that materially different amounts would be reported under different conditions or using different assumptions and an explanation thereof.

(x) There is and has been no failure on the part of the Company and any of the Company's directors or officers, in their capacities as such, to comply with any provision of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules and regulations promulgated in connection therewith.

(y) Since the date of the latest audited financial statements included in the most recent Preliminary Prospectus, (a) the Company has not (i) sustained any loss or interference with its business from fire, explosion, flood or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor dispute or court or governmental action, order or decree, (ii) issued or granted any securities, other than pursuant to equity incentive plans or similar arrangements described in the most recent Preliminary Prospectus, (iii) incurred any material liability or obligation, direct or contingent, other than liabilities and obligations that were incurred in the ordinary course of business, (iv) entered into any material transaction not in the ordinary course of business, or (v) declared or paid any dividend on its capital stock, and (b) since such date, there has not been any change in the capital stock or long-term debt of the Company or any adverse change, or any development involving a prospective adverse change, in or affecting the condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, stockholders' equity, properties, management, business or prospects of the Company taken as a whole, in each case except as would not, in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(z) The Company does not own any real property. The Company has good and marketable title to all personal property owned by it, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects, except such liens, encumbrances and defects as are described in the most recent Preliminary Prospectus or such as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company. All assets held under lease by the Company are held by the Company under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases, with such exceptions as do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such assets by the Company.

(aa) The Company has, and is operating in compliance with such permits, licenses, patents, franchises, certificates of need, exemptions and other approvals or authorizations of governmental or regulatory authorities ("*Permits*") as are necessary under applicable law to own its properties and conduct its businesses in the manner described in the most recent Preliminary Prospectus, including, without limitation, all necessary FDA and applicable foreign regulatory agency Permits, except for any of the foregoing that would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has fulfilled and performed all of its obligations with respect to the Permits, and no event has occurred that allows, or after notice or lapse of time would allow, revocation or termination thereof or results in any other impairment of the rights of the holder or any such Permits, except for any of the foregoing that would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has not received notice of any revocation or modification of any such Permits or has any reason to believe that any such Permits will not be renewed in the ordinary course.

(bb) The Company owns or possesses adequate rights to use all material patents, patent applications, trademarks, service marks, trade names, trademark registrations, service mark registrations, copyrights, licenses, know-how, inventions, domain names, software, systems and technology (including trade secrets and other unpatented and/or unpatentable proprietary or confidential information, systems or procedures) necessary for the conduct of its respective businesses and has no reason to believe that the conduct of its business will conflict with, and has not received any notice of any claim of conflict with, any such rights of others.

(cc) To the Company's knowledge, the Company owns, possesses, licenses or has other rights to use, on reasonable terms, all patents, patent applications, trade and service marks, trade and service mark registrations, trade names, copyrights, licenses, inventions, trade secrets, technology, know-how and other intellectual property (collectively, the "Intellectual Property") necessary for the conduct of the Company's business as now conducted or as proposed in the Prospectus to be conducted. There are (a) no rights of third parties to any such Intellectual Property, including no liens, security interests, or other encumbrances; (b) to the Company's best knowledge, there is no material infringement by third parties of any such Intellectual Property; (c) there is no pending or, to the Company's best knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the Company's rights in or to any such Intellectual Property, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim; (d) such Intellectual Property has not been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, there is no pending or, to the Company's best knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the validity or scope of any such Intellectual Property, including interferences, oppositions, reexaminations, or government proceedings, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim; (e) there is no pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others that the Company infringes, misappropriates, or otherwise violates any patent, trademark, copyright, trade secret or other proprietary rights of others, and the Company is unaware of any other fact which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim; (f) to the Company's best knowledge, no employee of the Company is in or has been in violation of any term of any employment contract, patent disclosure agreement, invention assignment agreement, non-competition agreement, non-solicitation agreement, nondisclosure agreement or any restrictive covenant to or with a former employer where the basis of such violation relates to such employee's employment with the Company; (g) there is no material patent or published patent application in the U.S. or other jurisdiction which contains claims that dominate or may dominate any Intellectual Property described in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus as being owned by or licensed to the Company or that interferes with the issued or pending claims of any such Intellectual Property; (h) there is no prior art of which the Company is aware that may render any patent held by the Company invalid or any patent application held by the Company unpatentable; and (i) all prior art of which the Company is aware that may be material to the validity of a U.S. patent or to the patentability of a U.S. patent application has been disclosed to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, and all such prior art has been disclosed to the patent office of other jurisdictions where required. All licenses to which the Company is a party relating to the Intellectual Property are in full force and effect and the Company is not in violation of any term of such license.

(dd) There are no legal or governmental proceedings pending to which the Company is a party or of which any property or assets of the Company is the subject that would, in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect or would, in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the performance of this Agreement or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby; and to the Company's knowledge, no such proceedings are threatened or contemplated by governmental authorities or others.

(ee) There are no contracts or other documents required to be described in the Registration Statement or the most recent Preliminary Prospectus or filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement, that are not described and filed as required. The statements made in the most recent Preliminary Prospectus, insofar as they purport to constitute summaries of the terms of the contracts and other documents described and filed, constitute accurate summaries of the terms of such contracts and documents in all material respects. The Company has no knowledge that any other party to any such contract or other document has any intention not to render full performance as contemplated by the terms thereof.

(ff) [Reserved.]

(gg) The Company carries, or is covered by, insurance from insurers of recognized financial responsibility in such amounts and covering such risks as is, in the Company's reasonable judgement, adequate for the conduct of its business and the value of its properties and as is customary for companies engaged in similar businesses in similar industries. All policies of insurance of the Company are in full force and effect; the Company is in compliance with the terms of such policies in all material respects; and the Company has not received written notice from any insurer or agent of such insurer that capital improvements or other expenditures are required or necessary to be made in order to continue such insurance; there are no claims by the Company under any such policy or instrument as to which any insurance company is denying liability or defending under a reservation of rights clause; and the Company has no reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(hh) No relationship, direct or indirect, exists between or among the Company, on the one hand, and the directors, officers, stockholders, customers or suppliers of the Company, on the other hand, that is required to be described in the most recent Preliminary Prospectus which is not so described.

(ii) No labor disturbance by or dispute with the employees of the Company exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(jj) The Company (i) is not in violation of its charter or by-laws (or similar organizational documents), (ii) is not in default, and no event has occurred that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would constitute such a default, in the due performance or observance of any term, covenant, condition or other obligation contained in any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement, license or other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it is bound or to which any of its properties or assets is subject, (iii) is not in violation of any law, statute or any order, rule or regulation of any court or governmental agency or body having jurisdiction over it or its property or assets or its own privacy policies or (iv) has not failed to obtain any license, permit, certificate, franchise or other governmental authorization or permit necessary to the ownership of its property or to the conduct of its business, except in the case of clauses (ii), (iii) and (iv), to the extent any such conflict, breach, violation or default would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(kk) The Company (i) is, and at all times prior hereto was, in compliance with all laws, regulations, ordinances, rules, orders, judgments, decrees, permits or other legal requirements of any governmental authority, including without limitation any international, foreign, national, state, provincial, regional, or local authority, relating to pollution, the protection of human health or safety, the environment, or natural resources, or to use, handling, storage, manufacturing,

transportation, treatment, discharge, disposal or release of hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants (“**Environmental Laws**”), which compliance includes, without limitation, obtaining, maintaining and complying with all permits and authorizations and approvals required by Environmental Laws to conduct its business, and (ii) has not received written notice or otherwise have knowledge of any actual or alleged violation of Environmental Laws, or of any actual or potential liability for or other obligation concerning the presence, disposal or release of hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants, except in the case of clause (i) or (ii) where such non-compliance, violation, liability, or other obligation would not, in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Except as described in the most recent Preliminary Prospectus, (x) there are no proceedings that are pending, or known to be contemplated, against the Company under Environmental Laws in which a governmental authority is also a party, other than such proceedings regarding which it is reasonably believed no monetary sanctions of \$100,000 or more will be imposed, (y) the Company is not aware of any issues regarding compliance with Environmental Laws, including any pending or proposed Environmental Laws, or liabilities or other obligations under Environmental Laws or concerning hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants, that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on the capital expenditures, earnings or competitive position of the Company, and (z) the Company does not anticipate material capital expenditures relating to Environmental Laws.

(ll) The Company has filed all federal, state, local and foreign tax returns required to be filed through the date hereof, subject to permitted extensions, and has paid all taxes due, and no tax deficiency has been determined adversely to the Company, nor does the Company have any knowledge of any tax deficiencies that have been, or could reasonably be expected to be asserted against the Company, that would, in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(mm) Except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, (i) each “employee benefit plan” (within the meaning of Section 3(3) of the Employee Retirement Security Act of 1974, as amended (“**ERISA**”)) for which the Company or any member of its “Controlled Group” (defined as any organization which is a member of a controlled group of corporations within the meaning of Section 414 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “**Code**”)) would have any liability (each a “**Plan**”) has been maintained in compliance with its terms and with the requirements of all applicable statutes, rules and regulations including ERISA and the Code; (ii) no prohibited transaction, within the meaning of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, has occurred with respect to any Plan excluding transactions effected pursuant to a statutory or administrative exemption; (iii) with respect to each Plan subject to Title IV of ERISA (A) no “reportable event” (within the meaning of Section 4043(c) of ERISA) has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur, (B) no failure to meet the minimum funding standard set forth in Sections 412 of the Code and 303 of ERISA, whether or not waived, has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur, (C) no Plan is or is reasonably expected to be in “at risk” status (within the meaning of Section 430 of the Code or Section 303 of ERISA), (D) there has been no filing pursuant to Section 412(c) of the Code or Section 302(c) of ERISA of an application for a waiver of the minimum funding standard with respect to any Plan or the receipt by the Company or any member of its Controlled Group from the PBGC or the Plan administrator of the notice relating to the intention to terminate any Plan or Plans or to appoint a trustee to administer any Plan, (E) no conditions contained in Section

303(k)(1)(A) of ERISA for the imposition of a lien shall have been met with respect to any Plan, (F) the fair market value of the assets under each Plan exceeds the present value of all benefits accrued under such Plan (determined based on those assumptions used to fund such Plan) and (G) neither the Company or any member of its Controlled Group has incurred, or reasonably expects to incur, any liability under Title IV of ERISA (other than contributions to the Plan or premiums to the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation in the ordinary course and without default) in respect of a Plan (including a “multiemployer plan”, within the meaning of Section 4001(c)(3) of ERISA (“**Multiemployer Plan**”); (iv) no Multiemployer Plan is, or is expected to be, “insolvent” (within the meaning of Section 4245 of ERISA), or in “endangered” or “critical” status (within the meaning of Section 432 of the Code or Section 304 of ERISA); and (v) each Plan that is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code has received a favorable determination letter from the Internal Revenue Service that it is so qualified and nothing has occurred, whether by action or by failure to act, which would cause the loss of such qualification.

(nn) The statistical and market-related data included in the most recent Preliminary Prospectus and “road show” (as defined in Rule 433 under the Securities Act) and the consolidated financial statements of the Company included in the most recent Preliminary Prospectus and “road show” (as defined in Rule 433 under the Securities Act) are based on or derived from sources that the Company reasonably believes to be reliable in all material respects.

(oo) The Company is not, and as of the applicable Delivery Date and, after giving effect to the offer and sale of the Stock and the application of the proceeds therefrom as described under “Use of Proceeds” in the most recent Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, will not be, (i) an “investment company” or a company “controlled” by an “investment company” within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “**Investment Company Act**”), and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, or (ii) a “business development company” (as defined in Section 2(a)(48) of the Investment Company Act).

(pp) The statements set forth in each of the most recent Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus under the captions “Description of Capital Stock”, “Certain Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences to Non-U.S. Holders,” and “Underwriting,” insofar as they purport to summarize the provisions of the laws and documents referred to therein, are accurate summaries in all material respects.

(qq) Except as described in the most recent Preliminary Prospectus, there are no contracts, agreements or understandings between the Company and any person granting such person the right (other than rights that have been waived in writing or otherwise satisfied) to require the Company to file a registration statement under the Securities Act with respect to any securities of the Company owned or to be owned by such person or to require the Company to include such securities in the securities registered pursuant to the Registration Statement or in any securities being registered pursuant to any other registration statement filed by the Company under the Securities Act.

(rr) The Company is not a party to any contract, agreement or understanding with any person (other than this Agreement) that would give rise to a valid claim against it or the Underwriters for a brokerage commission, finder’s fee or like payment in connection with the offering and sale of the Stock.

(ss) The Company has not sold or issued any securities that would be integrated with the offering of the Stock contemplated by this Agreement pursuant to the Securities Act, the rules and regulations thereunder or the interpretations thereof by the Commission.

(tt) The Company and, to the Company's knowledge, its affiliates have not taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to constitute, or that has constituted or that would reasonably be expected to cause or result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company in connection with the offering of the shares of the Stock.

(uu) The Stock has been approved for listing, subject to official notice of issuance and evidence of satisfactory distribution on, The Nasdaq Global Market.

(vv) The Company has not distributed and, prior to the later to occur of any Delivery Date and completion of the distribution of the Stock, will not distribute any offering material in connection with the offering and sale of the Stock other than any Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus to which the Representatives have consented in accordance with Section 1(i) or 5(a)(vi), any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus set forth on Schedule III hereto and, in connection with the Directed Share Program described in Section 3, the enrollment materials prepared by Raymond James & Associates, Inc. on behalf of the Company.

(ww) To the Company's knowledge, it is not in violation of, and the Company has not received notice of, any violation with respect to any federal or state law relating to discrimination in the hiring, promotion or pay of employees, nor any applicable federal or state wage and hour laws, nor any state law precluding the denial of credit due to the neighborhood in which a property is situated, the violation of any of which would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(xx) Neither the Company nor any of the Company's directors or officers, nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any agents or employees of the Company, has in the course of its actions for, or on behalf of, the Company: (i) made any unlawful contribution, gift, or other unlawful expense relating to political activity; (ii) made any direct or indirect bribe, kickback, rebate, payoff, influence payment, or otherwise unlawfully provided anything of value, to any "foreign official" (as defined in the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended (collectively, the "**FCPA**")) or domestic government official; or (iii) violated or is in violation of any provision of the FCPA, the Bribery Act 2010 of the United Kingdom, as amended (the "**Bribery Act 2010**"), or any other applicable anti-corruption or anti-bribery statute or regulation. The Company and, to the knowledge of the Company, the Company's affiliates, have conducted their respective businesses in compliance with the FCPA, Bribery Act 2010 and all other applicable anti-corruption and anti-bribery statutes or regulations, and will institute and maintain policies and procedures designed to ensure, and which are reasonably expected to ensure, continued compliance therewith.

(yy) The operations of the Company are and have been conducted at all times in all material respects in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the money laundering statutes of the jurisdictions where the Company conducts its business, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, that have

been issued, administered or enforced by any governmental agency (collectively, the “*Money Laundering Laws*”) and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator or non-governmental authority involving the Company with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened.

(zz) Neither the Company nor any of the Company’s directors or officers, nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any agents, employees or affiliates of the Company is: (i) currently the subject or the target of any sanctions administered or enforced by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department, the U.S. Department of State, the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, Her Majesty’s Treasury, or other relevant sanctions authority (collectively, “*Sanctions*”); or (ii) located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is the subject or target of Sanctions (including, without limitation, Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Syria and Crimea); and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the offering, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any joint venture partner or other person or entity, for the purpose of financing or facilitating the activities of any person, or in any country or territory, that at the time of such financing or facilitation and currently is the subject or target of Sanctions or in any other manner that will result in a violation by any person (including any person participating in the transaction whether as an underwriter, advisor, investor or otherwise) of Sanctions. The Company has not knowingly engaged in for the past five years, is not now knowingly engaged in, and will not engage in, any dealings or transactions with any individual or entity, or in any country or territory, that at the time of the dealing or transaction, is or was the subject or target of Sanctions.

(aaa) Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, as applicable, the Company (i) is and during the past five years has been in compliance with all statutes, rules and regulations applicable to the ownership, testing, development, manufacture, packaging, processing, use, distribution, marketing, advertising, labeling, promotion, sale, offer for sale, storage, import, export or disposal of any product manufactured or distributed by the Company, including, without limitation, the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. § 301 et seq.), the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. §201 et seq.), the federal Anti-kickback Statute (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7b(b)), the civil False Claims Act (31 U.S.C. §§ 3729 et seq.), the administrative False Claims Law (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7b(a)), the Civil Monetary Penalties Law(42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7a), 18 U.S.C. §§286 and 287, the exclusion law (42 U.S.C. §1320a-7), the statutes, regulations and directives of Medicare (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act), Medicaid (Title XIX of the Social Security Act) and all other government funded or sponsored healthcare programs including the TRICARE program (32 C.F.R. § 199.17), the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009, and the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, the regulations promulgated pursuant to such laws, including, without limitation, the collection and reporting requirements, and the processing of any applicable rebate, chargeback or adjustment, under applicable rules and regulations relating to the VA Federal Supply Schedule (38 U.S.C. § 8126) or under any U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs agreement, and any successor government programs, and comparable state laws, and all other local, state, federal, national, supranational and foreign laws, manual provisions, policies and administrative guidance relating to the regulation of the Company (collectively, the “*Applicable Laws*”), except for such non-compliance as would not,

individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect; (ii) has not received any notice from any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority or third party alleging or asserting non-compliance with any Applicable Laws or any licenses, exemptions, certificates, approvals, clearances, authorizations, permits, registrations and supplements or amendments thereto required by any such Applicable Laws ("**Authorizations**"), except for such non-compliance as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect; (iii) possesses all material Authorizations and such Authorizations are valid and in full force and effect and are not in violation of any term of any such Authorizations, except for such violations as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect; (iv) has not received written notice of any claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action from any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority or third party alleging that any product operation or activity is in violation of any Applicable Laws or Authorizations nor, to the Company's knowledge, is any such claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action threatened; (v) has not received written notice that any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority has taken, is taking or intends to take action to materially limit, suspend, materially modify or revoke any Authorizations nor, to the Company's knowledge, is any such limitation, suspension, modification or revocation threatened; (vi) has filed, obtained, maintained or submitted all material reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments as required by any Applicable Laws or Authorizations and that all such reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments were timely, complete and accurate on the date filed in all material respects (or were corrected or supplemented by a subsequent submission); and (vii) is not a party to any corporate integrity agreements, monitoring agreements, consent decrees, settlement orders, or similar agreements with or imposed by any governmental or regulatory authority. In addition, neither the Company nor any of its directors, officers, employees, or to the Company's knowledge, any of its agents is or, has been debarred, suspended or excluded, or has been convicted of any crime or knowingly engaged in any conduct that would result in a debarment, suspension or exclusion by the FDA or from any federal or state government health care program.

(bbb) The nonclinical studies and clinical trials conducted by or on behalf of or sponsored by the Company that are described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or the results of which are referred to in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, as applicable, were and, if still pending, are being conducted in all material respects in accordance with standard medical and scientific research procedures and all applicable statutes, rules and regulations of the FDA and comparable drug regulatory agencies outside of the United States to which it is subject (collectively, the "**Regulatory Authorities**"), including, without limitation, 21 C.F.R. Parts 50, 54, 56, 58, and 312; the descriptions in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package or the Prospectus of the results of such studies and tests are accurate and complete in all material respects and fairly present the data derived from such trials; the Company has no knowledge of any other trials the results of which are inconsistent with or otherwise call into question the results described or referred to in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; the Company has not received any written notices, correspondence or other communication from the Regulatory Authorities or any other governmental agency which would lead to the termination or suspension of any nonclinical studies or clinical trials that are described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or would otherwise adversely affect the results of such studies or trials which are referred to in the Registration Statement, Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, and, to the Company's knowledge, there are no reasonable grounds for same.

(ccc) None of the Directed Shares distributed in connection with the Directed Share Program (each as defined in Section 3) will be offered or sold outside of the United States.

(ddd) The Company has not offered, or caused Raymond James & Associates, Inc. to offer, Stock to any person pursuant to the Directed Share Program with the specific intent to unlawfully influence (i) a customer or supplier of the Company to alter the customer's or supplier's level or type of business with the Company or (ii) a trade journalist or publication to write or publish favorable information about the Company, its business or its products.

(eee) The Company's information technology assets and equipment, computers, systems, networks, hardware, software, websites, applications, and databases (collectively, "**IT Systems**") are adequate for, and the Company has taken technical and organizational measures reasonably designed to protect information technology and Personal Data (as defined below) used in connection with, the operation of the business of the Company as currently conducted, free and clear of all material bugs, errors, defects, Trojan horses, time bombs, malware and other corruptants. The Company has implemented and maintained reasonable controls, policies, procedures, and safeguards to maintain and protect its confidential information and the integrity, continuous operation, redundancy and security of all IT Systems and data (including "personal data" as defined by the EU General Data Protection Regulations ("**GDPR**") (EU 2016 679) and any personal, personally identifiable, household, sensitive, confidential or regulated data ("**Personal Data**") used in connection with its business, except to the extent that a failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, and, to the knowledge of the Company, there have been no breaches, violations, outages or unauthorized uses of or accesses to any IT System or Personal Data used in connection with the operation of the Company's business. The Company is presently in material compliance with all applicable laws or statutes and all judgments, orders, rules and regulations of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority, internal policies and contractual obligations relating to the privacy and security of IT Systems and Personal Data and to the protection of such IT Systems and Personal Data from unauthorized use, access, misappropriation or modification.

(fff) The Company is, and at all prior times during the past three years, was, in compliance with all applicable data privacy and security laws, statutes, judgements, orders, rules and regulations of any court or arbitrator or any other governmental or regulatory authority and all applicable laws regarding the collection, use, transfer, export, storage, protection, disposal or disclosure by the Company of Personal Data collected from or provided by third parties (collectively, the "**Privacy Laws**"), except where the failure to be in compliance would not, individually or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has in place, materially complies with, and takes appropriate steps reasonably designed to (i) ensure compliance with its privacy policies and all third-party contractual obligations regarding Personal Data; and (ii) reasonably protect the security and confidentiality of all Personal Data (collectively, the "**Policies**"). During the past three years, the Company has provided notice of its privacy policy on its website, which provides accurate and sufficient notice of Company's then-current privacy practices relating to its subject matter and such privacy policies do not contain any material omissions of the Company's then-current privacy practices. None of such disclosures made or

contained in the privacy policies have been inaccurate, misleading, deceptive or in violation of any Privacy Laws or Policies in any material respect. To the knowledge of the Company, the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement or any other agreement referred to in this Agreement will not result in a breach of violation of any Privacy Laws or Policies. The Company has not received written notice of any actual or potential liability under or relating to, or actual or potential violation of, any of the Privacy Laws and is unaware of any other facts that, individually or in the aggregate, would reasonably indicate non-compliance with any Privacy Laws or Policies. To the Company's knowledge, there is no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body pending or threatened alleging non-compliance with Privacy Laws or Policies.

(ggg) No forward looking statement (within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act) included in any of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Prospectus or any "road show" (as defined in Rule 433 under the Securities Act) has been made or reaffirmed without a reasonable basis or has been disclosed other than in good faith.

Any certificate signed by any officer of the Company and delivered to the Representatives or counsel for the Underwriters pursuant to this Agreement in connection with the offering of the Stock shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company, as to matters covered thereby, to each Underwriter.

2. *Purchase of the Stock by the Underwriters.* On the basis of the representations, warranties and covenants contained in, and subject to the terms and conditions of, this Agreement, the Company agrees to sell [] shares of the Firm Stock to the several Underwriters, and each of the Underwriters, severally and not jointly, agrees to purchase the number of shares of the Firm Stock set forth opposite that Underwriter's name in Schedule I hereto. The respective purchase obligations of the Underwriters with respect to the Firm Stock shall be rounded among the Underwriters to avoid fractional shares, as the Representatives may determine.

In addition, the Company grants to the Underwriters an option to purchase up to [] additional shares of Option Stock. Such option is exercisable in the event that the Underwriters sell more shares of Common Stock than the number of shares of Firm Stock in the offering and as set forth in Section 3 hereof. Each Underwriter agrees, severally and not jointly, to purchase the number of shares of Option Stock (subject to such adjustments to eliminate fractional shares as the Representatives may determine) that bears the same proportion to the total number of shares of Option Stock to be sold on such Delivery Date as the number of shares of Firm Stock set forth in Schedule I hereto opposite the name of such Underwriter bears to the total number of shares of Firm Stock.

The purchase price payable by the Underwriters for both the Firm Stock and any Option Stock is \$[] per share.

The Company is not obligated to deliver any of the Firm Stock or Option Stock to be delivered on the applicable Delivery Date, except upon payment for all such Stock to be purchased on such Delivery Date as provided herein.

3. *Offering of Stock by the Underwriters.* Upon authorization by the Representatives of the release of the Firm Stock, the several Underwriters propose to offer the Firm Stock for sale upon the terms and conditions to be set forth in the Prospectus.

It is understood that approximately [] shares of the Firm Stock (the “*Directed Shares*”) will initially be reserved by the several Underwriters for offer and sale upon the terms and conditions to be set forth in the most recent Preliminary Prospectus and in accordance with the rules and regulations of FINRA to employees of the Company and persons having business relationships with the Company who have heretofore delivered to Raymond James & Associates, Inc. offers or indications of interest to purchase shares of Firm Stock in form satisfactory to Raymond James & Associates, Inc. (such program, the “*Directed Share Program*”) and that any allocation of such Firm Stock among such persons will be made in accordance with timely directions received by Raymond James & Associates, Inc. from the Company; provided that under no circumstances will Raymond James & Associates, Inc. or any Underwriter be liable to the Company or to any such person for any action taken or omitted in good faith in connection with such Directed Share Program. It is further understood that any Directed Shares not affirmatively reconfirmed for purchase by any participant in the Directed Share Program by [] A.M., New York City time, on the date hereof or otherwise are not purchased by such persons will be offered by the Underwriters to the public upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Prospectus.

The Company agrees to pay all fees and disbursements incurred by the Underwriters in connection with the Directed Share Program and any stamp duties or other taxes incurred by the Underwriters in connection with the Directed Share Program.

4. *Delivery of and Payment for the Stock.* Delivery of and payment for the Firm Stock shall be made at 10:00 A.M., New York City time, on the second full business day following the date of this Agreement or at such other date or place as shall be determined by agreement between the Representatives and the Company. This date and time are sometimes referred to as the “*Initial Delivery Date*”. Delivery of the Firm Stock shall be made to the Representatives for the account of each Underwriter against payment by the several Underwriters through the Representatives and of the respective aggregate purchase prices of the Firm Stock being sold by the Company to or upon the order of the Company of the purchase price by wire transfer in immediately available funds to the accounts specified by the Company. Time shall be of the essence, and delivery at the time and place specified pursuant to this Agreement is a further condition of the obligation of each Underwriter hereunder. The Company shall deliver the Firm Stock through the facilities of The Depository Trust Company (“*DTC*”) unless the Representatives shall otherwise instruct.

The option granted in Section 2 will expire 30 days after the date of this Agreement and may be exercised in whole or from time to time in part by written notice being given to the Company; *provided* that if such date falls on a day that is not a business day, the option granted in Section 2 will expire on the next succeeding business day. Such notice shall set forth the aggregate number of shares of Option Stock as to which the option is being exercised, the names in which the shares of Option Stock are to be registered, the denominations in which the shares of Option Stock are to be issued and the date and time, as determined by the Representatives, when the shares of Option Stock are to be delivered; *provided, however*, that this date and time shall not be earlier than the Initial Delivery Date nor earlier than the second business day after the date on which the

option shall have been exercised nor later than the fifth business day after the date on which the option shall have been exercised. Each date and time the shares of Option Stock are delivered is sometimes referred to as an “*Option Stock Delivery Date*”, and the Initial Delivery Date and any Option Stock Delivery Date are sometimes each referred to as a “*Delivery Date*”.

Delivery of the Option Stock by the Company and payment for the Option Stock by the several Underwriters through the Representatives shall be made at 10:00 A.M., New York City time, on the date specified in the corresponding notice described in the preceding paragraph or at such other date or place as shall be determined by agreement between the Representatives and the Company. On each Option Stock Delivery Date, the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered the Option Stock to the Representatives for the account of each Underwriter against payment by the several Underwriters through the Representatives and of the respective aggregate purchase prices of the Option Stock being sold by the Company to or upon the order of the Company of the purchase price by wire transfer in immediately available funds to the accounts specified by the Company. Time shall be of the essence, and delivery at the time and place specified pursuant to this Agreement is a further condition of the obligation of each Underwriter hereunder. The Company shall deliver the Option Stock through the facilities of DTC unless the Representatives shall otherwise instruct.

5. Further Agreements of the Company and the Underwriters. (a) The Company agrees:

(i) To prepare the Prospectus in a form approved by the Representatives and to file such Prospectus pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act not later than the Commission’s close of business on the second business day following the execution and delivery of this Agreement; to make no further amendment or any supplement to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus prior to the last Delivery Date except as provided herein; to advise the Representatives, promptly after it receives notice thereof, of the time when any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus has been filed and to furnish the Representatives with copies thereof; to advise the Representatives, promptly after it receives notice thereof, of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order or of any order preventing or suspending the use of the Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, of the suspension of the qualification of the Stock for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, of the initiation or threatening of any proceeding or examination for any such purpose, or any notice from the Commission objecting to the use of the form of Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto or of any request by the Commission for the amending or supplementing of the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or for additional information; and, in the event of the issuance of any stop order or of any order preventing or suspending the use of the Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or suspending any such qualification, to use promptly its best efforts to obtain its withdrawal.

(ii) To furnish promptly to each of the Representatives and to counsel for the Underwriters a signed copy of the Registration Statement as originally filed with the Commission, and each amendment thereto filed with the Commission, including all consents and exhibits filed therewith.

(iii) To deliver promptly to the Representatives such number of the following documents as the Representatives shall reasonably request: (A) conformed copies of the Registration Statement as originally filed with the Commission and each amendment thereto (in each case excluding exhibits other than this Agreement and the computation of per share earnings), (B) each Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and any amended or supplemented Prospectus, and (C) each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus; and, if the delivery of a prospectus is required at any time after the date hereof in connection with the offering or sale of the Stock or any other securities relating thereto and if at such time any events shall have occurred as a result of which the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made when such Prospectus is delivered, not misleading, or, if for any other reason it shall be necessary to amend or supplement the Prospectus in order to comply with the Securities Act, to notify the Representatives and, upon their request, to file such document and to prepare and furnish without charge to each Underwriter and to any dealer in securities as many copies as the Representatives may from time to time reasonably request of an amended or supplemented Prospectus that will correct such statement or omission or effect such compliance.

(iv) To file promptly with the Commission any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus that may, in the judgment of the Company or the Representatives, be required by the Securities Act or requested by the Commission.

(v) Prior to filing with the Commission any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, to furnish a copy thereof to the Representatives and counsel for the Underwriters and obtain the consent of the Representatives to the filing.

(vi) Not to make any offer relating to the Stock that would constitute an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus without the prior written consent of the Representatives.

(vii) To comply with all applicable requirements of Rule 433 under the Securities Act with respect to any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus. If at any time after the date hereof any events shall have occurred as a result of which any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, as then amended or supplemented, would conflict with the information in the Registration Statement, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or, if for any other reason it shall be necessary to amend or supplement any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, to notify the Representatives and, upon their request, to file such document and to prepare and furnish without charge to each Underwriter as many copies as the Representatives may from time to time reasonably request of an amended or supplemented Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that will correct such conflict, statement or omission or effect such compliance.

(viii) As soon as practicable after the Effective Date (it being understood that the Company shall have until at least 410 days or, if the fourth quarter following the fiscal quarter that includes the Effective Date is the last fiscal quarter of the Company's fiscal year, 455 days after the end of the Company's current fiscal quarter), to make generally available (which may be satisfied by filing with EDGAR to the Company's security holders and the Representatives an earnings statement of the Company (which need not be audited) complying with Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder (including, at the option of the Company, Rule 158).

(ix) Promptly from time to time to take such action as the Representatives may reasonably request to qualify the Stock for offering and sale under the securities or Blue Sky laws of Canada and such other jurisdictions as the Representatives may reasonably request and to comply with such laws so as to permit the continuance of sales and dealings therein in such jurisdictions for as long as may be necessary to complete the distribution of the Stock; *provided*, that in connection therewith the Company shall not be required to (i) qualify as a foreign corporation in any jurisdiction in which it would not otherwise be required to so qualify, (ii) file a general consent to service of process in any such jurisdiction, or (iii) subject itself to taxation in any jurisdiction in which it would not otherwise be subject.

(x) For a period commencing on the date hereof and ending on the 180th day after the date of the Prospectus (the "**Lock-Up Period**"), not to, directly or indirectly, (A) offer for sale, sell, pledge, or otherwise dispose of (or enter into any transaction or device that is designed to, or could be expected to, result in the disposition by any person at any time in the future of) any shares of Common Stock or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock (other than the Stock and shares issued pursuant to employee benefit plans, qualified stock option plans or other employee compensation plans existing on the date hereof or pursuant to currently outstanding options, warrants or rights not issued under one of those plans), or sell or grant options, rights or warrants with respect to any shares of Common Stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock (other than the grant of options, restricted stock units or other rights pursuant to option plans existing on the date hereof or disclosed in the Prospectus), (B) enter into any swap or other derivatives transaction that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic benefits or risks of ownership of such shares of Common Stock, whether any such transaction described in clause (A) or (B) above is to be settled by delivery of Common Stock or other securities, in cash or otherwise, (C) file, confidentially submit or cause to be confidentially submitted or filed a registration statement, including any amendments thereto, with respect to the registration of any shares of Common Stock or securities convertible, exercisable or exchangeable into Common Stock or any other securities of the Company (other than any registration statement on Form S-8), or (D) publicly disclose the intention to do any of the foregoing, in each case without the prior written consent of Barclays Capital Inc. and Cantor Fitzgerald & Co., on behalf of the Underwriters, and to cause each officer, director and substantially all security holders of the Company to furnish to the Representatives, prior to the Initial Delivery Date, a letter or letters, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto (the "**Lock-Up Agreements**"); provided however, that the Company may: (i) issue shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into, or exercisable, or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock in connection with the acquisition or license by the Company of the securities, business, property, technology or other assets of another person or business entity or pursuant to any employee benefit plan assumed by the Company in connection

with any such acquisition; (ii) issue shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into, or exercisable, or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock, or enter into an agreement to issue shares of Common Stock, or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock in connection with any merger, joint venture, strategic alliance or partnership) as long as, with respect to (i) and (ii), (x) the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock, or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock, that the Company may issue or agree to issue, shall not exceed 5% of the total outstanding shares of Common Stock immediately following the issuance of the Stock, and (y) the recipients of such securities provide to the Representatives a signed Lock-Up Agreement and (iii) assist any stockholder of the Company in the establishment of a trading plan by such stockholder pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act for the transfer of shares of Common Stock, provided that such plan does not provide for the transfer or any sale of shares of Common Stock during the Lock-Up Period, and the establishment of such plan does not require or otherwise result in any public filings or other public announcement of such plan during such Lock-Up Period and such plan is otherwise permitted to be implemented during the Lock-Up Period pursuant to the terms of the Lock-Up Agreement between such stockholder and the Underwriters in connection with the offering of the Stock.

(xi) The Company will use its reasonable best efforts to enforce all existing agreements between the Company and any of its securityholders that prohibit the sale, transfer, assignment, pledge or hypothecation of any of the Company's securities in connection with the Company's initial public offering until, in respect of any particular securityholder, the earlier to occur of (i) the expiration of the Lock-Up Period or (ii) the expiration, which shall not be amended or otherwise modified, of any similar arrangement entered into by such securityholder with the Representatives; to direct the transfer agent to place stop transfer restrictions upon any such securities of the Company that are bound by such existing "lock-up", "market stand-off", "holdback" or similar provisions of such agreements for the duration of the periods contemplated in the preceding clause; and not to release or otherwise grant any waiver of such provisions in such agreements during such periods without the prior written consent of the Representatives, on behalf of the Underwriters.

(xii) If Barclays Capital Inc. and Cantor Fitzgerald & Co., in their sole discretion, agree to release or waive the restrictions set forth in a Lock-Up Agreement for an officer or director of the Company and provides the Company with notice of the impending release or waiver at least three business days before the effective date of the release or waiver, the Company agrees to announce the impending release or waiver in accordance with FINRA Rule 5131 (which may include issuing a press release substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto), and containing such other information as Barclays Capital Inc. and Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. may require with respect to the circumstances of the release or waiver and/or the identity of the officer(s) and/or director(s) with respect to which the release or waiver applies, in accordance with FINRA Rule 5131.

(xiii) To apply the net proceeds from the sale of the Stock being sold by the Company substantially in accordance with the description as set forth in the Prospectus under the caption "Use of Proceeds."

(xiv) To file with the Commission such information as may be required by Rule 463 under the Securities Act.

(xv) If the Company elects to rely upon Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, the Company shall file a Rule 462(b) Registration Statement with the Commission in compliance with Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act by 10:00 P.M., Washington, D.C. time, on the date of this Agreement, and the Company shall at the time of filing pay the Commission the filing fee for the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement.

(xvi) In connection with the Directed Share Program, to ensure that the Directed Shares will be restricted from sale, transfer, assignment, pledge or hypothecation to the same extent as sales and dispositions of Common Stock by the Company are restricted pursuant to Section 5(a)(x), and Raymond James & Associates, Inc. will notify the Company as to which Directed Share Participants will need to be so restricted. At the request of Raymond James & Associates, Inc., the Company will direct the transfer agent to place stop transfer restrictions upon such securities for such period of time as is consistent with Section 5(a)(x).

(xvii) The Company will promptly notify the Representatives if the Company ceases to be an Emerging Growth Company at any time prior to the later of (A) the time when a prospectus relating to the offering or sale of the Stock or any other securities relating thereto is not required by the Securities Act to be delivered (whether physically or through compliance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act or any similar rule) and (B) completion of the Lock-Up Period.

(xviii) If at any time following the distribution of any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Company will promptly notify the Representatives and will promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication to eliminate or correct such untrue statement or omission. The Company will promptly notify the Representatives of (A) any distribution by the Company of Written Testing-the-Waters Communications and (B) any request by the Commission for information concerning the Written Testing-the-Waters Communications.

(xix) The Company will not take, and will use its reasonable best efforts to ensure that its affiliates do not take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that has constituted or that reasonably would be expected to cause or result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company in connection with the offering of the Stock.

(xx) The Company, during the period when the Prospectus is required to be delivered under the Securities Act, will file all documents required to be filed with the Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act within the time periods required by the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

(xxi) The Company will do and perform all things required or necessary to be done and performed under this Agreement by it prior to each Delivery Date, and to satisfy all conditions precedent to the Underwriters' obligations hereunder to purchase the Stock.

(xxii) The Company will deliver to each Underwriter (or its agent), on or prior to the date of execution of this Agreement, a properly completed and executed Certification Regarding Beneficial Owners of Legal Entity Customers or applicable exemption certificate (the "**FinCEN Certification**"), together with copies of identifying documentation, of the Company and the Company undertakes to provide such additional supporting documentation as each Underwriter may reasonably request in connection with the verification of the FinCEN Certification.

(b) Each Underwriter severally agrees that such Underwriter shall not include any "issuer information" (as defined in Rule 433 under the Securities Act) in any "free writing prospectus" (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) used or referred to by such Underwriter without the prior written consent of the Company (any such issuer information with respect to whose use the Company has given its consent, "**Permitted Issuer Information**"); *provided* that (i) no such consent shall be required with respect to any such issuer information contained in any document filed by the Company with the Commission prior to the use of such free writing prospectus, and (ii) "issuer information", as used in this Section 5(b), shall not be deemed to include information prepared by or on behalf of such Underwriter on the basis of or derived from issuer information.

6. *Expenses.* The Company agrees, whether or not the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are consummated or this Agreement is terminated, to pay all expenses, costs, fees and taxes incident to and in connection with (a) the authorization, preparation, issuance, sale, resale and delivery of the Stock and any stamp duties or other taxes payable in that connection, and the preparation and printing of certificates for the Stock; (b) the preparation, printing and filing under the Securities Act of the Registration Statement (including any exhibits thereto), any Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, and any amendment or supplement thereto; (c) the distribution of the Registration Statement (including any exhibits thereto), any Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, and any amendment or supplement thereto, all as provided in this Agreement; (d) the production and distribution of this Agreement, any supplemental agreement among Underwriters, and any other related documents in connection with the offering, purchase, sale and delivery of the Stock; (e) any required review by the FINRA of the terms of sale of the Stock (including related fees and expenses of counsel to the Underwriters); (f) the listing of the Stock on The Nasdaq Global Market and/or any other exchange; (g) the qualification of the Stock under the securities laws of the several jurisdictions as provided in Section 5(a)(ix) and the preparation, printing and distribution of a Blue Sky Memorandum (including related fees and expenses of counsel to the Underwriters); (h) the preparation, printing and distribution of one or more versions of the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus for distribution in Canada, including in the form of a Canadian "wrapper" (including related fees and expenses of Canadian counsel to the Underwriters), *provided* that, for

purposes of clauses (e) and (g) above, the amount of counsel fees to be paid for by the Company shall not be greater than \$35,000 in the aggregate; (i) the offer and sale of shares of the Stock by the Underwriters in connection with the Directed Share Program, including the fees and disbursements of counsel to the Underwriters related thereto, the costs and expenses of preparation, printing and distribution of the Directed Share Program material and all stamp duties or other taxes incurred by the Underwriters in connection with the Directed Share Program; (j) the investor presentations on any “road show” or any Testing-the-Waters Communication, undertaken in connection with the marketing of the Stock, including, without limitation, expenses associated with any electronic road show, travel and lodging expenses of the representatives and officers of the Company and 50% the cost of any aircraft that is used to transport representatives from both the Company and the Underwriters in connection with the road show (with the other 50% being paid by the Underwriters); and (k) all other costs and expenses incident to the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Agreement; *provided* that, except as provided in this Section 6 and in Section 11, the Underwriters shall pay their own costs and expenses, including the costs and expenses of their counsel, any transfer taxes on the Stock which they may sell and the expenses of advertising any offering of the Stock made by the Underwriters and any transfer taxes payable in connection with their respective sales of Stock to the Underwriters and reimburse the Company for their pro rata share of the fees and expenses paid by the Company in connection with the offering of the Stock.

7. Conditions of Underwriters' Obligations. The respective obligations of the Underwriters hereunder are subject to the accuracy, when made and on each Delivery Date, of the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein, to the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder, and to each of the following additional terms and conditions:

(a) The Prospectus shall have been timely filed with the Commission in accordance with Section 5(a)(i). The Company shall have complied with all filing requirements applicable to any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus used or referred to after the date hereof; no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or preventing or suspending the use of the Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus shall have been issued and no proceeding or examination for such purpose shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission; and any request of the Commission for inclusion of additional information in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or otherwise shall have been complied with. If the Company has elected to rely upon Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement shall have become effective by 10:00 P.M., Washington, D.C. time, on the date of this Agreement.

(b) No Underwriter shall have discovered and disclosed to the Company on or prior to such Delivery Date that the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or the Pricing Disclosure Package, or any amendment or supplement thereto, contains an untrue statement of a fact which, in the opinion of Cooley LLP, counsel for the Underwriters, is material or omits to state a fact which, in the opinion of such counsel, is material and is required to be stated therein or is necessary to make the statements therein not misleading.

(c) All corporate proceedings and other legal matters incident to the authorization, form and validity of this Agreement, the Stock, the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, and all other legal matters relating to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby shall be reasonably satisfactory in all material respects to counsel for the Underwriters, and the Company shall have furnished to such counsel all documents and information that they may reasonably request to enable them to pass upon such matters.

(d) Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C. shall have furnished to the Representatives its written opinion, as counsel to the Company, addressed to the Underwriters and dated such Delivery Date, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives.

(e) Intellectual property counsel to the Company shall have furnished to the Representatives its written opinion, as counsel to the Company, addressed to the Underwriters and dated such Delivery Date, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives.

(f) The Representatives shall have received from Cooley LLP, counsel for the Underwriters, such opinion and negative assurance letter, dated such Delivery Date, with respect to the issuance and sale of the Stock, the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and the Pricing Disclosure Package and other related matters as the Representatives may reasonably require, and the Company shall have furnished to such counsel such documents as they reasonably request for the purpose of enabling them to pass upon such matters.

(g) At the time of execution of this Agreement, the Representatives shall have received from Ernst & Young LLP, a letter, in form and substance satisfactory to the Representatives, addressed to the Underwriters and dated the date hereof (i) confirming that they are independent public accountants within the meaning of the Securities Act and are in compliance with the applicable requirements relating to the qualification of accountants under Rule 2-01 of Regulation S-X of the Commission, and (ii) stating, as of the date hereof (or, with respect to matters involving changes or developments since the respective dates as of which specified financial information is given in the most recent Preliminary Prospectus, as of a date not more than three days prior to the date hereof), the conclusions and findings of such firm with respect to the financial information and other matters ordinarily covered by accountants' "comfort letters" to underwriters in connection with registered public offerings.

(h) At the time of execution of this Agreement, the Representatives shall have received from EisnerAmper LLP, a letter, in form and substance satisfactory to the Representatives, addressed to the Underwriters and dated the date hereof (i) confirming that they were independent public accountants within the meaning of the Securities Act and are in compliance with the applicable requirements relating to the qualification of accountants under Rule 2-01 of Regulation S-X of the Commission, and (ii) stating, as of the date hereof (or, with respect to matters involving changes or developments since the respective dates as of which specified financial information is given in the most recent Preliminary Prospectus, as of a date not more than three days prior to the date hereof), the conclusions and findings of such firm with respect to the financial information and other matters ordinarily covered by accountants' "comfort letters" to underwriters in connection with registered public offerings.

(i) With respect to the letter of Ernst & Young LLP, referred to in the preceding paragraph and delivered to the Representatives concurrently with the execution of this Agreement (the “EY initial letter”), the Company shall have furnished to the Representatives a letter (the “EY bring-down letter”) of such accountants, addressed to the Underwriters and dated such Delivery Date (i) confirming that they are independent public accountants within the meaning of the Securities Act and are in compliance with the applicable requirements relating to the qualification of accountants under Rule 2-01 of Regulation S-X of the Commission, (ii) stating, as of the date of the EY bring-down letter (or, with respect to matters involving changes or developments since the respective dates as of which specified financial information is given in the Prospectus, as of a date not more than three days prior to the date of the EY bring-down letter), the conclusions and findings of such firm with respect to the financial information and other matters covered by the EY initial letter, and (iii) confirming in all material respects the conclusions and findings set forth in the EY initial letter.

(j) With respect to the letter of EisnerAmper LLP, referred to in the preceding paragraph and delivered to the Representatives concurrently with the execution of this Agreement (the “Eisner initial letter”), the Company shall have furnished to the Representatives a letter (the “Eisner bring-down letter”) of such accountants, addressed to the Underwriters and dated such Delivery Date (i) confirming that they were independent public accountants within the meaning of the Securities Act and are in compliance with the applicable requirements relating to the qualification of accountants under Rule 2-01 of Regulation S-X of the Commission, (ii) stating, as of the date of the Eisner bring-down letter (or, with respect to matters involving changes or developments since the respective dates as of which specified financial information is given in the Prospectus, as of a date not more than three days prior to the date of the Eisner bring-down letter), the conclusions and findings of such firm with respect to the financial information and other matters covered by the Eisner initial letter, and (iii) confirming in all material respects the conclusions and findings set forth in the Eisner initial letter.

(k) [The Company shall have furnished to the Representatives, on each of the date hereof and such Delivery Date, a certificate dated the date hereof or such Delivery Date, as the case may be, in form and substance satisfactory to the Representatives, from the chief financial officer of the Company as to the accuracy of certain financial and other information included in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and the Pricing Disclosure Package.]

(l) The Company shall have furnished to the Representatives a certificate, dated such Delivery Date, of its Chief Executive Officer and its Chief Financial Officer as to such matters as the Representatives may reasonably request, including, without limitation, a statement:

(i) That the representations, warranties and agreements of the Company in Section 1 are true and correct on and as of such Delivery Date, and the Company has complied with all its agreements contained herein and satisfied all the conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to such Delivery Date;

(ii) That no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement has been issued; and no proceedings or examination for that purpose have been instituted or, to the knowledge of such officers, threatened;

(iii) That they have examined the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and the Pricing Disclosure Package, and, in their opinion, (A) (1) the Registration Statement, as of the Effective Date, (2) the Prospectus, as of its date and on the applicable Delivery Date, and (3) the Pricing Disclosure Package, as of the Applicable Time, did not and do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact and did not and do not omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (except in the case of the Registration Statement, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading, and (B) since the Effective Date, no event has occurred that should have been set forth in a supplement or amendment to the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus in order for such documents not to contain a material misstatement or omission that has not been so set forth; and

(iv) To the effect of Section 7(j) (*provided* that no representation with respect to the judgment of the Representatives need be made) and Section 7(k).

(m) Except as described in the most recent Preliminary Prospectus, (i) the Company shall not have sustained, since the date of the latest audited financial statements included in the most recent Preliminary Prospectus, any loss or interference with its business from fire, explosion, flood or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor dispute or court or governmental action, order or decree, or (ii) since such date, and except as set out or contemplated in the Pricing Disclosure Package, there shall not have been any change in the capital stock or long-term debt of the Company or any change, or any development involving a prospective change, in or affecting the condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, stockholders' equity, properties, management, business or prospects of the Company taken as a whole, the effect of which, in any such case described in clause (i) or (ii), is, individually or in the aggregate, in the judgment of the Representatives, so material and adverse as to make it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the public offering or the delivery of the Stock being delivered on such Delivery Date on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the Prospectus.

(n) [Reserved.]

(o) Subsequent to the execution and delivery of this Agreement there shall not have occurred any of the following: (i) (A) trading in securities generally on any securities exchange that has registered with the Commission under Section 6 of the Exchange Act (including the New York Stock Exchange, The Nasdaq Global Select Market, The Nasdaq Global Market or The Nasdaq Capital Market), or (B) trading in any securities of the

Company on any exchange or in the over-the-counter market, shall have been suspended or materially limited or the settlement of such trading generally shall have been materially disrupted or minimum prices shall have been established on any such exchange or such market by the Commission, by such exchange or by any other regulatory body or governmental authority having jurisdiction, (ii) a general moratorium on commercial banking activities shall have been declared by federal or state authorities, (iii) the United States shall have become engaged in hostilities, there shall have been an escalation in hostilities involving the United States or there shall have been a declaration of a national emergency or war by the United States, or (iv) there shall have occurred such a material adverse change in general economic, political or financial conditions, including, without limitation, as a result of terrorist activities after the date hereof (or the effect of international conditions on the financial markets in the United States shall be such) or any other calamity or crisis, either within or outside the United States, in each case as to make it, in the judgment of the Representatives, impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the public offering or delivery of the Stock being delivered on such Delivery Date on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the Prospectus.

(p) The Nasdaq Global Market shall have approved the Stock for listing, subject only to official notice of issuance and evidence of satisfactory distribution.

(q) The Lock-Up Agreements between the Representatives and the officers, directors and substantially all security holders of the Company, delivered to the Representatives on or before the date of this Agreement, shall be in full force and effect on such Delivery Date.

(r) On or prior to each Delivery Date, the Company shall have furnished to the Underwriters such further certificates and documents as the Representatives may reasonably request.

(s) FINRA shall not have raised any objection with respect to the fairness or reasonableness of the underwriting, or other arrangements of the transactions, contemplated hereby.

All opinions, letters, evidence and certificates mentioned above or elsewhere in this Agreement shall be deemed to be in compliance with the provisions hereof only if they are in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to counsel for the Underwriters.

8. Indemnification and Contribution.

(a) The Company hereby agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter, its affiliates, directors, officers and employees and each person, if any, who controls any Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, from and against any loss, claim, damage or liability, joint or several, or any action in respect thereof (including, but not limited to, any loss, claim, damage, liability or action relating to purchases and sales of Stock), to which that Underwriter, affiliate, director, officer, employee or controlling person may become subject, under the Securities Act or otherwise, insofar as such loss, claim, damage, liability

or action arises out of, or is based upon, (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in (A) any Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto, (B) any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto, (C) any Permitted Issuer Information used or referred to in any “free writing prospectus” (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) used or referred to by any Underwriter, (D) any materials or information provided to investors by, or with the approval of, the Company in connection with the marketing of the offering of the Stock, including any “road show” (as defined in Rule 433 under the Securities Act) not constituting an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication (“**Marketing Materials**”), or (E) any Blue Sky application or other document prepared or executed by the Company (or based upon any written information furnished by the Company for use therein) specifically for the purpose of qualifying any or all of the Stock under the securities laws of any state or other jurisdiction (any such application, document or information being hereinafter called a “**Blue Sky Application**”) or (ii) the omission or alleged omission to state in any Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or in any Permitted Issuer Information, any Marketing Materials or any Blue Sky Application, any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and shall reimburse each Underwriter and each such affiliate, director, officer, employee or controlling person promptly upon demand for any legal or other documented expenses reasonably incurred by that Underwriter, affiliate, director, officer, employee or controlling person in connection with investigating or defending or preparing to defend against any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action as such documented expenses are incurred; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be liable in any such case to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action arises out of, or is based upon, any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made in any Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or in any such amendment or supplement thereto or in any Permitted Issuer Information, any Marketing Materials or any Blue Sky Application, in reliance upon and in conformity with written information concerning such Underwriter furnished to the Company through the Representatives by or on behalf of any Underwriter specifically for inclusion therein, which information consists solely of the information specified in Section 8(e). The foregoing indemnity agreement is in addition to any liability which the Company may otherwise have to any Underwriter or to any affiliate, director, officer, employee or controlling person of that Underwriter.

(b) Each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, shall indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors (including any person who, with his or her consent, is named in the Registration Statement as about to become a director of the Company), officers and employees, and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, from and against any loss, claim, damage or liability, joint or several, or any action in respect thereof, to which the Company or any such director, officer, employee or controlling person may become subject, under the Securities Act or otherwise, insofar as such loss, claim, damage, liability or action arises out of, or is based upon, (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration

Statement, the Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or in any Marketing Materials or Blue Sky Application, or (ii) the omission or alleged omission to state in any Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or in any Marketing Materials or Blue Sky Application, any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, but in each case only to the extent that the untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission was made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information concerning such Underwriter furnished to the Company through the Representatives by or on behalf of that Underwriter specifically for inclusion therein, which information is limited to the information set forth in Section 8(e). The foregoing indemnity agreement is in addition to any liability that any Underwriter may otherwise have to the Company or any such director, officer, employee or controlling person.

(c) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under this Section 8 of notice of any claim or the commencement of any action, the indemnified party shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against the indemnifying party under this Section 8, notify the indemnifying party in writing of the claim or the commencement of that action; *provided, however*, that the failure to notify the indemnifying party shall not relieve it from any liability which it may have under this Section 8 except to the extent it has been materially prejudiced (through the forfeiture of substantive rights and defenses) by such failure and, *provided, further*, that the failure to notify the indemnifying party shall not relieve it from any liability which it may have to an indemnified party otherwise than under this Section 8. If any such claim or action shall be brought against an indemnified party, and it shall notify the indemnifying party thereof, the indemnifying party shall be entitled to participate therein and, to the extent that it wishes, jointly with any other similarly notified indemnifying party, to assume the defense thereof with counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party. After notice from the indemnifying party to the indemnified party of its election to assume the defense of such claim or action, the indemnifying party shall not be liable to the indemnified party under this Section 8 for any legal or other expenses subsequently incurred by the indemnified party in connection with the defense thereof other than reasonable costs of investigation; *provided, however*, that the indemnified party shall have the right to employ counsel to represent jointly the indemnified party and those other indemnified parties and their respective directors, officers, employees and controlling persons who may be subject to liability arising out of any claim in respect of which indemnity may be sought under this Section 8 if (i) the indemnified party and the indemnifying party shall have so mutually agreed; (ii) the indemnifying party has failed within a reasonable time to retain counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party; (iii) the indemnified party and its directors, officers, employees and controlling persons shall have reasonably concluded that there may be legal defenses available to them that are different from or in addition to those available to the indemnifying party; or (iv) the named parties in any such proceeding (including any impleaded parties) include both the indemnified parties or their respective directors, officers, employees or controlling persons, on the one hand, and the indemnifying party, on the other hand, and representation of both sets of parties by the same counsel would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between them, and in any such event the fees and expenses of such separate counsel shall be paid by the indemnifying

party. No indemnifying party shall (x) without the prior written consent of the indemnified parties (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld), settle or compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment with respect to any pending or threatened claim, action, suit or proceeding in respect of which indemnification or contribution may be sought hereunder (whether or not the indemnified parties are actual or potential parties to such claim or action) unless such settlement, compromise or consent includes an unconditional release of each indemnified party from all liability arising out of such claim, action, suit or proceeding and does not include a statement as to, or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of any indemnified party, or (y) be liable for any settlement of any such action effected without its written consent (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld), but if settled with the consent of the indemnifying party or if there be a final judgment for the plaintiff in any such action, the indemnifying party agrees to indemnify and hold harmless any indemnified party from and against any loss or liability by reason of such settlement or judgment. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, if at any time an indemnified party shall have requested an indemnifying party to reimburse the indemnified party for fees and expenses of counsel as contemplated by Section 8(a) hereof, the indemnifying party agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than 30 days after receipt by such indemnifying party of the aforesaid request and (ii) such indemnifying party shall not have reimbursed the indemnified party in accordance with such request or disputed in good faith the indemnified party's entitlement to such reimbursement prior to the date of such settlement.

(d) If the indemnification provided for in this Section 8 shall for any reason be unavailable to or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party under Section 8(a) or 8(b) in respect of any loss, claim, damage or liability, or any action in respect thereof, referred to therein, then each indemnifying party shall, in lieu of indemnifying such indemnified party, contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such loss, claim, damage or liability, or action in respect thereof, (i) in such proportion as shall be appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, from the offering of the Stock, or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) above is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, with respect to the statements or omissions that resulted in such loss, claim, damage or liability, or action in respect thereof, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, with respect to such offering shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total net proceeds from the offering of the Stock purchased under this Agreement (before deducting expenses) received by the Company, as set forth in the table on the cover page of the Prospectus, on the one hand, and the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by the Underwriters with respect to the shares of the Stock purchased under this Agreement, as set forth in the table on the cover page of the Prospectus, on the other hand. The relative fault shall be determined by reference to whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or the Underwriters, the intent of the parties and their relative knowledge, access to information

and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The Company and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contributions pursuant to this Section 8(d) were to be determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation that does not take into account the equitable considerations referred to herein. The amount paid or payable by an indemnified party as a result of the loss, claim, damage or liability, or action in respect thereof, referred to above in this Section 8(d) shall be deemed to include, for purposes of this Section 8(d), any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 8(d), in no event shall an Underwriter be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by such Underwriter with respect to the offering of the Stock exceeds the amount of any damages that such Underwriter has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. The Underwriters' obligations to contribute as provided in this Section 8(d) are several in proportion to their respective underwriting obligations and not joint.

(e) The Underwriters severally confirm and the Company acknowledges and agrees that the statements regarding delivery of shares by the Underwriters set forth on the cover page of, and the concession and reallowance figures and the paragraph relating to stabilization by the Underwriters appearing under the caption "Underwriting" in, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus are correct and constitute the only information concerning such Underwriters furnished in writing to the Company by or on behalf of the Underwriters specifically for inclusion in any Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or in any Marketing Materials.

(f) The Company shall indemnify and hold harmless Raymond James & Associates, Inc. (including its affiliates, directors, officers and employees) and each person, if any, who controls Raymond James & Associates, Inc. within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act ("**Raymond James Entities**"), from and against any loss, claim, damage or liability or any action in respect thereof to which any of the Raymond James Entities may become subject, under the Securities Act or otherwise, insofar as such loss, claim, damage, liability or action (i) arises out of, or is based upon, any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any material prepared by or with the approval of the Company for distribution to Directed Share Participants in connection with the Directed Share Program or any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, (ii) arises out of, or is based upon, the failure of the Directed Share Participant to pay for and accept delivery of Directed Shares that the Directed Share Participant agreed to purchase, or (iii) is otherwise related to the Directed Share Program; provided that the Company shall not be liable under this clause (iii) for any loss, claim, damage, liability or action that is determined in a final judgment by a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of

the Raymond James Entities. The Company shall reimburse the Raymond James Entities promptly upon demand for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by them in connection with investigating or defending or preparing to defend against any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action as such expenses are incurred.

9. *Defaulting Underwriters.*

(a) If, on any Delivery Date, any Underwriter defaults in its obligations to purchase the Stock that it has agreed to purchase under this Agreement, the remaining non-defaulting Underwriters may in their discretion arrange for the purchase of such Stock by the non-defaulting Underwriters or other persons satisfactory to the Company on the terms contained in this Agreement. If, within 36 hours after any such default by any Underwriter, the non-defaulting Underwriters do not arrange for the purchase of such Stock, then the Company shall be entitled to a further period of 36 hours within which to procure other persons satisfactory to the non-defaulting Underwriters to purchase such Stock on such terms. In the event that within the respective prescribed periods, the non-defaulting Underwriters notify the Company that they have so arranged for the purchase of such Stock, or the Company notifies the non-defaulting Underwriters that it has so arranged for the purchase of such Stock, either the non-defaulting Underwriters or the Company may postpone such Delivery Date for up to seven full business days in order to effect any changes that in the opinion of counsel for the Company or counsel for the Underwriters may be necessary in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or in any other document or arrangement, and the Company agrees to promptly prepare any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or in any such other document or arrangement that effects any such changes. As used in this Agreement, the term "Underwriter" unless the context requires otherwise, includes any party not listed in Schedule I hereto that, pursuant to this Section 9, purchases Stock that a defaulting Underwriter agreed but failed to purchase.

(b) If, after giving effect to any arrangements for the purchase of the Stock of a defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters by the non-defaulting Underwriters and the Company as provided in paragraph (a) above, the total number of shares of the Stock that remains unpurchased does not exceed one-eleventh of the total number of shares of all the Stock, then the Company shall have the right to require each non-defaulting Underwriter to purchase the total number of shares of Stock that such Underwriter agreed to purchase hereunder plus such Underwriter's pro rata share (based on the total number of shares of Stock that such Underwriter agreed to purchase hereunder) of the Stock of such defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters for which such arrangements have not been made; *provided* that the non-defaulting Underwriters shall not be obligated to purchase more than 110% of the total number of shares of Stock that it agreed to purchase on such Delivery Date pursuant to the terms of Section 2.

(c) If, after giving effect to any arrangements for the purchase of the Stock of a defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters by the non-defaulting Underwriters and the Company as provided in paragraph (a) above, the total number of shares of Stock that remains unpurchased exceeds one-eleventh of the total number of shares of all the Stock, or if the Company shall not exercise the right described in paragraph (b) above, then this Agreement

shall terminate without liability on the part of the non-defaulting Underwriters. Any termination of this Agreement pursuant to this Section 9 shall be without liability on the part of the Company, except that the Company will continue to be liable for the payment of expenses as set forth in Sections 6 and 11 and except that the provisions of Section 8 shall not terminate and shall remain in effect.

(d) Nothing contained herein shall relieve a defaulting Underwriter of any liability it may have to the Company or any non-defaulting Underwriter for damages caused by its default.

10. *Termination.* The obligations of the Underwriters hereunder may be terminated by the Representatives by notice given to and received by the Company prior to delivery of and payment for the Firm Stock if, prior to that time, any of the events described in Sections 7(j), 7(k) and 7(l) shall have occurred or if the Underwriters shall decline to purchase the Stock for any reason permitted under this Agreement.

11. *Reimbursement of Underwriters' Expenses.* If (a) the Company shall fail to tender the Stock for delivery to the Underwriters for any reason, or (b) the Underwriters shall decline to purchase the Stock for any reason permitted under this Agreement, the Company will reimburse the Underwriters for all reasonable and documented out-of-pocket expenses (including fees and disbursements of counsel for the Underwriters) incurred by the Underwriters in connection with this Agreement and the proposed purchase of the Stock, and upon demand the Company shall pay the full amount thereof to the Representatives. If this Agreement is terminated pursuant to Section 10 by reason of the default of one or more Underwriters, the Company shall not be obligated to reimburse any defaulting Underwriter on account of those expenses.

12. *Research Analyst Independence.* The Company acknowledges that the Underwriters' research analysts and research departments are required to be independent from their respective investment banking divisions and are subject to certain regulations and internal policies, and that such Underwriters' research analysts may hold views and make statements or investment recommendations and/or publish research reports with respect to the Company and/or the offering that differ from the views of their respective investment banking divisions. The Company hereby waives and releases, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims that the Company may have against the Underwriters with respect to any conflict of interest that may arise from the fact that the views expressed by their independent research analysts and research departments may be different from or inconsistent with the views or advice communicated to the Company by such Underwriters' investment banking divisions. The Company acknowledges that each of the Underwriters is a full service securities firm and as such from time to time, subject to applicable securities laws, may effect transactions for its own account or the account of its customers and hold long or short positions in debt or equity securities of the companies that may be the subject of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

13. *No Fiduciary Duty.* The Company acknowledges and agrees that in connection with this offering, sale of the Stock or any other services the Underwriters may be deemed to be providing hereunder, notwithstanding any preexisting relationship, advisory or otherwise, between the parties or any oral representations or assurances previously or subsequently made by the Underwriters: (a) no fiduciary or agency relationship between the Company and any other person,

on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, exists; (b) the Underwriters are not acting as advisors, expert or otherwise and are not providing a recommendation or investment advice, to the Company, including, without limitation, with respect to the determination of the public offering price of the Stock, and such relationship between the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, is entirely and solely commercial, based on arms-length negotiations and, as such, not intended for use by any individual for personal, family or household purposes; (c) any duties and obligations that the Underwriters may have to the Company shall be limited to those duties and obligations specifically stated herein; (d) the Underwriters and their respective affiliates may have interests that differ from those of the Company; and (e) does not constitute a solicitation of any action by the Underwriters. The Company hereby (x) waives any claims that the Company may have against the Underwriters with respect to any breach of fiduciary duty in connection with this offering and (y) agrees that none of the activities of the Underwriters in connection with the transactions contemplated herein constitutes a recommendation, investment advice or solicitation of any action by the Underwriters with respect to any entity or natural person. The Company has consulted its own legal, accounting, financial, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent deemed appropriate.

14. *Notices, etc.* All statements, requests, notices and agreements hereunder shall be in writing, and:

(a) if to the Underwriters, shall be delivered or sent by mail or facsimile transmission to each of (i) Barclays Capital Inc., 745 Seventh Avenue, New York, New York 10019, Attention: Syndicate Registration, Fax: (646) 834-8133, with a copy, in the case of any notice pursuant to Section 8(c), to the Director of Litigation, Office of the General Counsel, Barclays Capital Inc., 745 Seventh Avenue, New York, New York 10019; (ii) Cantor Fitzgerald & Co., 499 Park Avenue, New York, New York 10022, Attention: General Counsel, Fax: (212) 829-4708; and (iii) Raymond James & Associates, Inc., 800 Carillon Parkway, St. Petersburg, FL 33716, Attention: Stuart Barich and Tom Donegan, Fax: (212) 314-0444.

(b) if to the Company, shall be delivered or sent by mail or facsimile transmission to the address of the Company set forth in the Registration Statement, Attention: Chief Financial Officer, with a copy to Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., One Financial Center, Boston, MA 02111, Attention: John T. Rudy.

Any such statements, requests, notices or agreements shall take effect at the time of receipt thereof. The Company shall be entitled to act and rely upon any request, consent, notice or agreement given or made on behalf of the Representatives.

15. *Persons Entitled to Benefit of Agreement.* This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Underwriters, the Company, and their respective successors. This Agreement and the terms and provisions hereof are for the sole benefit of only those persons, except that (a) the representations, warranties, indemnities and agreements of the Company contained in this Agreement shall also be deemed to be for the benefit of the directors, officers and employees of the Underwriters and each person or persons, if any, who control any Underwriter

within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act, and (b) the indemnity agreement of the Underwriters contained in Section 8(b) of this Agreement shall be deemed to be for the benefit of the directors of the Company, the officers of the Company who have signed the Registration Statement and any person controlling the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act. Nothing in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to give any person, other than the persons referred to in this Section 15, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Agreement or any provision contained herein.

16. *Survival.* The respective indemnities, representations, warranties and agreements of the Company and the Underwriters contained in this Agreement or made by or on behalf of them, respectively, pursuant to this Agreement, shall survive the delivery of and payment for the Stock and shall remain in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of any of them or any person controlling any of them.

17. *Definition of the Terms "Business Day" and "Affiliate".* For purposes of this Agreement, (a) "**business day**" means each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday or Friday that is not a day on which banking institutions in New York are generally authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close, and (b) "**affiliate**" has the meaning set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

18. *Governing Law.* **This Agreement and any transaction contemplated by this Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York without regard to conflict of laws principles that would result in the application of any other law than the laws of the State of New York (other than Section 5-1401 of the General Obligations Law).**

19. *Waiver of Jury Trial.* The Company and the Underwriters hereby irrevocably waive, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

20. *Counterparts.* This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts and, if executed in more than one counterpart, the executed counterparts shall each be deemed to be an original but all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument.

21. *Headings.* The headings herein are inserted for convenience of reference only and are not intended to be part of, or to affect the meaning or interpretation of, this Agreement.

If the foregoing correctly sets forth the agreement between the Company and the Underwriters, please indicate your acceptance in the space provided for that purpose below.

Very truly yours,

NEXIMMUNE, INC.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Accepted:

BARCLAYS CAPITAL INC.
CANTOR FITZGERALD & CO.
RAYMOND JAMES & ASSOCIATES, INC.

For themselves and as Representatives of the several
Underwriters named in Schedule I hereto

By BARCLAYS CAPITAL INC.

By: _____
Authorized Representative

By CANTOR FITZGERALD & CO.

By: _____
Authorized Representative

By RAYMOND JAMES & ASSOCIATES, INC.

By: _____
Authorized Representative

SCHEDULE I

Underwriters	Number of Shares of Firm Stock
Barclays Capital Inc.	[]
Cantor Fitzgerald & Co.	[]
Raymond James & Associates, Inc.	[]
Allen & Company LLC	[]
Total	[]

SCHEDULE II

ORALLY CONVEYED PRICING INFORMATION

1. Public offering price per share: \$[]
2. Number of shares offered: [] shares of Firm Stock and up to [] additional shares of Option Stock

SCHEDULE III

ISSUER FREE WRITING PROSPECTUS

[None.]

SCHEDULE IV

WRITTEN TESTING-THE-WATERS COMMUNICATIONS

Investor Presentation dated December 2020.

Investor Presentation dated January 2021.

EXHIBIT A

LOCK-UP LETTER AGREEMENT

Barclays Capital Inc.
Cantor Fitzgerald & Co.
Raymond James & Associates, Inc.

As Representatives of the several
Underwriters named in Schedule I,

c/o Barclays Capital Inc.
745 Seventh Avenue
New York, New York 10019

c/o Cantor Fitzgerald & Co.
499 Park Avenue
New York, New York 10022

c/o Raymond James & Associates, Inc.
800 Carillon Parkway
St. Petersburg, FL 33716

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned understands that you and certain other firms (the “*Underwriters*”) propose to enter into an Underwriting Agreement (the “*Underwriting Agreement*”) providing for the purchase by the Underwriters of shares (the “*Stock*”) of Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “*Common Stock*”), of NexImmune, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “*Company*”), and that the Underwriters propose to reoffer the Stock to the public (the “*Offering*”). Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the respective meanings ascribed to such terms in the Underwriting Agreement.

In consideration of the execution of the Underwriting Agreement by the Underwriters, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the undersigned hereby irrevocably agrees that, without the prior written consent of Barclays Capital Inc. (“*Barclays*”) and Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. (“*Cantor*”) on behalf of the Underwriters, the undersigned will not, directly or indirectly, (1) offer for sale, sell, pledge, or otherwise dispose of (or enter into any transaction or device that is designed to, or could be expected to, result in the disposition by any person at any time in the future of) any shares of Common Stock (including, without limitation, shares of Common Stock that may be deemed to be beneficially owned by the undersigned in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and shares of Common Stock that may be issued upon exercise of any options or warrants) or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common

Stock, (2) enter into any swap or other derivatives transaction that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic benefits or risks of ownership of shares of Common Stock, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of Common Stock or other securities, in cash or otherwise, (3) make any demand for or exercise any right or cause to be confidentially submitted or filed a registration statement, including any amendments thereto, with respect to the registration of any shares of Common Stock or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock or any other securities of the Company (other than any registration statement on Form S-8), or (4) publicly disclose the intention to do any of the foregoing for a period commencing on the date hereof and ending on the 180th day after the date of the Prospectus relating to the Offering (such 180-day period, the "**Lock-Up Period**").

The foregoing restrictions are expressly agreed to preclude the undersigned from engaging in any hedging or other transaction which is designed to or which reasonably could be expected to lead to or result in a sale or disposition of Common Stock or any other securities of the Company even if such Common Stock or other securities of the Company would be disposed of by someone other than the undersigned, including, without limitation, any short sale or any purchase, sale or grant of any right (including without limitation any put or call option, forward, swap or any other derivative transaction or instrument) with respect to any Common Stock, or any other security of the Company that includes, relates to, or derives any significant part of its value from Common Stock or other securities of the Company.

The foregoing restrictions, including without limitation the immediately preceding sentence, shall not apply to:

- (a) transactions relating to shares of Common Stock or other securities acquired in the open market after the completion of the Offering or acquired in the Offering from the Underwriters (other than issuer-directed shares of Common Stock purchased in the Offering by an officer or director of the Company);
- (b) bona fide gifts, sales or other dispositions of shares of any class of the Company's capital stock, in each case that are made exclusively between and among the undersigned or members of the undersigned's family, or affiliates of the undersigned, including its partners (if a partnership) or members (if a limited liability company); *provided* that it shall be a condition to any transfer pursuant to this clause (b) that (i) the transferee/donee agrees to be bound by the terms of this Lock-Up Letter Agreement (including, without limitation, the restrictions set forth in the preceding sentence) to the same extent as if the transferee/donee were a party hereto, (ii) each party (donor, donee, transferor or transferee) shall not be required by law (including without limitation the disclosure requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**"), and the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "**Exchange Act**") to make, and shall agree to not voluntarily make, any filing or public announcement of the gift, sale or other disposition prior to the expiration of the 180-day period referred to above, and (iii) the undersigned notifies Barclays and Cantor at least two business days prior to the proposed gift, sale or other disposition;

- (c) the exercise of stock options or other equity awards granted pursuant to the Company's stock option/incentive plans or otherwise outstanding on the date hereof; *provided*, that the restrictions shall apply to shares of Common Stock issued upon such exercise or conversion;
- (d) the establishment of any contract, instruction or plan that satisfies all of the requirements of Rule 10b5-1 (a "**Rule 10b5-1 Plan**") under the Exchange Act; *provided, however*, that no sales of Common Stock or securities convertible into, or exchangeable or exercisable for, Common Stock, shall be made pursuant to a Rule 10b5-1 Plan prior to the expiration of the Lock-Up Period (as the same may be extended pursuant to the provisions hereof); *provided further*, that the Company is not required to report the establishment of such Rule 10b5-1 Plan in any public report or filing with the Commission under the Exchange Act during the Lock-Up Period and does not otherwise voluntarily effect any such public filing or report regarding such Rule 10b5-1 Plan;
- (e) any transfers by will or intestacy, *provided*, that (1) any transferee agrees to be bound by the terms of this Lock-Up Letter Agreement (including, without limitation, the restrictions set forth in the preceding sentence) to the same extent as if the transferee(s) were a party hereto, (2) no public disclosure or filing under the Exchange Act shall be voluntarily made during the Lock-Up Period and (3) any required filing under the Exchange Act made during the Lock-Up Period shall clearly indicate in the footnotes thereto that the filing relates to the circumstances described in this clause (e);
- (f) any transfers pursuant to a court order or settlement agreement related to the distribution of assets in connection with the dissolution of a marriage or civil union, *provided*, that (1) no public disclosure or filing under the Exchange Act shall be voluntarily made during the Lock-Up Period and (2) any required filing under the Exchange Act made during the Lock-Up Period shall clearly indicate in the footnotes thereto that the filing relates to the circumstances described in this clause (f), unless otherwise prohibited by such court order or settlement agreement;
- (g) transfers or dispositions of shares of capital stock of the Company or any securities convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, such capital stock to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the undersigned or the immediate family of the undersigned in a transaction not involving a disposition for value, or, if the undersigned is a trust, to a trustor or beneficiary of the trust, or, if the undersigned is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity, to another corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity that controls, is controlled by or is under common control with the undersigned or as part of a disposition, transfer or

- distribution by the undersigned to partners, limited partners, stockholders, members or equityholders of the undersigned, *provided*, in each case, that (1) any transferee agrees to be bound by the terms of this Lock-Up Letter Agreement (including, without limitation, the restrictions set forth in the preceding sentence) to the same extent as if the transferee(s) were a party hereto, (2) no public disclosure or filing under the Exchange Act shall be voluntarily made during the Lock-Up Period and (3) any required filing under the Exchange Act made during the Lock-Up Period shall clearly indicate in the footnotes thereto that the filing relates to the circumstances described in this clause (g);
- (h) the conversion of preferred shares of the Company, or the conversion, exercise or exchange of any other securities of the Company, into Common Stock or any other securities of the Company, *provided*, that such shares of Common Stock or other securities issued upon conversion, exercise or exchange remain subject to the terms of this Lock-Up Letter Agreement;
 - (i) any transfers or commitments to transfer pursuant to a merger, consolidation, tender offer or other similar transaction involving a Change of Control (as defined below) or reverse merger, *provided*, that in the event that such merger, consolidation, tender offer or other such transaction or reverse merger is not completed, such shares of Common Stock or other securities held by the undersigned shall remain subject to the provisions of this Lock-Up Letter Agreement;
 - (j) the transfer by the undersigned of shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into, exercisable or exchangeable for, Common Stock to the Company upon a vesting or settlement event of the Company's securities or upon the exercise of options or warrants to purchase the Company's securities on a "cashless" or "net exercise" basis, in each case pursuant to any equity incentive plan of the Company described in the Prospectus and to the extent permitted by the instruments representing such options or warrants outstanding as of the date of the Prospectus, *provided* that (1) the shares received upon exercise or settlement of the option are subject to the terms of this Lock-Up Letter Agreement, (2) no public disclosure or filing under the Exchange Act shall be voluntarily made during the Lock-Up Period and (3) any required filing under the Exchange Act made during the Lock-Up Period shall clearly indicate in the footnotes thereto that the filing relates to the circumstances described in this clause (j), including that the securities remain subject to the terms of this Lock-Up Letter Agreement;
 - (k) the transfer of shares of Common Stock or securities convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, shares of Common Stock to the Company in connection with the termination of the undersigned's employment with the Company, *provided*, that (1) no public disclosure or filing under the Exchange Act shall be voluntarily made during the Lock-Up Period and (2) any required filing under the Exchange Act made during the Lock-Up Period shall clearly indicate in the footnotes thereto that the filing relates to the circumstances described in this clause (k); and

(l) transfers that are approved by the prior written consent of Barclays and Cantor.

“Change of Control” shall mean the consummation of any bona fide third party tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction, in one transaction or a series of related transactions, the result of which is that any “person” (as defined in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), or group of persons, becomes the beneficial owner (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 of the Exchange Act) of more than 50% of the voting capital stock of the Company (or the surviving entity).

If the undersigned is an officer or director of the Company, (i) the undersigned agrees that the foregoing provisions shall be equally applicable to any issuer-directed Stock, as referred to in FINRA Rule 5131(d)(2)(A) that the undersigned may purchase in the Offering pursuant to an allocation of Stock that is directed in writing by the Company, (ii) Barclays and Cantor agree that, at least three business days before the effective date of any release or waiver of the foregoing restrictions in connection with a transfer of shares of Common Stock, Barclays and Cantor will notify the Company of the impending release or waiver and (iii) the Company has agreed in the Underwriting Agreement to announce the impending release or waiver by issuing a press release through a major news service (as referred to in FINRA Rule 5131(d)(2)(B)) or any other method permitted by FINRA Rule 5131 at least two business days before the effective date of the release or waiver. Any release or waiver granted by Barclays and Cantor hereunder to any such officer or director shall only be effective two business days after the publication date of such press release. The provisions of this paragraph will not apply if both (a) the release or waiver is effected solely to permit a transfer not for consideration, and (b) the transferee has agreed in writing to be bound by the same terms described in this letter that are applicable to the transferor, to the extent and for the duration that such terms remain in effect at the time of the transfer.

In addition, the undersigned agrees that, without the prior written consent of Barclays and Cantor, on behalf of the Underwriters, it will not, during the Lock-Up Period, make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to, the registration of any shares of Common Stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock. In furtherance of the foregoing, the Company and its transfer agent are hereby authorized to decline to make any transfer of securities if such transfer would constitute a violation or breach of this Lock-Up Letter Agreement.

It is understood that, if the Company notifies the Underwriters that it does not intend to proceed with the Offering through the Representatives, or if the Underwriters notify the Company that they do not intend to proceed with the Offering, the undersigned will be released from its obligations under this Lock-Up Letter Agreement.

Exhibit A-5

The undersigned understands that the Company and the Underwriters will proceed with the Offering in reliance on this Lock-Up Letter Agreement.

Whether or not the Offering actually occurs depends on a number of factors, including, without limitation, market conditions. Any Offering will only be made pursuant to an Underwriting Agreement, the terms of which are subject to negotiation between the Company and the Underwriters.

The undersigned acknowledges and agrees that the Underwriters have not provided any recommendation or investment advice nor have the Underwriters solicited any action from the undersigned with respect to the Offering and the undersigned has consulted their own legal, accounting, financial, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent deemed appropriate.

This Lock-Up Letter Agreement and any transaction contemplated by this Lock-Up Letter Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York without regard to conflict of laws principles that would result in the application of any other law than the laws of the State of New York (other than Section 5-1401 of the General Obligations Law).

This Lock-Up Letter Agreement shall automatically terminate upon the earlier to occur, if any, of (1) the withdrawal by the Company of the registration statement relating to the Offering, (2) the termination of the Underwriting Agreement before the sale of any Stock to the Underwriters or (3) June 30, 2021, in the event that the Underwriting Agreement has not been executed by that date.

[Signature page follows]

Exhibit A-6

The undersigned hereby represents and warrants that the undersigned has full power and authority to enter into this Lock-Up Letter Agreement and that, upon request, the undersigned will execute any additional documents necessary in connection with the enforcement hereof. Any obligations of the undersigned shall be binding upon the heirs and executors (in the case of individuals), personal representatives, successors and assigns of the undersigned.

Very truly yours,

IF AN INDIVIDUAL:

By: _____
(duly authorized signature)

Name: _____
(please print full name)

IF AN ENTITY:

(please print complete name of entity)

By: _____
(duly authorized signature)

Name: _____
(please print full name)

Title: _____
(please print full title)

EXHIBIT B

Form of Press Release

NexImmune, Inc.

[*Insert date*]

NexImmune, Inc. (the "*Company*"), announced today that Barclays Capital Inc. [and Cantor Fitzgerald & Co.], the joint lead book-running managers in the Company's recent public sale of [] shares of common stock are [waiving] [releasing] a lock-up restriction with respect to [] shares of the Company's common stock held by [certain officers or directors] [an officer or director] of the Company. The [waiver] [release] will take effect on [*insert date*], and the shares may be sold or otherwise disposed of on or after such date.

This press release is not an offer for sale of the securities in the United States or in any other jurisdiction where such offer is prohibited, and such securities may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an exemption from registration under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Exhibit B

CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT
TO
RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION
OF
NEXIMMUNE, INC.

(Pursuant to Section 242 of the
General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware)

NexImmune, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, hereby certifies as follows:

1. The name of the corporation (hereinafter called the “**Corporation**”) is NexImmune, Inc.. The Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation was filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on June 7, 2011 under the name NexImmune, Inc.

2. That the Company filed the following with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware: (i) an Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation on January 10, 2017; (ii) a Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation on December 28, 2017; (iii) a Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation on December 28, 2017; (iv) a Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation on January 8, 2019; (v) a Fifth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation on November 27, 2019; (vi) a Certificate of Correction of the Restated Certificate of Incorporation on January 14, 2020; and (vii) a Certificate of Amendment to the Fifth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation on January 14, 2021.

3. That the Board of Directors of the Company duly adopted resolutions by unanimous written consent proposing amendments to the Fifth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company (as amended, the “**Restated Certificate of Incorporation**”), to effect a reverse stock split of the Corporation’s common stock by inserting the following new paragraph immediately following the first paragraph of Article IV thereof:

“Upon the effectiveness of this Certificate of Amendment to Restated Certificate of Incorporation, every 17.264895 issued and outstanding share of Common Stock of the Corporation shall be changed, combined and reclassified into one (1) whole share of Common Stock, which shares shall be fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock of the Corporation; provided, however, that in lieu of issuing fractional interests in shares of Common Stock to which any stockholder would otherwise be entitled pursuant hereto (after aggregating all fractions of a share to which such stockholder would otherwise be entitled), the Corporation shall take such actions as permitted by and in accordance with Section 155 of the DGCL; provided further that the Applicable Conversion Price with respect to each outstanding share of Preferred Stock shall be adjusted in accordance with Section B.4.5 of Article IV hereof.”

4. Pursuant to Section 228(a) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, the holders of outstanding shares of the Corporation having no less than the minimum number of votes that would be necessary to authorize or take such actions at a meeting at which all shares entitled to vote thereon were present and voted, consented to the adoption of the aforesaid amendments without a meeting, without a vote and without prior notice and that written notice of the taking of such actions was given in accordance with Section 228(e) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

5. This Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation, as filed under Sections 242 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, has been duly authorized in accordance thereof.

[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Corporation has caused this Certificate of Amendment to the Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be signed by its duly authorized President and Chief Executive Officer this 5th day of February, 2021.

NEXIMMUNE, INC.

By: /s/ Scott Carmer

Scott Carmer

President and Chief Executive Officer

AMENDED AND RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION**OF****NEXIMMUNE, INC.**

(Pursuant to Sections 242 and 245 of the
General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware)

NexImmune, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (the “**Corporation**”), hereby certifies as follows:

The Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation was filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on June 7, 2011 under the name NexImmune, Inc. An Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation was filed on January 10, 2017 with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware. A Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation was filed on December 28, 2017 with the Secretary of State of Delaware. A Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation was filed on December 28, 2017 with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware. A Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation was filed on January 8, 2019 with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware. A Fifth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation was filed on November 27, 2019 with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware. A Certificate of Correction of the Restated Certificate of Incorporation was filed on January 14, 2020. A Certificate of Amendment to the Fifth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation was filed on January 14, 2021 with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware. This Sixth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation restates and amends the Corporation’s Fifth Certificate of Incorporation.

This Sixth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation was duly adopted by written consent of the directors and stockholders of the Corporation in accordance with the applicable provisions of Sections 242 and 245 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

The text of the Corporation’s Sixth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, is hereby further amended and restated to read in full as follows:

SIXTH AMENDED AND RESTATED**CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION****OF****NEXIMMUNE, INC.**

FIRST: The name of the corporation is NexImmune, Inc. (the “**Corporation**”).

SECOND: The address of the registered office of the Corporation in the State of Delaware is 1209 Orange Street in the City of Wilmington, County of New Castle, Delaware 19801. The name of its registered agent at such address is The Corporation Trust Company.

THIRD: The purpose of the Corporation is to engage in any lawful act or activity or carry on any business for which corporations may be organized under the Delaware General Corporation Law or any successor statute.

FOURTH:

A. Designation and Number of Shares.

The total number of shares of all classes of stock which the Corporation shall have the authority to issue is 260,000,000 shares, consisting of 250,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “**Common Stock**”), and 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “**Preferred Stock**”).

The number of authorized shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon, without a vote of the holders of the Preferred Stock, or of any series thereof, unless a vote of any such holders is required pursuant to the terms of any Preferred Stock designation.

B. Preferred Stock.

1. Shares of Preferred Stock may be issued in one or more series at such time or times and for such consideration as the Board of Directors of the Corporation (the “**Board of Directors**”) may determine.

2. Authority is hereby expressly granted to the Board of Directors to fix from time to time, by resolution or resolutions providing for the establishment and/or issuance of any series of Preferred Stock, the designation and number of the shares of such series and the powers, preferences and rights of such series, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, to the fullest extent such authority may be conferred upon the Board of Directors under the Delaware General Corporation Law. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the resolutions providing for issuance of any series of Preferred Stock may provide that such series shall be superior or rank equally or be junior to the Preferred Stock of any other series to the extent permitted by law.

C. Common Stock.

1. Dividends. Dividends may be declared and paid on the Common Stock from funds lawfully available therefor if, as and when determined by the Board of Directors in their sole discretion, subject to provisions of law, any provision of this Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended from time to time, and subject to the relative rights and preferences of any shares of Preferred Stock authorized, issued and outstanding hereunder. The term “**Restated Certificate of Incorporation**” as used herein shall mean the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation as amended from time to time.

2. Voting. The holders of the Common Stock are entitled to one vote for each share held; *provided, however*, that, except as otherwise required by law, holders of Common Stock shall not be entitled to vote on any amendment to this Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including any certificate of designation relating to Preferred Stock) that relates solely to the terms of one or more outstanding series of Preferred Stock if the holders of such affected series are entitled, either separately or together as a class with the holders of one or more other such series, to vote thereon by law or pursuant to this Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including any certificate of designation relating to Preferred Stock).

FIFTH: The following provisions are inserted for the management of the business and the conduct of the affairs of the Corporation, and for further definition, limitation and regulation of the powers of the Corporation and of its directors and stockholders:

A. The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board of Directors. In addition to the powers and authority expressly conferred upon them by statute or by this Restated Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Corporation as in effect from time to time, the directors are hereby empowered to exercise all such powers and do all such acts and things as may be exercised or done by the Corporation.

B. The directors of the Corporation need not be elected by written ballot unless the Bylaws so provide.

C. Subject to the rights of the holders of shares of any series of Preferred Stock then outstanding, any action required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders of the Corporation may be effected only at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders of the Corporation and not by written consent.

D. Special meetings of the stockholders of the Corporation may be called only by the Board of Directors acting pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the Whole Board. For the purposes of this Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the term "**Whole Board**" shall mean the total number of authorized directors whether or not there exist any vacancies in previously authorized directorships. Business transacted at any special meeting of stockholders shall be limited to matters relating to the purpose or purposes stated in the notice of meeting.

SIXTH:

A. Subject to the rights of the holders of shares of any series of Preferred Stock then outstanding to elect additional directors under specified circumstances, the number of directors shall be fixed from time to time exclusively by the Board of Directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the Whole Board.

B. Subject to the rights of the holders of shares of any series of Preferred Stock then outstanding to elect additional directors under specified circumstances, the Board of Directors of the Corporation shall be divided into three classes, with the term of office of the first class to expire at the first annual meeting of stockholders following the initial classification of directors, the term of office of the second class to expire at the second annual meeting of stockholders following the initial classification of directors, and the term of office of the third class to expire

at the third annual meeting of stockholders following the initial classification of directors. At each annual meeting of stockholders, directors elected to succeed those directors whose terms expire, other than directors elected by the holders of shares of any series of Preferred Stock under specified circumstances, shall be elected for a term of office to expire at the third succeeding annual meeting of stockholders after their election and until their successors are duly elected and qualified. The Board of Directors is authorized to assign members of the Board already in office to such classes as it may determine at the time the classification of the Board of Directors pursuant to this Restated Certificate of Incorporation becomes effective. Subject to the rights of the holders of shares of any series of Preferred Stock then outstanding, newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors or any vacancies in the Board of Directors resulting from death, resignation, retirement, disqualification, removal from office or other cause shall, unless otherwise required by law or by resolution of the Board of Directors, be filled only by a majority vote of the directors then in office even though less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director, and not by stockholders, and directors so chosen shall serve for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders at which the term of office of the class to which they have been chosen expires or until such director's successor shall have been duly elected and qualified. No decrease in the authorized number of directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent director.

C. Advance notice of stockholder nominations for the election of directors and of business to be brought by stockholders before any meeting of the stockholders of the Corporation shall be given in the manner provided in the Bylaws of the Corporation.

D. Subject to the rights of the holders of shares of any series of Preferred Stock then outstanding, any director, or the entire Board of Directors, may be removed from office at any time only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least seventy-five percent (75%) of the voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote at an election of directors, voting together as a single class.

SEVENTH: The Board of Directors is expressly empowered to adopt, amend or repeal the Bylaws of the Corporation. Any adoption, amendment or repeal of the Bylaws of the Corporation by the Board of Directors shall require the approval of a majority of the Whole Board. The stockholders shall also have power to adopt, amend or repeal the Bylaws of the Corporation; *provided*, that in addition to any vote of the holders of any class or series of stock of the Corporation required by law or by this Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least seventy-five percent (75%) of the voting power of all of the then outstanding shares of the capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class, shall be required for the stockholders to adopt, amend or repeal any provision of the Bylaws of the Corporation; *provided, however*, that if the Board of Directors recommends that stockholders approve such adoption, amendment or repeal, such adoption, amendment or repeal shall only require, in addition to any vote of the holders of any class or series of the capital stock of the Corporation required by law or by the Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the affirmative vote of the holders of the majority of the voting power of all of the then outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class.

EIGHTH:

A. Each person who was or is made a party or is threatened to be made a party to or is otherwise involved (including, without limitation, as a witness) in any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that he is or was a director or an officer of the Corporation or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, or trustee of another corporation, or of a partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, including service with respect to an employee benefit plan (hereinafter an “**Indemnitee**”), whether the basis of such proceeding is alleged action in an official capacity as a director, officer or trustee or in any other capacity while serving as a director, officer or trustee, shall be indemnified and held harmless by the Corporation to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, as the same exists or may hereafter be amended (but, in the case of any such amendment, only to the extent that such amendment permits the Corporation to provide broader indemnification rights than such law permitted the Corporation to provide prior to such amendment), against all expense, liability and loss (including attorneys’ fees, judgments, fines, ERISA excise taxes or penalties and amounts paid in settlement) reasonably incurred or suffered by such Indemnitee in connection therewith; *provided, however*, that, except as provided in Paragraph C of this Article EIGHTH with respect to proceedings to enforce rights to indemnification or an advancement of expenses or as otherwise required by law, the Corporation shall not be required to indemnify or advance expenses to any such Indemnitee in connection with a proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such Indemnitee unless such proceeding (or part thereof) was authorized by the Board of Directors of the Corporation.

B. In addition to the right to indemnification conferred in Paragraph A of this Article EIGHTH, an Indemnitee shall also have the right to be paid by the Corporation the expenses (including attorney’s fees) incurred in defending any such proceeding in advance of its final disposition; *provided, however*, that, if the Delaware General Corporation Law requires, an advancement of expenses incurred by an Indemnitee in his or her capacity as a director or officer (and not in any other capacity in which service was or is rendered by such Indemnitee, including, without limitation, service to an employee benefit plan) shall be made only upon delivery to the Corporation of an undertaking, by or on behalf of such Indemnitee, to repay all amounts so advanced if it shall ultimately be determined by final judicial decision from which there is no further right to appeal that such Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified for such expenses under this Paragraph B or otherwise.

C. If a claim under Paragraph A or B of this Article EIGHTH is not paid in full by the Corporation within sixty (60) days after a written claim has been received by the Corporation, except in the case of a claim for an advancement of expenses, in which case the applicable period shall be twenty (20) days, the Indemnitee may at any time thereafter bring suit against the Corporation to recover the unpaid amount of the claim. To the fullest extent permitted by law, if successful in whole or in part in any such suit, or in a suit brought by the Corporation to recover an advancement of expenses pursuant to the terms of an undertaking, the Indemnitee shall also be entitled to be paid the expenses of prosecuting or defending such suit. In (i) any suit brought by the Indemnitee to enforce a right to indemnification hereunder (but not in a suit brought by the Indemnitee to enforce a right to an advancement of expenses) it shall be a defense that, and (ii) in any suit brought by the Corporation to recover an advancement of expenses

pursuant to the terms of an undertaking, the Corporation shall be entitled to recover such expenses upon a final adjudication that, the Indemnitee has not met any applicable standard for indemnification set forth in the Delaware General Corporation Law. Neither the failure of the Corporation (including its directors who are not parties to such action, a committee of such directors, independent legal counsel, or its stockholders) to have made a determination prior to the commencement of such suit that indemnification of the Indemnitee is proper in the circumstances because the Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in the Delaware General Corporation Law, nor an actual determination by the Corporation (including its directors who are not parties to such action, a committee of such directors, independent legal counsel, or its stockholders) that the Indemnitee has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall create a presumption that the Indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct or, in the case of such a suit brought by the Indemnitee, be a defense to such suit. In any suit brought by the Indemnitee to enforce a right to indemnification or to an advancement of expenses hereunder, or brought by the Corporation to recover an advancement of expenses pursuant to the terms of an undertaking, the burden of proving that the Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified, or to such advancement of expenses, under this Article EIGHTH or otherwise shall be on the Corporation.

D. The rights to indemnification and to the advancement of expenses conferred in this Article EIGHTH shall not be exclusive of any other right which any person may have or hereafter acquire under any statute, the Corporation's Restated Certificate of Incorporation as amended from time to time, the Corporation's Bylaws, any agreement, any vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise.

E. The Corporation may maintain insurance, at its expense, to protect itself and any director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation or another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any expense, liability or loss, whether or not the Corporation would have the power to indemnify such person against such expense, liability or loss under the Delaware General Corporation Law.

F. The Corporation may, to the extent authorized from time to time by the Board of Directors, grant rights to indemnification and to the advancement of expenses to any employee or agent of the Corporation to the fullest extent of the provisions of this Article EIGHTH with respect to the indemnification and advancement of expenses of directors and officers of the Corporation.

G. The rights conferred upon Indemnitees in this Article EIGHTH shall be contract rights and such rights shall continue as to an Indemnitee who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee, agent or trustee and shall inure to the benefit of the Indemnitee's heirs, executors and administrators. Any amendment, alteration or repeal of this Article EIGHTH that adversely affects any right of an Indemnitee or its successors shall be prospective only and shall not limit, eliminate or impair any such right with respect to any proceeding involving any occurrence or alleged occurrence of any action or omission to act that took place prior to any such amendment, alteration or repeal.

H. If any word, clause, provision or provisions of this Article EIGHTH shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason whatsoever: (i) the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Article EIGHTH (including, without limitation, each portion of any section of this Article EIGHTH containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that is not itself held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby; and (ii) to the fullest extent possible, the provisions of this Article EIGHTH (including, without limitation, each such portion of any section of this Article EIGHTH containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall be construed so as to give effect to the intent manifested by the provision held invalid, illegal or unenforceable.

NINTH: No director shall be personally liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for any monetary damages for breaches of fiduciary duty as a director; *provided* that this provision shall not eliminate or limit the liability of a director, to the extent that such liability is imposed by applicable law, (i) for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the Corporation or its stockholders; (ii) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law; (iii) under Section 174 or successor provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law; or (iv) for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit. No amendment to or repeal of this provision shall apply to or have any effect on the liability or alleged liability of any director for or with respect to any acts or omissions of such director occurring prior to such amendment or repeal. If the Delaware General Corporation Law is amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of a director of the Corporation shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, as so amended. All references in this Article NINTH to a director shall also be deemed to refer to any such director acting in his or her capacity as a Continuing Director (as defined in Article ELEVENTH).

TENTH: The Corporation reserves the right to amend or repeal any provision contained in this Restated Certificate of Incorporation in the manner prescribed by the Delaware General Corporation Law and all rights conferred upon stockholders are granted subject to this reservation; *provided* that in addition to the vote of the holders of any class or series of stock of the Corporation required by law or by this Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the affirmative vote of the holders of shares of voting stock of the Corporation representing at least seventy-five percent (75%) of the voting power of all of the then outstanding shares of the capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class, shall be required to amend, alter or repeal, or adopt any provision inconsistent with, Articles FIFTH, SIXTH, SEVENTH, EIGHTH, NINTH, this Article TENTH and Articles ELEVENTH and TWELFTH of this Restated Certificate of Incorporation.

ELEVENTH: The Board of Directors is expressly authorized to cause the Corporation to issue rights pursuant to Section 157 of the Delaware General Corporation Law and, in that connection, to enter into any agreements necessary or convenient for such issuance, and to enter into other agreements necessary and convenient to the conduct of the business of the Corporation. Any such agreement may include provisions limiting, in certain circumstances, the ability of the Board of Directors of the Corporation to redeem the securities issued pursuant thereto or to take other action thereunder or in connection therewith unless there is a specified number or percentage of Continuing Directors then in office. Pursuant to Section 141(a) of the Delaware General Corporation Law, the Continuing Directors shall have the power and authority

to make all decisions and determinations, and exercise or perform such other acts that any such agreement provides that such Continuing Directors shall make, exercise or perform. For purposes of this Article ELEVENTH and any such agreement, the term “**Continuing Directors**” shall mean (1) those directors who were members of the Board of Directors of the Corporation at the time the Corporation entered into such agreement and any director who subsequently becomes a member of the Board of Directors, if such director’s nomination for election to the Board of Directors is recommended or approved by the majority vote of the Continuing Directors then in office or (2) such members of the Board of Directors designated in, or in the manner provided in, such agreement as Continuing Directors.

TWELFTH:

A. Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if and only if the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware does not have subject matter jurisdiction, any state court located within the State of Delaware or, if and only if all such state courts lack subject matter jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware) shall be the sole and exclusive forum for the following types of actions or proceedings under Delaware statutory or common law: (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Corporation, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any current or former director, officer or other employee of the Corporation, to the Corporation or the Corporation’s stockholders, (iii) any action or proceeding asserting a claim against the Corporation or any current or former director, officer or other employee of the Corporation arising out of or pursuant to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law or this Restated Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Corporation (in each case, as they may be amended from time to time), (iv) any action or proceeding to interpret, apply, enforce or determine the validity of this Restated Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws (including any right, obligation, or remedy thereunder); (v) any action or proceeding as to which the Delaware General Corporation Law confers jurisdiction to the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware; or (vi) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine against the Corporation or any director, officer or other employee of the Corporation, in all cases to the fullest extent permitted by law and subject to the court’s having personal jurisdiction over the indispensable parties named as defendants. This Section A of Article TWELFTH shall not apply to actions brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction.

B. Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States of America shall, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, be the sole and exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in any security of the Corporation shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to the provisions of this Article TWELFTH.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Restated Certificate of Incorporation, which restates and integrates and further amends the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation of this Corporation, and which has been duly adopted in accordance with Sections 242 and 245 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, has been duly executed by its duly authorized Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer this day of February ___, 2021.

NEXIMMUNE, INC.

By: _____
Name: Scott Carmer
Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

NEXIMMUNE, INC.

AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS

(Effective as of February __, 2021)

ARTICLE I - STOCKHOLDERS

Section 1. Annual Meeting.

An annual meeting of the stockholders of NexImmune, Inc. (the "Corporation"), for the election of directors to succeed those whose terms expire and for the transaction of such other business as may properly come before the meeting, shall be held at such place, on such date, and at such time as the Board of Directors of the Corporation (the "Board of Directors") shall fix. The Board of Directors may, in its sole discretion, determine that the meeting shall be postponed, rescheduled or canceled and, if held, shall not be held at any place but instead shall be held solely by means of remote communication as provided under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (as hereafter amended from time to time, the "Delaware General Corporation Law").

Section 2. Special Meetings.

Special meetings of the stockholders of the Corporation may be called only by the Board of Directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the Authorized Board or by the Chairman of the Board of the Corporation (the "Chairman of the Board"). For the purposes of these Restated Bylaws (hereinafter referred to herein as these "Bylaws"), the term "Authorized Board" shall mean the total number of authorized directors whether or not there exist any vacancies on the Board of Directors. Special meetings of the stockholders may be held at such place within or without the State of Delaware as may be stated in such resolution. The Board of Directors or the Chairman of the Board calling the meeting pursuant to such resolution may, in its, his or her sole discretion, determine that the meeting shall not be held at any place, but instead shall be held solely by means of remote communication as provided under the Delaware General Corporation Law.

Section 3. Notice of Meetings.

Notice of the place, if any, date, and time of all meetings of the stockholders, and the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxyholders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting, shall be given, not less than ten (10) nor more than sixty (60) days before the date on which the meeting is to be held, to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting, except as otherwise provided herein or required by law (meaning hereinafter as required from time to time by the Delaware General Corporation Law or the Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation, as amended and restated from time to time).

When a meeting is adjourned to another place, if any, date or time, notice need not be given of the adjourned meeting if the place, if any, date and time thereof, and the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxyholders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such adjourned meeting, are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken; *provided, however*, that if the date of any adjourned meeting is more than thirty (30) days after the date originally designated for the meeting in the notice, or if a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting, notice of the place, if any, date, and time of the adjourned meeting, and the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxyholders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such adjourned meeting, shall be given in conformity herewith. At any adjourned meeting, any business may be transacted which might have been transacted at the original meeting.

Section 4. Quorum.

At any meeting of the stockholders, the holders of a majority of the voting power of all of the shares of the stock entitled to vote at the meeting, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum for all purposes, unless or except to the extent that the presence of a larger number may be required by law or by rules of any stock exchange upon which the Corporation's securities are listed. Where a separate vote by a class or classes is required, a majority of the voting power of the shares of such class or classes, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum entitled to take action with respect to that vote on that matter.

If a quorum shall fail to attend any meeting, the chairman of the meeting may adjourn the meeting to another place, if any, date, or time.

Section 5. Organization and Conduct of Business.

The Chairman of the Board of Directors or, in his or her absence, the Vice Chairman of the Board, if any, or in the absence of the Chairman of the Board and the Vice Chairman of the Board, if any, the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation or, in his or her absence, the President of the Corporation or, in his or her absence, such person as the Board of Directors may have designated, shall call to order any meeting of the stockholders and shall preside at and act as chairman of the meeting. In the absence of the Secretary of the Corporation, the secretary of the meeting shall be such person as the chairman of the meeting appoints. The Board of Directors may adopt, by resolution, such rules, regulations and procedures for the conduct of business at any meeting of the stockholders, as the Board of Directors determines appropriate. Subject to such rules, regulations and procedures, the chairman of any meeting of the stockholders is empowered to adopt rules, regulations and procedures and to do all acts the chairman of the meeting determines appropriate for the proper conduct of the meeting. Such rules, regulations and procedures, whether adopted by the Board of Directors or the chairman of the meeting, may include, without limitation, (a) the establishment of an agenda and the order of business to be conducted at the meeting (b) rules, regulations and procedures for maintaining order at the meeting, (c) limitations on the attendance at and participation in any meeting of the stockholders by any person other than stockholders and their properly appointed proxyholders, (d) restriction on entry to the meeting after its scheduled commencement, and (e) limitations on the allotment of time for comments and questions at the meeting. The chairman of any meeting of the stockholders shall be empowered to interpret any such rules, regulations and procedures and their applicability at such meeting, which interpretations shall be conclusive. Subject to any such rules, regulations and procedures, the chairman of any meeting of the stockholders shall

determine the order of business and the procedures at the meeting. Unless and only to the extent determined by the Board of Directors or the chairman of the meeting, rules of parliamentary procedure shall not be required for any meeting of the stockholders. The chairman of any meeting of the stockholders shall have the power to adjourn the meeting to another place, if any, date and time, whether or not there is a quorum. The date and time of the opening and closing of the polls for each matter upon which the stockholders will vote at the meeting shall be determined by the chairman of the meeting and announced at the meeting prior to the opening of the polls.

Section 6. Nominations and Stockholders Business.

A. Annual Meetings of Stockholders.

Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors and the proposal of business to be considered and acted upon by the stockholders may be made at an annual meeting of the stockholders (1) pursuant to the Corporation's notice of meeting or proxy materials with respect to such meeting, (2) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or (3) by any stockholder of the Corporation who was a stockholder of record at the time of giving of notice provided for in this Section 6 and on the record date for determination of stockholders entitled to vote at such meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who complies timely with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 6.

B. Special Meetings of Stockholders.

Only such business shall be conducted at a special meeting of the stockholders as shall have been included in the notice of meeting given pursuant to Section 2 above. The notice of such special meeting shall include the purpose for which the meeting is called. Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors may be made at a special meeting of the stockholders at which directors are to be elected (1) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or, (2) provided that the Board of Directors has determined that directors will be elected at such meeting, by any stockholder of the Corporation who is a stockholder of record at the time of giving of notice provided for in this Section 6, who shall be entitled to vote at the meeting and who complies timely with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 6.

C. Certain Matters Pertaining to Nominations and Stockholders Business.

(1) For nominations or other business to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder pursuant to clause (3) of paragraph A of this Section 6 or a special meeting pursuant to paragraph B of this Section 6, (1) the stockholder must have given timely notice thereof in writing to the Secretary of the Corporation, (2) such other business must otherwise be a proper matter for stockholder action under the Delaware General Corporation Law, (3) if the stockholder, or the beneficial owner on whose behalf any such proposal or nomination is made, has provided the Corporation with a Solicitation Notice, as that term is defined in subclause (v) of clause (c) of subparagraph 1 of this paragraph C, such stockholder or beneficial owner must, in the case of a proposal, have delivered a proxy statement and form of proxy to holders of at least the percentage of the Corporation's voting shares required under applicable law to carry any such proposal or, in the case of a nomination or nominations, have

delivered a proxy statement and form of proxy to holders of a percentage of the Corporation's voting shares reasonably believed by such stockholder or beneficial owner to be sufficient to elect the nominee or nominees proposed to be nominated by such stockholder or beneficial owner, and must, in either case, have included in such materials the Solicitation Notice and, (4) if no Solicitation Notice relating thereto has been timely provided pursuant to this Section 6, the stockholder or beneficial owner proposing such business or nomination must not have solicited a number of proxies sufficient to have required the delivery of such a Solicitation Notice under this Section 6.

To be timely, a stockholder's notice pertaining to an annual meeting shall be received by the Secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not less than ninety (90) or more than one-hundred and twenty (120) days prior to the first anniversary of the date of the preceding year's annual meeting of stockholders (the "Anniversary"); *provided, however*, that in the event that the date of the annual meeting is more than thirty (30) days before or more than sixty (60) days after the Anniversary, notice by the stockholder to be timely must be so delivered not earlier than the close of business on the one-hundred and twentieth (120th) day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the ninetieth (90th) day prior to such annual meeting or the close of business on the tenth (10th) day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made by the Corporation. Such stockholder's notice for an annual meeting or a special meeting shall set forth and include:

(a) as to each person whom the stockholder proposes to nominate for election or reelection as a director:

(i) the name, age, business address and, if known to the stockholder, residential address;

(ii) the principal occupation or employment;

(iii) all information relating to such person that is required to be disclosed in solicitations of proxies for election of directors, or is otherwise required, in each case, pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") (including such person's written consent to being named in the proxy statement as a nominee and to serving as a director if elected);

(iv) a description of all direct and indirect compensation and other material monetary agreements, arrangements and understandings during the past three (3) years, and any other material relationships, between or among such stockholder and beneficial owner, if any, and their respective affiliates and associates, on the one hand, and each proposed nominee, and his or her respective affiliates and associates, on the other hand, including, without limitation, all information that would be required to be disclosed pursuant to Item 404 of Regulation S-K promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, if the stockholder making the nomination and any beneficial owner on whose behalf the nomination is made, if any, or any affiliate or associate thereof, were the "registrant" for purposes of such rule and the nominee were a director or executive officer of such registrant;

(v) to the extent known by the stockholder or the beneficial owner, the name and address of any other securityholder of the Corporation who owns, beneficially or of record, any securities of the Corporation and who supports any nominee proposed by such stockholder or beneficial owner; and

(vi) with respect to each nominee for election or reelection to the Board of Directors, a completed and signed questionnaire, representation and agreement required by paragraph D of this Section 6.

(b) as to any business (other than a proposed nomination for election as a director) that the stockholder or beneficial owner proposes to bring before the meeting, a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the meeting, including the text of any resolution or resolutions proposed for consideration and action, the reasons for conducting such business at the meeting, any material interest in such business of such stockholder and the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the proposal is made, and, to the extent known by the stockholder, the name and business address and residential address of any other securityholder of the Corporation who owns, beneficially or of record, any securities of the Corporation and who supports any matter such stockholder or beneficial owner intends to propose; and

(c) as to the stockholder giving the notice and the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination or proposal is made:

(i) the name and address of such stockholder, as they appear on the Corporation's books, and the business address and, if known by the stockholder, the residential address of such beneficial owner;

(ii) (A) the class or series and number of shares of the Corporation which are, directly or indirectly, owned beneficially and of record by such stockholder and such beneficial owner, (B) any option, warrant, convertible security, restricted stock unit, stock appreciation right, or similar right with an exercise or conversion privilege or a settlement payment or mechanism at a price related to any class or series of shares of the Corporation or with a value derived in whole or in part from the value of any class or series of shares of the Corporation, whether or not such instrument or right shall be subject to settlement in the underlying class or series of capital stock of the Corporation or otherwise (a "Derivative Instrument") directly or indirectly owned beneficially by such stockholder and such beneficial owner, if any, and any other direct or indirect opportunity to profit or share in any profit derived from any increase or decrease in the value of shares of the Corporation, (C) any proxy, contract, arrangement, understanding, or relationship pursuant to which such stockholder and beneficial owner, if any, has a right to vote any shares of any security of the Corporation, (D) any short interest in any security of the Corporation (for purposes of these Bylaws, a person shall be deemed to have a short interest in a security if such person directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise, has the opportunity to profit or share in any profit derived from any decrease in the value of the subject security), (E) any rights to dividends on the shares of the Corporation owned beneficially and of record by such stockholder that are separated or separable from the underlying shares of the Corporation, (F) any proportionate interest in shares of the Corporation or Derivative Instruments held, directly or indirectly, by a general or limited partnership in which such stockholder is a general partner or,

directly or indirectly, beneficially owns an interest in a general partner, or held, directly or indirectly, by a limited liability company in which such stockholder is a member or manager or directly or indirectly owns an interest in such member or manager, and (G) any performance-related fees (other than an asset-based fee) that such stockholder is entitled to based on any increase or decrease in the value of shares of the Corporation or Derivative Instruments, if any, as of the date of such notice, including without limitation any such interests held by members of such stockholder's immediate family sharing the same household (which information shall be supplemented by such stockholder and beneficial owner, if any, not later than ten (10) days after the record date for the meeting to disclose such ownership as of the record date; *provided, however*, that if such date is after the date of the meeting, not later than the day prior to the meeting);

(iii) any other information relating to such stockholder and beneficial owner, if any, which would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or any other filing required to be made in connection with solicitations of proxies for, as applicable, the proposal and/or for the election of directors in a contested election pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder;

(iv) a description of all agreements, arrangements and understandings between such stockholder and beneficial owner, if any, and any other person or persons (including their names) in connection with the proposal of such business by such stockholder and beneficial owner, if any; and

(v) a statement whether or not either such stockholder or beneficial owner intends to deliver a proxy statement and form of proxy to holders of, in the case of a proposal, at least the percentage of the Corporation's voting shares required under applicable law to carry the proposal or, in the case of a nomination or nominations, a percentage of the Corporation's voting shares that such stockholder or beneficial owner reasonably believes to be sufficient to elect such nominee or nominees, a majority of the Corporation's outstanding voting shares being conclusively reasonably sufficient (an affirmative statement of such intent being referred to herein as a "Solicitation Notice").

(2) Notwithstanding anything in the second sentence of subparagraph C(1) of this Section 6 to the contrary, in the event that the number of directors to be elected to the Board of Directors of the Corporation is increased and there is no public announcement by the Corporation naming all of the nominees for director or specifying the size of the increased Board of Directors at least fifty-five (55) days prior to the Anniversary (or, if the annual meeting is held more than thirty (30) days before or thirty (30) days after the Anniversary, at least fifty-five (55) days prior to such annual meeting), a stockholder's notice required by this Section 6 shall also be considered timely, but only with respect to nominees for any new positions created by such increase, if it shall be received by the Secretary at the principal executive office of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the tenth (10th) day following the day on which such public announcement is first made by the Corporation.

(3) In the event the Corporation calls a special meeting of the stockholders for the purpose of electing one or more directors to the Board of Directors, any such stockholder may nominate a person or persons (as the case may be), for election to such position(s) as specified in the Corporation's notice of meeting, if the stockholder's notice required by subparagraph C(1) of this Section 6 shall be delivered to the Secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not earlier than the one hundred twentieth (120th) day prior to such special meeting nor later than the close of business on the later of the ninetieth (90th) day prior to such special meeting or the tenth (10th) day following the day on which public announcement is first made of the date of the special meeting and of the nominees proposed by the Board of Directors to be elected at such meeting.

D. General.

(1) Only such persons who are nominated in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 6 shall be eligible to serve as directors and only such business shall be conducted at a meeting of the stockholders as shall have been brought before the meeting in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 6. Except as otherwise provided by law or these Bylaws, the chairman of the meeting shall have the power and duty to determine whether a nomination or any business proposed to be brought before the meeting was made or proposed, as the case may be, in accordance with the procedures set forth in these Bylaws and, if any proposed nomination or business is not in compliance herewith, to declare that such defective proposed nomination or business shall be disregarded.

(2) For purposes of this Section 6, "public announcement" shall mean disclosure in a press release reported by the Dow Jones News Service, Associated Press or successor entity or comparable national news service or in a document publicly filed by the Corporation with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Section 13, 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

(3) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 6, a stockholder shall also comply with all applicable requirements of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder with respect to the matters set forth herein. Nothing in this Section 6 shall be deemed to affect any rights (i) of the stockholders to request inclusion of proposals in the Corporation's proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act or (ii) of the holders of any series of preferred stock of the Corporation to elect directors under specified circumstances.

(4) In addition to the requirements set forth elsewhere in these Bylaws, to be eligible to be a nominee for election or reelection as a director of the Corporation, a person must deliver, in accordance with the time periods prescribed for delivery of notice under subparagraph (C)(1) of this Section 6, to the Secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation a completed and signed questionnaire with respect to the background and qualification of such person and the background of any other person or entity on whose behalf the nomination is being made (which questionnaire shall be provided by the Secretary upon written request) and a written representation and agreement (in the form provided by the Secretary upon written request) that such person (i) is not and will not become a party to (A) any agreement, arrangement or understanding with, and has not given any commitment or assurance to, any person or entity as to how such person, if elected as a director of the Corporation, will act or vote on any issue or question (a "Voting Commitment") that has not been disclosed to the Corporation or (B) any Voting Commitment that could limit or interfere with such person's

ability to comply, if elected as a director of the Corporation, with such person's fiduciary duties under applicable law, (ii) is not and will not become a party to any agreement, arrangement or understanding with any person or entity other than the Corporation with respect to any direct or indirect compensation, reimbursement or indemnification in connection with service or action as a director that has not been disclosed therein, and (iii) in such person's individual capacity and on behalf of any person or entity on whose behalf the nomination is being made, would be in compliance, if elected as a director of the Corporation, and will comply with, applicable law and all applicable publicly disclosed corporate governance, code of conduct and ethics, conflict of interest, corporate opportunities, trading and any other policies and guidelines of the Corporation applicable to its directors.

(5) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 6, unless otherwise required by law, if the stockholder (or a qualified representative of the stockholder) does not appear at the annual or special meeting of the stockholders of the Corporation to make his, her or its nomination or propose any other matter, such nomination shall be disregarded and such other proposed matter shall not be transacted, even if proxies in respect of such vote have been received by the Corporation. For purposes of this Section 6, to be considered a "qualified representative" of the stockholder, a person must be a duly authorized officer, manager or partner of such stockholder or must be authorized by a writing executed by such stockholder or an electronic transmission delivered by such stockholder to act for such stockholder as proxy at the meeting of the stockholders, and such person must produce such writing or electronic transmission, or a reliable reproduction of the writing or electronic transmission, at the commencement of the meeting of the stockholders.

Section 7. Proxies and Voting.

At any meeting of the stockholders, every stockholder entitled to vote may vote in person or by proxy authorized by an instrument in writing or by a transmission permitted by law filed in accordance with the procedure established for the meeting. Any copy, facsimile telecommunication or other reliable reproduction of the writing or transmission created pursuant to this Section 7 may be substituted or used in lieu of the original writing or transmission for any and all purposes for which the original writing or transmission could be used, provided that such copy, facsimile telecommunication or other reproduction shall be a complete reproduction of the entire original writing or transmission.

All voting, including on the election of directors but excepting where otherwise required by law, may be by voice vote. Any vote not taken by voice shall be taken by ballots, each of which shall state the name of the stockholder or proxy voting and such other information as may be required under the procedure established for the meeting. The Corporation may, and to the extent required by law, shall, in advance of any meeting of the stockholders, appoint one or more inspectors of election to act in such capacity at the meeting and make a written report thereof. The chairman of the meeting may designate one or more persons as alternate inspectors to replace any inspector of election who is unavailable or fails to act in such capacity. Each inspector of election, before entering upon the discharge of his or her duties, shall take and sign an oath faithfully to execute the duties of inspector of election with strict impartiality and according to the best of his or her ability. A director, officer or employee of the Corporation may serve as an inspector of election or an alternate. Every vote taken by ballots shall be counted by the duly appointed inspector or inspectors of election.

Except as otherwise provided in the terms of any class or series of preferred stock of the Corporation, all elections at any meeting of the stockholders shall be determined by a plurality of the votes cast, and except as otherwise required by law, these Bylaws or the rules of any stock exchange upon which the Corporation's securities are listed, all other matters determined by stockholders at a meeting shall be determined by a majority of the votes cast affirmatively or negatively.

Section 8. Action Without Meeting; Record Date.

A. Any action required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders of the Corporation at a duly called annual or special meeting of the stockholders of the Corporation may be effected by written consent, without prior notice and without a vote, if a consent or consents in writing, setting forth the action so taken, (1) shall be signed by holders of record on the record date established pursuant to paragraph B of this Section 8 (the "Written Consent Record Date") of outstanding voting stock of the Corporation having not less than the minimum number of votes that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting at which all shares entitled to vote thereon were present and voted and (2) shall be delivered to the Secretary of the Corporation. Delivery shall be made by hand or by certified or registered mail, postage-prepaid and return receipt requested. Every written consent shall bear the date of the signature of the stockholder who signed the consent, and no written consent shall be effective to take corporate action unless, within sixty (60) days of the earliest dates valid consent delivered in the manner described in this paragraph A, written consents by stockholders having a sufficient number of votes to take such action are delivered to the Secretary of the Corporation. Only stockholders of record on the Written Consent Record Date shall be entitled to consent to corporate action in writing.

B. Without qualification, any stockholder of record seeking to have the stockholders authorize or take any action by written consent shall first request in writing that the Board of Directors fix a Written Consent Record Date for the purpose of determining the stockholders entitled to take such action, which request shall be in proper form and delivered or mailed to the Secretary of the Corporation. Within ten (10) days after receipt of such request in proper form and otherwise in compliance with this paragraph B from any such stockholder, the Board of Directors may adopt a resolution fixing a Written Consent Record Date, which date shall not be more than ten (10) days after the date upon which the resolution fixing the Written Consent Record Date is adopted by the Board of Directors. If no resolution fixing the Written Consent Record Date has been adopted by the Board of Directors within such period of ten (10) days, (1) the Written Consent Record Date, when no prior action by the Board of Directors is required by applicable law, shall be the first date on which valid signed written consents constituting the applicable required percentage of the voting stock of the Corporation and setting forth the action proposed to be taken are delivered to the Secretary of the Corporation, and (2) the Written Consent Record Date, when prior action by the Board of Directors is required by applicable law, shall be at the close of business on the date on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution taking such prior action.

C. To be in proper form for purposes of this Section 8, a request by a stockholder that the Board of Directors adopt a resolution fixing a Written Consent Record Date shall set forth: (1) as to each stockholder requesting that the Board of Directors adopt a resolution fixing a Written Consent Record Date, each beneficial owner for whom such stockholder holds stock of the Corporation and each affiliate of either of them, the information required to be provided under clause (c) of subparagraph C(1) of Section 6 of this Article I; (2) as to any action proposed to be taken by written consent (other than a proposal to nominate one or more persons for election as a director or directors, (a) the information required to be provided pursuant to clause (b) of subparagraph C(1) of this Article I and (b) a reasonably detailed description of all agreements, arrangements and understanding between or among the proposing persons or between any proposing person and any other person in connection with such action; and (3) if one or more directors is or are proposed to be elected by written consent, the information required under clause (a) of subparagraph C(1) of this Article I for each person proposed to be nominated for election as a director.

D. In connection with a action or actions proposed to be taken by written consent in accordance with this Section 8, the stockholder or stockholders seeking the taking of such action or actions shall update and supplement the information previously provided to the Corporation in connection therewith, if necessary so that the information previously provided will be true and correct, and will not omit to state information necessary for the information previously provided not to be misleading in light of the information previously provided, as of the Written Consent Record Date and as of the date which is five (5) business days prior to the date the consent solicitation is commenced. Each such update or supplement shall be delivered or mailed to the Secretary of the Corporation not later than five (5) business days prior to the Written Consent Record Date in the case of the update or supplement required to be made as of the Written Consent Record Date and not later than three (3) business days prior to the date that the consent solicitation is commenced in the case of the update or supplement required to be made as of five (5) business days prior to the commencement of the consent solicitation.

E. Notwithstanding anything in these Bylaws to the contrary, no action may be taken by the stockholders by written consent except in accordance with this Section 8. If the Board of Directors determines that any request to fix a Written Consent Record Date or to take stockholders action by written consent was not properly made in accordance with this Section 8 or the stockholder or stockholders seeking to take action by written consent do not otherwise comply with this Section 8, then the Board of Directors shall not be required to fix a Written Consent Record Date or take any other action in connection with the purported taking of action by the stockholders by written consent as proposed by such stockholder or stockholders, and such purported action shall be null and void. In addition to the requirements of this Section 8, each stockholder seeking the taking of action by the stockholders by written consent shall comply with all requirements of applicable law, including but not limited to the Exchange Act.

Section 9. Stock List.

A complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at any meeting of the stockholders, arranged in alphabetical order for each class of stock and showing the address of each such stockholder and the number of shares registered in his or her name, shall be open to the examination of any such stockholder for a period of at least ten (10) days prior to the meeting in the manner provided by law.

The stock list shall also be open to the examination of any stockholder during the whole time of the meeting as provided by law. Such list shall presumptively determine the identity of the stockholders entitled to examine such stock list and to vote at the meeting and the number of shares held by each of them.

ARTICLE II - BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Section 1. General Powers, Number, Election, Tenure, Qualification and Chairman.

A. The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of its Board of Directors.

B. Subject to the rights of the holders of shares of any series of preferred stock of the Corporation then outstanding to elect additional directors under specified circumstances, the number of directors shall be fixed from time to time exclusively by the Board of Directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the Authorized Board.

C. The Chairman of the Board and any Vice Chairman of the Board appointed to act in the absence of the Chairman of the Board, if any, shall be elected by and from the Board of Directors. The Chairman of the Board shall preside at all meetings of the Board of Directors and stockholders at which he or she is present and shall have such authority and perform such duties as may be prescribed by these Bylaws or from time to time be determined by the Board of Directors.

Section 2. Vacancies and Newly Created Directorships.

Subject to the rights of the holders of shares of any series of preferred stock of the Corporation then outstanding, newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors or any vacancies in the Board of Directors resulting from death, resignation, retirement, disqualification, removal from office or other cause shall, unless otherwise required by law or by resolution of the Board of Directors, be filled only by a resolution of a majority of the directors then in office, even though less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director and not by the stockholders, and directors so chosen shall serve for a term expiring at the next annual meeting of the stockholders or until such director's successor shall have been duly elected and qualified. No decrease in the authorized number of directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent director. In the event of a vacancy in the Board of Directors, the remaining directors, except as otherwise provided by law, may exercise the powers of the full Board of Directors until the vacancy is filled.

Section 3. Resignation and Removal.

Any director may resign at any time upon notice given in writing or by electronic transmission to the Corporation at its principal place of business or to the Chairman of the Board, Chief Executive Officer, President or Secretary of the Corporation. Such resignation shall be effective upon receipt unless it is specified to be effective at some other time or upon the happening of some other event. Subject to the rights of the holders of shares of any series of preferred stock of the Corporation then outstanding, any director, or the entire Board of Directors, may be removed from office at any time with or without cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least seventy-five percent (75%) of the voting power of all of the then outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote at an election of directors, voting together as a single class.

Section 4. Regular Meetings.

Regular meetings of the Board of Directors shall be held at such place or places, on such date or dates, and at such time or times as shall have been established by the Board of Directors and publicized among all directors. A notice of each regular meeting shall not be required.

Section 5. Special Meetings.

Special meetings of the Board of Directors may be called by the Chairman of the Board of Directors or, in his or her absence, by the Vice Chairman of the Board, if any, and shall be called by the Secretary if requested by a majority of the Authorized Board, and shall be held at such place, on such date, and at such time as he or she or they shall fix. Notice of the place, date, and time of each such special meeting shall be given to each director by whom it is not waived by mailing written notice not less than five (5) days before the meeting or orally, by telegraph, telex, cable, telecopy or electronic transmission given not less than twenty four (24) hours before the meeting. Unless otherwise indicated in the notice thereof, any and all business of the Board of Directors may be transacted at a special meeting of the Board of Directors.

Section 6. Quorum.

At any meeting of the Board of Directors, a majority of the total number of the Authorized Board shall constitute a quorum for all purposes. If a quorum shall fail to attend any meeting, the Chairman of the Board, if present, or a majority of those present may adjourn the meeting to another place, date, or time, without further notice or waiver thereof.

Section 7. Action by Consent.

Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors may be taken without notice and without a meeting, if all members of the Board consent thereto in writing or by electronic transmission, and the writing or writings or electronic transmission or transmissions are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board. Such filing shall be in paper form if the minutes are maintained in paper form and shall be in electronic form if the minutes are maintained in electronic form.

Section 8. Participation in Meetings by Conference Telephone.

Members of the Board of Directors, or of any committee thereof, may participate in a meeting of the Board of Directors of such a committee, as the case may be, by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other and such participation shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.

Section 9. Conduct of Business.

At any meeting of the Board of Directors, business shall be transacted in such order and manner as the Chairman of the Board or, in his or her absence, the Vice Chairman of the Board, if any, or as the Board of Directors in the absence of both of them may from time to time determine, and all matters shall be determined by a resolution of a majority of the directors present, except as otherwise provided herein or required by law.

Section 10. Powers.

The Board of Directors may, except as otherwise required by law, exercise all such powers and do all such acts and things as may be exercised or done by the Corporation, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the unqualified power:

- (1) to declare dividends from time to time in accordance with law;
- (2) to purchase or otherwise acquire any property, rights or privileges on such terms as it shall determine;
- (3) to authorize the creation, making and issuance, in such form as it may determine, of written obligations of every kind, negotiable or non negotiable, secured or unsecured, to borrow funds and guarantee obligations, and to do all things necessary in connection therewith;
- (4) to remove any officer of the Corporation with or without cause, and from time to time to devolve the powers and duties of any officer upon any other person for the time being;
- (5) to confer upon any officer of the Corporation the power to appoint, remove and suspend subordinate officers, employees and agents;
- (6) to adopt from time to time such stock, option, stock purchase, bonus or other compensation plans for directors, officers, employees, consultants and agents of the Corporation and its direct or indirect subsidiaries as it may determine;
- (7) to adopt from time to time such insurance, retirement, and other benefit plans for directors, officers, employees and agents of the Corporation and its direct or indirect subsidiaries as it may determine; and,

(8) to adopt from time to time regulations, not inconsistent with these Bylaws, for the management of the Corporation's business and affairs.

Section 11. Compensation of Directors.

Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation, the Board of Directors shall have the authority to fix the compensation of the directors. The directors may be paid their expenses, if any, of attendance at each meeting of the Board of Directors and may be paid a fixed sum for attendance at each meeting of the Board of Directors or paid a stated salary or paid other compensation as director. No such payment shall preclude any director from serving the Corporation in any other capacity and receiving compensation therefor. Members of special or standing committees may be allowed compensation for attending committee meetings.

ARTICLE III - COMMITTEES

Section 1. Committees of the Board of Directors.

The Board of Directors, by a resolution of a majority of the Board of Directors, may from time to time designate committees of the Board, with such lawfully delegable powers and duties as it thereby confers, to serve at the pleasure of the Board of Directors and shall, for those committees and any others provided for herein, elect a director or directors to serve as the member or members, designating, if it desires, other directors as alternate members who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee. Any such committee, to the extent provided in a resolution of the Board of Directors, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board of Directors in the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation to the fullest extent authorized by law. In the absence or disqualification of any member of any committee and any alternate member in his or her place, the member or members of the committee present at the meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not he or she or they constitute a quorum, may by resolution unanimously appoint another member of the Board of Directors to act at the meeting in the place of the absent or disqualified member.

Section 2. Conduct of Business.

Each committee may determine the procedural rules for meeting and conducting its business and shall act in accordance therewith, except as otherwise provided herein or required by law. Adequate provision shall be made for notice to members of all meetings; a majority of the members of any committee shall constitute a quorum unless the committee shall consist of one member, in which event one member shall constitute a quorum or unless the committee consists of two members, in which case both members shall constitute a quorum; and all matters shall be determined by a resolution of a majority of the members present. Action may be taken by any committee without notice and without a meeting if all members thereof consent thereto in writing or by electronic transmission, and the writing or writings or electronic transmission or transmissions are filed with the minutes of the proceedings of such committee. Such filing shall be in paper form if the minutes are maintained in paper form and shall be in electronic form if the minutes are maintained in electronic form.

Section 1. Enumeration.

The officers of the Corporation shall consist of a Chief Executive Officer, President, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer, Secretary and such other officers as the Board of Directors may determine, including but not limited to one or more Vice Presidents, Assistant Treasurers and Assistant Secretaries. The salaries of officers elected by the Board of Directors shall be fixed from time to time by the Board of Directors or by such officer or officers as may be designated by resolution of the Board of Directors.

Section 2. Election.

The Chief Executive Officer, President, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and the Secretary shall be elected annually by the Board of Directors at their first meeting following the annual meeting of the stockholders. The Board of Directors may, from time to time, elect or appoint such other officers as the Board of Directors may determine, including but not limited to one or more Vice Presidents, Assistant Treasurers and Assistant Secretaries.

Section 3. Qualification.

No officer need be a director. Two or more offices may be held by any one person. If required by a resolution of the Board of Directors, an officer shall give bond to the Corporation for the faithful performance of his or her duties, in such form and amount and with such sureties as the Board of Directors may determine. The premiums for such bonds shall be paid by the Corporation.

Section 4. Tenure and Removal.

Each officer of the Corporation shall hold office until the first meeting of the Board of Directors following the next annual meeting of the stockholders and until his or her successor is elected or appointed and qualified, or until he or she dies, resigns, is removed or becomes disqualified, unless a shorter term is specified in the resolution electing or appointing said officer. Any officer may resign by notice given in writing or by electronic transmission of his or her resignation to the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, or the Secretary, of the Corporation or to the Board of Directors at a meeting of the Board. Such resignation shall be effective upon receipt unless it is specified to be effective at some other time or upon the happening of some other event. Any officer may be removed from office with or without cause only by a resolution of a majority of the directors then in office.

Section 5. Chief Executive Officer.

The Chief Executive Officer shall be the chief executive officer of the Corporation and shall, subject to the direction of the Board of Directors, have the responsibility for the general management and control of the day-to-day business and affairs of the Corporation. Unless otherwise provided by resolution of the Board of Directors, in the absence of the Chairman of the

Board and any Vice Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer shall preside at all meetings of the stockholders and, if a director, meetings of the Board of Directors. The Chief Executive Officer shall have general supervision and direction of all of the other officers (other than the Chairman of the Board or any Vice Chairman of the Board), employees and agents of the Corporation. Subject to the Certificate of Incorporation, the other provisions of these Bylaws and any resolution of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer shall also have the power and authority to determine the duties of all officers, employees and agents of the Corporation, shall determine the compensation of any officers whose compensation is not established by the Board of Directors and shall have the power and authority to sign all contracts and other instruments of the Corporation which are authorized.

Section 6. President.

Except for meetings at which the Chairman of the Board, any Vice Chairman of the Board or the Chief Executive Officer presides, the President shall, if present, preside at all meetings of the stockholders and, if a director, at all meetings of the Board of Directors. The President shall, subject to the control and direction of the Chief Executive Officer and the Board of Directors, have and perform such powers and duties as may be prescribed by these Bylaws or from time to time be determined by the Chief Executive Officer, subject to any determination thereof by the Board of Directors. The President shall have power to sign all stock certificates, contracts and other instruments of the Corporation which are authorized. In the absence of a Chief Executive Officer, the President shall be the chief executive officer of the Corporation and shall, subject to the direction of the Board of Directors, have responsibility for the general management and control of the day-to-day business and affairs of the Corporation and shall have general supervision and direction of all of the officers (other than the Chairman of the Board, any Vice Chairman of the Board and the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation), employees and agents of the Corporation.

Section 7. Vice Presidents.

The Vice Presidents, if any, in the order of their election, or in such other order as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer may determine, shall have and perform the powers and duties of the President (or such of the powers and duties as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer may determine) whenever the President is absent or unable to act, including the power to sign contracts and other instruments of the Corporation. The Vice Presidents, if any, shall also have such other powers and duties as may from time to time be determined by the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer and shall have the power to sign all stock certificates, contracts and other instruments of the Corporation which are authorized.

Section 8. Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Assistant Treasurers.

The Chief Financial Officer shall, subject to the control and direction of the Board of Directors and the Chief Executive Officer, be the chief financial officer of the Corporation and shall have and perform such powers and duties as may be prescribed in these Bylaws or be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, including the power to sign all contracts and other instruments of the Corporation which are authorized.

All property of the Corporation in the custody of the Chief Financial Officer shall be subject at all times to the inspection and control of the Board of Directors and the Chief Executive Officer. The Chief Financial Officer shall have the responsibility for maintaining the financial records of the Corporation. The Chief Financial Officer shall make such disbursements of the funds of the Corporation as are authorized and shall render from time to time an account of all such transactions and of the financial condition of the Corporation. Unless the Board of Directors has designated another person as the Corporation's Treasurer, the Chief Financial Officer shall also be the Treasurer. Unless otherwise determined by the Board of Directors, the Treasurer (if different than the Chief Financial Officer) and each Assistant Treasurer, if any, shall have and perform the powers and duties of the Chief Financial Officer whenever the Chief Financial Officer is absent or unable to act, and may at any time exercise such of the powers of the Chief Financial Officer, and such other powers and duties, as may from time to time be determined by the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer or the Chief Financial Officer and shall have the power to sign all stock certificates, contracts and instruments of the Corporation which are authorized.

Section 9. Secretary and Assistant Secretaries.

The Board of Directors shall appoint a Secretary and, in his or her absence, one or more Assistant Secretaries. Unless otherwise directed by the Board of Directors or the Chairman of the Board, the Secretary or, in his or her absence, any Assistant Secretary shall attend all meetings of the directors and the stockholders and shall record all resolutions of the Board of Directors and votes of the stockholders and minutes of the proceedings at such meetings. The Secretary or, in his or her absence, any Assistant Secretary, shall notify the directors of their meetings, and shall have and perform such other powers and duties as may be prescribed in these Bylaws or as may from time to time be determined by the Board of Directors, including the power to sign contracts and other instruments of the Corporation. If the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary is elected but is not present at any meeting of the Board of Directors or the stockholders, a temporary Secretary may be appointed by the Board of Directors or the chairman of the meeting. The Secretary and each Assistant Secretary shall have the power to sign all stock certificates, contracts and instruments of the Corporation which are authorized.

Section 10. Bond.

If required by the Board of Directors, any officer shall give the Corporation a bond in such sum and with such surety or sureties and upon such terms and conditions as shall be satisfactory to the Board of Directors, including but not limited to a bond for the faithful performance of the duties of his office and for the restoration to the Corporation of all books, papers, vouchers, money and other property of whatever kind in his or her possession or under his or her control and belonging to the Corporation.

Section 11. Action with Respect to Securities of Other Corporations.

Unless otherwise directed by the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Financial Officer or the Treasurer shall have power to vote and otherwise act on behalf of the Corporation, in person or by proxy, at any meeting of the stockholders of or with respect to any action of the stockholders of any other corporation in which the Corporation may hold securities and otherwise to exercise any and all rights and powers which the Corporation may possess by reason of its ownership of securities in such other corporation.

Section 1. Certificated and Uncertificated Stock.

Shares of the Corporation's stock may be certificated or uncertificated, as provided under the Delaware General Corporation Law, and shall be entered in the books of the Corporation and registered as they are issued. Any certificates representing shares of stock shall be in such form as the Board of Directors shall prescribe, certifying the number and class of shares of stock owned by the stockholder. Any certificates issued to a stockholder of the Corporation shall bear the name of the Corporation and shall be signed by any two (2) authorized officers of the Corporation. Any or all of the signatures on the certificate may be by facsimile.

Section 2. Transfers of Stock.

Transfers of stock shall be made only upon the transfer books of the Corporation kept at an office of the Corporation or by transfer agents designated to transfer shares of the stock of the Corporation. Except where a certificate is issued in accordance with Section 4 of this Article V or, in the case of uncertificated shares, an outstanding certificate for the number of shares involved shall be surrendered for cancellation before a new certificate is issued therefor.

Section 3. Record Date.

In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to notice of any meeting of the stockholders, or to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights or to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the Board of Directors may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date on which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted and which record date shall not be more than sixty (60) nor less than ten (10) days before the date of any meeting of the stockholders, nor more than sixty (60) days prior to the time for such other action as hereinbefore described. If the Board of Directors so fixes a date, such date shall also be the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote at such meeting unless the Board of Directors determines, at the time it fixes such record date, that a later date on or before the date of the meeting shall be the date for making such determination. If no record date is fixed by the Board of Directors, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of and to vote at a meeting of the stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day immediately preceding the day on which notice is given or, if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day immediately preceding the day on which the meeting is held, and, for determining stockholders entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of rights or to exercise any rights of change, conversion or exchange of stock or for any other purpose, the record date shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board of Directors adopts a resolution relating thereto.

A determination of the stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of the stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting: *provided, however*, that the Board of Directors may fix a new record date for determination of the stockholders entitled to vote at the adjourned meeting, and in such case shall also fix as the record date for stockholders entitled to notice of such adjourned meeting the same or an earlier date as that fixed for determination of the stockholders entitled to vote in accordance with the foregoing provisions of this Section 3 at the adjourned meeting.

Section 4. Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Certificates.

In the event of the loss, theft or destruction of any certificate of stock, the Corporation may issue a replacement certificate of stock or uncertificated shares in place of any certificate previously issued by the Corporation pursuant to such regulations as the Board of Directors may establish concerning proof of such loss, theft or destruction and concerning the giving of a satisfactory bond or bonds of indemnity.

Section 5. Regulations.

The issue, transfer, conversion and registration of certificates of stock shall be governed by such other regulations as the Board of Directors may establish.

Section 6. Interpretation.

The Board of Directors shall have the power to interpret all of the terms and provisions of these Bylaws, which interpretation shall be conclusive.

ARTICLE VI - NOTICES

Section 1. Notices.

If mailed, notice to stockholders shall be deemed given when deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, directed to the stockholder at such stockholder's address as it appears on the records of the Corporation. Without limiting the manner by which notice otherwise may be given effectively to stockholders, any notice to stockholders may be given by electronic transmission in the manner provided in Section 232 of the Delaware General Corporation Law.

Section 2. Waiver of Notice.

A written waiver of any notice, signed by a stockholder or director, or waiver by electronic transmission by such person, whether before or after the time of the event for which notice is to be given, shall be deemed equivalent to the notice required to be given to such person. Neither the business nor the purpose of any meeting need be specified in such a waiver. Attendance at any meeting shall constitute waiver of notice, except attendance for the express purpose of objecting at the beginning of the meeting to the transaction of business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened.

Section 1. Right to Indemnification.

Each person who was or is made a party or is threatened to be made a party to or is otherwise involved (including, without limitation, as a witness) in any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that he is or was a director or an officer of the Corporation or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, trustee, member or manager of another corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, including service with respect to an employee benefit plan (hereinafter referred to as an "Indemnitee"), whether the basis of such proceeding is alleged action in an official capacity as a director, officer, manager, member, partner or trustee or in any other capacity while serving as a director, officer or trustee, shall be indemnified and held harmless by the Corporation to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, as the same exists or may hereafter be amended (but, in the case of any such amendment, only to the extent that such amendment permits the Corporation to provide broader indemnification rights to such Indemnitee than such law permitted the Corporation to provide prior to such amendment), against all expense, liability and loss (including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines, ERISA excise taxes or penalties and amounts paid in settlement) reasonably incurred or suffered by such Indemnitee in connection therewith; *provided, however*, that, except as provided in Section 3 of this Article with respect to proceedings to enforce rights to indemnification, or an advancement of expenses, or as otherwise required by law, the Corporation shall not be required to indemnify or advance expenses to any such Indemnitee in connection with a proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such Indemnitee unless such proceeding (or part thereof) was authorized by the Board of Directors of the Corporation.

Section 2. Right to Advancement of Expenses.

In addition to the right to indemnification conferred in Section 1 of this Article VII, an Indemnitee shall also have the right to be paid by the Corporation the expenses (including attorney's fees) incurred in defending any such proceeding in advance of its final disposition; *provided, however*, that, if the Delaware General Corporation Law requires, an advancement of expenses incurred by an Indemnitee in his or her capacity as a director or officer (and not in any other capacity in which service was or is rendered by such Indemnitee, including, without limitation, service to an employee benefit plan) shall be made only upon delivery to the Corporation of an undertaking, by or on behalf of such Indemnitee, to repay all amounts so advanced if it shall ultimately be determined by final judicial decision from which there is no further right to appeal that such Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified for such expenses under this Section 2 or otherwise.

Section 3. Right of Indemnitees to Bring Suit.

If a claim under Section 1 or 2 of this Article VII is not paid in full by the Corporation within sixty (60) days after a written claim has been received by the Corporation, except in the case of a claim for an advancement of expenses, in which case the applicable period shall be twenty (20) days, the Indemnitee may at any time thereafter bring suit against the Corporation to recover the unpaid amount of the claim. To the fullest extent permitted by law, if successful in

whole or in part in any such suit, or in a suit brought by the Corporation to recover an advancement of expenses pursuant to the terms of an undertaking, the Indemnitee shall also be entitled to be paid the expenses of prosecuting or defending such suit. In (i) any suit brought by the Indemnitee to enforce a right to indemnification hereunder (but not in a suit brought by the Indemnitee to enforce a right to an advancement of expenses) it shall be a defense that, and (ii) in any suit brought by the Corporation to recover an advancement of expenses pursuant to the terms of an undertaking, the Corporation shall be entitled to recover such expenses upon a final adjudication that, the Indemnitee has not met any applicable standard for indemnification set forth in the Delaware General Corporation Law. Neither the failure of the Corporation (including its directors who are not parties to such action, a committee of such directors, independent legal counsel, or its stockholders) to have made a determination prior to the commencement of such suit that indemnification of the Indemnitee is proper in the circumstances because the Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in the Delaware General Corporation Law, nor an actual determination by the Corporation (including its directors who are not parties to such action, a committee of such directors, independent legal counsel, or its stockholders) that the Indemnitee has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall create a presumption that the Indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct or, in the case of such a suit brought by the Indemnitee, be a defense to such suit. In any suit brought by the Indemnitee to enforce a right to indemnification or to an advancement of expenses hereunder, or brought by the Corporation to recover an advancement of expenses pursuant to the terms of an undertaking, the burden of proving that the Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified, or to such advancement of expenses, under this Article or otherwise shall be on the Corporation.

Section 4. Non-Exclusivity of Rights.

The rights to indemnification and to the advancement of expenses conferred in this Article VII shall not be exclusive of any other right which any person may have or hereafter acquire under any law, statute, the Corporation's Certificate of Incorporation as amended from time to time, these Bylaws, any agreement, any vote of the stockholders or resolution of disinterested directors or otherwise.

Section 5. Insurance.

The Corporation may maintain insurance, at its expense, to protect itself and any director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation or another corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any expense, liability or loss, whether or not the Corporation would have the power to indemnify such person against such expense, liability or loss under the Delaware General Corporation Law.

Section 6. Indemnity Agreements.

The Corporation may enter into indemnity agreements with the persons who are members of its Board of Directors from time to time, and with such officers, employees and agents of the Corporation and with such officers, directors, members, managers, partners, employees and agents of any direct or indirect subsidiaries of the Corporation as the Board of Directors may designate, such indemnity agreements to provide in substance that the Corporation will indemnify such persons as contemplated by this Article VII, and to include any other substantive or procedural provisions regarding indemnification as are not inconsistent with Delaware law. The provisions of such indemnity agreements shall prevail to the extent that they limit or condition or differ from the provisions of this Article.

Section 7. Indemnification of Employees and Agents of the Corporation.

The Corporation may, to the extent authorized from time to time by the Board of Directors, grant rights to indemnification and to the advancement of expenses to any employee or agent of the Corporation to the fullest extent of the provisions of this Article VII with respect to the indemnification and advancement of expenses of directors and officers of the Corporation.

Section 8. Nature of Rights.

The rights conferred upon Indemnitees in this Article VII shall be contract rights and such rights shall continue as to an Indemnitee who has ceased to be a director, officer, member, manager, employee, agent or trustee and shall inure to the benefit of such Indemnitee's heirs, executors and administrators. Any amendment, alteration or repeal of this Article that adversely affects any right of an Indemnitee or its successors shall be prospective only and shall not limit, eliminate, or impair any such right with respect to any proceeding involving any occurrence or alleged occurrence of any action or omission to act that took place prior to any such amendment, alteration or repeal.

Section 9. Severability.

If any word, clause, provision or provisions of this Article VII shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason whatsoever: (i) the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Article VII (including, without limitation, each portion of any Section of this Article VII containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that is not itself held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby; and (ii) to the fullest extent possible, the provisions of this Article VII (including, without limitation, each such portion of any Section of this Article containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall be construed so as to give effect to the intent manifested by the provision held invalid, illegal or unenforceable.

ARTICLE VIII - CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS

Section 1. Transactions with Interested Parties.

No contract or transaction between the Corporation and one or more of its directors or officers, or between the Corporation and any other corporation, partnership, limited liability company, association, or other organization in which one or more of its directors or officers are directors or officers, or have a financial interest, shall be void or voidable solely for this reason, or solely because the director or officer is present at or participates in the meeting of the Board or committee thereof which authorizes the contract or transaction or solely because the votes of such director or officer are counted for such purpose, if:

(a) The material facts as to his or her relationship or interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed or are known to the Board of Directors or the committee, and the Board or committee in good faith authorizes the contract or transaction by a resolution of a majority of the disinterested directors, even though the disinterested directors be less than a quorum; or

(b) The material facts as to his or her relationship or interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed or are known to the stockholders entitled to vote thereon, and the contract or transaction is specifically approved in good faith by vote of the stockholders; or

(c) The contract or transaction is fair as to the Corporation as of the time it is authorized, approved or ratified, by the Board of Directors, a committee thereof, or the stockholders.

Section 2. Quorum.

Common or interested directors may be counted in determining the presence of a quorum at a meeting of the Board of Directors or of a committee thereof which authorizes the contract or transaction.

ARTICLE IX - MISCELLANEOUS

Section 1. Facsimile Signatures.

In addition to the provisions for use of facsimile signatures elsewhere specifically authorized in these Bylaws, facsimile signatures of any officer or officers of the Corporation may be used whenever and as authorized by the Board of Directors or a committee thereof.

Section 2. Corporate Seal.

The Board of Directors may provide a suitable seal, containing the name of the Corporation, which seal shall be in the charge of the Secretary. If and when so directed by the Board of Directors or a committee thereof, duplicates of the seal may be kept and used by the Treasurer or by an Assistant Secretary or Assistant Treasurer.

Section 3. Reliance upon Books, Reports and Records.

Each director, each member of any committee designated by the Board of Directors, and each officer of the Corporation shall, in the performance of his or her duties, be fully protected in relying in good faith upon the books of account or other records of the Corporation and upon such information, opinions, reports or statements presented to the Corporation by any of its officers or employees, or committees of the Board of Directors so designated, or by any other person as to matters which such director or committee member reasonably believes are within such other person's professional or expert competence and who has been selected with reasonable care by or on behalf of the Corporation.

Section 4. Fiscal Year.

Except as otherwise determined by the Board of Directors from time to time, the fiscal year of the Corporation shall end on the last day of December of each year.

Section 5. Time Periods.

In applying any provision of these Bylaws which requires that an act be done or not be done a specified number of days prior to an event or that an act be done during a period of a specified number of days prior to an event, calendar days shall be used, the day of the doing of the act shall be excluded, and the day of the event shall be included.

Section 6. Pronouns.

Whenever the context may require, any pronouns used in these Bylaws shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine or neuter forms.

ARTICLE X - AMENDMENTS

In furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred by law, the Board of Directors is expressly authorized to adopt, amend and repeal these Bylaws subject to the power of the holders of stock of the Corporation to adopt, amend or repeal these Bylaws.

Form of CommonStock Certificate

ZQ|CERT#|COY|CLS|RGSTRY|ACCT#|TRANSTYPER|RUN#|TRANS#

PO BOX 50906, Louisville, KY 40233-5006
 NEXImmune, Inc.
 MR. SAMPLE
 DESIGNATION (IF ANY)
 AOO 1
 AOO 2
 AOO 3
 AOO 4

CUSIP IDENTIFIER
 Holder ID
 Insurance Value
 Number of Shares
 DTC
 Certificate Numbers
 Num/No. Denom. Total
 XXXXX XX X
 XXXXXXXXXXXX
 1,000,000.00
 123456
 1234578 12345789012345
 1 1 1
 2 2 2
 3 3 3
 4 4 4
 5 5 5
 6 6 6
 7 7 7

COMMON STOCK
 PAR VALUE \$0.0001

Certificate Number
ZQ00000000

Shares

NexImmune
NEXIMMUNE, INC.
 INCORPORATED UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE

SEE REVERSE FOR CERTAIN DEFINITIONS
CUSIP 65344D 10 9

THIS CERTIFIES THAT
MR. SAMPLE & MRS. SAMPLE & MRS. SAMPLE
MR. SAMPLE & MRS. SAMPLE

is the owner of
*****ZERO HUNDRED THOUSAND ZERO HUNDRED AND ZERO*****

THIS CERTIFICATE IS TRANSFERABLE IN CITIES DESIGNATED BY THE TRANSFER AGENT, AVAILABLE ONLINE AT www.computershare.com

FULLY-PAID AND NON-ASSESSABLE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK OF
NexImmune, Inc. (hereinafter called the "Company"), transferable on the books of the Company in person or by duly authorized attorney, upon surrender of this Certificate properly endorsed. This Certificate and the shares represented hereby, are issued and shall be held subject to all of the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, and the By-Laws, as amended, of the Company (copies of which are on file with the Company and with the Transfer Agent), to all of which each holder, by acceptance hereof, assents. This Certificate is not valid unless countersigned and registered by the Transfer Agent and Registrar.

Witness the facsimile seal of the Company and the facsimile signatures of its duly authorized officers.

[Signature]
 Chief Executive Officer

[Signature]
 Chief Financial Officer

SEAL
 NEXIMMUNE, INC.
 CORPORATE
 6/7/2011
 DELAWARE

DATED DD-MMM-YYYY
 COUNTERSIGNED AND REGISTERED:
COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY, N.A.
 TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR.

By _____ AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE

123456

NEXIMMUNE, INC.

THE COMPANY WILL FURNISH WITHOUT CHARGE TO EACH SHAREHOLDER WHO SO REQUESTS, A SUMMARY OF THE POWERS, DESIGNATIONS, PREFERENCES AND RELATIVE, PARTICIPATING, OPTIONAL OR OTHER SPECIAL RIGHTS OF EACH CLASS OF STOCK OF THE COMPANY AND THE QUALIFICATIONS, LIMITATIONS OR RESTRICTIONS OF SUCH PREFERENCES AND RIGHTS, AND THE VARIATIONS IN RIGHTS, PREFERENCES AND LIMITATIONS DETERMINED FOR EACH SERIES, WHICH ARE FIXED BY THE CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION OF THE COMPANY, AS AMENDED, AND THE RESOLUTIONS OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE COMPANY, AND THE AUTHORITY OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO DETERMINE VARIATIONS FOR FUTURE SERIES. SUCH REQUEST MAY BE MADE TO THE OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF THE COMPANY OR TO THE TRANSFER AGENT. THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS MAY REQUIRE THE OWNER OF A LOST OR DESTROYED STOCK CERTIFICATE, OR HIS LEGAL REPRESENTATIVES, TO GIVE THE COMPANY A BOND TO INDEMNIFY IT AND ITS TRANSFER AGENTS AND REGISTRARS AGAINST ANY CLAIM THAT MAY BE MADE AGAINST THEM ON ACCOUNT OF THE ALLEGED LOSS OR DESTRUCTION OF ANY SUCH CERTIFICATE.

The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription on the face of this certificate, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations:

TEN COM - as tenants in common	UNIF GIFT MIN ACT *.....Custodian.....	(Cust)	(Minor)
TEN ENT - as tenants by the entireties	under Uniform Gifts to Minors Act.....	(State)	
JT TEN - as joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common	UNIF TRF MIN ACT *.....Custodian (until age.....)	(Cust)	(State)
under Uniform Transfers to Minors Act.....	(Minor)	(State)

Additional abbreviations may also be used though not in the above list.

For value received, _____ hereby sell, assign and transfer unto _____ **PLEASE INSERT SOCIAL SECURITY OR OTHER IDENTIFYING NUMBER OF ASSIGNEE**

(PLEASE PRINT OR TYPEWRITE NAME AND ADDRESS, INCLUDING POSTAL ZIP CODE, OF ASSIGNEE)

_____ Shares
of the common stock represented by the within Certificate, and do hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint _____ Attorney
to transfer the said stock on the books of the within-named Company with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: _____ 20____

Signature: _____

Signature: _____

Notice: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the certificate, in every particular, without alteration or enlargement, or any change whatever.

Signature(s) Guaranteed: Medallion Guarantee Stamp
THE SIGNATURE(S) SHOULD BE GUARANTEED BY AN ELIGIBLE GUARANTOR INSTITUTION (Banks, Stockbrokers, Savings and Loan Associations and Credit Unions) WITH MEMBERSHIP IN AN APPROVED SIGNATURE GUARANTEE MEDALLION PROGRAM, PURSUANT TO S.E.C. RULE 17Ad-15.

SECURITY INSTRUCTIONS

THIS IS WATERMARKED PAPER. DO NOT ACCEPT WITHOUT NOTING WATERMARK. HOLD TO LIGHT TO VERIFY WATERMARK.



The IRS requires that the named transfer agent ("we") report the cost basis of certain shares or units acquired after January 1, 2011. If your shares or units are covered by the legislation, and you requested to sell or transfer the shares or units using a specific cost basis calculation method, then we have processed as you requested. If you did not specify a cost basis calculation method, then we have defaulted to the first in, first out (FIFO) method. Please consult your tax advisor if you need additional information about cost basis.

If you do not keep in contact with the issuer or do not have any activity in your account for the time period specified by state law, your property may become subject to state unclaimed property laws and transferred to the appropriate state.

1534201

THIS NOTE AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON THE CONVERSION HEREOF HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE. THESE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED OR HYPOTHECATED EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER THE ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT OR AN EXEMPTION THEREFROM. THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES MAY REQUIRE AN OPINION OF COUNSEL REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER THAT SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR HYPOTHECATION OTHERWISE COMPLIES WITH THE ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.

NEXIMMUNE, INC.

CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE

\$ principal amount

[DATE]

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, NexImmune, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “*Company*”), promises to pay to [Purchaser], a [State] [entity]] [an individual residing at [address]] in lawful money of the United States of America the principal sum of \$[principal amount], or such lesser amount as shall equal the outstanding principal amount hereof, together with interest from the date of this Convertible Promissory Note (this “*Note*”) on the unpaid principal balance at a rate equal to 6% per annum, computed on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed and a year of 365 days. All unpaid principal, together with any then unpaid and accrued interest and other amounts payable hereunder, shall be due and payable on the earlier of (i) demand of the Required Holders (as defined in Section 5 hereof) at any date on or after the 12-month anniversary of Initial Closing Date (the “*Maturity Date*”), or (ii) when, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default (as defined in Section 3 hereof), such amounts are declared due and payable by the Required Holders or made automatically due and payable, in each case, in accordance with the terms hereof. This Note is one of the Convertible Promissory Notes issued pursuant to that certain Convertible Note Purchase Agreement, dated April 23, 2020 (as amended from time to time, the “*Purchase Agreement*”), by and among the Company and the Purchasers listed on Schedule I of the Purchase Agreement. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Purchase Agreement.

The following is a statement of the rights of Holder (as defined in Section 5 hereof) and the conditions to which this Note is subject, and to which Holder, by the acceptance of this Note, agrees:

1. Payments.

(a) Interest. Accrued interest on this Note shall be payable on the Maturity Date if not otherwise converted into shares of the Company’s capital stock pursuant to Section 2 hereof.

(b) Voluntary Prepayment. This Note may be prepaid by the Company at any time without penalty or premium with the prior written consent of the Required Holders; *provided* that (i) any prepayment of this Note may only be made in connection with the prepayment of all Notes on a *pro rata* basis, based on the respective aggregate outstanding principal amounts of each such Note and (ii) any such prepayment shall be applied first to interest accrued on this Note and second, if the amount of prepayment exceeds the amount of all such accrued interest, to the payment of principal of this Note.

2. Conversion.

(a) Automatic Conversion upon a Qualified Equity Financing. If the Company issues and sells, in a transaction or series of transactions, shares of its Preferred Stock for aggregate gross proceeds of at least \$20 million (which amount shall exclude the conversion of the Notes) with the principal purpose of raising capital (a "**Qualified Equity Financing**") prior to the Maturity Date, then the outstanding principal amount of and all accrued and unpaid interest on this Note shall automatically convert into such number of fully paid and nonassessable shares of the Company's capital stock consisting of the Preferred Stock of the same series issued in such Qualified Equity Financing (the "**Qualified Preferred Stock**"), as shall be equal to the number obtained by dividing (A) all principal and accrued but unpaid interest under such Note by (B) the lesser of (i) the price per share paid by the other purchasers of the Preferred Stock sold in the Qualified Equity Financing multiplied by 80% and (ii) the price per share obtained by dividing \$125,000,000 by the Company's fully-diluted capitalization immediately prior to such Qualified Equity Financing assuming exercise or conversion of all convertible securities of the Company but excluding any shares issuable upon conversion of the Notes (the "**Conversion Price**").

(b) Optional Conversion

(i) Non-Qualified Financings. If the Company sells shares of a series of its Preferred Stock in any transaction or series of transactions that does not qualify as a Qualified Equity Financing (such financing a "**Non-Qualified Financing**") prior to the Maturity Date or the conversion of all of the principal and accrued but unpaid interest under the Note pursuant to a Qualified Equity Financing, upon the written election of the Required Holders, all of the outstanding principal and accrued but unpaid interest hereon shall convert into a number of fully paid and nonassessable shares of the Company's capital stock consisting of Preferred Stock of the same series offered in such Non-Qualified Financing (the "**Optional Conversion Shares**") determined pursuant to the following formula. The total number of Optional Conversion Shares that Holder shall be entitled to receive upon conversion of this Note pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be equal to the number obtained by dividing (A) all principal and accrued but unpaid interest under such Note by (B) the lesser of (i) the price per share paid by the other purchasers of the Preferred Stock sold in the Non-Qualified Equity Financing multiplied by 80% and (ii) the price per share obtained by dividing \$125,000,000 by the Company's fully-diluted capitalization immediately prior to such Non-Qualified Financing assuming exercise or conversion of all convertible securities of the Company but excluding any shares issuable upon conversion of the Notes. To the extent there are not sufficient shares of Preferred Stock authorized to enable conversion of this Note as contemplated by this Section 2(b), the Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to authorize such additional shares of Preferred Stock.

(ii) **Default Conversion.** If the Company has not consummated a Qualified Equity Financing prior to the earlier of the Maturity Date or the consummation of a Change of Control or Public Listing (as defined below), and Holder has not previously converted all of the principal and accrued but unpaid interest under the Note into Preferred Stock in connection with a Non-Qualified Financing, then, upon the written election of the Required Holders, the outstanding principal amount of this Note, *plus* all accrued and unpaid interest hereon, shall be converted into fully paid and nonassessable shares of the Company's Common Stock (the "**Default Conversion**") at the price per share obtained by dividing \$85 million by the Company's fully-diluted capitalization assuming exercise or conversion of all convertible securities of the Company and excluding any shares issuable upon conversion of the Notes (the "**Default Conversion Price**"). Holder understands and agrees that the Default Conversion Price is an arbitrary price and not reflective of the current fair market value of the Company's Common Stock.

(c) **Conversion on Change of Control or Public Listing.** If the Company (i) consummates a Change of Control (as defined in Section 5 hereof) or (ii) the Company's Common Stock becomes publicly listed on a stock exchange (including, for the avoidance of doubt, through a merger, share exchange or other similar transaction, in which the Company's Common Stock is exchanged for securities listed or that become listed on a stock exchange, whether through a vehicle commonly known as a SPAC or otherwise) (a "**Public Listing**," and a Public Listing in connection with an initial public offering of the Company's Common Stock, an "**IPO**"), prior to the earlier to occur of the payment in full or conversion of this Note and the Maturity Date, the outstanding principal amount of this Note, *plus* all accrued and unpaid interest hereon, shall automatically convert into shares of the Company's most senior series of capital stock outstanding at the time of such Change of Control or Public Listing (determined, in the case of an IPO, as of the closing of the IPO and subsequent to the conversion to Common Stock of any outstanding Preferred Stock and, in each other case, as of immediately prior to the effective time of such Change of Control or Public Listing, which, for a Public Listing involving an exchange of the Company's Common Stock will be deemed to be immediately prior to the effective time of such exchange, and subsequent to the conversion to Common Stock of any outstanding Preferred Stock), at a price equal to the lower of: (A) 90% of the value per share attributed to such stock in such transaction, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company, and (B) the price per share obtained by dividing \$125 million by the Company's fully-diluted capitalization at the time of such Change of Control or Public Listing (determined, in the case of an IPO, as of the closing of the IPO and, in each other case, as of immediately prior to the effective time of such Change of Control or Public Listing, which, for a Public Listing involving an exchange of the Company's Common Stock will be deemed to be immediately prior to the effective time of such exchange), assuming exercise or conversion of all convertible securities of the Company and excluding (i) any shares issuable upon conversion of this Note or any other outstanding convertible promissory notes issued by the Company and (ii) in the case of an IPO, any shares of the Company's Common Stock issued and sold by the Company in the IPO.

(d) Conversion Procedure.

(i) Conversion Mechanics. If this Note is to be converted pursuant to this Section 2 at the option of the Holder, written notice shall be delivered to Holder at the address last shown on the records of the Company for Holder, notifying Holder of the conversion to be effected, specifying the applicable conversion price, the principal amount of the Note to be converted, together with all accrued and unpaid interest, the date on which such conversion is expected to occur and calling upon Holder to surrender to the Company, in the manner and at the place designated, the Note. Upon any conversion of this Note, Holder hereby agrees to execute and deliver to the Company all transaction documents entered into by other Holders participating in any Qualified Equity Financing or Non-Qualified Financing, if applicable, including a purchase agreement, an investor rights agreement and other ancillary agreements, with customary representations and warranties and transfer restrictions. Holder further agrees to execute and deliver to the Company all documents as required by the Company in connection with a Change of Control or Public Listing. Holder also agrees to deliver the original of this Note (or a notice to the effect that the original Note has been lost, stolen or destroyed and an agreement acceptable to the Company whereby Holder agrees to indemnify the Company from any loss incurred by it in connection with this Note) at the closing of the event triggering such conversion for cancellation; *provided, however*, that upon the closing of the event triggering conversion of this Note, this Note shall be deemed converted and of no further force and effect, whether or not it is delivered for cancellation as set forth in this sentence. The Company shall, as soon as practicable thereafter, issue and deliver to Holder a certificate or certificates for the number of shares to which Holder shall be entitled upon such conversion, including a check payable to Holder for any cash amounts payable as described in Section 2(d)(ii) below. Any conversion of this Note pursuant to this Section 2 shall be deemed to have been made immediately prior to the closing of the event triggering such conversion, and on and after such date the Persons entitled to receive the shares issuable upon such conversion shall be treated for all purposes as the record holder of such shares.

(ii) Fractional Shares; Interest; Effect of Conversion. No fractional shares shall be issued upon conversion of this Note. In lieu of the Company issuing any fractional shares to Holder upon the conversion of this Note, the Company shall pay to Holder an amount equal to the product obtained by multiplying the applicable conversion price by the fraction of a share not issued pursuant to the previous sentence. Upon conversion of this Note in full and the payment of the amounts specified in this paragraph, the Company shall be forever released from all its obligations and liabilities under this Note and this Note shall be deemed of no further force or effect, whether or not the original of this Note has been delivered to the Company for cancellation.

(e) Notices of Record Date. In the event of:

(i) Any taking by the Company of a record of the holders of any class of securities of Company for the purpose of determining the holders thereof who are entitled to receive any dividend or other distribution or any right to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire any shares of stock of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right; or

(ii) Any capital reorganization of the Company, any reclassification or recapitalization of the capital stock of the Company or any transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company to any other Person or any consolidation or merger involving the Company; or

(iii) Any voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of the Company, the Company shall deliver to Holder at least ten (10) days prior to the earliest date specified therein, a notice specifying (A) the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution or right and the amount and character of such dividend, distribution or right; and (B) the date on which any such reorganization, reclassification, transfer, consolidation, merger, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up is expected to become effective and the record date for determining stockholders entitled to vote thereon.

3. Events of Default. The occurrence of any of the following shall constitute an “*Event of Default*” under this Note:

(a) Failure to Pay. The Company shall fail to pay (i) when due any principal payment on the due date hereunder or (ii) any interest payment or other payment required under the terms of this Note on the date due and such payment shall not have been made within five (5) business days of the Company’s receipt of written notice by the Holder of such failure to pay; or

(b) Breaches of Covenants. The Company shall fail to observe or perform any other covenant, obligation, condition or agreement contained in this Note (other than those specified in Section 3(a) hereof), the failure of which would have a material adverse effect on the Company, and such failure shall continue for thirty (30) days after the Company’s receipt of written notice by the Required Holders to the Company of such failure; or

(c) Voluntary Bankruptcy or Insolvency Proceedings. The Company shall (i) apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver, trustee, liquidator or custodian of itself or of all or a substantial part of its property, (ii) admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, (iii) make a general assignment for the benefit of its or any of its creditors, (iv) be dissolved or liquidated, (v) commence a voluntary case or other proceeding seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to itself or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect or consent to any such relief or to the appointment of or taking possession of its property by any official in an involuntary case or other proceeding commenced against it, or (vi) take any action for the purpose of effecting any of the foregoing; or

(d) Involuntary Bankruptcy or Insolvency Proceedings. Proceedings for the appointment of a receiver, trustee, liquidator or custodian of the Company, or of all or a substantial part of the property thereof, or an involuntary case or other proceedings seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, if any, or the debts thereof under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect shall be commenced and an order for relief entered or such proceeding shall not be dismissed or discharged within forty-five (45) days of commencement.

4. Rights of Holder upon Default. Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default (other than an Event of Default described in Section 3(c) or Section 3(d)) hereof, Holder may, with the written consent of the Required Holders, by written notice to the Company, declare all outstanding obligations payable by the Company hereunder to be immediately due and payable without presentment, demand, protest or any other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby

expressly waived. Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default described in [Section 3\(c\)](#) and [Section 3\(d\)](#) hereof, immediately and without notice, all principal and accrued and unpaid interest hereunder shall automatically become immediately due and payable, without presentment, demand, protest or any other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived. In addition to the foregoing remedies, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default, Holder may exercise any other right power or remedy permitted to it by law, either by suit in equity or by action at law, or both.

5. **Definitions.** As used in this Note, the following capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:

“Change of Control” means the occurrence of (i) any transaction or series of related transactions that results in a “person” or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d) and 14(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended), becoming the “beneficial owner” (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended), directly or indirectly, of more than fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding voting securities of the Company having the right to vote for the election of members of the Board of Directors of the Company, (ii) any reorganization, merger or consolidation of the Company, other than a transaction or series of related transactions in which the holders of the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior to such transaction or series of related transactions retain, immediately after such transaction or series of related transactions, at least a majority of the total voting power represented by the outstanding voting securities of the Company or such other surviving or resulting entity or (iii) a sale, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company.

“Common Stock” means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.0001 per share.

“Event of Default” has the meaning given in [Section 3](#) hereof.

“Holder” or **“Holder of this Note”** means the Person specified in the introductory paragraph of this Note or any Person who at the time in question is the registered holder of this Note and **“Holders”** means, at the time in question, collectively, the registered holders of the Notes.

“Notes” means each of the Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement.

“Person” means an individual, a partnership, a corporation (including a business trust), a joint stock company, a limited liability company, an unincorporated association, a joint venture or other entity or a governmental authority.

“Preferred Stock” means the preferred stock of the Company, par value \$0.0001 per share.

“Required Holders” means the Holders holding a majority of the aggregate outstanding principal due under the Notes.

“Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

6. Miscellaneous.

(a) Successors and Assigns; Transfer of this Note or Securities Issuable on Conversion Hereof.

(i) Subject to the restrictions on transfer described in this Section 6(a), the rights and obligations of the Company and Holder shall be binding upon and benefit the successors, assigns, heirs, administrators and transferees of the Company and Holder.

(ii) With respect to any offer, sale or other disposition of this Note or securities into which such Note may be converted, Holder shall give written notice to the Company prior thereto, describing briefly the manner thereof, together with a written opinion of Holder's counsel or other evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company, to the effect that such offer, sale or other distribution may be effected without registration or qualification (under any federal or state law then in effect). Upon receiving such written notice and reasonably satisfactory opinion or other evidence if so requested, the Company, as promptly as practicable, shall notify Holder that Holder may sell or otherwise dispose of this Note or such securities, all in accordance with the terms of the notice delivered to the Company. If a determination has been made pursuant to this Section 6(a) that the opinion of counsel for Holder, or other evidence, is not reasonably satisfactory to the Company, the Company shall so notify Holder promptly after such determination has been made. Each Note thus transferred and each certificate representing the securities thus transferred shall bear a legend as to the applicable restrictions on transferability in order to ensure compliance with the Securities Act, unless in the opinion of counsel for the Company such legend is not required in order to ensure compliance with the Securities Act. The Company may issue stop transfer instructions to its transfer agent in connection with such restrictions. Subject to the foregoing, transfers of this Note shall be registered upon registration books maintained for such purpose by or on behalf of the Company. Prior to presentation of this Note for registration of transfer, the Company shall treat the registered holder hereof as the owner and Holder of this Note for the purpose of receiving all payments of principal and interest hereon and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not this Note shall be overdue and the Company shall not be affected by notice to the contrary.

(iii) Neither this Note nor any of the rights, interests or obligations hereunder may be assigned, by operation of law or otherwise, in whole or in part, by the Company without the prior written consent of Holder.

(b) Waiver and Amendment. Any provision of this Note may be amended, waived or modified only upon the written consent of the Company and the Required Holders; provided, however, that no such amendment, waiver or modification shall: (i) reduce the principal amount of this Note without Holder's written consent, or (ii) reduce the rate of interest of this Note without Holder's written consent.

(c) Notices. All notices, requests, demands, consents, instructions or other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be made in accordance with Section 7(f) of the Purchase Agreement.

(d) Pari Passu Notes. Holder acknowledges and agrees that the payment of all or any portion of the outstanding principal amount of this Note and all interest hereon shall be *pari passu* in right of payment and in all other respects to the other Notes, and is *pari passu* in right of payment and in all other respects to other indebtedness of the Company. In the event Holder receives payments in excess of its pro rata share of the Company's payments to the Holders of all of the Notes, then Holder shall hold in trust all such excess payments for the benefit of the Holders of the other Notes and shall pay such amounts held in trust to such other holders upon demand by such holders.

(e) Payment. Unless converted into the Company's equity securities pursuant to the terms hereof, payment shall be made in United States dollars.

(f) Usury. In the event any interest is paid on this Note which is deemed to be in excess of the then legal maximum rate, then that portion of the interest payment representing an amount in excess of the then legal maximum rate shall be deemed a payment of principal and applied against the principal of this Note.

(g) Governing Law. This Note and all actions arising out of or in connection with this Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of Delaware, without regard to its internal rules governing the conflict of laws.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

The Company has caused this Note to be issued as of the date first written above.

NEXIMMUNE, INC.

By: _____

Name: John Trainer

Title: CFO

Signature page to Convertible Promissory Note

Accepted by:

PURCHASER:

If an entity:

If an individual:

Entity Name: _____

By: _____

Name: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

Signature page to Convertible Promissory Note

SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

THIS SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT (this "**Agreement**"), is made as of the 27th day of November, 2019 by and among NexImmune, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), and each of the investors listed on Schedule A hereto, each of which is referred to in this Agreement as an "**Investor**", and any Additional Purchaser (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) that becomes a party to this Agreement in accordance with Section 6.9 hereof.

RECITALS

WHEREAS, certain of the Investors hold shares of the Company's Series A Preferred Stock (the "**Existing Investors**");

WHEREAS, the Company and Existing Investors are party to an Investors' Rights Agreement dated as of January 8, 2019 (the "**Existing Agreement**");

WHEREAS, concurrently with the execution of this Agreement, the Company and certain of the Investors are entering into a Series A-3 Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement (the "**Purchase Agreement**") providing for the sale of shares of the Company's Series A-3 Preferred Stock; and

WHEREAS, in order to induce the Company to enter into the Purchase Agreement and to induce certain of the Investors to invest funds in the Company pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, the Investors and the Company hereby agree that this Agreement shall govern the rights of the Investors to cause the Company to register shares of Common Stock issuable to the Investors, to receive certain information from the Company, and to participate in future equity offerings by the Company, and shall govern certain other matters as set forth in this Agreement, which amends and restates the Existing Agreement in its entirety;

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties hereby agree as follows:

1. **Definitions**. For purposes of this Agreement:

1.1 "**Affiliate**" means, with respect to any specified Person, any other Person who, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with such Person, including, without limitation, any general partner, managing member, officer or director of such Person or any venture capital fund now or hereafter existing that is controlled by one or more general partners or managing members of, or shares the same management company with, such Person.

1.2 "**Arrowmark Group Investor**" means each of Tony Yao, ArrowMark Fundamental Opportunity Fund, L.P., Arrowmark Life Sciences Fund, L.P., CF Ascent, LLC, Lookfar Investments, LLC, Meridian Small Cap Growth Fund, THB Iron Rose, LLC, and The Iron Rose, LLC Life Science Portfolio.

1.3 "**Barer Group Investor**" means each of Dr. Sol Barer, Joshua Barer, Barer & Son Capital, LLC and B&S NexImmune Holdco, LLC.

1.4 “**Common Stock**” means shares of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

1.5 “**Damages**” means any loss, damage, claim or liability (joint or several) to which a party hereto may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, or other federal or state law, insofar as such loss, damage, claim or liability (or any action in respect thereof) arises out of or is based upon: (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any registration statement of the Company, including any preliminary prospectus or final prospectus contained therein or any amendments or supplements thereto; (ii) an omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein, or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; or (iii) any violation or alleged violation by the indemnifying party (or any of its agents or Affiliates) of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, any state securities law, or any rule or regulation promulgated under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, or any state securities law.

1.6 “**Derivative Securities**” means any securities or rights convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for (in each case, directly or indirectly), Common Stock, including options and warrants.

1.7 “**Exchange Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

1.8 “**Excluded Registration**” means (i) a registration relating to the sale of securities to employees of the Company or a subsidiary pursuant to a stock option, stock purchase, or similar plan; (ii) a registration relating to an SEC Rule 145 transaction; (iii) a registration on any form that does not include substantially the same information as would be required to be included in a registration statement covering the sale of the Registrable Securities; or (iv) a registration in which the only Common Stock being registered is Common Stock issuable upon conversion of debt securities that are also being registered.

1.9 “**Form S-1**” means such form under the Securities Act as in effect on the date hereof or any successor registration form under the Securities Act subsequently adopted by the SEC.

1.10 “**Form S-3**” means such form under the Securities Act as in effect on the date hereof or any registration form under the Securities Act subsequently adopted by the SEC that permits incorporation of substantial information by reference to other documents filed by the Company with the SEC.

1.11 “**GAAP**” means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States.

1.12 “**Holder**” means any holder of Registrable Securities who is a party to this Agreement.

1.13 “**Immediate Family Member**” means a child, stepchild, grandchild, parent, stepparent, grandparent, spouse, sibling, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law, including, adoptive relationships, of a natural person referred to herein.

1.14 “**Initiating Holders**” means, collectively, Holders who properly initiate a registration request under this Agreement.

1.15 “**IPO**” means an underwritten public offering of the Company’s Common Stock under the Securities Act.

1.16 “**Major Investor**” means any Investor that, individually or together with such Investor’s Affiliates, owns at least 500,000 of shares of Registrable Securities (as adjusted for any stock split, stock dividend, combination, or other recapitalization or reclassification effected after the date hereof).

1.17 “**New Securities**” means, collectively, equity securities of the Company, whether or not currently authorized, as well as rights, options, or warrants to purchase such equity securities, or securities of any type whatsoever that are, or may become, convertible or exchangeable into or exercisable for such equity securities.

1.18 “**Person**” means any individual, corporation, partnership, trust, limited liability company, association or other entity.

1.19 “**Piedmont Group Investor**” means each of Piedmont Capital Partners, LLC, Piedmont Capital Partners II, LLC, Robert E. Long III, William Hawkins, The 2012 JDC Family Trust, Samuel J. Palmisano, Thomas Michael Ryan, Neher Family Issue Trust, Allen & Company LLC, The Fairway Family, LLC, PAMCO Trust dated December 21, 2012, Stephen C. Hassenfelt and Granville Capital, Inc., and Munroe Cobey.

1.20 “**Preferred Stock**” means shares of the Series A Preferred Stock, Series A-2 Preferred Stock and Series A-3 Preferred Stock.

1.21 “**Registrable Securities**” means (i) the Common Stock issuable or issued upon conversion of the Preferred Stock; (ii) any Common Stock, or any Common Stock issued or issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise of any other securities of the Company, acquired by the Investors after the date hereof; and (iii) any Common Stock issued as (or issuable upon the conversion or exercise of any warrant, right, or other security that is issued as) a dividend or other distribution with respect to, or in exchange for or in replacement of, the shares referenced in clauses (i) and (ii) above; excluding in all cases, however, any Registrable Securities sold by a Person in a transaction in which the applicable rights under this Agreement are not assigned pursuant to Section 6.1, and excluding for purposes of Section 2 any shares for which registration rights have terminated pursuant to Section 2.13 of this Agreement.

1.22 “**Registrable Securities then outstanding**” means the number of shares determined by adding the number of shares of outstanding Common Stock that are Registrable Securities and the number of shares of Common Stock issuable (directly or indirectly) pursuant to then exercisable and/or convertible securities that are Registrable Securities.

hereof. 1.23 “**Restricted Securities**” means the securities of the Company required to be notated with the legend set forth in Section 2.12(b).

1.24 “**SEC**” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

1.25 “**Securities Act**” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

1.26 “**Selling Expenses**” means all underwriting discounts, selling commissions, and stock transfer taxes applicable to the sale of Registrable Securities, and fees and disbursements of counsel for any Holder, except for the fees and disbursements of the Selling Holder Counsel borne and paid by the Company as provided in Section 2.6.

1.27 “**Series A Director**” means any director of the Company that the holders of record of the Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to elect pursuant to the Company’s Certificate of Incorporation.

1.28 “**Series A Preferred Stock**” means shares of the Company’s Series A Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

1.29 “**Series A-2 Preferred Stock**” means shares of the Company’s Series A-2 Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

1.30 “**Series A-3 Preferred Stock**” means shares of the Company’s Series A-3 Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

2. Registration Rights.

2.1 The Company covenants and agrees as follows:

2.1 Demand Registration.

(a) Form S-1 Demand. If at any time after the earlier of (i) five (5) years after the date of this Agreement or (ii) one hundred eighty (180) days after the effective date of the registration statement for the IPO, the Company receives a request from Holders of twenty-five percent (25%) of the Registrable Securities then outstanding that the Company file a Form S-1 registration statement with respect to at least forty percent (40%) of the Registrable Securities then outstanding, then the Company shall (x) within ten (10) days after the date such request is given, give notice thereof (the “**Demand Notice**”) to all Holders other than the Initiating Holders; and (y) as soon as practicable, and in any event within sixty (60) days after the date such request is given by the Initiating Holders, file a Form S-1 registration statement under the Securities Act covering all Registrable Securities that the Initiating Holders requested to be registered and any additional Registrable Securities requested to be included in such registration by any other Holders, as specified by notice given by each such Holder to the Company within twenty (20) days of the date the Demand Notice is given, and in each case, subject to the limitations of Sections 2.1(c) and 2.3.

(b) Form S-3 Demand. If at any time when it is eligible to use a Form S-3 registration statement, the Company receives a request from Holders of at least twenty percent (20%) of the Registrable Securities then outstanding that the Company file a Form S-3 registration statement with respect to outstanding Registrable Securities of such Holders having an anticipated aggregate offering price, net of Selling Expenses, of at least \$5 million, then the Company shall (i) within ten (10) days after the date such request is given, give a Demand Notice to all Holders other than the Initiating Holders; and (ii) as soon as practicable, and in any event within forty-five (45) days after the date such request is given by the Initiating Holders, file a Form S-3 registration statement under the Securities Act covering all Registrable Securities requested to be included in such registration by any other Holders, as specified by notice given by each such Holder to the Company within twenty (20) days of the date the Demand Notice is given, and in each case, subject to the limitations of Sections 2.1(c) and 2.2.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing obligations, if the Company furnishes to Holders requesting a registration pursuant to this Section 2.1 a certificate signed by the Company's chief executive officer stating that in the good faith judgment of the Company's Board of Directors it would be materially detrimental to the Company and its stockholders for such registration statement to either become effective or remain effective for as long as such registration statement otherwise would be required to remain effective, because such action would (i) materially interfere with a significant acquisition, corporate reorganization, or other similar transaction involving the Company; (ii) require premature disclosure of material information that the Company has a bona fide business purpose for preserving as confidential; or (iii) render the Company unable to comply with requirements under the Securities Act or Exchange Act, then the Company shall have the right to defer taking action with respect to such filing, and any time periods with respect to filing or effectiveness thereof shall be tolled correspondingly, for a period of not more than one hundred twenty (120) days after the request of the Initiating Holders is given; provided, however, that the Company may not invoke this right more than once in any twelve (12) month period; and provided further that the Company shall not register any securities for its own account or that of any other stockholder during such one hundred twenty (120) day period other than an Excluded Registration.

(d) The Company shall not be obligated to effect, or to take any action to effect, any registration pursuant to Section 2.1(a)(i) during the period that is sixty (60) days before the Company's good faith estimate of the date of filing of, and ending on a date that is one hundred eighty (180) days after the effective date of, a Company-initiated registration, provided that the Company is actively employing in good faith commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective; (ii) after the Company has effected two (2) registrations pursuant to Section 2.1(a); or (iii) if the Initiating Holders propose to dispose of shares of Registrable Securities that may be immediately registered on Form S-3 pursuant to a request made pursuant to Section 2.1(b). The Company shall not be obligated to effect, or to take any action to effect, any registration pursuant to Section 2.1(b) (i) during the period that is thirty (30) days before the Company's good faith estimate of the date of filing of, and ending on a date that is ninety (90) days after the effective date of, a Company-initiated registration, provided that the Company is actively employing in good faith commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective; or (ii) if the Company has effected two (2) registrations pursuant to Section 2.1(b) within the twelve (12) month period immediately preceding the date of such request. A registration shall not be counted as "effected" for purposes

of this Section 2.1(d) until such time as the applicable registration statement has been declared effective by the SEC, unless the Initiating Holders withdraw their request for such registration, elect not to pay the registration expenses therefor, and forfeit their right to one demand registration statement pursuant to Section 2.6, in which case such withdrawn registration statement shall be counted as “effected” for purposes of this Section 2.1(d).

2.2 Company Registration.

If the Company proposes to register (including, for this purpose, a registration effected by the Company for stockholders other than the Holders) any of its securities under the Securities Act in connection with the public offering of such securities solely for cash (other than in an Excluded Registration), the Company shall, at such time, promptly give each Holder notice of such registration. Upon the request of each Holder given within twenty (20) days after such notice is given by the Company, the Company shall, subject to the provisions of Section 2.3, cause to be registered all of the Registrable Securities that each such Holder has requested to be included in such registration. The Company shall have the right to terminate or withdraw any registration initiated by it under this Section 2.2 before the effective date of such registration, whether or not any Holder has elected to include Registrable Securities in such registration. The expenses (other than Selling Expenses) of such withdrawn registration shall be borne by the Company in accordance with Section 2.6.

2.3 Underwriting Requirements.

(a) If, pursuant to Section 2.1, the Initiating Holders intend to distribute the Registrable Securities covered by their request by means of an underwriting, they shall so advise the Company as a part of their request made pursuant to Section 2.1, and the Company shall include such information in the Demand Notice. The underwriter(s) will be selected by the Company and shall be reasonably acceptable to a majority in interest of the Initiating Holders. In such event, the right of any Holder to include such Holder’s Registrable Securities in such registration shall be conditioned upon such Holder’s participation in such underwriting and the inclusion of such Holder’s Registrable Securities in the underwriting to the extent provided herein. All Holders proposing to distribute their securities through such underwriting shall (together with the Company as provided in Section 2.4(e)) enter into an underwriting agreement in customary form with the underwriter(s) selected for such underwriting. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 2.3, if the underwriter(s) advise(s) the Initiating Holders in writing that marketing factors require a limitation on the number of shares to be underwritten, then the Initiating Holders shall so advise all Holders of Registrable Securities that otherwise would be underwritten pursuant hereto, and the number of Registrable Securities that may be included in the underwriting shall be allocated among such Holders of Registrable Securities, including the Initiating Holders, in proportion (as nearly as practicable) to the number of Registrable Securities owned by each Holder or in such other proportion as shall mutually be agreed to by all such selling Holders; provided, however, that the number of Registrable Securities held by the Holders to be included in such underwriting shall not be reduced unless all other securities are first entirely excluded from the underwriting. To facilitate the allocation of shares in accordance with the above provisions, the Company or the underwriters may round the number of shares allocated to any Holder to the nearest one hundred (100) shares.

(b) In connection with any offering involving an underwriting of shares of the Company's capital stock pursuant to Section 2.2, the Company shall not be required to include any of the Holders' Registrable Securities in such underwriting unless the Holders accept the terms of the underwriting as agreed upon between the Company and its underwriters, and then only in such quantity as the underwriters in their sole discretion determine will not jeopardize the success of the offering by the Company. If the total number of securities, including Registrable Securities, requested by stockholders to be included in such offering exceeds the number of securities to be sold (other than by the Company) that the underwriters in their reasonable discretion determine is compatible with the success of the offering, then the Company shall be required to include in the offering only that number of such securities, including Registrable Securities, which the underwriters and the Company in their sole discretion determine will not jeopardize the success of the offering. If the underwriters determine that less than all of the Registrable Securities requested to be registered can be included in such offering, then the Registrable Securities that are included in such offering shall be allocated among the selling Holders in proportion (as nearly as practicable to) the number of Registrable Securities owned by each selling Holder or in such other proportions as shall mutually be agreed to by all such selling Holders. To facilitate the allocation of shares in accordance with the above provisions, the Company or the underwriters may round the number of shares allocated to any Holder to the nearest one hundred (100) shares. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall (i) the number of Registrable Securities included in the offering be reduced unless all other securities (other than securities to be sold by the Company) are first entirely excluded from the offering, (ii) the number of Registrable Securities included in the offering be reduced below twenty percent (20%) of the total number of securities included in such offering, unless such offering is the IPO, in which case the selling Holders may be excluded further if the underwriters make the determination described above and no other stockholder's securities are included in such offering. For purposes of the provision in this Section 2.3(b) concerning apportionment, for any selling Holder that is a partnership, limited liability company, or corporation, the partners, members, retired partners, retired members, stockholders, and Affiliates of such Holder, or the estates and Immediate Family Members of any such partners, retired partners, members, and retired members and any trusts for the benefit of any of the foregoing Persons, shall be deemed to be a single "selling Holder," and any pro rata reduction with respect to such "selling Holder" shall be based upon the aggregate number of Registrable Securities owned by all Persons included in such "selling Holder," as defined in this sentence.

(c) For purposes of Section 2.1, a registration shall not be counted as "effected" if, as a result of an exercise of the underwriter's cutback provisions in Section 2.3(a), fewer than fifty percent (50%) of the total number of Registrable Securities that Holders have requested to be included in such registration statement are actually included.

2.4 Obligations of the Company.

Whenever required under this Section 2 to effect the registration of any Registrable Securities, the Company shall, as expeditiously as reasonably possible:

(a) prepare and file with the SEC a registration statement with respect to such Registrable Securities and use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective and, upon the request of the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities registered thereunder, keep such registration statement effective for a period of up to one hundred twenty (120) days or, if earlier, until the distribution contemplated in the registration statement has been completed; provided, however, that (i) such one hundred twenty (120) day period shall be extended for a period of time equal to the period the Holder refrains, at the request of an underwriter of Common Stock (or other securities) of the Company, from selling any securities included in such registration, and (ii) in the case of any registration of Registrable Securities on Form S-3 that are intended to be offered on a continuous or delayed basis, subject to compliance with applicable SEC rules, such one hundred twenty (120) day period shall be extended for up to one hundred twenty (120) days, if necessary, to keep the registration statement effective until all such Registrable Securities are sold;

(b) prepare and file with the SEC such amendments and supplements to such registration statement, and the prospectus used in connection with such registration statement, as may be necessary to comply with the Securities Act in order to enable the disposition of all securities covered by such registration statement;

(c) furnish to the selling Holders such numbers of copies of a prospectus, including a preliminary prospectus, as required by the Securities Act, and such other documents as the Holders may reasonably request in order to facilitate their disposition of their Registrable Securities;

(d) use its commercially reasonable efforts to register and qualify the securities covered by such registration statement under such other securities or blue-sky laws of such jurisdictions as shall be reasonably requested by the selling Holders; provided that the Company shall not be required to qualify to do business or to file a general consent to service of process in any such states or jurisdictions, unless the Company is already subject to service in such jurisdiction and except as may be required by the Securities Act;

(e) in the event of any underwritten public offering, enter into and perform its obligations under an underwriting agreement, in usual and customary form, with the underwriter(s) of such offering;

(f) use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause all such Registrable Securities covered by such registration statement to be listed on a national securities exchange or trading system and each securities exchange and trading system (if any) on which similar securities issued by the Company are then listed;

(g) provide a transfer agent and registrar for all Registrable Securities registered pursuant to this Agreement and provide a CUSIP number for all such Registrable Securities, in each case not later than the effective date of such registration;

(h) promptly make available for inspection by the selling Holders, any underwriter(s) participating in any disposition pursuant to such registration statement, and any attorney or accountant or other agent retained by any such underwriter or selected by the selling Holders, all financial and other records, pertinent corporate documents, and properties of the Company, and cause the Company's officers, directors, employees, and independent accountants to supply all information reasonably requested by any such seller, underwriter, attorney, accountant, or agent, in each case, as necessary or advisable to verify the accuracy of the information in such registration statement and to conduct appropriate due diligence in connection therewith;

(i) notify each selling Holder, promptly after the Company receives notice thereof, of the time when such registration statement has been declared effective or a supplement to any prospectus forming a part of such registration statement has been filed; and

(j) after such registration statement becomes effective, notify each selling Holder of any request by the SEC that the Company amend or supplement such registration statement or prospectus.

In addition, the Company shall ensure that, at all times after any registration statement covering a public offering of securities of the Company under the Securities Act shall have become effective, its insider trading policy shall provide that the Company's directors may implement a trading program under Rule 10b5-1 of the Exchange Act.

2.5 Furnish Information

It shall be a condition precedent to the obligations of the Company to take any action pursuant to this Section 2 with respect to the Registrable Securities of any selling Holder that such Holder shall furnish to the Company such information regarding itself, the Registrable Securities held by it, and the intended method of disposition of such securities as is reasonably required to effect the registration of such Holder's Registrable Securities.

2.6 Expenses of Registration

All expenses (other than Selling Expenses) incurred in connection with registrations, filings, or qualifications pursuant to Section 2, including all registration, filing, and qualification fees; printers' and accounting fees; fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company; and the reasonable fees and disbursements of one counsel for the selling Holders ("**Selling Holder Counsel**"), shall be borne and paid by the Company; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay for any expenses of any registration proceeding begun pursuant to Section 2.1 if the registration request is subsequently withdrawn at the request of the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities to be registered (in which case all selling Holders shall bear such expenses pro rata based upon the number of Registrable Securities that were to be included in the withdrawn registration), unless the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities agree to forfeit their right to one registration pursuant to Sections 2.1(a) or 2.1(b), as the case may be; provided further that if, at the time of such withdrawal, the Holders shall have learned of a material adverse change in the condition, business, or prospects of the Company from that known to the Holders at the time of their request and have withdrawn the request with reasonable promptness after learning of such information then the Holders shall not be required to pay any of such expenses and shall not forfeit their right to one registration pursuant to Sections 2.1(a) or 2.1(b). All Selling Expenses relating to Registrable Securities registered pursuant to this Section 2 shall be borne and paid by the Holders pro rata on the basis of the number of Registrable Securities registered on their behalf.

2.7 Delay of Registration

No Holder shall have any right to obtain or seek an injunction restraining or otherwise delaying any registration pursuant to this Agreement as the result of any controversy that might arise with respect to the interpretation or implementation of this Section 2.

2.8 Indemnification

If any Registrable Securities are included in a registration statement under this Section 2:

(a) To the extent permitted by law, the Company will indemnify and hold harmless each selling Holder, and the partners, members, officers, directors, and stockholders of each such Holder; legal counsel and accountants for each such Holder; any underwriter (as defined in the Securities Act) for each such Holder; and each Person, if any, who controls such Holder or underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, against any Damages, and the Company will pay to each such Holder, underwriter, controlling Person, or other aforementioned Person any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred thereby in connection with investigating or defending any claim or proceeding from which Damages may result, as such expenses are incurred; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 2.8(a) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any such claim or proceeding if such settlement is effected without the consent of the Company, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, nor shall the Company be liable for any Damages to the extent that they arise out of or are based upon actions or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished by or on behalf of any such Holder, underwriter, controlling Person, or other aforementioned Person expressly for use in connection with such registration.

(b) To the extent permitted by law, each selling Holder, severally and not jointly, will indemnify and hold harmless the Company, and each of its directors, each of its officers who has signed the registration statement, each Person (if any), who controls the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act, legal counsel and accountants for the Company, any underwriter (as defined in the Securities Act), any other Holder selling securities in such registration statement, and any controlling Person of any such underwriter or other Holder, against any Damages, in each case only to the extent that such Damages arise out of or are based upon actions or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished by or on behalf of such selling Holder expressly for use in connection with such registration; and each such selling Holder will pay to the Company and each other aforementioned Person any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred thereby in connection with investigating or defending any claim or proceeding from which Damages may result, as such expenses are incurred; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 2.8(b) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any such claim or proceeding if such settlement is effected without the consent of the Holder, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld; and provided further that in no event shall the aggregate amounts payable by any Holder by way of indemnity or contribution under Sections 2.8(b) and 2.8(d) exceed the proceeds from the offering received by such Holder (net of any Selling Expenses paid by such Holder), except in the case of fraud or willful misconduct by such Holder.

(c) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under this Section 2.8 of notice of the commencement of any action (including any governmental action) for which a party may be entitled to indemnification hereunder, such indemnified party will, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against any indemnifying party under this Section 2.8, give the indemnifying party notice of the commencement thereof. The indemnifying party shall have the right to participate in such action and, to the extent the indemnifying party so desires, participate jointly with any other indemnifying party to which notice has been given, and to assume the defense thereof with counsel mutually satisfactory to the parties; provided, however, that an indemnified party (together with all other indemnified parties that may be represented without conflict by one counsel) shall have the right to retain one separate counsel, with the fees and expenses to be paid by the indemnifying party, if representation of such indemnified party by the counsel retained by the indemnifying party would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between such indemnified party and any other party represented by such counsel in such action. The failure to give notice to the indemnifying party within a reasonable time of the commencement of any such action shall relieve such indemnifying party of any liability to the indemnified party under this Section 2.8, to the extent that such failure materially prejudices the indemnifying party's ability to defend such action. The failure to give notice to the indemnifying party will not relieve it of any liability that it may have to any indemnified party otherwise than under this Section 2.8.

(d) To provide for just and equitable contribution to joint liability under the Securities Act in any case in which either: (i) any party otherwise entitled to indemnification hereunder makes a claim for indemnification pursuant to this Section 2.8 but it is judicially determined (by the entry of a final judgment or decree by a court of competent jurisdiction and the expiration of time to appeal or the denial of the last right of appeal) that such indemnification may not be enforced in such case, notwithstanding the fact that this Section 2.8 provides for indemnification in such case, or (ii) contribution under the Securities Act may be required on the part of any party hereto for which indemnification is provided under this Section 2.8, then, and in each such case, such parties will contribute to the aggregate losses, claims, damages, liabilities, or expenses to which they may be subject (after contribution from others) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of each of the indemnifying party and the indemnified party in connection with the statements, omissions, or other actions that resulted in such loss, claim, damage, liability, or expense, as well as to reflect any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of the indemnifying party and of the indemnified party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or allegedly untrue statement of a material fact, or the omission or alleged omission of a material fact, relates to information supplied by the indemnifying party or by the indemnified party and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information, and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission; provided, however, that, in any such case (x) no Holder will be required to contribute any amount in excess of the public offering price of all such Registrable Securities offered and sold by such Holder pursuant to such registration statement, and (y) no Person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) will be entitled to contribution from any Person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation; and provided further that in no event shall a Holder's liability pursuant to this Section 2.8(d), when combined with the amounts paid or payable by such Holder pursuant to Section 2.8(b), exceed the proceeds from the offering received by such Holder (net of any Selling Expenses paid by such Holder), except in the case of willful misconduct or fraud by such Holder.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that the provisions on indemnification and contribution contained in the underwriting agreement entered into in connection with the underwritten public offering are in conflict with the foregoing provisions, the provisions in the underwriting agreement shall control.

(f) Unless otherwise superseded by an underwriting agreement entered into in connection with the underwritten public offering, the obligations of the Company and Holders under this Section 2.8 shall survive the completion of any offering of Registrable Securities in a registration under this Section 2, and otherwise shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

2.9 Reports Under Exchange Act

With a view to making available to the Holders the benefits of SEC Rule 144 and any other rule or regulation of the SEC that may at any time permit a Holder to sell securities of the Company to the public without registration or pursuant to a registration on Form S-3, the Company shall:

(a) make and keep available adequate current public information, as those terms are understood and defined in SEC Rule 144, at all times after the effective date of the registration statement filed by the Company for the IPO;

(b) use commercially reasonable efforts to file with the SEC in a timely manner all reports and other documents required of the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act (at any time after the Company has become subject to such reporting requirements); and

(c) furnish to any Holder, so long as the Holder owns any Registrable Securities, forthwith upon request (i) to the extent accurate, a written statement by the Company that it has complied with the reporting requirements of SEC Rule 144 (at any time after ninety (90) days after the effective date of the registration statement filed by the Company for the IPO), the Securities Act, and the Exchange Act (at any time after the Company has become subject to such reporting requirements), or that it qualifies as a registrant whose securities may be resold pursuant to Form S-3 (at any time after the Company so qualifies); (ii) a copy of the most recent annual or quarterly report of the Company and such other reports and documents so filed by the Company; and (iii) such other information as may be reasonably requested in availing any Holder of any rule or regulation of the SEC that permits the selling of any such securities without registration (at any time after the Company has become subject to the reporting requirements under the Exchange Act) or pursuant to Form S-3 (at any time after the Company so qualifies to use such form).

2.10 Limitations on Subsequent Registration Rights

From and after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities then outstanding, enter into any agreement with any holder or prospective holder of any securities of the Company that would grant to such holder or prospective holder registration rights with respect to such securities that are superior to or on parity with the registration rights in this Agreement; provided that this limitation shall not apply to any additional Investor who becomes a party to this Agreement in accordance with Section 6.9.

2.11 “Market Stand-off” Agreement

Each Holder hereby agrees that it will not, without the prior written consent of the managing underwriter, during the period commencing on the date of the final prospectus relating to the registration by the Company of shares of its Common Stock or any other equity securities under the Securities Act on a registration statement on Form S-1 or Form S-3, and ending on the date specified by the Company and the managing underwriter (such period not to exceed one hundred eighty (180) days in the case of the IPO, or such other period as may be requested by the Company or an underwriter to accommodate regulatory restrictions on (1) the publication or other distribution of research reports, and (2) analyst recommendations and opinions, including, but not limited to, the restrictions contained in FINRA Rule 2711(f)(4) or NYSE Rule 472(f)(4), or any successor provisions or amendments thereto), or ninety (90) days in the case of any registration other than the IPO, or such other period as may be requested by the Company or an underwriter to accommodate regulatory restrictions on (1) the publication or other distribution of research reports and (2) analyst recommendations and opinions, including, but not limited to, the restrictions contained in FINRA Rule 2711(f)(4) or NYSE Rule 472(f)(4), or any successor provisions or amendments thereto), (i) lend; offer; pledge; sell; contract to sell; sell any option or contract to purchase; purchase any option or contract to sell; grant any option, right, or warrant to purchase; or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable (directly or indirectly) for Common Stock held immediately before the effective date of the registration statement for such offering or (ii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of such securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of Common Stock or other securities, in cash, or otherwise. The foregoing provisions of this Section 2.11 shall apply only to the IPO, shall not apply to the sale of any shares to an underwriter pursuant to an underwriting agreement, or the transfer of any shares to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the Holder or the immediate family of the Holder, provided that the trustee of the trust agrees to be bound in writing by the restrictions set forth herein, and provided further that any such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value, and shall be applicable to the Holders only if all officers and directors are subject to the same restrictions and the Company uses commercially reasonable efforts to obtain a similar agreement from all stockholders individually owning more than five percent (5%) of the Company’s outstanding Common Stock (after giving effect to conversion into Common Stock of all outstanding Series A Preferred Stock). The underwriters in connection with such registration are intended third-party beneficiaries of this Section 2.11 and shall have the right, power and authority to enforce the provisions hereof as though they were a party hereto. Each Holder further agrees to execute such agreements as may be reasonably requested by the underwriters in connection with such registration that are consistent with this Section 2.11 or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. Any discretionary waiver or termination of the restrictions of any or all of such agreements by the Company or the underwriters shall apply pro rata to all Holders subject to such agreements, based on the number

of shares subject to such agreements. As of the date of this Agreement, all current holders of at least five percent (5%) of the Company's outstanding Common Stock (after giving effect to conversion into Common Stock of all outstanding Series A Preferred Stock) have entered into a market stand-off agreement substantially similar to the agreement set forth in this Section 2.11, and the Company shall use its best efforts to ensure that all future holders of at least five percent (5%) of the Company's outstanding Common Stock (after giving effect to conversion into Common Stock of all outstanding Series A Preferred Stock) enter into a market stand-off agreement substantially similar to the agreement set forth in this Section 2.11.

2.12 Restrictions on Transfer.

(a) The Preferred Stock and the Registrable Securities shall not be sold, pledged, or otherwise transferred, and the Company shall not recognize and shall issue stop-transfer instructions to its transfer agent with respect to any such sale, pledge, or transfer, except upon the conditions specified in this Agreement, which conditions are intended to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Securities Act. A transferring Holder will cause any proposed purchaser, pledgee, or transferee of the Preferred Stock and the Registrable Securities held by such Holder to agree to take and hold such securities subject to the provisions and upon the conditions specified in this Agreement. The foregoing provisions of this Section 2.12 shall not apply to the transfer of any shares to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the Holder or an Immediate Family Member of the Holder or to an Affiliate of the Holder; provided, however, that such purchaser, pledgee, or transferee of the Preferred Stock or the Registrable Securities held by such Holder must agree in writing to take and hold such securities subject to the provisions and upon the conditions specified in this Agreement.

(b) Each certificate or instrument representing (i) the Preferred Stock, (ii) the Registrable Securities, and (iii) any other securities issued in respect of the securities referenced in clauses (i) and (ii) upon any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, or similar event, shall be stamped or otherwise imprinted with a legend substantially in the following form:

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE BEEN ACQUIRED FOR INVESTMENT AND HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED. SUCH SHARES MAY NOT BE SOLD, PLEDGED, OR TRANSFERRED IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR A VALID EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION AND PROSPECTUS DELIVERY REQUIREMENTS OF SAID ACT.

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY MAY BE TRANSFERRED ONLY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TERMS OF AN INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT, AS MAY BE AMENDED FROM TIME TO TIME, BETWEEN THE COMPANY AND THE STOCKHOLDER, A COPY OF WHICH IS ON FILE WITH THE SECRETARY OF THE COMPANY.

The Holders consent to the Company making a notation in its records and giving instructions to any transfer agent of the Restricted Securities in order to implement the restrictions on transfer set forth in this Section 2.12.

(c) The holder of such Restricted Securities, by acceptance of ownership thereof, agrees to comply in all respects with the provisions of this Section 2. Before any proposed sale, pledge, or transfer of any Restricted Securities, unless there is in effect a registration statement under the Securities Act covering the proposed transaction, the Holder thereof shall give notice to the Company of such Holder's intention to effect such sale, pledge, or transfer. Each such notice shall describe the manner and circumstances of the proposed sale, pledge, or transfer in sufficient detail and, if reasonably requested by the Company, shall be accompanied at such Holder's expense by either (i) a written opinion of legal counsel who shall, and whose legal opinion shall, be reasonably satisfactory to the Company, addressed to the Company, to the effect that the proposed transaction may be effected without registration under the Securities Act; (ii) a "no action" letter from the SEC to the effect that the proposed sale, pledge, or transfer of such Restricted Securities without registration will not result in a recommendation by the staff of the SEC that action be taken with respect thereto; or (iii) any other evidence reasonably satisfactory to counsel to the Company to the effect that the proposed sale, pledge, or transfer of the Restricted Securities may be effected without registration under the Securities Act, whereupon the Holder of such Restricted Securities shall be entitled to sell, pledge, or transfer such Restricted Securities in accordance with the terms of the notice given by the Holder to the Company. The Company will not require such a legal opinion or "no action" letter (x) in any transaction in compliance with SEC Rule 144; or (y) in any transaction in which such Holder distributes Restricted Securities to an Affiliate of such Holder for no consideration; provided that each transferee agrees in writing to be subject to the terms of this Section 2.12. Each certificate, instrument, or book entry representing the Restricted Securities transferred as above provided shall be notated with, except if such transfer is made pursuant to SEC Rule 144, the appropriate restrictive legend set forth in Section 2.12(b), except that such certificate instrument, or book entry shall not be notated with such restrictive legend if, in the opinion of counsel for such Holder and the Company, such legend is not required in order to establish compliance with any provisions of the Securities Act.

2.13 Termination of3 Registration Rights. The right of any Holder to request registration or inclusion of Registrable Securities in any registration pursuant to Sections 2.1 or 2.2 shall terminate upon the earliest to occur of:

- (a) the closing of a Deemed Liquidation Event, as such term is defined in the Company's Certificate of Incorporation;
- (b) such time as Rule 144 or another similar exemption under the Securities Act is available for the sale of all of such Holder's shares without limitation during a three-month period without registration; and
- (c) the fifth (5th) anniversary of the IPO.

3. Information Rights.

3.1 Delivery of Financial Statements. The Company shall deliver to each Major Investor, provided that the Board of Directors has not reasonably determined that such Major Investor is a competitor of the Company:

(a) as soon as practicable, but in any event within one hundred and twenty (120) days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company (i) an unaudited balance sheet as of the end of such year, (ii) unaudited statements of income and of cash flows for such year, and (iii) a statement of stockholders' equity as of the end of such year, all prepared in accordance with GAAP; provided that if the Company has audited records of any of the foregoing, it shall provide those in lieu of the unaudited versions;

(b) as soon as practicable, but in any event within forty-five (45) days after the end of each of the first three (3) quarters of each fiscal year of the Company, unaudited statements of income and cash flows for such fiscal quarter, and an unaudited balance sheet as of the end of such fiscal quarter, all prepared in accordance with GAAP (except that such financial statements may (i) be subject to normal year-end audit adjustments; and (ii) not contain all notes thereto that may be required in accordance with GAAP);

(c) as soon as practicable, but in any event within thirty (30) days of the end of each month, an unaudited income statement for such month, and an unaudited balance sheet as of the end of such month, all prepared in accordance with GAAP (except that such financial statements may (i) be subject to normal year-end audit adjustments and (ii) not contain all notes thereto that may be required in accordance with GAAP);

(d) as soon as practicable, but in any event thirty (30) days before the end of each fiscal year, a budget and business plan for the next fiscal year, approved by the Board of Directors and prepared on a monthly basis, including balance sheets, income statements, and statements of cash flow for such months and, promptly after prepared, any other budgets or revised budgets prepared by the Company;

(e) with respect to the financial statements called for in Section 3.1(a), Section 3.1(b) and Section 3.1(c), an instrument executed by the chief financial officer and chief executive officer of the Company certifying that such financial statements were prepared in accordance with GAAP consistently applied with prior practice for earlier periods (except as otherwise set forth in Section 3.1(b) and Section 3.1(c)) and fairly present the financial condition of the Company and its results of operation for the periods specified therein; and

(f) such other information relating to the financial condition, business, prospects, or corporate affairs of the Company as any Major Investor may from time to time reasonably request; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated under this Section 3.1 to provide information (i) that the Company reasonably determines in good faith to be a trade secret or confidential information (unless covered by an enforceable confidentiality agreement, in a form acceptable to the Company); or (ii) the disclosure of which would adversely affect the attorney-client privilege between the Company and its counsel.

If, for any period, the Company has any subsidiary whose accounts are consolidated with those of the Company, then in respect of such period the financial statements delivered pursuant to the foregoing sections shall be the consolidated and consolidating financial statements of the Company and all such consolidated subsidiaries.

Notwithstanding anything else in this Section 3.1 to the contrary, the Company may cease providing the information set forth in this Section 3.1 during the period starting with the date sixty (60) days before the Company's good-faith estimate of the date of filing of a registration statement if it reasonably concludes it must do so to comply with the SEC rules applicable to such registration statement and related offering; provided that the Company's covenants under this Section 3.1 shall be reinstated at such time as the Company is no longer actively employing its commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective.

3.2 Inspection. The Company shall permit each Major Investor (provided that the Board of Directors has not reasonably determined that such Major Investor is a competitor of the Company), at such Major Investor's expense, to visit and inspect the Company's properties; examine its books of account and records; and discuss the Company's affairs, finances, and accounts with its officers, during normal business hours of the Company as may be reasonably requested by the Major Investor; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated pursuant to this Section 3.2 to provide access to any information that it reasonably and in good faith considers to be a trade secret or confidential information (unless covered by an enforceable confidentiality agreement, in form acceptable to the Company) or the disclosure of which would adversely affect the attorney-client privilege between the Company and its counsel.

3.3 Observer Rights. (i) As long as Piedmont Capital Partners, LLC owns not less than twenty-five percent (25%) of the shares of the Series A Preferred Stock it purchased under the Series A Purchase Agreement (or an equivalent amount of Common Stock issued upon conversion thereof), and (ii) as long as Barer & Son Capital, LLC owns not less than twenty-five percent (25%) of the shares of the Series A Preferred Stock it purchased under the Series A Purchase Agreement (or an equivalent amount of Common Stock issued upon conversion thereof), the Company shall invite two representatives of each of Piedmont Capital Partners, LLC and Barer & Son Capital, LLC, respectively, to attend all meetings of its Board of Directors in a nonvoting observer capacity and, in this respect, shall give such representatives copies of all notices, minutes, consents, and other materials that it provides to its directors at the same time and in the same manner as provided to such directors; provided, however, that such representatives shall agree to hold in confidence and trust and to act in a fiduciary manner with respect to all information so provided; and provided further, that the Company reserves the right to withhold any information and to exclude such representatives from any meeting or portion thereof if access to such information or attendance at such meeting could adversely affect the attorney-client privilege between the Company and its counsel or result in disclosure of trade secrets or a conflict of interest, or if such Investor or its representative is a competitor of the Company.

3.4 Termination of Information Rights and Observer Rights. The covenants set forth in Section 3.1, Section 3.2 and Section 3.3 shall terminate and be of no further force or effect (i) immediately before the consummation of an IPO, (ii) when the Company first becomes subject to the periodic reporting requirements of Section 12(g) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, or (iii) upon a Deemed Liquidation Event, as such term is defined in the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, whichever event occurs first.

3.5 Confidentiality. Each Investor agrees that such Investor will keep confidential and will not disclose, divulge, or use for any purpose (other than to monitor its investment in the Company) any confidential information obtained from the Company, or any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company, pursuant to the terms of this Agreement (including notice of the Company's intention to file a registration statement), unless such confidential information (a) is known or becomes known to the public in general (other than as a result of a breach of this Section 3.5 by such Investor), (b) is or has been independently developed or conceived by the Investor without use of the Company's confidential information, or (c) is or has been made known or disclosed to the Investor by a third party without a breach of any obligation of confidentiality such third party may have to the Company; provided, however, that an Investor may disclose confidential information (i) to its attorneys, accountants, consultants, and other professionals to the extent necessary to obtain their services in connection with monitoring its investment in the Company; (ii) to any prospective purchaser of any Registrable Securities from such Investor, if such prospective purchaser agrees to be bound by the provisions of this Section 3.5; (iii) to any existing or prospective Affiliate, partner, member, stockholder, or wholly owned subsidiary of such Investor in the ordinary course of business, provided that such Investor informs such Person that such information is confidential and directs such Person to maintain the confidentiality of such information; or (iv) as may otherwise be required by law, provided that the Investor promptly notifies the Company of such disclosure and takes reasonable steps to minimize the extent of any such required disclosure.

4. Rights to Future Stock Issuances.

4.1 Right of First Offer. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Section 4.1 and applicable securities laws, if the Company proposes to offer or sell any New Securities, the Company shall first offer New Securities to (i) each Investor who has purchased \$4,000,000 or more of Preferred Stock, (ii) each Barer Group Investor for so long as such Barer Group Investor or its Affiliates continue to own beneficially shares of Common Stock of the Company (including shares of Common Stock then issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise, as applicable, of the Preferred Stock and any other Derivative Securities), (iii) each Piedmont Group Investor for so long as such Piedmont Group Investor or its Affiliates continue to own beneficially shares of Common Stock of the Company (including shares of Common Stock then issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise, as applicable, of the Preferred Stock and any other Derivative Securities), and (iv) each Arrowmark Group Investor for so long as such Arrowmark Group Investor or its Affiliates continue to own beneficially shares of Common Stock of the Company (including shares of Common Stock then issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise, as applicable, of the Preferred Stock and any other Derivative Securities), (each, a "**ROFO Investor**") in accordance with the terms of this Section 4. A ROFO Investor shall be entitled to apportion the right of first offer hereby granted to it in such proportions as it deems appropriate, among itself and its Affiliates; provided that the issuance of New Securities to such new Affiliate does not violate applicable law.

(a) The Company shall give notice (the “**Offer Notice**”) to each ROFO Investor, stating (i) its bona fide intention to offer such New Securities, (ii) the number of such New Securities to be offered, and (iii) the price and terms, if any, upon which it proposes to offer such New Securities.

(b) By notification to the Company within twenty (20) days after the Offer Notice is given, each ROFO Investor may elect to purchase or otherwise acquire, at the price and on the terms specified in the Offer Notice, up to that portion of such New Securities which equals the proportion that the Common Stock then held by such ROFO Investor (including all shares of Common Stock then issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise, as applicable, of the Preferred Stock and any other Derivative Securities then held by such ROFO Investor) bears to the total Common Stock of the Company held by all ROFO Investors (including all shares of Common Stock then issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise, as applicable, of the Preferred Stock and any other Derivative Securities then held by all ROFO Investors). At the expiration of such twenty (20) day period, the Company shall promptly notify each ROFO Investor that elects to purchase or acquire all the shares available to it (each, a “**Fully Exercising Investor**”) of any other ROFO Investor’s failure to do likewise. During the ten (10) day period commencing after the Company has given such notice, each Fully Exercising Investor may, by giving notice to the Company, elect to purchase or acquire, in addition to the number of shares specified above, up to that portion of the New Securities for which ROFO Investors were entitled to subscribe but that were not subscribed for by the ROFO Investors which is equal to the proportion that the Common Stock issued and held, or issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise, as applicable, of Preferred Stock and any other Derivative Securities then held, by such Fully Exercising Investor bears to the Common Stock issued and held, or issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise, as applicable, of the Preferred Stock and any other Derivative Securities then held, by all Fully Exercising Investors who wish to purchase such unsubscribed shares. The closing of any sale pursuant to this Section 4.1(b) shall occur within the later of ninety (90) days of the date that the Offer Notice is given and the date of initial sale of New Securities pursuant to Section 4.1(c).

(c) If all New Securities referred to in the Offer Notice are not elected to be purchased or acquired as provided in Section 4.1(b), the Company may, during the one hundred twenty (120) day period following the expiration of the periods provided in Section 4.1(b), offer and sell the remaining unsubscribed portion of such New Securities to any Person or Persons at a price not less than, and upon terms no more favorable to the offeree than, those specified in the Offer Notice. If the Company does not enter into an agreement for the sale of the New Securities within such period, or if such agreement is not consummated within thirty (30) days of the execution thereof, the right provided hereunder shall be deemed to be revived and such New Securities shall not be offered unless first reoffered to the ROFO Investors in accordance with this Section 4.1.

(d) The right of first offer in this Section 4.1 shall not be applicable to (i) Exempted Securities (as defined in the Company’s Certificate of Incorporation); and (ii) shares of Common Stock issued in an IPO; and (iii) the issuance of shares of Series A-2 Preferred Stock to Additional Purchasers pursuant to Section 1.3 of the Purchase Agreement.

4.2 Termination. The covenants set forth in Section 4.1 shall terminate and be of no further force or effect (i) immediately before the consummation of an IPO, (ii) when the Company first becomes subject to the periodic reporting requirements of Section 12(g) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, or (iii) upon a Deemed Liquidation Event, as such term is defined in the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, whichever event occurs first.

5. Additional Covenants.

5.1 Insurance. The Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to maintain, from financially sound and reputable insurers Directors and Officers liability insurance, in an amount and on terms and conditions satisfactory to the Board of Directors, until such time as the Board of Directors determines that such insurance should be discontinued. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 5.1 to the contrary, for so long as a Series A Director (as defined in the Company's Certificate of Incorporation) is serving on the Board of Directors, the Company shall not cease to maintain a Directors and Officers liability insurance policy in an amount of at least two (2) million dollars unless approved by such Series A Director, and the Company shall annually, within one hundred twenty (120) days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, deliver to the Series A Purchasers a certification that such a Directors and Officers liability insurance policy remains in effect.

5.2 Employee Agreements. The Company will cause each person now or hereafter employed by it or by any subsidiary (or engaged by the Company or any subsidiary as a consultant/independent contractor) with access to confidential information and/or trade secrets to enter into a nondisclosure and proprietary rights assignment agreement and to enter into a two (2) year noncompetition and nonsolicitation agreement, substantially in the form approved by the Board of Directors. In addition, the Company shall not amend, modify, terminate, waive, or otherwise alter, in whole or in part, any of the above-referenced agreements or any restricted stock agreement between the Company and any employee, without the affirmative vote of at least four of the Series A Directors.

5.3 Employee Stock. Unless otherwise approved by the Board of Directors, including at least one Series A Director, all future employees and consultants of the Company who purchase, receive options to purchase, or receive awards of shares of the Company's capital stock after the date hereof shall be required to execute restricted stock or option agreements, as applicable, providing for (i) vesting of shares over a four (4) year period, with the first twenty-five percent (25%) of such shares vesting following twelve (12) months of continued employment or service, and the remaining shares vesting in equal monthly installments over the following thirty-six (36) months, and (ii) a market stand-off provision substantially similar to that in Section 2.11. In addition, unless otherwise approved by the Board of Directors, including the Series A Director, the Company shall retain a "right of first refusal" on employee transfers until the Company's IPO and shall have the right to repurchase unvested shares at cost upon termination of employment of a holder of restricted stock.

5.4 Matters Requiring Investor Director Approval. So long as the holders of Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to elect a Series A Director, the Company hereby covenants and agrees with each of the Investors that it shall not, without approval of the Board of Directors, which approval must include the affirmative vote of at least four of the Series A Directors:

(a) make, or permit any subsidiary to make, any loan or advance to, or own any stock or other securities of, any subsidiary or other corporation, partnership, or other entity unless it is wholly owned by the Company;

(b) make, or permit any subsidiary to make, any loan or advance to any Person, including, without limitation, any employee or director of the Company or any subsidiary, except advances and similar expenditures in the ordinary course of business or under the terms of an employee stock or option plan approved by the Board of Directors;

(c) guarantee, directly or indirectly, or permit any subsidiary to guarantee, directly or indirectly, any indebtedness except for trade accounts of the Company or any subsidiary arising in the ordinary course of business;

(d) make any investment inconsistent with any investment policy approved by the Board of Directors;

(e) incur any aggregate indebtedness in excess of \$100,000 that is not already included in a budget approved by the Board of Directors, other than trade credit incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(f) otherwise enter into or be a party to any transaction with any director, officer, or employee of the Company or any "associate" (as defined in Rule 12b-2 promulgated under the Exchange Act) of any such Person, including without limitation any "management bonus" or similar plan providing payments to employees in connection with a Deemed Liquidation Event, as such term is defined in the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, except for transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Purchase Agreement; transactions resulting in payments to or by the Company in an aggregate amount less than \$60,000 per year; or transactions made in the ordinary course of business and pursuant to reasonable requirements of the Company's business and upon fair and reasonable terms that are approved by a majority of the Board of Directors;

(g) issue or grant any stock options or stock awards;

(h) hire, terminate, or change the compensation of the executive officers, including approving any option grants or stock awards or changing the vesting schedule of option grants or stock awards from that agreed upon with the Investors;

(i) change the principal business of the Company, enter new lines of business, or exit the current line of business;

(j) sell, assign, license, pledge, or encumber material technology or intellectual property, other than licenses granted in the ordinary course of business; or

(k) enter into any corporate strategic relationship that is, or is reasonably likely to be, material to the Company.

5.5 Board Matters. The Company shall reimburse the nonemployee directors for all reasonable out-of-pocket travel expenses incurred (consistent with the Company's travel policy) in connection with attending meetings of the Board of Directors.

5.6 Successor Indemnification. If the Company or any of its successors or assignees consolidates with or merges into any other Person and is not the continuing or surviving corporation or entity of such consolidation or merger, then to the extent necessary, proper provision shall be made so that the successors and assignees of the Company assume the obligations of the Company with respect to indemnification of members of the Board of Directors as in effect immediately before such transaction, whether such obligations are contained in the Company's Bylaws, its Certificate of Incorporation, or elsewhere, as the case may be.

5.7 Indemnification Matters. The Company hereby acknowledges that one (1) or more of the directors nominated to serve on the Board of Directors by the Investors (each a "**Fund Director**") may have certain rights to indemnification, advancement of expenses and/or insurance provided by one or more of the Investors and certain of their affiliates (collectively, the "**Fund Indemnitors**"). The Company hereby agrees (a) that it is the indemnitor of first resort (*i.e.*, its obligations to any such Fund Director are primary and any obligation of the Fund Indemnitors to advance expenses or to provide indemnification for the same expenses or liabilities incurred by such Fund Director are secondary), (b) that it shall be required to advance the full amount of expenses incurred by such Fund Director and shall be liable for the full amount of all expenses, judgments, penalties, fines and amounts paid in settlement by or on behalf of any such Fund Director to the extent legally permitted and as required by the Company's Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws of the Company (or any agreement between the Company and such Fund Director), without regard to any rights such Fund Director may have against the Fund Indemnitors, and, (c) that it irrevocably waives, relinquishes and releases the Fund Indemnitors from any and all claims against the Fund Indemnitors for contribution, subrogation or any other recovery of any kind in respect thereof. The Company further agrees that no advancement or payment by the Fund Indemnitors on behalf of any such Fund Director with respect to any claim for which such Fund Director has sought indemnification from the Company shall affect the foregoing and the Fund Indemnitors shall have a right of contribution and/or be subrogated to the extent of such advancement or payment to all of the rights of recovery of such Fund Director against the Company.

5.8 Right to Conduct Activities. The Company hereby agrees and acknowledges that Barer & Son Capital, LLC (together with its affiliates) is a professional investment fund, and as such invests in numerous portfolio companies, some of which may be deemed competitive with the Company's business (as currently conducted or as currently propose to be conducted). The Company hereby agrees that, to the extent permitted under applicable law, none of the Barer Group Investors shall be liable to the Company for any claim arising out of, or based upon, (i) the investment by any Barer Group Investor in any entity competitive with the Company, or (ii) actions taken by any partner, officer or other representative of any Barer Group Investor to assist any such competitive company, whether or not such action was taken as a member of the board of directors of such competitive company or otherwise, and whether or not such action has a detrimental effect on the Company; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not relieve (x) any of the Investors from liability associated with the unauthorized disclosure of the Company's confidential information obtained pursuant to this Agreement, or (y) any director or officer of the Company from any liability associated with his or her fiduciary duties to the Company.

5.9 Termination of Covenants. The covenants set forth in this Section 5, except for Sections 5.7 and 5.8, shall terminate and be of no further force or effect (i) immediately before the consummation of an IPO, (ii) when the Company first becomes subject to the periodic reporting requirements of Section 12(g) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, or (iii) upon a Deemed Liquidation Event, as such term is defined in the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, whichever event occurs first.

6. Miscellaneous.

6.1 Successors and Assigns. The rights under this Agreement may be assigned (but only with all related obligations) by a Holder to a transferee of Registrable Securities that (i) is an Affiliate of a Holder; (ii) is a Holder's Immediate Family Member or trust for the benefit of an individual Holder or one or more of such Holder's Immediate Family Members; or (iii) after such transfer, holds at least 100,000 shares of Registrable Securities (subject to appropriate adjustment for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, and other recapitalizations); provided, however, that (x) the Company is, within a reasonable time after such transfer, furnished with written notice of the name and address of such transferee and the Registrable Securities with respect to which such rights are being transferred; and (y) such transferee agrees in a written instrument delivered to the Company to be bound by and subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. For the purposes of determining the number of shares of Registrable Securities held by a transferee, the holdings of a transferee (1) that is an Affiliate or stockholder of a Holder; (2) who is a Holder's Immediate Family Member; or (3) that is a trust for the benefit of an individual Holder or such Holder's Immediate Family Member shall be aggregated together and with those of the transferring Holder; provided further that all transferees who would not qualify individually for assignment of rights shall have a single attorney-in-fact for the purpose of exercising any rights, receiving notices, or taking any action under this Agreement. The terms and conditions of this Agreement inure to the benefit of and are binding upon the respective successors and permitted assignees of the parties. Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any party other than the parties hereto or their respective successors and permitted assignees any rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities under or by reason of this Agreement, except as expressly provided herein.

6.2 Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by the internal law of the State of Delaware.

6.3 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two (2) or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Counterparts may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal E-SIGN Act of 2000, *e.g.*, www.docusign.com) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered shall be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.

6.4 Titles and Subtitles. The titles and subtitles used in this Agreement are for convenience only and are not to be considered in construing or interpreting this Agreement.

6.5 Notices. All notices and other communications given or made pursuant to this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed effectively given upon the earlier of actual receipt or (i) personal delivery to the party to be notified; (ii) when sent, if sent by electronic mail or facsimile during the recipient's normal business hours, and if not sent during normal business hours, then on the recipient's next business day; (iii) five (5) days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid; or (iv) one (1) business day after the business day of deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, freight prepaid, specifying next-day delivery, with written verification of receipt. All communications shall be sent to the respective parties at their addresses as set forth on Schedule A or Schedule B (as applicable) hereto, or to the principal office of the Company and to the attention of the Chief Executive Officer, in the case of the Company, or to such email address, facsimile number, or address as subsequently modified by written notice given in accordance with this Section 6.5. If notice is given to the Company, a copy shall also be sent to Christopher Jeffers, Mintz Levin Cohn Ferris Glovsky & Popeo, PC, 701 Pennsylvania Ave NW, Suite 900, Washington, DC 20004 and if notice is given to any Barer Group Investor, a copy shall also be given to Michael C. Hardy, Duane Morris LLP, 111 South Calvert Street, Suite 2000, Baltimore, MD 21202.

6.6 Amendments and Waivers. Any term of this Agreement may be amended and the observance of any term of this Agreement may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance, and either retroactively or prospectively) only with the written consent of the Company, and the holders of at least 66.67% of the Registrable Securities then outstanding; provided that the Company may in its sole discretion waive compliance with Section 2.12(c) (and the Company's failure to object promptly in writing after notification of a proposed assignment allegedly in violation of Section 2.12(c) shall be deemed to be a waiver); and provided further that any provision hereof may be waived by any waiving party on such party's own behalf, without the consent of any other party. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement may not be amended or terminated and the observance of any term hereof may not be waived with respect to any Investor without the written consent of such Investor, unless such amendment, termination, or waiver applies to all Investors in the same fashion (it being agreed that a waiver of the provisions of Section 3 with respect to a particular transaction shall be deemed to apply to all Investors in similar fashion if such waiver does so by its terms, notwithstanding the fact that certain Investors may nonetheless, by agreement with the Company, purchase securities in such transaction). The Company shall give prompt notice of any amendment or termination hereof or waiver hereunder to any party hereto that did not consent in writing to such amendment, termination, or waiver. Any amendment, termination, or waiver effected in accordance with this Section 6.6 shall be binding on all parties hereto, regardless of whether any such party has consented thereto. No waivers or exceptions to any term, condition, or provision of this Agreement, in any one or more instances, shall be deemed to be or construed as a further or continuing waiver of any such term, condition, or provision.

6.7 Severability. In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Agreement is for any reason held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision of this Agreement, and such invalid, illegal, or unenforceable provision shall be reformed and construed so that it will be valid, legal, and enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by law.

6.8 Aggregation of Stock. All shares of Registrable Securities held or acquired by an Investor and/or its Affiliates shall be aggregated together for the purpose of determining the availability of any rights under this Agreement and such Affiliated persons may apportion such rights as among themselves in any manner they deem appropriate.

6.9 Additional Investors. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if the Company issues additional shares of the Series A-3 Preferred Stock after the date hereof, any purchaser of such shares of Series A-3 Preferred Stock may become a party to this Agreement by executing and delivering an additional counterpart signature page to this Agreement, and thereafter shall be deemed an "Investor" for all purposes hereunder. No action or consent by the Investors shall be required for such joinder to this Agreement by such additional Investor, so long as such additional Investor has agreed in writing to be bound by all of the obligations as an "Investor" hereunder.

6.10 Entire Agreement. Upon the effectiveness of this Agreement, the Existing Agreement shall be deemed amended and restated to read in its entirety as set forth in this Agreement. This Agreement (including the Exhibits hereto), the other Transaction Agreements (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) and the Company's Certificate of Incorporation constitute the full and entire understanding and agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, and any other written or oral agreement relating to the subject matter hereof existing between the parties is expressly canceled.

6.11 Dispute Resolution. The parties (a) hereby irrevocably and unconditionally submit to the jurisdiction of the state courts of the State of Delaware and to the jurisdiction of the United States District Court for the District of Delaware for the purpose of any suit, action or other proceeding arising out of or based upon this Agreement, (b) agree not to commence any suit, action or other proceeding arising out of or based upon this Agreement except in the state courts of the State of Delaware or the United States District Court for the District of Delaware, and (c) hereby waive, and agree not to assert, by way of motion, as a defense, or otherwise, in any such suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not subject personally to the jurisdiction of the above-named courts, that its property is exempt or immune from attachment or execution, that the suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum, that the venue of the suit, action or proceeding is improper or that this Agreement or the subject matter hereof may not be enforced in or by such court.

6.12 WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL: EACH PARTY HEREBY WAIVES ITS RIGHTS TO A JURY TRIAL OF ANY CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION BASED UPON OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, THE OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS, THE SECURITIES OR THE SUBJECT MATTER HEREOF OR THEREOF. THE SCOPE OF THIS WAIVER IS INTENDED TO BE ALL-ENCOMPASSING OF ANY AND ALL DISPUTES THAT MAY BE FILED IN ANY COURT AND THAT RELATE TO THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS TRANSACTION, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, CONTRACT CLAIMS, TORT CLAIMS (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), BREACH OF DUTY CLAIMS, AND ALL OTHER COMMON LAW AND STATUTORY CLAIMS. THIS

SECTION HAS BEEN FULLY DISCUSSED BY EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO AND THESE PROVISIONS WILL NOT BE SUBJECT TO ANY EXCEPTIONS. EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY FURTHER WARRANTS AND REPRESENTS THAT SUCH PARTY HAS REVIEWED THIS WAIVER WITH ITS LEGAL COUNSEL, AND THAT SUCH PARTY KNOWINGLY AND VOLUNTARILY WAIVES ITS JURY TRIAL RIGHTS FOLLOWING CONSULTATION WITH LEGAL COUNSEL.

The prevailing party shall be entitled to reasonable attorney's fees, costs, and necessary disbursements in addition to any other relief to which such party may be entitled. Each of the parties to this Agreement consents to personal jurisdiction for any equitable action sought in the U.S. District Court for the District of Delaware or any court of the State of Delaware having subject matter jurisdiction.

6.13 Delays or Omissions. No delay or omission to exercise any right, power or remedy accruing to any party under this Agreement, upon any breach or default of any other party under this Agreement, shall impair any such right, power or remedy of such non-breaching or non-defaulting party nor shall it be construed to be a waiver of any such breach or default, or an acquiescence therein, or of or in any similar breach or default thereafter occurring; nor shall any waiver of any single breach or default be deemed a waiver of any other breach or default previously or thereafter occurring. Any waiver, permit, consent or approval of any kind or character on the part of any party of any breach or default under this Agreement, or any waiver on the part of any party of any provisions or conditions of this Agreement, must be in writing and shall be effective only to the extent specifically set forth in such writing. All remedies, either under this Agreement or by law or otherwise afforded to any party, shall be cumulative and not alternative.

6.14 Acknowledgment. The Company acknowledges that the Investors are in the business of venture capital investing and therefore review the business plans and related proprietary information of many enterprises, including enterprises which may have products or services which compete directly or indirectly with those of the Company. Nothing in this Agreement shall preclude or in any way restrict the Investors from investing or participating in any particular enterprise whether or not such enterprise has products or services which compete with those of the Company.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

NEXIMMUNE, INC.

By: /s/ Alain Cappeluti

Name: Alain Cappeluti

Title: CFO

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

Sharon A. Gross 2003 Grantor Trust

By: /s/ Martin J. Gross

Name: Martin J. Gross

Title: Trustee

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

Piedmont Capital Partners, LLC

By: /s/ Louise Brady

Name: Louise Brady

Title: Manager

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

Piedmont Capital Partners II, LLC

By: /s/ Louise Brady

Name: Louise Brady

Title: Manager

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

PAMCO Trust dated December 21, 2012

By: /s/ Pamela H. Hassenfelt

Name: Pamela H. Hassenfelt

Title: Trustee

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

Neher Family Issue Trust

By: /s/ Mary Anne Neher

Name: Mary Anne Neher

Title: Trustee

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

Michal P. Gross 2003 Grantor Trust

By: /s/ Martin J. Gross

Name: Martin J. Gross

Title: Trustee

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

Granville Capital

By: /s/ Stephen C. Hassenfelt

Name: Stephen C. Hassenfelt

Title: Chairman

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

G. Munroe Cobey Revocable Trust

By: /s/ G. Munroe Cobey

Name: G. Munroe Cobey

Title: Sole Member

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

Dalit R Gross 2003 Grantor Trust

By: /s/ Martin J. Gross

Name: Martin J. Gross

Title: Trustee

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

B&S NexImmune Holdco LLC

By: /s/ Joshua Barer

Name: Joshua Barer

Title: Treasurer & Secretary

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

Allen & Company, LLC

By: /s/ Peter DiIorio

Name: Peter DiIorio

Title: General Counsel

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

By: /s/ Alan S. Roemer

Name: Alan S. Roemer

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

By: /s/ Capers W. McDonald

Name: Capers W. McDonald

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

By: /s/ David Beck

Name: David Beck

By: /s/ Marsha Dorman

Name: Marsha Dorman

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

By: /s/ Edmund Moy

Name: Edmund Moy

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

By: /s/ Isaac Widmann

Name: Isaac Widmann

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

By: /s/ Jay Adler

Name: Jay Adler

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

By: /s/ Justin Ryan

Name: Justin Ryan

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

By: /s/ Lawrence Bertram

Name: Lawrence Bertram

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

By: /s/ Mark Widmann

Name: Mark Widmann

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

By: /s/ Martin Gross

Name: Martin Gross

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

By: /s/ Michael Ingber

Name: Michael Ingber

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

By: /s/ Michael J. Vergura, Jr.

Name: Michael J. Vergura, Jr.

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

By: /s/ Michael Ratzker

Name: Michael Ratzker

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

By: /s/ Paul D'Angio

Name: Paul D'Angio

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

By: /s/ Peter Jeffrey Christakos

Name: Peter Jeffrey Christakos

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

By: /s/ Robert E. Long III

Name: Robert E. Long III

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

Samuel A Markstein PPL OF

By: /s/ Samuel A Markstein

Name: Samuel A Markstein

Title: Purchaser

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

By: /s/ Stephen C. Hassenfelt

Name: Stephen C. Hassenfelt

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

By: /s/ Thomas Michael Ryan

Name: Thomas Michael Ryan

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

By: /s/ Tim Bertram

Name: Tim Bertram

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT



February 8, 2021

NexImmune, Inc.
9119 Gaither Road
Gaithersburg, MD 20877

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as legal counsel to NexImmune, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the preparation and filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") of a Registration Statement (No. 333-252220) on Form S-1, as amended (the "Registration Statement"), pursuant to which the Company is registering the offering for sale under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), of an aggregate of up to 5,750,000 shares (the "Shares") of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock"), including up to 750,000 shares of Common Stock subject to the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

The Shares are to be sold by the Company pursuant to an underwriting agreement (the "Underwriting Agreement") to be entered into by and among the Company and Barclays Capital Inc., Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. and Raymond James & Associates, Inc. as representatives of the several underwriters to be named therein. The form of the Underwriting Agreement has been filed as Exhibit 1.1 to the Registration Statement. This opinion is being rendered in connection with the filing of the Registration Statement with the Commission. All capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the respective meanings given to them in the Registration Statement.

In connection with this opinion, we have examined the Company's Fifth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws, each as currently in effect, and the form of the Underwriting Agreement; such other records of the corporate proceedings of the Company and certificates of the Company's officers as we have deemed relevant; and the Registration Statement and the exhibits thereto.

In our examination, we have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the legal capacity of natural persons, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original documents of all documents submitted to us as certified or photostatic copies and the authenticity of the originals of such copies.

BOSTON LONDON LOS ANGELES NEW YORK SAN DIEGO SAN FRANCISCO WASHINGTON
MINTZ, LEVIN, COHN, FERRIS, GLOVSKY AND POPEO, P.C.

Our opinion is limited to the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware and we express no opinion with respect to the laws of any other jurisdiction. No opinion is expressed herein with respect to the qualification of the Shares under the securities or blue sky laws of any state or any foreign jurisdiction.

Please note that we are opining only as to the matters expressly set forth herein, and no opinion should be inferred as to any other matters. This opinion is based upon currently existing statutes, rules, regulations and judicial decisions, and we disclaim any obligation to advise you of any change in any of these sources of law or subsequent legal or factual developments which might affect any matters or opinions set forth herein.

Based upon the foregoing, we are of the opinion that the Shares, when issued and sold in accordance with the form of the Underwriting Agreement most recently filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and the prospectus that forms a part of the Registration Statement, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

We understand that you wish to file this opinion with the Commission as an exhibit to the Registration Statement in accordance with the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K promulgated under the Securities Act and to reference the firm's name under the caption "Legal Matters" in the prospectus which forms part of the Registration Statement, and we hereby consent thereto. In giving this consent, we do not admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris,
Glovsky and Popeo, P.C.

Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris,
Glovsky and Popeo, P.C.

NEXIMMUNE, INC.
INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

THIS INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") is made and entered into this th day of , 20 , by and between NexImmune, Inc. a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and ("Indemnitee").

WHEREAS, qualified persons are reluctant to serve corporations as directors or otherwise unless they are provided with broad indemnification and insurance against claims arising out of their service to and activities on behalf of the corporations; and

WHEREAS, the Company has determined that attracting and retaining such persons is in the best interests of the Company's stockholders and that it is reasonable, prudent and necessary for the Company to indemnify such persons to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law and to provide reasonable assurance regarding insurance;

NOW, THEREFORE, the Company and Indemnitee hereby agree as follows:

1. Defined Terms; Construction.

(a) Defined Terms. As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Change in Control" means, and shall be deemed to have occurred if, on or after the date of this Agreement, (i) any "person" (as such term is used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")), other than (A) a trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company or any of its subsidiaries acting in such capacity, or (B) a corporation owned directly or indirectly by the stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of stock of the Company, is or becomes the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than 20% of the total voting power represented by the Company's then outstanding Voting Securities, (ii) during any period of two consecutive years, individuals who at the beginning of such period constitute the board of directors of the Company and any new director whose election by the board of directors of the Company or nomination for election by the Company's stockholders was approved by a vote of at least two-thirds (2/3) of the directors then still in office who either were directors at the beginning of the period or whose election or nomination for election was previously so approved, cease for any reason to constitute a majority thereof, (iii) the stockholders of the Company approve a merger or consolidation of the Company with any other corporation other than a merger or consolidation that would result in the Voting Securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior thereto continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into Voting Securities of the surviving entity) at least 80% of the total voting power represented by the Voting Securities of the Company or such surviving entity outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation, (iv) the stockholders of the Company approve a plan of complete liquidation of the Company or an agreement for the sale or

disposition by the Company of (in one transaction or a series of related transactions) all or substantially all of its assets, or (y) the Company shall file or have filed against it, and such filing shall not be dismissed, any bankruptcy, insolvency or dissolution proceedings, or a trustee, administrator or creditors committee shall be appointed to manage or supervise the affairs of the Company.

“Corporate Status” means the status of a person who is or was a director (or a member of any committee of a board of directors), officer, employee or agent (including without limitation a manager of a limited liability company) of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or of any predecessor thereof, or is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director (or a member of any committee of a board of directors), officer, employee or agent (including without limitation a manager of a limited liability company) of another entity, or of any predecessor thereof, including service with respect to an employee benefit plan.

“Determination” means a determination that either (x) there is a reasonable basis for the conclusion that indemnification of Indemnitee is proper in the circumstances because Indemnitee met a particular standard of conduct (a “Favorable Determination”) or (y) there is no reasonable basis for the conclusion that indemnification of Indemnitee is proper in the circumstances because Indemnitee met a particular standard of conduct (an “Adverse Determination”). An Adverse Determination shall include the decision that a Determination was required in connection with indemnification and the decision as to the applicable standard of conduct.

“DGCL” means the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, as amended from time to time.

“Expenses” means all (i) attorneys’ fees and expenses, retainers, court, arbitration and mediation costs, transcript costs, fees and expenses of experts, witness and public relations consultants bonds and fees, traveling expenses, costs of collecting and producing documents, travel expenses, duplicating costs, printing and binding costs, telephone charges, postage, delivery service fees and all other disbursements or expenses of the types customarily incurred in connection with prosecuting, defending, preparing to prosecute or defend, investigating, being or preparing to be a witness in, appealing or otherwise participating in a Proceeding or responding to, or objecting to, a request to provide discovery in any Proceeding, (ii) damages, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement and any other amounts that Indemnitee becomes legally obligated to pay (including any federal, state or local taxes imposed on Indemnitee as a result of receipt of reimbursements or advances of expenses under this Agreement) and (iii) the premium, security for, and other costs relating to any costs bond, supersedes bond or other appeal bond or its equivalent, whether civil, criminal, arbitrational, administrative or investigative with respect to any Proceeding actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee, or on Indemnitee’s behalf, because of any claim or claims made against or by him in connection with any Proceeding, whether formal or informal (including an action by or in the right of the Company), to which Indemnitee is, was or at any time becomes a party or a witness, or is threatened to be made a party to, participant in or a witness with respect to, by reason of Indemnitee’ Corporate Status.

“Independent Legal Counsel” means an attorney or firm of attorneys competent to render an opinion under the applicable law, selected in accordance with the provisions of Section 5(e), who has not performed any services (other than services similar to those contemplated to be performed by Independent Legal Counsel under this Agreement) for the Company or any of its subsidiaries or for Indemnitee within the last three years.

“Proceeding” means a threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, including without limitation a claim, demand, discovery request, formal or informal investigation, inquiry, administrative hearing, arbitration or other form of alternative dispute resolution, including an appeal from any of the foregoing.

“Voting Securities” means any securities of the Company that vote generally in the election of directors.

(b) Construction. For purposes of this Agreement,

(i) References to the Company and any of its “subsidiaries” shall include any corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust or other entity or enterprise that before or after the date of this Agreement is party to a merger or consolidation with the Company or any such subsidiary or that is a successor to the Company as contemplated by Section 8(e) (whether or not such successor has executed and delivered the written agreement contemplated by Section 8(e)).

(ii) References to “fines” shall include any excise taxes assessed on Indemnitee with respect to an employee benefit plan.

(iii) References to a “witness” in connection with a Proceeding shall include any interviewee or person called upon to produce documents in connection with such Proceeding.

2. Agreement to Serve.

Indemnitee agrees to serve as a director of the Company or one or more of its subsidiaries and in such other capacities as Indemnitee may serve at the request of the Company from time to time, and by its execution of this Agreement the Company confirms its request that Indemnitee serve as a director and in such other capacities. Indemnitee shall be entitled to resign or otherwise terminate such service with immediate effect at any time, and neither such resignation or termination nor the length of such service shall affect Indemnitee’s rights under this Agreement. This Agreement shall not constitute an employment agreement, supersede any employment agreement to which Indemnitee is a party or create any right of Indemnitee to continued employment or appointment.

3. Indemnification.

(a) General Indemnification. The Company shall indemnify Indemnitee, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law in effect on the date hereof or as amended to increase the scope of permitted indemnification, against Expenses, losses, liabilities, judgments, fines, penalties and amounts paid in settlement (including all interest, taxes, assessments and other charges in connection therewith) incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee’s behalf in connection with any Proceeding in any way connected with, resulting from or relating to Indemnitee’s Corporate Status.

(b) Additional Indemnification Regarding Expenses. Without limiting the foregoing, in the event any Proceeding is initiated by Indemnitee, the Company or any other person to enforce or interpret this Agreement or any rights of Indemnitee to indemnification or advancement of Expenses (or related obligations of Indemnitee) under the Company's or any such subsidiary's certificate of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational agreement or instrument, any other agreement to which Indemnitee and the Company or any of its subsidiaries are party, any vote of stockholders or directors of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, the DGCL, any other applicable law or any liability insurance policy, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against Expenses incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection with such Proceeding in proportion to the success achieved by Indemnitee in such Proceeding and the efforts required to obtain such success, as determined by the court presiding over such Proceeding.

(c) Partial Indemnification. If Indemnitee is entitled under any provision of this Agreement to indemnification by the Company for a portion of any Expenses, losses, liabilities, judgments, fines, penalties and amounts paid in settlement incurred by Indemnitee, but not for the total amount thereof, the Company shall nevertheless indemnify Indemnitee for such portion.

(d) Nonexclusivity. The indemnification provided by this Agreement shall not be deemed exclusive of any rights to which Indemnitee may be entitled under the certificate of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational agreement or instrument of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, any other agreement, any vote of stockholders or directors, the DGCL, any other applicable law or any liability insurance policy.

(e) Exceptions. Any other provision herein to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company shall not be obligated under the Agreement to indemnify Indemnitee:

(i) For Expenses incurred in connection with Proceedings initiated or brought voluntarily by the Indemnitee and not by way of defense, counterclaim or crossclaim, except (x) as contemplated by Section 3(b), (y) in specific cases if the board of directors of the Company has approved the initiation or bringing of such Proceeding, and (z) as may be required by law.

(ii) For an accounting of profits arising from the purchase and sale by the Indemnitee of securities within the meaning of Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act or any similar provisions of any federal, state or local law if the final, non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction finds Indemnitee to be liable for disgorgement under such Section 16(b).

(iii) On account of Indemnitee's conduct that is established by a final, non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction as knowingly fraudulent or deliberately dishonest or that constituted willful misconduct.

(iv) For which payment is actually made to Indemnitee under a valid and collectible insurance policy or under a valid and enforceable indemnity clause, bylaw or agreement, except in respect of any excess beyond payment actually received by Indemnitee under such insurance, clause, bylaw or agreement, provided, that the foregoing shall not affect the rights of Indemnitee or the Fund Indemnitors set forth in Section 3(f) below.

(v) if and to the extent indemnification is prohibited by applicable law.

(f) Primacy of Indemnification. The Company hereby acknowledges that Indemnitee may have certain rights to indemnification, advancement of expenses and/or insurance provided by a fund or other entity with which Indemnitee is associated or its affiliates (collectively, the "Fund Indemnitors"). The Company hereby agrees (i) that it is the indemnitor of first resort (*i.e.*, its obligations to Indemnitee are primary and any obligation of the Fund Indemnitors to advance expenses or to provide indemnification for the same expenses or liabilities incurred by Indemnitee are secondary), (ii) that it shall be required to advance the full amount of expenses incurred by Indemnitee and shall be liable for the full amount of all Expenses, judgments, penalties, fines and amounts paid in settlement to the extent legally permitted and as required by the terms of this Agreement and the certificate of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational agreement or instrument of the Company (or any other agreement between the Company and Indemnitee), without regard to any rights Indemnitee may have against the Fund Indemnitors, and (iii) that it irrevocably waives, relinquishes and releases the Fund Indemnitors from any and all claims against the Fund Indemnitors for contribution, subrogation or any other recovery of any kind in respect thereof. The Company further agrees that no advancement or payment by the Fund Indemnitors on behalf of Indemnitee with respect to any claim for which Indemnitee has sought indemnification from the Company shall affect the foregoing and the Fund Indemnitors shall have a right of contribution and/or be subrogated to the extent of such advancement or payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee against the Company. The Company and Indemnitee agree that the Fund Indemnitors are express third party beneficiaries of the terms of this Section 3(f).

(g) Subrogation. Except as provided in Section 3(f) above, in the event of payment under this Agreement, the Company shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of the Indemnitee (other than against the Fund Indemnitors), who shall execute such documents and do such acts as the Company may reasonably request to secure such rights and to enable the Company effectively to bring suit to enforce such rights.

4. Advancement of Expenses.

The Company shall pay all Expenses incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any Proceeding in any way connected with, resulting from or relating to Indemnitee's Corporate Status, other than a Proceeding initiated by Indemnitee for which the Company would not be obligated to indemnify Indemnitee pursuant to Section 3(e)(i), in advance of the final disposition (in accordance with Section 5(c)) of such Proceeding and without regard to whether Indemnitee will ultimately be entitled to be indemnified for such Expenses and without regard to whether an Adverse Determination has been made, except as contemplated by the last sentence of Section 5(f). The right to advances under this Section 4 shall in all events continue until final

disposition of any Proceeding, including any appeal therein. Advances shall be made without regard to Indemnitee's ability to repay the expenses and without regard to Indemnitee's ultimate entitlement to indemnification under the other provisions of this Agreement. Indemnitee shall qualify for advances upon the execution and delivery to the Company of this Agreement, and Indemnitee shall repay such amounts advanced only if and to the extent that it shall ultimately be determined in a decision by a court of competent jurisdiction from which no appeal can be taken that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified by the Company for such Expenses. The right to advancement described in this Section 4 is vested. Such repayment obligation shall be unsecured and shall not bear interest. The Company shall not impose on Indemnitee additional conditions to advancement or require from Indemnitee additional undertakings regarding repayment.

5. Indemnification Procedure.

(a) Notice of Proceeding; Cooperation. Indemnitee shall give the Company notice in writing as soon as practicable, and in any event, no later than 30 days after Indemnitee becomes aware, of any Proceeding for which indemnification will or could be sought under this Agreement, provided that any failure or delay in giving such notice shall not relieve the Company of its obligations under this Agreement unless and to the extent that (i) none of the Company and its subsidiaries are party to or aware of such Proceeding and (ii) the Company is materially prejudiced by such failure.

(b) Settlement. The Company will not, without the prior written consent of Indemnitee, which may be provided or withheld in Indemnitee's sole discretion, effect any settlement of any Proceeding against Indemnitee or which could have been brought against Indemnitee unless such settlement solely involves the payment of money by persons other than Indemnitee and includes an unconditional release of Indemnitee from all liability on any matters that are the subject of such Proceeding and an acknowledgment that Indemnitee denies all wrongdoing in connection with such matters. The Company shall not be obligated to indemnify Indemnitee against amounts paid in settlement of a Proceeding against Indemnitee if such settlement is effected by Indemnitee without the Company's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld.

(c) Request for Payment; Timing of Payment. To obtain indemnification payments or advances under this Agreement, Indemnitee shall submit to a Company a written request therefor, together with such invoices or other supporting information as may be reasonably requested by the Company and reasonably available to Indemnitee. The Company shall make indemnification payments to Indemnitee no later than 30 days, and advances to Indemnitee no later than 20 days, after receipt of the written request of Indemnitee.

(d) Determination. The Company intends that Indemnitee shall be indemnified to the fullest extent permitted by law as provided in Section 3 and that no Determination shall be required in connection with such indemnification. In no event shall a Determination be required in connection with advancement of Expenses pursuant to Section 4 or in connection with indemnification for Expenses incurred as a witness or incurred in connection with any Proceeding or portion thereof with respect to which Indemnitee has been successful on the merits or otherwise. Any decision that a Determination is required by law in connection with

any other indemnification of Indemnitee, and any such Determination, shall be made within 30 days after receipt of Indemnitee's written request for indemnification, as follows:

(i) If no Change in Control has occurred, (w) by a majority vote of the directors of the Company who are not parties to such Proceeding, even though less than a quorum, with the advice of Independent Legal Counsel, or (x) by a committee of such directors designated by majority vote of such directors, even though less than a quorum, with the advice of Independent Legal Counsel, or (y) if there are no such directors, or if such directors so direct, by Independent Legal Counsel in a written opinion to the Company and Indemnitee, or (z) by the stockholders of the Company.

(ii) If a Change in Control has occurred, by Independent Legal Counsel in a written opinion to the Company and Indemnitee.

The Company shall pay all Expenses incurred by Indemnitee in connection with a Determination.

(e) Independent Legal Counsel. If there has not been a Change in Control, Independent Legal Counsel shall be selected by the board of directors of the Company and approved by Indemnitee (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed). If there has been a Change in Control, Independent Legal Counsel shall be selected by Indemnitee and approved by the Company (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed). The Company shall pay the fees and expenses of Independent Legal Counsel and indemnify Independent Legal Counsel against any and all expenses (including attorneys' fees), claims, liabilities and damages arising out of or relating to its engagement.

(f) Consequences of Determination; Remedies of Indemnitee. The Company shall be bound by and shall have no right to challenge a Favorable Determination. If an Adverse Determination is made, or if for any other reason the Company does not make timely indemnification payments or advances of Expenses, Indemnitee shall have the right to commence a Proceeding before a court of competent jurisdiction to challenge such Adverse Determination and/or to require the Company to make such payments or advances. Indemnitee shall be entitled to be indemnified for all Expenses incurred in connection with such a Proceeding in accordance with Section 3(b) and to have such Expenses advanced by the Company in accordance with Section 4. If Indemnitee fails to timely challenge an Adverse Determination, or if Indemnitee challenges an Adverse Determination and such Adverse Determination has been upheld by a final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction from which no appeal can be taken, then, to the extent and only to the extent required by such Adverse Determination or final judgment, the Company shall not be obligated to indemnify or advance Expenses to Indemnitee under this Agreement.

(g) Presumptions; Burden and Standard of Proof. In connection with any Determination, or any review of any Determination, by any person, including a court:

(i) It shall be a presumption that a Determination is not required.

(ii) It shall be a presumption that Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct and that indemnification of Indemnitee is proper in the circumstances.

(iii) The burden of proof shall be on the Company to overcome the presumptions set forth in the preceding clauses (i) and (ii), and each such presumption shall only be overcome if the Company establishes that there is no reasonable basis to support it.

(iv) The termination of any Proceeding by judgment, order, finding, settlement (whether with or without court approval) or conviction, or upon a plea of *nolo contendere*, or its equivalent, shall not create a presumption that indemnification is not proper or that Indemnitee did not meet the applicable standard of conduct or that a court has determined that indemnification is not permitted by this Agreement or otherwise.

(v) Neither the failure of any person or persons to have made a Determination nor an Adverse Determination by any person or persons shall be a defense to Indemnitee's claim or create a presumption that Indemnitee did not meet the applicable standard of conduct, and any Proceeding commenced by Indemnitee pursuant to Section 5 shall be *de novo* with respect to all determinations of fact and law.

6. Directors and Officers Liability Insurance.

(a) Maintenance of Insurance. So long as the Company or any of its subsidiaries maintains liability insurance for any directors, officers, employees or agents of any such person, the Company shall ensure that Indemnitee is covered by such insurance in such a manner as to provide Indemnitee the same rights and benefits as are accorded to the most favorably insured of the Company's and its subsidiaries' then current directors and officers. If at any date (i) such insurance ceases to cover acts and omissions occurring during all or any part of the period of Indemnitee's Corporate Status or (ii) neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries maintains any such insurance, the Company shall ensure that Indemnitee is covered, with respect to acts and omissions prior to such date, for at least six years (or such shorter period as is available on commercially reasonable terms) from such date, by other directors and officers liability insurance, in amounts and on terms (including the portion of the period of Indemnitee's Corporate Status covered) no less favorable to Indemnitee than the amounts and terms of the liability insurance maintained by the Company on the date hereof.

(b) Notice to Insurers. Upon receipt of notice of a Proceeding pursuant to Section 5(a), the Company shall give or cause to be given prompt notice of such Proceeding to all insurers providing liability insurance in accordance with the procedures set forth in all applicable or potentially applicable policies. The Company shall thereafter take all necessary action to cause such insurers to pay all amounts payable in accordance with the terms of such policies.

7. Exculpation, etc.

(a) Limitation of Liability. Indemnitee shall not be personally liable to the Company or any of its subsidiaries or to the stockholders of the Company or any such subsidiary

for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director of the Company or any such subsidiary; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not eliminate or limit the liability of the Indemnitee (i) for any breach of the Indemnitee's duty of loyalty to the Company or such subsidiary or the stockholders thereof; (ii) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of the law; (iii) under Section 174 of the DGCL or any similar provision of other applicable corporations law; or (iv) for any transaction from which the Indemnitee derived an improper personal benefit. If the DGCL or such other applicable law shall be amended to permit further elimination or limitation of the personal liability of directors, then the liability of the Indemnitee shall, automatically, without any further action, be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL or such other applicable law as so amended.

(b) Period of Limitations. No legal action shall be brought and no cause of action shall be asserted by or in the right of the Company or any of its subsidiaries against Indemnitee or Indemnitee's estate, spouses, heirs, executors, personal or legal representatives, administrators or assigns after the expiration of two years from the date of accrual of such cause of action, and any claim or cause of action of the Company shall be extinguished and deemed released unless asserted by the timely filing of a legal action within such two-year period, provided that if any shorter period of limitations is otherwise applicable to any such cause of action, such shorter period shall govern.

8. Miscellaneous.

(a) Non-Circumvention. The Company shall not seek or agree to any order of any court or other governmental authority that would prohibit or otherwise interfere, and shall not take or fail to take any other action if such action or failure would reasonably be expected to have the effect of prohibiting or otherwise interfering, with the performance of the Company's indemnification, advancement or other obligations under this Agreement.

(b) Severability. If any provision or provisions of this Agreement shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason whatsoever: (i) the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement (including without limitation, each portion of any section of this Agreement containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that is not itself invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby and shall remain enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law; (ii) such provision or provisions shall be deemed reformed to the extent necessary to conform to applicable law and to give the maximum effect to the intent of the parties hereto; and (iii) to the fullest extent possible, the provisions of this Agreement (including, without limitation, each portion of any section of this Agreement containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that is not itself invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall be construed so as to give effect to the intent manifested thereby.

(c) Notices. All notices, requests, demands and other communications under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed duly given (i) on the date of delivery if delivered personally, or by facsimile, upon confirmation of receipt, (ii) on the first business day following the date of dispatch if delivered by a recognized next-day courier service or (iii) on the third business day following the date of mailing if delivered by domestic registered or certified

mail, properly addressed, or on the fifth business day following the date of mailing if sent by airmail from a country outside of North America, to Indemnitee at the address shown on the signature page of this Agreement, to the Company at the address shown on the signature page of this Agreement, or in either case as subsequently modified by written notice.

(d) Amendment and Termination. No amendment, modification, termination or cancellation of this Agreement shall be effective unless it is in writing signed by all the parties hereto. No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed or shall constitute a waiver of any other provisions hereof (whether or not similar), nor shall such waiver constitute a continuing waiver.

(e) Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon the Company and its respective successors and assigns, including without limitation any acquiror of all or substantially all of the Company's assets or business, any person (as such term is used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act) that acquires beneficial ownership of securities of the Company representing more than 20% of the total voting power represented by the Company's then outstanding Voting Securities and any survivor of any merger or consolidation to which the Company is party, and shall inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by Indemnitee and Indemnitee's estate, spouses, heirs, executors, personal or legal representatives, administrators and assigns. The Company shall require and cause any such successor, by written agreement in form and substance satisfactory to Indemnitee, expressly to assume and agree to perform this Agreement as if it were named as the Company herein, and the Company shall not permit any such purchase of assets or business, acquisition of securities or merger or consolidation to occur until such written agreement has been executed and delivered. No such assumption and agreement shall relieve the Company of any of its obligations hereunder, and this Agreement shall not otherwise be assignable by the Company. This Agreement is personal in nature and neither of the parties hereto shall, without the consent of the other, assign or delegate this Agreement or any rights or obligations. Without limiting the generality or effect of the foregoing, Indemnitee's right to receive payments hereunder shall not be assignable, whether by pledge, creation of a security interest or otherwise, other than by a transfer by the Indemnitee's will or by estate law, and, in the event of any attempted assignment or transfer contrary to this Section 8(e), the Company shall have no liability to pay any amount so attempted to be assigned or transferred.

(f) Choice of Law; Consent to Jurisdiction. This Agreement shall be governed by and its provisions construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, as applied to contracts between Delaware residents entered into and to be performed entirely within Delaware, without regard to the conflict of law principles thereof. The Company and Indemnitee each hereby irrevocably consents to the jurisdiction of the courts of the State of Delaware for all purposes in connection with any Proceeding which arises out of or relates to this Agreement and agree that any action instituted under this Agreement shall be brought only in the state courts of the State of Delaware.

(g) Integration and Entire Agreement. This Agreement sets forth the entire understanding between the parties hereto and supersedes and merges all previous written and oral negotiations, commitments, understandings and agreements relating to the subject matter hereof between the parties hereto, provided that the provisions hereof shall not supersede the

provisions of the Company's certificate of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational agreement or instrument, any other agreement, any vote of stockholders or directors, the DGCL or other applicable law, to the extent any such provisions shall be more favorable to Indemnitee than the provisions hereof.

- (h) Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall constitute an original.

[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the date first above written.

NEXIMMUNE, INC.

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

AGREED TO AND ACCEPTED:

INDEMNITEE:

Name:
Title:

Address:

NEXIMMUNE, INC.

2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

1. GENERAL.

(a) **Eligible Stock Award Recipients.** The persons eligible to receive Stock Awards are Employees, Directors and Consultants.

(b) **Available Stock Awards.** The Plan provides for the grant of the following Stock Awards: (i) Incentive Stock Options, (ii) Nonstatutory Stock Options, (iii) Restricted Stock Awards, (iv) Restricted Stock Unit Awards, and (v) Stock Appreciation Rights.

(c) **Purpose.** The Company, by means of the Plan, seeks to secure and retain the services of the group of persons eligible to receive Stock Awards as set forth in Section 1(a), to provide incentives for such persons to exert maximum efforts for the success of the Company and any Affiliate, and to provide a means by which such eligible recipients may be given an opportunity to benefit from increases in value of the Common Stock through the granting of Stock Awards.

2. ADMINISTRATION.

(a) **Administration by Board.** The Board will administer the Plan unless and until the Board delegates administration of the Plan to a Committee, as provided in Section 2(c).

(b) **Powers of Board.** The Board will have the power, subject to, and within the limitations of, the express provisions of the Plan:

(i) To determine from time to time (A) which of the persons eligible under the Plan will be granted Stock Awards; (B) when and how each Stock Award will be granted; (C) what type or combination of types of Stock Award will be granted; (D) the provisions of each Stock Award granted (which need not be identical), including the time or times when a person will be permitted to receive cash or Common Stock pursuant to a Stock Award; (E) the number of shares of Common Stock with respect to which a Stock Award will be granted to each such person; and (F) the Fair Market Value applicable to a Stock Award.

(ii) To construe and interpret the Plan and Stock Awards granted under it, and to establish, amend and revoke rules and regulations for administration of the Plan. The Board, in the exercise of this power, may correct any defect, omission or inconsistency in the Plan or in any Stock Award Agreement, in a manner and to the extent it will deem necessary or expedient to make the Plan or Stock Award fully effective.

(iii) To settle all controversies regarding the Plan and Stock Awards granted under it.

(iv) To accelerate the time at which a Stock Award may first be exercised or the time during which a Stock Award or any part thereof will vest in accordance with the Plan, notwithstanding the provisions in the Stock Award stating the time at which it may first be exercised or the time during which it will vest.

(v) To suspend or terminate the Plan at any time. Suspension or termination of the Plan will not impair rights and obligations under any Stock Award granted while the Plan is in effect except with the written consent of the affected Participant.

(vi) To amend the Plan in any respect the Board deems necessary or advisable, including, without limitation, relating to Incentive Stock Options and certain nonqualified deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code and/or to bring the Plan or Stock Awards granted under the Plan into compliance therewith, subject to the limitations, if any, of applicable law. However, except as provided in Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, to the extent required by applicable law, stockholder approval will be required for any amendment of the Plan that either (i) materially increases the number of shares of Common Stock available for issuance under the Plan, (ii) materially expands the class of individuals eligible to receive Stock Awards under the Plan, (iii) materially increases the benefits accruing to Participants under the Plan or materially reduces the price at which shares of Common Stock may be issued or purchased under the Plan, (iv) materially extends the term of the Plan, or (v) expands the types of Stock Awards available for issuance under the Plan. Except as provided above, rights under any Stock Award granted before amendment of the Plan will not be impaired by any amendment of the Plan unless (i) the Company requests the consent of the affected Participant, and (ii) such Participant consents in writing.

(vii) To submit any amendment to the Plan for stockholder approval, including, but not limited to, amendments to the Plan intended to satisfy the requirements of Section 422 of the Code regarding Incentive Stock Options.

(viii) To approve forms of Stock Award Agreements for use under the Plan and to amend the terms of any one or more Stock Awards, including, but not limited to, amendments to provide terms more favorable than previously provided in the Stock Award Agreement, subject to any specified limits in the Plan that are not subject to Board discretion; *provided however*, that, the rights under any Stock Award will not be impaired by any such amendment unless (i) the Company requests the consent of the affected Participant, and (ii) such Participant consents in writing. Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to the limitations of applicable law, if any, and without the affected Participant's consent, the Board may amend the terms of any one or more Stock Awards if necessary to maintain the qualified status of the Stock Award as an Incentive Stock Option or to bring the Stock Award into compliance with Section 409A of the Code and the related guidance thereunder.

(ix) Generally, to exercise such powers and to perform such acts as the Board deems necessary or expedient to promote the best interests of the Company and that are not in conflict with the provisions of the Plan or Stock Awards.

(x) To adopt such procedures and sub-plans as are necessary or appropriate to permit participation in the Plan by Employees, Directors or Consultants who are foreign nationals or employed outside the United States.

(xi) To effect, at any time and from time to time, with the consent of any adversely affected Optionholder, (1) the reduction of the exercise price of any outstanding Option under the Plan, (2) the cancellation of any outstanding Option under the Plan and the grant in substitution thereof of (A) a new Option under the Plan or another equity plan of the Company covering the same or a different number of shares of Common Stock, (B) a Restricted Stock Award, (C) a Stock Appreciation Right, (D) Restricted Stock Unit, (E) cash and/or (F) other valuable consideration (as determined by the Board, in its sole discretion), or (3) any other action that is treated as a repricing under generally accepted accounting principles; *provided, however*, that no such reduction or cancellation may be effected if it is determined, in the Company's sole discretion, that such reduction or cancellation would result in any such outstanding Option becoming subject to the requirements of Section 409A of the Code.

(c) **Delegation to Committee.** The Board may delegate some or all of the administration of the Plan to a Committee or Committees. If administration of the Plan is delegated to a Committee, the Committee will have, in connection with the administration of the Plan, the powers theretofore possessed by the Board that have been delegated to the Committee, including the power to delegate to a subcommittee of the Committee any of the administrative powers the Committee is authorized to exercise (and references in this Plan to the Board will thereafter be to the Committee or subcommittee), subject, however, to such resolutions, not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan, as may be adopted from time to time by the Board. The Board may retain the authority to concurrently administer the Plan with the Committee and may, at any time, revert in the Board some or all of the powers previously delegated.

(d) **Delegation to an Officer.** The Board may delegate to one or more Officers of the Company the authority to do one or both of the following: (i) designate Officers and Employees of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to be recipients of Options (and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, other Stock Awards) and the terms thereof, and (ii) determine the number of shares of Common Stock to be subject to such Stock Awards granted to such Officers and Employees; *provided, however*, that the Board resolutions regarding such delegation will specify the total number of shares of Common Stock that may be subject to the Stock Awards granted by such Officer and that such Officer may not grant a Stock Award to himself or herself. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Board may not delegate authority to an Officer to determine the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock pursuant to Section 13(t) below.

(e) **Effect of Board's Decision.** All determinations, interpretations and constructions made by the Board in good faith will not be subject to review by any person and will be final, binding and conclusive on all persons.

3. SHARES SUBJECT TO THE PLAN.

(a) **Share Reserve.** Subject to Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock of the Company that may be issued pursuant to Stock Awards after the Effective Date will not exceed 8,358,265 shares. For clarity, the limitation in this Section 3(a) is a limitation in the number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the Plan. Accordingly, this Section 3(a) does not limit the granting of Stock Awards except as provided in Section 7(a).

(b) Reversion of Shares to the Share Reserve. If any shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to a Stock Award are forfeited back to the Company because of the failure to meet a contingency or condition required to vest such shares in the Participant, then the shares which are forfeited will revert to and again become available for issuance under the Plan. Also, any shares reacquired by the Company pursuant to Section 8(g) or as consideration for the exercise of an Option will again become available for issuance under the Plan. Furthermore, if a Stock Award (i) expires or otherwise terminates without having been exercised in full or (ii) is settled in cash (*i.e.*, the holder of the Stock Award receives cash rather than stock), such expiration, termination or settlement will not reduce (or otherwise offset) the number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the Plan. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 3(b), any such shares will not be subsequently issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options.

(c) Incentive Stock Option Limit. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 3(c), subject to the provisions of Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the aggregate maximum number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options will be 8,358,265 shares of Common Stock.

(d) Source of Shares. The stock issuable under the Plan will be shares of authorized but unissued or reacquired Common Stock, including shares repurchased by the Company on the open market.

4. ELIGIBILITY.

(a) Eligibility for Specific Stock Awards. Incentive Stock Options may be granted only to employees of the Company or a “parent corporation” or “subsidiary corporation” thereof (as such terms are defined in Sections 424(e) and (f) of the Code). Stock Awards other than Incentive Stock Options may be granted to Employees, Directors and Consultants.

(b) Ten Percent Stockholders. A Ten Percent Stockholder will not be granted an Incentive Stock Option unless the exercise price of such Option is at least one hundred ten percent (110%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock on the date of grant and the Option is not exercisable after the expiration of five (5) years from the date of grant.

(c) Consultants. A Consultant will not be eligible for the grant of a Stock Award if, at the time of grant, either the offer or the sale of the Company’s securities to such Consultant is not exempt under Rule 701 of the Securities Act (“**Rule 701**”) because of the nature of the services that the Consultant is providing to the Company, because the Consultant is not a natural person, or because of any other provision of Rule 701, unless the Company determines that such grant need not comply with the requirements of Rule 701 and will satisfy another exemption under the Securities Act as well as comply with the securities laws of all other relevant jurisdictions.

5. OPTION PROVISIONS.

Each Option will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the Board will deem appropriate. All Options will be separately designated Incentive Stock Options or Nonstatutory Stock Options at the time of grant, and, if certificates are issued, a separate certificate or certificates will be issued for shares of Common Stock purchased on exercise of each type of Option. If an Option is not specifically designated as an Incentive Stock Option, then the Option will be a Nonstatutory Stock Option. The provisions of separate Options need not be identical; *provided, however*, that each Option Agreement will include (through incorporation of provisions hereof by reference in the Option Agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

(a) Term. Subject to the provisions of Section 4(b) regarding Ten Percent Stockholders, no Option will be exercisable after the expiration of ten (10) years from the date of its grant or such shorter period specified in the Option Agreement.

(b) Exercise Price. Subject to the provisions of Section 4(b) regarding Incentive Stock Options granted to Ten Percent Stockholders, the exercise price of each Option will be not less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock subject to the Option on the date the Option is granted. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Option may be granted with an exercise price lower than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock subject to the Option if such Option is granted pursuant to an assumption or substitution for another option in a manner consistent with the provisions of Section 424(a) of the Code (whether or not such options are Incentive Stock Options).

(c) Consideration. The purchase price of Common Stock acquired pursuant to the exercise of an Option will be paid, to the extent permitted by applicable law and as determined by the Board in its sole discretion, by any combination of the methods of payment set forth below. The Board will have the authority to grant Options that do not permit all of the following methods of payment (or otherwise restrict the ability to use certain methods) and to grant Options that require the consent of the Company to utilize a particular method of payment. The permitted methods of payment are as follows:

(i) by cash, check, bank draft or money order payable to the Company;

(ii) pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board that, prior to the issuance of the stock subject to the Option, results in either the receipt of cash (or check) by the Company or the receipt of irrevocable instructions to pay the aggregate exercise price to the Company from the sales proceeds;

(iii) by delivery to the Company (either by actual delivery or attestation) of shares of Common Stock;

(iv) by a “net exercise” arrangement pursuant to which the Company will reduce the number of shares of Common Stock issued upon exercise by the largest whole number of shares with a Fair Market Value that does not exceed the aggregate exercise price; *provided, however*; that the Company will accept a cash or other payment from the Participant to the extent of any remaining balance of the aggregate exercise price not satisfied by such

reduction in the number of whole shares to be issued; *provided, further*, that shares of Common Stock will no longer be outstanding under an Option and will not be exercisable thereafter to the extent that (A) shares are used to pay the exercise price pursuant to the “net exercise,” (B) shares are delivered to the Participant as a result of such exercise, and (C) shares are withheld to satisfy tax withholding obligations;

(v) according to a deferred payment or similar arrangement with the Optionholder; *provided, however*, that interest will compound at least annually and will be charged at the minimum rate of interest necessary to avoid (A) the imputation of interest income to the Company and compensation income to the Optionholder under any applicable provisions of the Code, and (B) the classification of the Option as a liability for financial accounting purposes; or

(vi) in any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Board.

(d) Transferability of Options. The Board may, in its sole discretion, impose such limitations on the transferability of Options as the Board will determine. In the absence of such a determination by the Board to the contrary, the following restrictions on the transferability of Options will apply:

(i) Restrictions on Transfer. An Option will not be transferable except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution and will be exercisable during the lifetime of the Optionholder only by the Optionholder; *provided, however*, that the Board may, in its sole discretion, permit transfer of the Option to such extent as permitted by Rule 701 of the Securities Act at the time of the grant of the Option and in a manner consistent with applicable tax and securities laws upon the Optionholder’s request.

(ii) Domestic Relations Orders. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Option may be transferred pursuant to a domestic relations order, *provided, however*, that an Incentive Stock Option may be deemed to be a Nonstatutory Stock Option as a result of such transfer.

(iii) Beneficiary Designation. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Optionholder may, by delivering written notice to the Company, in a form provided by or otherwise satisfactory to the Company, designate a third party who, in the event of the death of the Optionholder, will thereafter be the beneficiary of an Option with the right to exercise the Option and receive the Common Stock or other consideration resulting from the Option exercise.

(e) Vesting of Options Generally. The total number of shares of Common Stock subject to an Option may vest and therefore become exercisable in periodic installments that may or may not be equal. The Option may be subject to such other terms and conditions on the time or times when it may or may not be exercised (which may be based on the satisfaction of performance goals or other criteria) as the Board may deem appropriate. The vesting provisions of individual Options may vary. The provisions of this Section 5(e) are subject to any Option provisions governing the minimum number of shares of Common Stock as to which an Option may be exercised.

(f) Termination of Continuous Service. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Option Agreement or other agreement between the Optionholder and the Company, in the event that an Optionholder's Continuous Service terminates (other than for Cause or upon the Optionholder's death or Disability), the Optionholder may exercise his or her Option (to the extent that the Optionholder was entitled to exercise such Option as of the date of termination of Continuous Service) but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (i) the date three (3) months following the termination of the Optionholder's Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Option Agreement, which period will not be less than thirty (30) days unless such termination is for Cause), or (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option as set forth in the Option Agreement. If, after termination of Continuous Service, the Optionholder does not exercise his or her Option within the time specified in this Plan or in the Option Agreement (as applicable), the Option will terminate.

(g) Extension of Termination Date. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Option Agreement or other agreement between the Optionholder and the Company, if the exercise of the Option following the termination of the Optionholder's Continuous Service (other than for Cause or upon the Optionholder's death or Disability) would be prohibited at any time solely because the issuance of shares of Common Stock would violate the registration requirements under the Securities Act, then the Option will terminate on the earlier of (i) the expiration of a period of three (3) months after the termination of the Optionholder's Continuous Service during which the exercise of the Option would not be in violation of such registration requirements, or (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option as set forth in the Option Agreement.

(h) Disability of Optionholder. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Option Agreement or other agreement between the Optionholder and the Company, in the event that an Optionholder's Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Optionholder's Disability, the Optionholder may exercise his or her Option (to the extent that the Optionholder was entitled to exercise such Option as of the date of termination of Continuous Service), but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (i) the date twelve (12) months following such termination of Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Option Agreement, which period will not be less than six (6) months), or (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option as set forth in the Option Agreement. If, after termination of Continuous Service, the Optionholder does not exercise his or her Option within the time specified in this Plan or in the Option Agreement (as applicable), the Option will terminate.

(i) Death of Optionholder. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Option Agreement or other agreement between the Optionholder and the Company, in the event that (i) an Optionholder's Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Optionholder's death, or (ii) the Optionholder dies within the period (if any) specified in the Option Agreement after the termination of the Optionholder's Continuous Service for a reason other than death, then the Option may be exercised (to the extent the Optionholder was entitled to exercise such Option as of the date of death) by the Optionholder's estate, by a person who acquired the right to exercise the Option by bequest or inheritance or by a person designated as the beneficiary of the Option upon the Optionholder's death, but only within the period ending on the earlier of (i) the date eighteen (18) months following the date of death (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Option Agreement, which period will not be less than six (6) months), or (ii) the expiration of

the term of such Option as set forth in the Option Agreement. If, after the Optionholder's death, the Option is not exercised within the time specified in this Plan or in the Option Agreement (as applicable), the Option will terminate. If the Optionholder designates a third party beneficiary of the Option in accordance with Section 5(d)(iii), then upon the death of the Optionholder such designated beneficiary will have the sole right to exercise the Option and receive the Common Stock or other consideration resulting from the Option exercise.

(j) Termination for Cause. Except as explicitly provided otherwise in an Optionholder's Option Agreement, in the event that an Optionholder's Continuous Service is terminated for Cause, the Option will terminate upon the termination date of such Optionholder's Continuous Service, and the Optionholder will be prohibited from exercising his or her Option from and after the time of such termination of Continuous Service.

(k) Non-Exempt Employees. No Option granted to an Employee that is a non-exempt employee for purposes of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended, will be first exercisable for any shares of Common Stock until at least six months following the date of grant of the Option. The foregoing provision is intended to operate so that any income derived by a non-exempt employee in connection with the exercise or vesting of an Option will be exempt from his or her regular rate of pay.

(l) Early Exercise. The Option may, but need not, include a provision whereby the Optionholder may elect at any time before the Optionholder's Continuous Service terminates to exercise the Option as to any part or all of the shares of Common Stock subject to the Option prior to the full vesting of the Option. Subject to the "Repurchase Limitation" in Section 8(l), any unvested shares of Common Stock so purchased may be subject to a repurchase option in favor of the Company or to any other restriction the Board determines to be appropriate. Provided that the "Repurchase Limitation" in Section 8(l) is not violated, the Company will not be required to exercise its repurchase option until at least six (6) months (or such longer or shorter period of time required to avoid classification of the Option as a liability for financial accounting purposes) have elapsed following exercise of the Option unless the Board otherwise specifically provides in the Option Agreement.

(m) Right of Repurchase. Subject to the "Repurchase Limitation" in Section 8(l), the Option may include a provision whereby the Company may elect to repurchase all or any part of the vested shares of Common Stock acquired by the Optionholder pursuant to the exercise of the Option.

(n) Right of First Refusal. The Option may include a provision whereby the Company may elect to exercise a right of first refusal following receipt of notice from the Optionholder of the intent to transfer all or any part of the shares of Common Stock received upon the exercise of the Option. Such right of first refusal will be subject to the "Repurchase Limitation" in Section 8(l). Except as expressly provided in this Section 5(n) or in the Option Agreement, such right of first refusal will otherwise comply with any applicable provisions of the Bylaws of the Company.

6. PROVISIONS OF STOCK AWARDS OTHER THAN OPTIONS.

(a) Restricted Stock Awards. Each Restricted Stock Award Agreement will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the Board will deem appropriate. To the extent consistent with the Company's Bylaws, at the Board's election, shares of Common Stock may be (x) held in book entry form subject to the Company's instructions until any restrictions relating to the Restricted Stock Award lapse; or (y) evidenced by a certificate, which certificate will be held in such form and manner as determined by the Board. The terms and conditions of Restricted Stock Award Agreements may change from time to time, and the terms and conditions of separate Restricted Stock Award Agreements need not be identical; *provided, however*, that each Restricted Stock Award Agreement will include (through incorporation of the provisions hereof by reference in the agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

(i) Consideration. A Restricted Stock Award may be awarded in consideration for (A) past or future services actually or to be rendered to the Company or an Affiliate, or (B) any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Board in its sole discretion and permissible under applicable law.

(ii) Vesting. Subject to the "Repurchase Limitation" in Section 8(l), shares of Common Stock awarded under the Restricted Stock Award Agreement may be subject to forfeiture to the Company in accordance with a vesting schedule to be determined by the Board.

(iii) Termination of Participant's Continuous Service. In the event a Participant's Continuous Service terminates, the Company may receive via a forfeiture condition, any or all of the shares of Common Stock held by the Participant which have not vested as of the date of termination of Continuous Service under the terms of the Restricted Stock Award Agreement.

(iv) Transferability. Rights to acquire shares of Common Stock under the Restricted Stock Award Agreement will be transferable by the Participant only upon such terms and conditions as are set forth in the Restricted Stock Award Agreement, as the Board will determine in its sole discretion, so long as Common Stock awarded under the Restricted Stock Award Agreement remains subject to the terms of the Restricted Stock Award Agreement.

(b) Restricted Stock Unit Awards. Each Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the Board will deem appropriate. The terms and conditions of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreements may change from time to time, and the terms and conditions of separate Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreements need not be identical, *provided, however*, that each Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement will include (through incorporation of the provisions hereof by reference in the Agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

(i) Consideration. At the time of grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board will determine the consideration, if any, to be paid by the Participant upon delivery of each share of Common Stock subject to the Restricted Stock Unit Award. The consideration to be paid (if any) by the Participant for each share of Common Stock subject to a Restricted Stock Unit Award may be paid in any form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Board in its sole discretion and permissible under applicable law.

(ii) Vesting. At the time of the grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board may impose such restrictions or conditions to the vesting of the Restricted Stock Unit Award as it, in its sole discretion, deems appropriate.

(iii) Payment. A Restricted Stock Unit Award may be settled by the delivery of shares of Common Stock, their cash equivalent, any combination thereof or in any other form of consideration, as determined by the Board and contained in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement.

(iv) Additional Restrictions. At the time of the grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board, as it deems appropriate, may impose such restrictions or conditions that delay the delivery of the shares of Common Stock (or their cash equivalent) subject to a Restricted Stock Unit Award to a time after the vesting of such Restricted Stock Unit Award.

(v) Dividend Equivalents. Dividend equivalents may be credited in respect of shares of Common Stock covered by a Restricted Stock Unit Award, as determined by the Board and contained in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement. At the sole discretion of the Board, such dividend equivalents may be converted into additional shares of Common Stock covered by the Restricted Stock Unit Award in such manner as determined by the Board. Any additional shares covered by the Restricted Stock Unit Award credited by reason of such dividend equivalents will be subject to all the terms and conditions of the underlying Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement to which they relate.

(vi) Termination of Participant's Continuous Service. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement, such portion of the Restricted Stock Unit Award that has not vested will be forfeited upon the Participant's termination of Continuous Service.

(vii) Compliance with Section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Plan, any Restricted Stock Unit Award granted under the Plan that is not exempt from the requirements of Section 409A of the Code will contain such provisions so that such Restricted Stock Unit Award will comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code. Such restrictions, if any, will be determined by the Board and contained in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement evidencing such Restricted Stock Unit Award. For example, such restrictions may include, without limitation, a requirement that any Common Stock that is to be issued in a year following the year in which the Restricted Stock Unit Award vests must be issued in accordance with a fixed pre-determined schedule.

(c) Stock Appreciation Rights. Each Stock Appreciation Right Agreement will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the Board will deem appropriate. Stock Appreciation Rights may be granted as stand-alone Stock Awards or in tandem with other Stock Awards. The terms and conditions of Stock Appreciation Right Agreements may change from time to time, and the terms and conditions of separate Stock Appreciation Right Agreements need not be identical; *provided, however*, that each Stock Appreciation Right Agreement will include (through incorporation of the provisions hereof by reference in the agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

(i) Term. No Stock Appreciation Right will be exercisable after the expiration of ten (10) years from the date of grant or such shorter period specified in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement.

(ii) Strike Price. Each Stock Appreciation Right will be denominated in shares of Common Stock equivalents. The strike price of each Stock Appreciation Right granted as a stand-alone or tandem Stock Award will not be less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock equivalents subject to the Stock Appreciation Right on the date of grant.

(iii) Calculation of Appreciation. The appreciation distribution payable on the exercise of a Stock Appreciation Right will be not greater than an amount equal to the excess of (A) the aggregate Fair Market Value (on the date of the exercise of the Stock Appreciation Right) of a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the number of shares of Common Stock equivalents in which the Participant is vested under such Stock Appreciation Right, and with respect to which the Participant is exercising the Stock Appreciation Right on such date, over (B) the strike price that will be determined by the Board on the date of grant.

(iv) Vesting. At the time of the grant of a Stock Appreciation Right, the Board may impose such restrictions or conditions to the vesting of such Stock Appreciation Right as it, in its sole discretion, deems appropriate.

(v) Exercise. To exercise any outstanding Stock Appreciation Right, the Participant must provide written notice of exercise to the Company in compliance with the provisions of the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement evidencing such Stock Appreciation Right.

(vi) Non-Exempt Employees. No Stock Appreciation Right granted to an Employee that is a non-exempt employee for purposes of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended, will be first exercisable for any shares of Common Stock until at least six months following the date of grant of the Stock Appreciation Right. The foregoing provision is intended to operate so that any income derived by a non-exempt employee in connection with the exercise of a Stock Appreciation Right will be exempt from his or her regular rate of pay.

(vii) Payment. The appreciation distribution in respect to a Stock Appreciation Right may be paid in Common Stock, in cash, in any combination of the two or in any other form of consideration, as determined by the Board and contained in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement evidencing such Stock Appreciation Right.

(viii) Termination of Continuous Service. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Stock Appreciation Right Agreement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company, in the event that a Participant's Continuous Service terminates (other than for Cause or upon the Participant's death or Disability), the Participant may exercise his or her Stock Appreciation Right (to the extent that the Participant was entitled to exercise such Stock Appreciation Right as of the date of termination of Continuous Service) but only within such

period of time ending on the earlier of (A) the date three (3) months following the termination of the Participant's Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement, which period will not be less than thirty (30) days unless such termination is for Cause), or (B) the expiration of the term of the Stock Appreciation Right as set forth in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement. If, after termination of Continuous Service, the Participant does not exercise his or her Stock Appreciation Right within the time specified in this Plan or in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement (as applicable), the Stock Appreciation Right will terminate.

(ix) Disability of Participant. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Stock Appreciation Right Agreement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company, in the event that a Participant's Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Participant's Disability, the Participant may exercise his or her Stock Appreciation Right (to the extent that the Participant was entitled to exercise such Stock Appreciation Right as of the date of termination of Continuous Service), but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (A) the date twelve (12) months following such termination of Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement, which period will not be less than six (6) months), or (B) the expiration of the term of the Stock Appreciation Right as set forth in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement. If, after termination of Continuous Service, the Participant does not exercise his or her Stock Appreciation Right within the time specified in this Plan or in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement (as applicable), the Stock Appreciation Right will terminate.

(x) Death of Participant. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Stock Appreciation Right Agreement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company, in the event that (i) a Participant's Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Participant's death, or (ii) the Participant dies within the period (if any) specified in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement after the termination of the Participant's Continuous Service for a reason other than death, then the Stock Appreciation Right may be exercised (to the extent the Participant was entitled to exercise such Stock Appreciation Right as of the date of death) by the Participant's estate, by a person who acquired the right to exercise the Stock Appreciation Right by bequest or inheritance or by a person designated as the beneficiary of the Stock Appreciation Right upon the Participant's death, but only within the period ending on the earlier of (i) the date eighteen (18) months following the date of death (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement, which period will not be less than six (6) months), or (ii) the expiration of the term of such Stock Appreciation Right as set forth in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement. If, after the Participant's death, the Stock Appreciation Right is not exercised within the time specified in this Plan or in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement (as applicable), the Stock Appreciation Right will terminate.

(xi) Termination for Cause. Except as explicitly provided otherwise in an Participant's Stock Appreciation Right Agreement, in the event that a Participant's Continuous Service is terminated for Cause, the Stock Appreciation Right will terminate upon the termination date of such Participant's Continuous Service, and the Participant will be prohibited from exercising his or her Stock Appreciation Right from and after the time of such termination of Continuous Service.

(xii) Compliance with Section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Plan, any Stock Appreciation Rights granted under the Plan that are not exempt from the requirements of Section 409A of the Code will contain such provisions so that such Stock Appreciation Rights will comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code. Such restrictions, if any, will be determined by the Board and contained in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement evidencing such Stock Appreciation Right. For example, such restrictions may include, without limitation, a requirement that a Stock Appreciation Right that is to be paid wholly or partly in cash must be exercised and paid in accordance with a fixed predetermined schedule.

7. COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY.

(a) Availability of Shares. During the terms of the Stock Awards, the Company will keep available at all times the number of shares of Common Stock reasonably required to satisfy such Stock Awards.

(b) Securities Law Compliance. The Company will seek to obtain from each regulatory commission or agency having jurisdiction over the Plan such authority as may be required to grant Stock Awards and to issue and sell shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Stock Awards; *provided, however,* that this undertaking will not require the Company to register under the Securities Act the Plan, any Stock Award or any Common Stock issued or issuable pursuant to any such Stock Award. If, after reasonable efforts, the Company is unable to obtain from any such regulatory commission or agency the authority that counsel for the Company deems necessary for the lawful issuance and sale of Common Stock under the Plan, the Company will be relieved from any liability for failure to issue and sell Common Stock upon exercise of such Stock Awards unless and until such authority is obtained.

(c) No Obligation to Notify. The Company will have no duty or obligation to any holder of a Stock Award to advise such holder as to the time or manner of exercising such Stock Award. Furthermore, the Company will have no duty or obligation to warn or otherwise advise such holder of a pending termination or expiration of a Stock Award or a possible period in which the Stock Award may not be exercised. The Company has no duty or obligation to minimize the tax consequences of a Stock Award to the holder of such Stock Award.

8. MISCELLANEOUS.

(a) Use of Proceeds from Sales of Common Stock. Proceeds from the sale of shares of Common Stock pursuant to Stock Awards will constitute general funds of the Company.

(b) Corporate Action Constituting Grant of Stock Awards. Corporate action constituting a grant by the Company of a Stock Award to any Participant will be deemed completed as of the date of such corporate action, unless otherwise determined by the Board, regardless of when the instrument, certificate, or letter evidencing the Stock Award is communicated to, or actually received or accepted by, the Participant.

(c) Stockholder Rights. No Participant will be deemed to be the holder of, or to have any of the rights of a holder with respect to, any shares of Common Stock subject to such Stock Award unless and until such Participant has satisfied all requirements for exercise of the Stock Award pursuant to its terms and the Participant will not be deemed to be a stockholder of record until the issuance of the Common Stock pursuant to such exercise has been entered into the books and records of the Company. Upon request by the Company, each Participant will execute any voting agreement, stockholder agreement, right of first refusal and co-sale agreement or similar agreement among the stockholders of the Company.

(d) No Employment or Other Service Rights. Nothing in the Plan, any Stock Award Agreement or any other instrument executed thereunder or in connection with any Stock Award granted pursuant to the Plan will confer upon any Participant any right to continue to serve the Company or an Affiliate in the capacity in effect at the time the Stock Award was granted or will affect the right of the Company or an Affiliate to terminate (i) the employment of an Employee with or without notice and with or without cause, (ii) the service of a Consultant pursuant to the terms of such Consultant's agreement with the Company or an Affiliate, or (iii) the service of a Director pursuant to the Bylaws of the Company or an Affiliate, and any applicable provisions of the corporate law of the state in which the Company or the Affiliate is incorporated, as the case may be.

(e) Incentive Stock Option \$100,000 Limitation. To the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined at the time of grant) of Common Stock with respect to which Incentive Stock Options are exercisable for the first time by any Optionholder during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and any Affiliates) exceeds one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000), the Options or portions thereof that exceed such limit (according to the order in which they were granted) will be treated as Nonstatutory Stock Options, notwithstanding any contrary provision of the applicable Option Agreement(s).

(f) Investment Assurances. The Company may require a Participant, as a condition of exercising or acquiring Common Stock under any Stock Award, (i) to give written assurances satisfactory to the Company as to the Participant's knowledge and experience in financial and business matters and/or to employ a purchaser representative reasonably satisfactory to the Company who is knowledgeable and experienced in financial and business matters and that he or she is capable of evaluating, alone or together with the purchaser representative, the merits and risks of exercising the Stock Award; and (ii) to give written assurances satisfactory to the Company stating that the Participant is acquiring Common Stock subject to the Stock Award for the Participant's own account and not with any present intention of selling or otherwise distributing the Common Stock. The foregoing requirements, and any assurances given pursuant to such requirements, will be inoperative if (x) the issuance of the shares upon the exercise or acquisition of Common Stock under the Stock Award has been registered under a then currently effective registration statement under the Securities Act, or (y) as to any particular requirement, a determination is made by counsel for the Company that such requirement need not be met in the circumstances under the then applicable securities laws. The Company may, upon advice of counsel to the Company, place legends on stock certificates issued under the Plan as such counsel deems necessary or appropriate in order to comply with applicable securities laws, including, but not limited to, legends restricting the transfer of the Common Stock.

(g) Withholding Obligations. To the extent provided by the terms of a Stock Award Agreement, the Company may, in its sole discretion, satisfy any federal, state or local tax withholding obligation relating to a Stock Award by any of the following means (in addition to the Company's right to withhold from any compensation paid to the Participant by the Company) or by a combination of such means: (i) causing the Participant to tender a cash payment; (ii) withholding shares of Common Stock from the shares of Common Stock issued or otherwise issuable to the Participant in connection with the Stock Award; *provided, however*, that no shares of Common Stock are withheld with a value exceeding the minimum amount of tax required to be withheld by law (or such lower amount as may be necessary to avoid classification of the Stock Award as a liability for financial accounting purposes); (iii) withholding payment from any amounts otherwise payable to the Participant; (iv) withholding cash from a Stock Award settled in cash; or (v) by such other method as may be set forth in the Stock Award Agreement.

(h) Electronic Delivery. Any reference in this Plan to a "written" agreement or document will include any agreement or document delivered electronically or posted on the Company's intranet.

(i) Deferrals. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Board, in its sole discretion, may determine that the delivery of Common Stock or the payment of cash, upon the exercise, vesting or settlement of all or a portion of any Stock Award may be deferred and may establish programs and procedures for deferral elections to be made by Participants. Deferrals by Participants will be made in accordance with Section 409A of the Code. Consistent with Section 409A of the Code, the Board may provide for distributions while a Participant is still an employee. The Board is authorized to make deferrals of Stock Awards and determine when, and in what annual percentages, Participants may receive payments, including lump sum payments, following the Participant's termination of employment or retirement, and implement such other terms and conditions consistent with the provisions of the Plan and in accordance with applicable law.

(j) Compliance with Section 409A. To the extent that the Board determines that any Stock Award granted hereunder is subject to Section 409A of the Code, the Stock Award Agreement evidencing such Stock Award will incorporate the terms and conditions necessary to avoid the consequences specified in Section 409A(a)(1) of the Code. To the extent applicable, the Plan and Stock Award Agreements will be interpreted in accordance with Section 409A of the Code and Department of Treasury regulations and other interpretive guidance issued thereunder, including without limitation any such regulations or other guidance that may be issued or amended after the Effective Date. Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan to the contrary, in the event that following the Effective Date the Board determines that any Stock Award may be subject to Section 409A of the Code and related Department of Treasury guidance (including such Department of Treasury guidance as may be issued after the Effective Date), the Board may adopt such amendments to the Plan and the applicable Stock Award Agreement or adopt other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect), or take any other actions, that the Board determines are necessary or appropriate to (1) exempt the Stock Award from Section 409A of the Code and/or preserve the intended tax treatment of the benefits provided with respect to the Stock Award, or (2) comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and related Department of Treasury guidance.

(k) Compliance with Exemption Provided by Rule 12h-1(f). If: (i) the aggregate of the number of Optionholders and the number of holders of all other outstanding compensatory employee stock options to purchase shares of Common Stock equals or exceeds five hundred (500), and (ii) the assets of the Company at the end of the Company's most recently completed fiscal year exceed \$10 million, then the following restrictions will apply during any period during which the Company does not have a class of its securities registered under Section 12 of the Exchange Act and is not required to file reports under Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act: (A) the Options and, prior to exercise, the shares of Common Stock acquired upon exercise of the Options may not be transferred until the Company is no longer relying on the exemption provided by Rule 12h-1(f) promulgated under the Exchange Act ("**Rule 12h-1(f)**"), except: (1) as permitted by Rule 701(c) promulgated under the Securities Act, (2) to a guardian upon the disability of the Optionholder, or (3) to an executor upon the death of the Optionholder (collectively, the "**Permitted Transferees**"); *provided, however*, the following transfers are permitted: (i) transfers by the Optionholder to the Company, and (ii) transfers in connection with a change of control or other acquisition involving the Company, if following such transaction, the Options no longer remain outstanding and the Company is no longer relying on the exemption provided by Rule 12h-1(f); *provided further*, that any Permitted Transferees may not further transfer the Options; (B) except as otherwise provided in (A) above, the Options and shares of Common Stock acquired upon exercise of the Options are restricted as to any pledge, hypothecation, or other transfer, including any short position, any "put equivalent position" as defined by Rule 16a-1(h) promulgated under the Exchange Act, or any "call equivalent position" as defined by Rule 16a-1(b) promulgated under the Exchange Act by the Optionholder prior to exercise of an Option until the Company is no longer relying on the exemption provided by Rule 12h-1(f); and (C) at any time that the Company is relying on the exemption provided by Rule 12h-1(f), the Company will deliver to Optionholders (whether by physical or electronic delivery or written notice of the availability of the information on an internet site) the information required by Rule 701(e)(3), (4), and (5) promulgated under the Securities Act every six (6) months, including financial statements that are not more than one hundred eighty (180) days old; *provided, however*, that the Company may condition the delivery of such information upon the Optionholder's agreement to maintain its confidentiality.

(l) Repurchase Limitation. The terms of any repurchase option will be specified in the Stock Award Agreement. The repurchase price for vested shares of Common Stock will be the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock on the date of repurchase. The repurchase price for unvested shares of Common Stock will be the lower of (i) the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock on the date of repurchase or (ii) their original purchase price. However, the Company will not exercise its repurchase option until at least six (6) months (or such longer or shorter period of time necessary to avoid classification of the Stock Award as a liability for financial accounting purposes) have elapsed following delivery of shares of Common Stock subject to the Stock Award, unless otherwise specifically provided by the Board.

9. ADJUSTMENTS UPON CHANGES IN COMMON STOCK; OTHER CORPORATE EVENTS.

(a) Capitalization Adjustments. In the event of a Capitalization Adjustment, the Board will proportionately and appropriately adjust: (i) the class(es) and maximum number of securities subject to the Plan pursuant to Section 3(a), (ii) the class(es) and maximum number of securities that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options pursuant to Section 3(c), and (iii) the class(es) and number of securities and price per share of stock subject to outstanding Stock Awards. The Board will make such adjustments, and its determination will be final, binding and conclusive.

(b) Dissolution or Liquidation. Except as otherwise provided in the Stock Award Agreement, in the event of a dissolution or liquidation of the Company, all outstanding Stock Awards (other than Stock Awards consisting of vested and outstanding shares of Common Stock not subject to the Company's right of repurchase) will terminate immediately prior to the completion of such dissolution or liquidation, and the shares of Common Stock subject to the Company's repurchase option may be repurchased by the Company notwithstanding the fact that the holder of such Stock Award is providing Continuous Service, *provided, however*, that the Board may, in its sole discretion, cause some or all Stock Awards to become fully vested, exercisable and/or no longer subject to repurchase or forfeiture (to the extent such Stock Awards have not previously expired or terminated) before the dissolution or liquidation is completed but contingent on its completion.

(a) Corporate Transaction. The following provisions will apply to Stock Awards in the event of a Corporate Transaction unless otherwise provided in the instrument evidencing the Stock Award or any other written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the holder of the Stock Award or unless otherwise expressly provided by the Board at the time of grant of a Stock Award. Except as otherwise stated in the Stock Award Agreement, in the event of a Corporate Transaction, then, notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Board will take one or more of the following actions with respect to Stock Awards, contingent upon the closing or completion of the Corporate Transaction:

(i) arrange for the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or the surviving or acquiring corporation's parent company) to assume or continue the Stock Award or to substitute a similar stock award for the Stock Award (including, but not limited to, an award to acquire the same consideration paid to the stockholders of the Company pursuant to the Corporate Transaction);

(ii) arrange for the assignment of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company in respect of Common Stock issued pursuant to the Stock Award to the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or the surviving or acquiring corporation's parent company);

(iii) accelerate the vesting of the Stock Award (and, if applicable, the time at which the Stock Award may be exercised) to a date prior to the effective time of such Corporate Transaction as the Board will determine (or, if the Board will not determine such a date, to the date that is five (5) days prior to the effective date of the Corporate Transaction), with such Stock Award terminating if not exercised (if applicable) at or prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction;

(iv) arrange for the lapse of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company with respect to the Stock Award;

(v) terminate or cancel, or arrange for the termination or cancellation, of the Stock Award, to the extent not vested or not exercised prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction; and

(vi) make a payment, in such form as may be determined by the Board equal to the excess, if any, of (A) the value of the property the holder of the Stock Award would have received upon the exercise of the Stock Award, over (B) any exercise price payable by such holder in connection with such exercise.

The Board need not take the same action with respect to all Stock Awards or with respect to all Participants.

(b) Change in Control. A Stock Award may be subject to additional acceleration of vesting and exercisability upon or after a Change in Control as may be provided in the Stock Award Agreement for such Stock Award or as may be provided in any other written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant, but in the absence of such provision, no such acceleration will occur.

10. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE PLAN.

(a) Plan Term. The Board may suspend or terminate the Plan at any time. Unless sooner terminated by the Board pursuant to Section 2, the Plan will automatically terminate on the day before the tenth (10th) anniversary of the earlier of (i) the date the Plan is adopted by the Board, or (ii) the date the Plan is approved by the stockholders of the Company. No Stock Awards may be granted under the Plan while the Plan is suspended or after it is terminated.

(b) No Impairment of Rights. Suspension or termination of the Plan will not impair rights and obligations under any Stock Award granted while the Plan is in effect except with the written consent of the affected Participant.

11. EFFECTIVE DATE OF PLAN.

This Plan will become effective on the Effective Date.

12. CHOICE OF LAW.

The law of the State of Delaware will govern all questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Plan, without regard to that state's conflict of laws rules.

13. DEFINITIONS. As used in the Plan, the following definitions will apply to the capitalized terms indicated below:

(a) "Affiliate" means, at the time of determination, any "parent" or "majority-owned subsidiary" of the Company, as such terms are defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. The Board will have the authority to determine the time or times at which "parent" or "majority-owned subsidiary" status is determined within the foregoing definition.

(b) "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

(c) “**Capitalization Adjustment**” means any change that is made in, or other events that occur with respect to, the Common Stock subject to the Plan or subject to any Stock Award after the Effective Date without the receipt of consideration by the Company (through merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, reincorporation, stock dividend, dividend in property other than cash, stock split, liquidating dividend, combination of shares, exchange of shares, change in corporate structure or other transaction not involving the receipt of consideration by the Company). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the conversion of any convertible securities of the Company will not be treated as a transaction “without the receipt of consideration” by the Company.

(d) “**Cause**” means with respect to a Participant, the occurrence of any of the following events: (i) such Participant’s commission of any felony or any crime involving fraud, dishonesty or moral turpitude under the laws of the United States or any state thereof; (ii) such Participant’s attempted commission of, or participation in, a fraud or act of dishonesty against the Company; (iii) such Participant’s intentional, material violation of any contract or agreement between the Participant and the Company or of any statutory duty owed to the Company; (iv) such Participant’s unauthorized use or disclosure of the Company’s confidential information or trade secrets; or (v) such Participant’s gross misconduct. The determination that a termination of the Participant’s Continuous Service is either for Cause or without Cause will be made by the Company in its sole discretion. Any determination by the Company that the Continuous Service of a Participant was terminated by reason of dismissal without Cause for the purposes of outstanding Stock Awards held by such Participant will have no effect upon any determination of the rights or obligations of the Company or such Participant for any other purpose.

(e) “**Change in Control**” means the occurrence, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following events:

(i) any Exchange Act Person becomes the Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the Company’s then outstanding securities other than by virtue of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Change in Control will not be deemed to occur (A) on account of the acquisition of securities of the Company by an investor, any affiliate thereof or any other Exchange Act Person that acquires the Company’s securities in a transaction or series of related transactions the primary purpose of which is to obtain financing for the Company through the issuance of equity securities or (B) solely because the level of Ownership held by any Exchange Act Person (the “**Subject Person**”) exceeds the designated percentage threshold of the outstanding voting securities as a result of a repurchase or other acquisition of voting securities by the Company reducing the number of shares outstanding, provided that if a Change in Control would occur (but for the operation of this sentence) as a result of the acquisition of voting securities by the Company, and after such share acquisition, the Subject Person becomes the Owner of any additional voting securities that, assuming the repurchase or other acquisition had not occurred, increases the percentage of the then outstanding voting securities Owned by the Subject Person over the designated percentage threshold, then a Change in Control will be deemed to occur;

(ii) there is consummated a merger, consolidation or similar transaction involving (directly or indirectly) the Company and, immediately after the consummation of such merger, consolidation or similar transaction, the stockholders of the Company immediately prior thereto do not Own, directly or indirectly, either (A) outstanding voting securities representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined outstanding voting power of the surviving Entity in such merger, consolidation or similar transaction or (B) more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined outstanding voting power of the parent of the surviving Entity in such merger, consolidation or similar transaction, in each case in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such transaction;

(iii) there is consummated a sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, other than a sale, lease, license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries to an Entity, more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the voting securities of which are Owned by stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such sale, lease, license or other disposition; or

(iv) individuals who, on the date this Plan is adopted by the Board, are members of the Board (the “**Incumbent Board**”) cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the members of the Board; *provided, however*, that if the appointment or election (or nomination for election) of any new Board member was approved or recommended by a majority vote of the members of the Incumbent Board then still in office, such new member will, for purposes of this Plan, be considered as a member of the Incumbent Board.

Notwithstanding the foregoing definition or any other provision of this Plan, (A) the term Change in Control will not include a sale of assets, merger or other transaction effected exclusively for the purpose of changing the domicile of the Company, and (B) the definition of Change in Control (or any analogous term) in an individual written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant will supersede the foregoing definition with respect to Stock Awards subject to such agreement; *provided, however*, that if no definition of Change in Control or any analogous term is set forth in such an individual written agreement, the foregoing definition will apply.

(f) “**Code**” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

(g) “**Committee**” means a committee of one (1) or more Directors to whom authority has been delegated by the Board in accordance with Section 2(c).

(h) “**Common Stock**” means the common stock of the Company.

(i) “**Company**” means NexImmune, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

(j) “**Consultant**” means any person, including an advisor, who is (i) engaged by the Company or an Affiliate to render consulting or advisory services and is compensated for such services, or (ii) serving as a member of the board of directors of an Affiliate and is compensated for such services. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such service, will not cause a Director to be considered a “Consultant” for purposes of the Plan.

(k) “**Continuous Service**” means that the Participant’s service with the Company or an Affiliate, whether as an Employee, Director or Consultant, is not interrupted or terminated. A change in the capacity in which the Participant renders service to the Company or an Affiliate as an Employee, Director, or Consultant or a change in the Entity for which the Participant renders such service, provided that there is no interruption or termination of the Participant’s service with the Company or an Affiliate, will not terminate a Participant’s Continuous Service; *provided, however*, if the Entity for which a Participant is rendering service ceases to qualify as an Affiliate, as determined by the Board in its sole discretion, such Participant’s Continuous Service will be considered to have terminated on the date such Entity ceases to qualify as an Affiliate. For example, a change in status from an employee of the Company to a consultant of an Affiliate or to a Director will not constitute an interruption of Continuous Service. To the extent permitted by law, the Board or the chief executive officer of the Company, in that party’s sole discretion, may determine whether Continuous Service will be considered interrupted in the case of any leave of absence approved by that party, including sick leave, military leave or any other personal leave. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a leave of absence will be treated as Continuous Service for purposes of vesting in a Stock Award only to such extent as may be provided in the Company’s leave of absence policy, in the written terms of any leave of absence agreement or policy applicable to the Participant, or as otherwise required by law.

(l) “**Corporate Transaction**” means the occurrence, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following events:

(i) the consummation of a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all, as determined by the Board in its sole discretion, of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries;

(ii) the consummation of a sale or other disposition of at least ninety percent (90%) of the outstanding securities of the Company;

(iii) the consummation of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is not the surviving corporation; or

(iv) the consummation of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is the surviving corporation but the shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately preceding the merger, consolidation or similar transaction are converted or exchanged by virtue of the merger, consolidation or similar transaction into other property, whether in the form of securities, cash or otherwise.

(m) “**Director**” means a member of the Board.

(n) “**Disability**” means the inability of a Participant to engage in any substantially gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or which has lasted or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve (12) months, and will be determined by the Board on the basis of such medical evidence as the Board deems warranted under the circumstances.

(o) “**Effective Date**” means the effective date of this Plan, which is the earlier of (i) the date that this Plan is first approved by the Company’s stockholders, or (ii) the date this Plan is adopted by the Board.

(p) “**Employee**” means any person employed by the Company or an Affiliate. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such services, will not cause a Director to be considered an “Employee” for purposes of the Plan.

(q) “**Entity**” means a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity.

(r) “**Exchange Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

(s) “**Exchange Act Person**” means any natural person, Entity or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act), except that “Exchange Act Person” will not include (i) the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, (ii) any employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company or any trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, (iii) an underwriter temporarily holding securities pursuant to an offering of such securities, (iv) an Entity Owned, directly or indirectly, by the stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of stock of the Company; or (v) any natural person, Entity or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act) that, as of the Effective Date of the Plan as set forth in Section 11, is the Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the Company’s then outstanding securities.

(t) “**Fair Market Value**” means, as of any date, the value of the Common Stock determined by the Board in compliance with Section 409A of the Code or, in the case of an Incentive Stock Option, in compliance with Section 422 of the Code.

(u) “**Incentive Stock Option**” means an Option that qualifies as an “incentive stock option” within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

(v) “**Nonstatutory Stock Option**” means an Option that does not qualify as an Incentive Stock Option.

(w) “**Officer**” means any person designated by the Company as an officer.

(x) “**Option**” means an Incentive Stock Option or a Nonstatutory Stock Option to purchase shares of Common Stock granted pursuant to the Plan.

(y) “**Option Agreement**” means a written agreement between the Company and an Optionholder evidencing the terms and conditions of an Option grant. Each Option Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(z) “**Optionholder**” means a person to whom an Option is granted pursuant to the Plan or, if applicable, such other person who holds an outstanding Option.

(aa) “Own,” “Owned,” “Owner,” “Ownership” A person or Entity will be deemed to “Own,” to have “Owned,” to be the “Owner” of, or to have acquired “Ownership” of securities if such person or Entity, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise, has or shares voting power, which includes the power to vote or to direct the voting, with respect to such securities.

(bb) “Participant” means a person to whom a Stock Award is granted pursuant to the Plan or, if applicable, such other person who holds an outstanding Stock Award.

(cc) “Plan” means this NexImmune, Inc. 2011 Equity Incentive Plan.

(dd) “Restricted Stock Award” means an award of shares of Common Stock which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(a).

(ee) “Restricted Stock Award Agreement” means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Restricted Stock Award evidencing the terms and conditions of a Restricted Stock Award. Each Restricted Stock Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(ff) “Restricted Stock Unit Award” means a right to receive shares of Common Stock which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(b).

(gg) “Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement” means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Restricted Stock Unit Award evidencing the terms and conditions of a Restricted Stock Unit Award grant. Each Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(hh) “Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(ii) “Stock Appreciation Right” means a right to receive the appreciation on Common Stock that is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(c).

(jj) “Stock Appreciation Right Agreement” means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Stock Appreciation Right evidencing the terms and conditions of a Stock Appreciation Right grant. Each Stock Appreciation Right Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(kk) “Stock Award” means any right to receive Common Stock granted under the Plan, including an Incentive Stock Option, a Nonstatutory Stock Option, a Restricted Stock Award, a Restricted Stock Unit Award, or a Stock Appreciation Right.

(ll) “Stock Award Agreement” means a written agreement between the Company and a Participant evidencing the terms and conditions of a Stock Award grant. Each Stock Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(mm) “*Subsidiary*” means, with respect to the Company, (i) any corporation of which more than fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding capital stock having ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the board of directors of such corporation (irrespective of whether, at the time, stock of any other class or classes of such corporation will have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency) is at the time, directly or indirectly, Owned by the Company, and (ii) any partnership, limited liability company or other entity in which the Company has a direct or indirect interest (whether in the form of voting or participation in profits or capital contribution) of more than fifty percent (50%) .

(nn) “*Ten Percent Stockholder*” means a person who Owns (or is deemed to Own pursuant to Section 424(d) of the Code) stock possessing more than ten percent (10%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any Affiliate.

NEXIMMUNE, INC.

AMENDMENT NO. 1
TO
2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

ADOPTED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS: MARCH 3, 2017
APPROVED BY THE STOCKHOLDERS: APRIL 28, 2017

Reference is hereby made to the NexImmune, Inc. 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the "*Plan*"). Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan.

The first sentence of Section 3(a) of the Plan is hereby amended and restated in its entirety to read as follows: "*Subject to Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock of the Company that may be issued pursuant to Stock Awards after the Effective Date will not exceed 10,906,667.*"

Except as expressly set forth above, the Plan remains in full force and effect in accordance with its terms.

NEXIMMUNE, INC.

Stock Option Grant Notice
 Stock Option Grant under the Company's
 2017 Equity Incentive Plan

1. Name and Address of Participant: _____

2. Date of Option Grant: _____
3. Type of Grant: ___ Incentive Stock Option
 ___ Non-Qualified Stock Option
4. Maximum Number of Shares for which this Option
 is exercisable: _____
5. Exercise (purchase) price per share: _____
6. Option Expiration Date: _____
7. Vesting Start Date: _____
8. Vesting Schedule: This Option shall become exercisable (and the Shares issued upon exercise shall be vested) as follows provided the Participant is an Employee, director, or Consultant of the Company or of an Affiliate on the applicable vesting date:

[ADJUST AS NECESSARY PER PARTICIPANT VESTING SCHEDULE. MINIMUMS SET FORTH BELOW.]

[On the first anniversary of the Vesting Start Date _____ Shares [1/4 of Shares] shall vest. Thereafter, Shares shall vest on a monthly basis with _____ Shares [1/36 of Shares] vesting per month on the monthly anniversary of the Vesting Start Date. Provided the Participant is an Employee, director, or Consultant of the Company or of an Affiliate on the applicable vesting date, all Shares shall be vested in full on the fourth anniversary of the Vesting Start Date.] To the extent that the vesting schedule results in the vesting of a fractional Share, the number of Shares that vest on the particular date will be rounded down to the nearest whole Share and such fraction of a Share shall vest on the last vesting date.

The foregoing rights are cumulative and are subject to the other terms and conditions of this Agreement and the Company's 2017 Equity Incentive Plan.

The Company and the Participant acknowledge receipt of this Stock Option Grant Notice and agree to the terms of the Stock Option Agreement attached hereto and incorporated by reference herein, the Company's 2017 Equity Incentive Plan and the terms of this Option Grant as set forth above.

NEXIMMUNE, INC.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Participant

NEXIMMUNE, INC.
2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

OPTION AGREEMENT
(INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION OR NONSTATUTORY STOCK OPTION)

Pursuant to your Stock Option Grant Notice (“**Grant Notice**”) and this Option Agreement, NexImmune, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”) has granted you an option under its 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”) to purchase the number of shares of the Company’s Common Stock indicated in your Grant Notice at the exercise price indicated in your Grant Notice. Defined terms not explicitly defined in this Option Agreement but defined in the Plan will have the same definitions as in the Plan.

The details of your option are as follows:

1. VESTING. Subject to the limitations contained in this Option Agreement, your option will vest as provided in your Grant Notice, provided that vesting will cease upon the termination of your Continuous Service.

2. NUMBER OF SHARES AND EXERCISE PRICE. The number of shares of Common Stock subject to your option and your exercise price per share referenced in your Grant Notice may be adjusted from time to time for Capitalization Adjustments.

3. EXERCISE RESTRICTION FOR NON-EXEMPT EMPLOYEES. In the event that you are an Employee eligible for overtime compensation under the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended (*i.e.*, a “**Non-Exempt Employee**”), you may not exercise your option until you have completed at least six (6) months of Continuous Service measured from the Date of Grant specified in your Grant Notice, notwithstanding any other provision of your option.

4. EXERCISE PRIOR TO VESTING (“EARLY EXERCISE**”).** If permitted in your Grant Notice (*i.e.*, the “Exercise Schedule” indicates “Early Exercise Permitted”) and subject to the provisions of your option, you may elect at any time that is both (i) during the period of your Continuous Service and (ii) during the term of your option, to exercise all or part of your option, including the unvested portion of your option; *provided, however*, that:

(a) a partial exercise of your option will be deemed to cover first vested shares of Common Stock and then the earliest vesting installment of unvested shares of Common Stock;

(b) any shares of Common Stock so purchased from installments that have not vested as of the date of exercise will be subject to the purchase option in favor of the Company as described in the Company’s form of Early Exercise Stock Purchase Agreement;

(c) you will enter into the Company’s form of Early Exercise Stock Purchase Agreement with a vesting schedule that will result in the same vesting as if no early exercise had occurred; and

(d) if your option is an Incentive Stock Option, then, to the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined at the time of grant) of the shares of Common Stock with respect to which your option plus all other Incentive Stock Options you hold are exercisable for the first time by you during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and its Affiliates) exceeds one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000), your option(s) or portions thereof that exceed such limit (according to the order in which they were granted) will be treated as Nonstatutory Stock Options.

5. METHOD OF PAYMENT. Payment of the exercise price is due in full upon exercise of all or any part of your option. You may elect to make payment of the exercise price in cash or by check or in any other manner *permitted by your Grant Notice*, which may include one or more of the following:

(a) Provided that at the time of exercise the Common Stock is publicly traded and quoted regularly in *The Wall Street Journal*, pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board that, prior to the issuance of Common Stock, results in either the receipt of cash (or check) by the Company or the receipt of irrevocable instructions to pay the aggregate exercise price to the Company from the sales proceeds.

(b) Provided that at the time of exercise the Common Stock is publicly traded and quoted regularly in *The Wall Street Journal*, by delivery to the Company (either by actual delivery or attestation) of already-owned shares of Common Stock that are owned free and clear of any liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests, and that are valued at Fair Market Value on the date of exercise. Notwithstanding the foregoing, you may not exercise your option by tender to the Company of Common Stock to the extent such tender would violate the provisions of any law, regulation or agreement restricting the redemption of the Company's stock.

6. WHOLE SHARES. You may exercise your option only for whole shares of Common Stock.

7. SECURITIES LAW COMPLIANCE. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Option Agreement, you may not exercise your option unless the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise are then registered under the Securities Act or, if such shares of Common Stock are not then so registered, the Company has determined that such exercise and issuance would be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. The exercise of your option also must comply with other applicable laws and regulations governing your option, and you may not exercise your option if the Company determines that such exercise would not be in material compliance with such laws and regulations.

8. TERM. You may not exercise your option before the commencement or after the expiration of its term. The term of your option commences on the Date of Grant and expires upon the earliest of the following:

(a) immediately upon the termination of your Continuous Service for Cause;

(b) three (3) months after the termination of your Continuous Service for any reason other than Cause or your Disability or death, provided that if during any part of such three (3) month period your option is not exercisable solely because of the condition set forth in the section above relating to "Securities Law Compliance," your option will not expire until the earlier of the Expiration Date or until it will have been exercisable for an aggregate period of three (3) months after the termination of your Continuous Service;

- (c) twelve (12) months after the termination of your Continuous Service due to your Disability;
- (d) eighteen (18) months after your death if you die either during your Continuous Service or within three (3) months after your Continuous Service terminates;
- (e) the Expiration Date indicated in your Grant Notice; or
- (f) the day before the tenth (10th) anniversary of the Date of Grant.

If your option is an Incentive Stock Option, note that to obtain the federal income tax advantages associated with an Incentive Stock Option, the Code requires that at all times beginning on the date of grant of your option and ending on the day three (3) months before the date of your option's exercise, you must be an employee of the Company or an Affiliate, except in the event of your death or your permanent and total disability, as defined in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code. (The definition of disability in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code is different from the definition of the Disability under the Plan). The Company has provided for extended exercisability of your option under certain circumstances for your benefit but cannot guarantee that your option will necessarily be treated as an Incentive Stock Option if you continue to provide services to the Company or an Affiliate as a Consultant or Director after your employment terminates or if you otherwise exercise your option more than three (3) months after the date your employment with the Company or an Affiliate terminates.

9. EXERCISE.

(a) You may exercise the vested portion of your option (and the unvested portion of your option if your Grant Notice so permits) during its term by delivering a Notice of Exercise (in a form designated by the Company) together with the exercise price to the Secretary of the Company, or to such other person as the Company may designate, during regular business hours, together with such additional documents as the Company may then require.

(b) By exercising your option you agree that, as a condition to any exercise of your option, the Company may require you to enter into an arrangement providing for the payment by you to the Company of any tax withholding obligation of the Company arising by reason of (1) the exercise of your option, (2) the lapse of any substantial risk of forfeiture to which the shares of Common Stock are subject at the time of exercise, or (3) the disposition of shares of Common Stock acquired upon such exercise.

(c) If your option is an Incentive Stock Option, by exercising your option you agree that you will notify the Company in writing within fifteen (15) days after the date of any disposition of any of the shares of the Common Stock issued upon exercise of your option that occurs within two (2) years after the date of your option grant or within one (1) year after such shares of Common Stock are transferred upon exercise of your option.

(d) By exercising your option you agree that you will not sell, transfer, make any short sale of, grant any option for the purchase of, or enter into any hedging or similar transaction with the same economic effect as a sale, any Common Stock (or other securities) of the Company held by you (i) during the 180-day period following the effective date of the Company's first firm commitment underwritten public offering of the Common Stock registered under the Securities Act. (or such longer period, not to exceed 34 days after the expiration of the 180-day period, as the underwriters or the Company will request in order to facilitate compliance with NASD Rule 2711 or NYSE Member Rule 472 or any successor or similar rule or regulation), and (ii) the 90-day period following the effective date of a registration statement of the Company filed under the Securities Act (or such longer period, not to exceed 34 days after the expiration of the 90-day period, as the underwriters or the Company will request in order to facilitate compliance with NASD Rule 2711 or NYSE Member Rule 472 or any successor or similar rule or regulation, the "**Lock-Up Period**"); *provided, however*, that nothing contained in this section will prevent the exercise of a repurchase option, if any, in favor of the Company during the Lock-Up Period. You further agree to execute and deliver such other agreements as may be reasonably requested by the Company and/or the underwriter(s) that are consistent with the foregoing or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. In order to enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to your shares of Common Stock until the end of such period. The underwriters of the Company's stock are intended third party beneficiaries of this Section 9(d) and will have the right, power and authority to enforce the provisions hereof as though they were a party hereto.

10. TRANSFERABILITY. Your option is not transferable, except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, and is exercisable during your life only by you. Notwithstanding the foregoing, by delivering written notice to the Company, in a form satisfactory to the Company, you may designate a third party who, in the event of your death, will thereafter be entitled to exercise your option. In addition, if permitted by the Company you may transfer your option to a trust if you are considered to be the sole beneficial owner (determined under Section 671 of the Code and applicable state law) while the option is held in the trust, provided that you and the trustee enter into a transfer and other agreements required by the Company.

11. RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL. Shares of Common Stock that you acquire upon exercise of your option are subject to any right of first refusal that may be described in the Company's bylaws in effect at such time the Company elects to exercise its right; provided, however, that if your option is an Incentive Stock Option and the right of first refusal described in the Company's bylaws in effect at the time the Company elects to exercise its right is more beneficial to you than the right of first refusal described in the Company's bylaws on the Date of Grant, then the right of first refusal described in the Company's bylaws on the Date of Grant will apply. The Company's right of first refusal will expire on the first date upon which any security of the Company is listed (or approved for listing) upon notice of issuance on a national securities exchange or quotation system.

12. RIGHT OF PURCHASE.

(a) Subject to the “Repurchase Limitation” in Section 10(f) of the Plan, the Company will have the right to repurchase all or any part of the shares of Common Stock you acquire pursuant to the exercise of your option.

(b) In addition, the Company will have the right to repurchase all or any part of the shares of Common Stock received pursuant to the exercise of your option (a “**Repurchase Right**”), prior to the Listing Date as defined in the Plan, on the terms and conditions below.

(c) The Company may elect (but is not obligated), prior to the Listing Date as defined in the Plan, to repurchase all or any part of the vested and unvested shares of Common Stock you received pursuant to this option. If, from time to time, there is any dividend, split or other change in the character or amount of any of the outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company which are subject to the provisions of this option, then in such event any and all new, substituted or additional securities to which you are entitled by reason of your ownership or the shares of Common Stock acquired upon exercise of this option will be immediately subject to this Repurchase Right with the same force and effect as the shares of Common Stock subject to this Repurchase Right immediately before such event.

(d) The Company’s Repurchase Right will be exercisable only within the ninety (90) day period following a Repurchase Event, or such longer period as may be required to avoid a charge to earnings for financial accounting purposes or as otherwise agreed to by the Company and you (“**Repurchase Period**”). Each of the following events will constitute a “**Repurchase Event**.”

(i) Termination of your Continuous Service for any reason or no reason, with or without cause, including death or Disability, in which event the Repurchase Period will commence on the date of termination of your Continuous Service (or in the case of a post-termination exercise of this option, the date of such exercise).

(ii) You, your legal representative, or other holder of shares of Common Stock acquired upon exercise of this option attempts to sell, exchange, transfer, pledge, or otherwise dispose of any of the shares of Common Stock without compliance with the right of first refusal provisions contained in the Company’s bylaws, if applicable, in which event the Repurchase Period will commence on the date the Company receives actual notice of such attempted sale, exchange, transfer, pledge or other disposition.

(iii) The receivership, bankruptcy, or other creditor’s proceeding regarding you or the taking of any of the shares of Common Stock by legal process, such as a levy of execution, in which event the Repurchase Period will commence on the date the Company receives actual notice of the commencement of pendency of the receivership, bankruptcy or other creditor’s proceeding or the date of such taking, as the case may be, and the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock will be determined as of the last day of the month preceding the month in which the proceeding involved commenced or the taking occurred.

(e) The Company will not exercise its Repurchase Right for less than all of the shares of Common Stock without your consent, will exercise its Repurchase Right only for cash or cancellation of purchase money indebtedness for the shares of Common Stock and will give you written notice (accompanied by payment for the shares of Common Stock) within ninety (90) calendar days after the later of the Repurchase Event or a proper purchase of shares of Common Stock following such Repurchase Event (including after any extension of the Repurchase Period to avoid a charge to earnings for financial accounting purposes).

(f) The repurchase price for vested shares of Common Stock will be equal to the Fair Market Value at the time of the Repurchase Event. The Company may repurchase unvested shares of Common Stock at a price equal to the lesser of the Fair Market Value or your exercise price for such shares of Common Stock as indicated on the Option Grant Notice.

(g) To ensure that the shares of Common Stock subject to the Company's Repurchase Right will be available for repurchase, the Company may require you to deposit the certificate evidencing the shares of Common Stock that you purchase upon exercise of this option with an agent designated by the Company under the terms and conditions of an escrow agreement approved by the Company. If the Company does not require such deposit as a condition of exercise of this option, the Company reserves the right at any time to require you to so deposit the certificate in escrow. As soon as practicable after the expiration of this Repurchase Right, the agent will deliver to you the shares of Common Stock and any other property no longer subject to such restriction. In the event the shares of Common Stock and any other property held in escrow are subject to the Company's exercise of its Repurchase Right, the notices required to be given to you will be given to the escrow agent, and any payment required to be given to you will be given to the escrow agent. Within thirty (30) days after payment by the Company for the shares of Common Stock, the escrow agent will deliver the shares of Common Stock that the Company has purchased to the Company and will deliver the payment received from the Company to you.

13. OPTION NOT A SERVICE CONTRACT. Your option is not an employment or service contract, and nothing in your option will be deemed to create in any way whatsoever any obligation on your part to continue in the employ of the Company or an Affiliate, or of the Company or an Affiliate to continue your employment. In addition, nothing in your option will obligate the Company or an Affiliate, their respective stockholders, Boards of Directors, Officers or Employees to continue any relationship that you might have as a Director or Consultant for the Company or an Affiliate.

14. WITHHOLDING OBLIGATIONS.

(a) At the time you exercise your option, in whole or in part, or at any time thereafter as requested by the Company, you hereby authorize withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to you, and otherwise agree to make adequate provision for (including by means of a "cashless exercise" pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board to the extent permitted by the Company), any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Company or an Affiliate, if any, which arise in connection with the exercise of your option.

(b) Upon your request and subject to approval by the Company, in its sole discretion, and compliance with any applicable legal conditions or restrictions, the Company may withhold from fully vested shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to you upon the exercise of your option a number of whole shares of Common Stock having a Fair Market Value, determined by the Company as of the date of exercise, not in excess of the minimum amount of tax required to be withheld by law (or such lower amount as may be necessary to avoid classification of your option as a liability for financial accounting purposes). If the date of determination of any tax withholding obligation is deferred to a date later than the date of exercise of your option, share withholding pursuant to the preceding sentence will not be permitted unless you make a proper and timely election under Section 83(b) of the Code, covering the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock acquired upon such exercise with respect to which such determination is otherwise deferred, to accelerate the determination of such tax withholding obligation to the date of exercise of your option. Notwithstanding the filing of such election, shares of Common Stock will be withheld solely from fully vested shares of Common Stock determined as of the date of exercise of your option that are otherwise issuable to you upon such exercise. Any adverse consequences to you arising in connection with such share withholding procedure will be your sole responsibility.

(c) You may not exercise your option unless the tax withholding obligations of the Company and/or any Affiliate are satisfied. Accordingly, you may not be able to exercise your option when desired even though your option is vested, and the Company will have no obligation to issue a certificate for such shares of Common Stock or release such shares of Common Stock from any escrow provided for in this Option Agreement unless such obligations are satisfied.

15. TAX CONSEQUENCES. You hereby agree that the Company does not have a duty to design or administer the Plan or its other compensation programs in a manner that minimizes your tax liabilities. You will not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers, Directors, Employees or Affiliates related to tax liabilities arising from your option or your other compensation. In particular, you acknowledge that this option is exempt from Section 409A of the Code only if the exercise price per share specified in the Grant Notice is at least equal to the "fair market value" per share of the Common Stock on the Date of Grant and there is no other impermissible deferral of compensation associated with the option. Because the Common Stock is not traded on an established securities market, the Fair Market Value is determined by the Board, perhaps in consultation with an independent valuation firm retained by the Company. You acknowledge that there is no guarantee that the Internal Revenue Service will agree with the valuation as determined by the Board, and you will not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers, Directors, Employees or Affiliates in the event that the Internal Revenue Service asserts that the valuation determined by the Board is less than the "fair market value" as subsequently determined by the Internal Revenue Service.

16. NOTICES. Any notices provided for in your option or the Plan will be given in writing and will be deemed effectively given upon receipt or, in the case of notices delivered by mail by the Company to you, five (5) days after deposit in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to you at the last address you provided to the Company.

17. GOVERNING PLAN DOCUMENT. Your option is subject to all the provisions of the Plan, the provisions of which are hereby made a part of your option, and is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations, which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. In the event of any conflict between the provisions of your option and those of the Plan, the provisions of the Plan will control.

NEXIMMUNE, INC.

2018 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

1. GENERAL.

(a) **Eligible Stock Award Recipients.** The persons eligible to receive Stock Awards are Employees, Directors and Consultants.

(b) **Available Stock Awards.** The Plan provides for the grant of the following Stock Awards: (i) Incentive Stock Options, (ii) Nonstatutory Stock Options, (iii) Restricted Stock Awards, (iv) Restricted Stock Unit Awards, and (v) Stock Appreciation Rights.

(c) **Purpose.** The Company, by means of the Plan, seeks to secure and retain the services of the group of persons eligible to receive Stock Awards as set forth in Section 1(a), to provide incentives for such persons to exert maximum efforts for the success of the Company and any Affiliate, and to provide a means by which such eligible recipients may be given an opportunity to benefit from increases in value of the Common Stock through the granting of Stock Awards.

2. ADMINISTRATION.

(a) **Administration by Board.** The Board will administer the Plan unless and until the Board delegates administration of the Plan to a Committee, as provided in Section 2(c).

(b) **Powers of Board.** The Board will have the power, subject to, and within the limitations of, the express provisions of the Plan:

(i) To determine from time to time (A) which of the persons eligible under the Plan will be granted Stock Awards; (B) when and how each Stock Award will be granted; (C) what type or combination of types of Stock Award will be granted; (D) the provisions of each Stock Award granted (which need not be identical), including the time or times when a person will be permitted to receive cash or Common Stock pursuant to a Stock Award; (E) the number of shares of Common Stock with respect to which a Stock Award will be granted to each such person; and (F) the Fair Market Value applicable to a Stock Award.

(ii) To construe and interpret the Plan and Stock Awards granted under it, and to establish, amend and revoke rules and regulations for administration of the Plan. The Board, in the exercise of this power, may correct any defect, omission or inconsistency in the Plan or in any Stock Award Agreement, in a manner and to the extent it will deem necessary or expedient to make the Plan or Stock Award fully effective.

(iii) To settle all controversies regarding the Plan and Stock Awards granted under it.

(iv) To accelerate the time at which a Stock Award may first be exercised or the time during which a Stock Award or any part thereof will vest in accordance with the Plan, notwithstanding the provisions in the Stock Award stating the time at which it may first be exercised or the time during which it will vest.

(v) To suspend or terminate the Plan at any time. Suspension or termination of the Plan will not impair rights and obligations under any Stock Award granted while the Plan is in effect except with the written consent of the affected Participant.

(vi) To amend the Plan in any respect the Board deems necessary or advisable, including, without limitation, relating to Incentive Stock Options and certain nonqualified deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code and/or to bring the Plan or Stock Awards granted under the Plan into compliance therewith, subject to the limitations, if any, of applicable law. However, except as provided in Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, to the extent required by applicable law, stockholder approval will be required for any amendment of the Plan that either (i) materially increases the number of shares of Common Stock available for issuance under the Plan, (ii) materially expands the class of individuals eligible to receive Stock Awards under the Plan, (iii) materially increases the benefits accruing to Participants under the Plan or materially reduces the price at which shares of Common Stock may be issued or purchased under the Plan, (iv) materially extends the term of the Plan, or (v) expands the types of Stock Awards available for issuance under the Plan. Except as provided above, rights under any Stock Award granted before amendment of the Plan will not be impaired by any amendment of the Plan unless (i) the Company requests the consent of the affected Participant, and (ii) such Participant consents in writing.

(vii) To submit any amendment to the Plan for stockholder approval, including, but not limited to, amendments to the Plan intended to satisfy the requirements of Section 422 of the Code regarding Incentive Stock Options.

(viii) To approve forms of Stock Award Agreements for use under the Plan and to amend the terms of any one or more Stock Awards, including, but not limited to, amendments to provide terms more favorable than previously provided in the Stock Award Agreement, subject to any specified limits in the Plan that are not subject to Board discretion; provided however, that, the rights under any Stock Award will not be impaired by any such amendment unless (i) the Company requests the consent of the affected Participant, and (ii) such Participant consents in writing. Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to the limitations of applicable law, if any, and without the affected Participant's consent, the Board may amend the terms of any one or more Stock Awards if necessary to maintain the qualified status of the Stock Award as an Incentive Stock Option or to bring the Stock Award into compliance with Section 409A of the Code and the related guidance thereunder.

(ix) Generally, to exercise such powers and to perform such acts as the Board deems necessary or expedient to promote the best interests of the Company and that are not in conflict with the provisions of the Plan or Stock Awards.

(x) To adopt such procedures and sub-plans as are necessary or appropriate to permit participation in the Plan by Employees, Directors or Consultants who are foreign nationals or employed outside the United States.

(xi) To effect, at any time and from time to time, with the consent of any adversely affected Option Holder, (1) the reduction of the exercise price of any outstanding Option under the Plan, (2) the cancellation of any outstanding Option under the Plan and the grant in substitution therefor of (A) a new Option under the Plan or another equity plan of the Company covering the same or a different number of shares of Common Stock, (B) a Restricted Stock Award, (C) a Stock Appreciation Right, (D) Restricted Stock Unit, (E) cash and/or (F) other valuable consideration (as determined by the Board, in its sole discretion), or (3) any other action that is treated as a repricing under generally accepted accounting principles; *provided, however*, that no such reduction or cancellation may be effected if it is determined, in the Company's sole discretion, that such reduction or cancellation would result in any such outstanding Option becoming subject to the requirements of Section 409A of the Code.

(c) **Delegation to Committee.** The Board may delegate some or all of the administration of the Plan to a Committee or Committees. If administration of the Plan is delegated to a Committee, the Committee will have, in connection with the administration of the Plan, the powers theretofore possessed by the Board that have been delegated to the Committee, including the power to delegate to a subcommittee of the Committee any of the administrative powers the Committee is authorized to exercise (and references in this Plan to the Board will thereafter be to the Committee or subcommittee), subject, however, to such resolutions, not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan, as may be adopted from time to time by the Board. The Board may retain the authority to concurrently administer the Plan with the Committee and may, at any time, revert in the Board some or all of the powers previously delegated.

(d) **Delegation to an Officer.** The Board may delegate to one or more Officers of the Company the authority to do one or both of the following: (i) designate Officers and Employees of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to be recipients of Options (and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, other Stock Awards) and the terms thereof, and (ii) determine the number of shares of Common Stock to be subject to such Stock Awards granted to such Officers and Employees; *provided, however*, that the Board resolutions regarding such delegation will specify the total number of shares of Common Stock that may be subject to the Stock Awards granted by such Officer and that such Officer may not grant a Stock Award to himself or herself. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Board may not delegate authority to an Officer to determine the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock pursuant to Section 14(t) below.

(e) **Effect of Board's Decision.** All determinations, interpretations and constructions made by the Board in good faith will not be subject to review by any person and will be final, binding and conclusive on all persons.

3. SHARES SUBJECT TO THE PLAN.

(a) **Share Reserve.** Subject to Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock of the Company that may be issued pursuant to Stock Awards after the Effective Date will not exceed [8,358,265] shares. For clarity, the limitation in this Section 3(a) is a limitation in the number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the Plan. Accordingly, this Section 3(a) does not limit the granting of Stock Awards except as provided in Section 7(a).

(b) Reversion of Shares to the Share Reserve. If any shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to a Stock Award are forfeited back to the Company because of the failure to meet a contingency or condition required to vest such shares in the Participant, then the shares which are forfeited will revert to and again become available for issuance under the Plan. Also, any shares reacquired by the Company pursuant to Section 8(g) or as consideration for the exercise of an Option will again become available for issuance under the Plan. Furthermore, if a Stock Award (i) expires or otherwise terminates without having been exercised in full or (ii) is settled in cash (*i.e.*, the holder of the Stock Award receives cash rather than stock), such expiration, termination or settlement will not reduce (or otherwise offset) the number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the Plan. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 3(b), any such shares will not be subsequently issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options.

(c) Incentive Stock Option Limit. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 3(c), subject to the provisions of Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the aggregate maximum number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options will be 8,358,265 shares of Common Stock.

(d) Source of Shares. The stock issuable under the Plan will be shares of authorized but unissued or reacquired Common Stock, including shares repurchased by the Company on the open market.

4. ELIGIBILITY.

(a) Eligibility for Specific Stock Awards. Incentive Stock Options may be granted only to employees of the Company or a “parent corporation” or “subsidiary corporation” thereof (as such terms are defined in Sections 424(e) and (f) of the Code). Stock Awards other than Incentive Stock Options may be granted to Employees, Directors and Consultants.

(b) Ten Percent Stockholders. A Ten Percent Stockholder will not be granted an Incentive Stock Option unless the exercise price of such Option is at least one hundred ten percent (110%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock on the date of grant and the Option is not exercisable after the expiration of five (5) years from the date of grant.

(c) Consultants. A Consultant will not be eligible for the grant of a Stock Award if, at the time of grant, either the offer or the sale of the Company’s securities to such Consultant is not exempt under Rule 701 of the Securities Act (“**Rule 701**”) because of the nature of the services that the Consultant is providing to the Company, because the Consultant is not a natural person, or because of any other provision of Rule 701, unless the Company determines that such grant need not comply with the requirements of Rule 701 and will satisfy another exemption under the Securities Act as well as comply with the securities laws of all other relevant jurisdictions.

5. OPTION PROVISIONS.

Each Option will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the Board will deem appropriate. All Options will be separately designated Incentive Stock Options or Nonstatutory Stock Options at the time of grant, and, if certificates are issued, a separate certificate or certificates will be issued for shares of Common Stock purchased on exercise of each type of Option. If an Option is not specifically designated as an Incentive Stock Option, then the Option will be a Nonstatutory Stock Option. The provisions of separate Options need not be identical; *provided, however*, that each Option Agreement will include (through incorporation of provisions hereof by reference in the Option Agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

(a) Term. Subject to the provisions of Section 4(b) regarding Ten Percent Stockholders, no Option will be exercisable after the expiration of ten (10) years from the date of its grant or such shorter period specified in the Option Agreement.

(b) Exercise Price. Subject to the provisions of Section 4(b) regarding Incentive Stock Options granted to Ten Percent Stockholders, the exercise price of each Option will be not less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock subject to the Option on the date the Option is granted. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Option may be granted with an exercise price lower than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock subject to the Option if such Option is granted pursuant to an assumption or substitution for another option in a manner consistent with the provisions of Section 424(a) of the Code (whether or not such options are Incentive Stock Options).

(c) Consideration. The purchase price of Common Stock acquired pursuant to the exercise of an Option will be paid, to the extent permitted by applicable law and as determined by the Board in its sole discretion, by any combination of the methods of payment set forth below. The Board will have the authority to grant Options that do not permit all of the following methods of payment (or otherwise restrict the ability to use certain methods) and to grant Options that require the consent of the Company to utilize a particular method of payment. The permitted methods of payment are as follows:

(i) by cash, check, bank draft or money order payable to the Company;

(ii) pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board that, prior to the issuance of the stock subject to the Option, results in either the receipt of cash (or check) by the Company or the receipt of irrevocable instructions to pay the aggregate exercise price to the Company from the sales proceeds;

(iii) by delivery to the Company (either by actual delivery or attestation) of shares of Common Stock;

(iv) by a “net exercise” arrangement pursuant to which the Company will reduce the number of shares of Common Stock issued upon exercise by the largest whole number of shares with a Fair Market Value that does not exceed the aggregate exercise price; *provided, however*, that the Company will accept a cash or other payment from the Participant to the extent of any remaining balance of the aggregate exercise price not satisfied by such reduction in the number of

whole shares to be issued; *provided, further*, that shares of Common Stock will no longer be outstanding under an Option and will not be exercisable thereafter to the extent that (A) shares are used to pay the exercise price pursuant to the “net exercise,” (B) shares are delivered to the Participant as a result of such exercise, and (C) shares are withheld to satisfy tax withholding obligations;

(v) according to a deferred payment or similar arrangement with the Option Holder; *provided, however*, that interest will compound at least annually and will be charged at the minimum rate of interest necessary to avoid (A) the imputation of interest income to the Company and compensation income to the Option Holder under any applicable provisions of the Code, and (B) the classification of the Option as a liability for financial accounting purposes; or

(vi) in any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Board.

(d) Transferability of Options. The Board may, in its sole discretion, impose such limitations on the transferability of Options as the Board will determine. In the absence of such a determination by the Board to the contrary, the following restrictions on the transferability of Options will apply:

(i) Restrictions on Transfer. An Option will not be transferable except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution and will be exercisable during the lifetime of the Option Holder only by the Option Holder; *provided, however*, that the Board may, in its sole discretion, permit transfer of the Option to such extent as permitted by Rule 701 of the Securities Act at the time of the grant of the Option and in a manner consistent with applicable tax and securities laws upon the Option Holder’s request.

(ii) Domestic Relations Orders. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Option may be transferred pursuant to a domestic relations order, *provided, however*, that an Incentive Stock Option may be deemed to be a Nonstatutory Stock Option as a result of such transfer.

(iii) Beneficiary Designation. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Option Holder may, by delivering written notice to the Company, in a form provided by or otherwise satisfactory to the Company, designate a third party who, in the event of the death of the Option Holder, will thereafter be the beneficiary of an Option with the right to exercise the Option and receive the Common Stock or other consideration resulting from the Option exercise.

(e) Vesting of Options Generally. The total number of shares of Common Stock subject to an Option may vest and therefore become exercisable in periodic installments that may or may not be equal. The Option may be subject to such other terms and conditions on the time or times when it may or may not be exercised (which may be based on the satisfaction of performance goals or other criteria) as the Board may deem appropriate. The vesting provisions of individual Options may vary. The provisions of this Section 5(e) are subject to any Option provisions governing the minimum number of shares of Common Stock as to which an Option may be exercised.

(f) Termination of Continuous Service. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Option Agreement or other agreement between the Option Holder and the Company, in the event that an Option Holder's Continuous Service terminates (other than for Cause or upon the Option Holder's death or Disability), the Option Holder may exercise his or her Option (to the extent that the Option Holder was entitled to exercise such Option as of the date of termination of Continuous Service) but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (i) the date three (3) months following the termination of the Option Holder's Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Option Agreement, which period will not be less than thirty (30) days unless such termination is for Cause), or (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option as set forth in the Option Agreement. If, after termination of Continuous Service, the Option Holder does not exercise his or her Option within the time specified in this Plan or in the Option Agreement (as applicable), the Option will terminate.

(g) Extension of Termination Date. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Option Agreement or other agreement between the Option Holder and the Company, if the exercise of the Option following the termination of the Option Holder's Continuous Service (other than for Cause or upon the Option Holder's death or Disability) would be prohibited at any time solely because the issuance of shares of Common Stock would violate the registration requirements under the Securities Act, then the Option will terminate on the earlier of (i) the expiration of a period of three (3) months after the termination of the Option Holder's Continuous Service during which the exercise of the Option would not be in violation of such registration requirements, or (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option as set forth in the Option Agreement.

(h) Disability of Option Holder. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Option Agreement or other agreement between the Option Holder and the Company, in the event that an Option Holder's Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Option Holder's Disability, the Option Holder may exercise his or her Option (to the extent that the Option Holder was entitled to exercise such Option as of the date of termination of Continuous Service), but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (i) the date twelve (12) months following such termination of Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Option Agreement, which period will not be less than six (6) months), or (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option as set forth in the Option Agreement. If, after termination of Continuous Service, the Option Holder does not exercise his or her Option within the time specified in this Plan or in the Option Agreement (as applicable), the Option will terminate.

(i) Death of Option Holder. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Option Agreement or other agreement between the Option Holder and the Company, in the event that (i) an Option Holder's Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Option Holder's death, or (ii) the Option Holder dies within the period (if any) specified in the Option Agreement after the termination of the Option Holder's Continuous Service for a reason other than death, then the Option may be exercised (to the extent the Option Holder was entitled to exercise such Option as of the date of death) by the Option Holder's estate, by a person who acquired the right to exercise the Option by bequest or inheritance or by a person designated as the beneficiary of the Option upon the Option Holder's death, but only within the period ending on the earlier of (i) the date eighteen (18) months following the date of death (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Option Agreement, which period will not be less than six (6) months), or (ii) the expiration of the term of such Option as set forth in the Option Agreement. If, after the Option Holder's death, the Option is not exercised within the time specified in this Plan or in the Option Agreement (as applicable), the Option will terminate. If the Option Holder designates a third party beneficiary of the Option in accordance with Section 5(d)(iii), then upon the death of the Option Holder such designated beneficiary will have the sole right to exercise the Option and receive the Common Stock or other consideration resulting from the Option exercise.

(j) Termination for Cause. Except as explicitly provided otherwise in an Option Holder's Option Agreement in the event that an Option Holder's Continuous Service is terminated for Cause, the Option will terminate upon the termination date of such Option Holder's Continuous Service, and the Option Holder will be prohibited from exercising his or her Option from and after the time of such termination of Continuous Service.

(k) Non-Exempt Employees. No Option granted to an Employee that is a non-exempt employee for purposes of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended, will be first exercisable for any shares of Common Stock until at least six months following the date of grant of the Option. The foregoing provision is intended to operate so that any income derived by a non-exempt employee in connection with the exercise or vesting of an Option will be exempt from his or her regular rate of pay.

(l) Early Exercise. The Option may, but need not, include a provision whereby the Option Holder may elect at any time before the Option Holder's Continuous Service terminates to exercise the Option as to any part or all of the shares of Common Stock subject to the Option prior to the full vesting of the Option. Subject to the "Repurchase Limitation" in Section 8(l), any unvested shares of Common Stock so purchased may be subject to a repurchase option in favor of the Company or to any other restriction the Board determines to be appropriate. Provided that the "Repurchase Limitation" in Section 8(l) is not violated, the Company will not be required to exercise its repurchase option until at least six (6) months (or such longer or shorter period of time required to avoid classification of the Option as a liability for financial accounting purposes) have elapsed following exercise of the Option unless the Board otherwise specifically provides in the Option Agreement.

(m) Right of Repurchase. Subject to the "Repurchase Limitation" in Section 8(l), the Option may include a provision whereby the Company may elect to repurchase all or any part of the vested shares of Common Stock acquired by the Option Holder pursuant to the exercise of the Option.

(n) Right of First Refusal. The Option may include a provision whereby the Company may elect to exercise a right of first refusal following receipt of notice from the Option Holder of the intent to transfer all or any part of the shares of Common Stock received upon the exercise of the Option. Such right of first refusal will be subject to the "Repurchase Limitation" in Section 8(l). Except as expressly provided in this Section 5(n) or in the Option Agreement, such right of first refusal will otherwise comply with any applicable provisions of the Bylaws of the Company.

6. PROVISIONS OF STOCK AWARDS OTHER THAN OPTIONS.

(a) Restricted Stock Awards. Each Restricted Stock Award Agreement will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the Board will deem appropriate. To the extent consistent with the Company's Bylaws, at the Board's election, shares of Common Stock may be (x) held in book entry form subject to the Company's instructions until any restrictions relating to the Restricted Stock Award lapse; or (y) evidenced by a certificate, which certificate

will be held in such form and manner as determined by the Board. The terms and conditions of Restricted Stock Award Agreements may change from time to time, and the terms and conditions of separate Restricted Stock Award Agreements need not be identical; *provided, however*, that each Restricted Stock Award Agreement will include (through incorporation of the provisions hereof by reference in the agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

(i) Consideration. A Restricted Stock Award may be awarded in consideration for (A) past or future services actually or to be rendered to the Company or an Affiliate, or (B) any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Board in its sole discretion and permissible under applicable law.

(ii) Vesting. Subject to the “Repurchase Limitation” in Section 8(l), shares of Common Stock awarded under the Restricted Stock Award Agreement may be subject to forfeiture to the Company in accordance with a vesting schedule to be determined by the Board.

(iii) Termination of Participant’s Continuous Service. In the event a Participant’s Continuous Service terminates, the Company may receive via a forfeiture condition, any or all of the shares of Common Stock held by the Participant which have not vested as of the date of termination of Continuous Service under the terms of the Restricted Stock Award Agreement.

(iv) Transferability. Rights to acquire shares of Common Stock under the Restricted Stock Award Agreement will be transferable by the Participant only upon such terms and conditions as are set forth in the Restricted Stock Award Agreement, as the Board will determine in its sole discretion, so long as Common Stock awarded under the Restricted Stock Award Agreement remains subject to the terms of the Restricted Stock Award Agreement.

(b) Restricted Stock Unit Awards. Each Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the Board will deem appropriate. The terms and conditions of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreements may change from time to time, and the terms and conditions of separate Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreements need not be identical, *provided, however*, that each Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement will include (through incorporation of the provisions hereof by reference in the Agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

(i) Consideration. At the time of grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board will determine the consideration, if any, to be paid by the Participant upon delivery of each share of Common Stock subject to the Restricted Stock Unit Award. The consideration to be paid (if any) by the Participant for each share of Common Stock subject to a Restricted Stock Unit Award may be paid in any form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Board in its sole discretion and permissible under applicable law.

(ii) Vesting. At the time of the grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board may impose such restrictions or conditions to the vesting of the Restricted Stock Unit Award as it, in its sole discretion, deems appropriate.

(iii) Payment. A Restricted Stock Unit Award may be settled by the delivery of shares of Common Stock, their cash equivalent, any combination thereof or in any other form of consideration, as determined by the Board and contained in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement.

(iv) Additional Restrictions. At the time of the grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board, as it deems appropriate, may impose such restrictions or conditions that delay the delivery of the shares of Common Stock (or their cash equivalent) subject to a Restricted Stock Unit Award to a time after the vesting of such Restricted Stock Unit Award.

(v) Dividend Equivalents. Dividend equivalents may be credited in respect of shares of Common Stock covered by a Restricted Stock Unit Award, as determined by the Board and contained in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement. At the sole discretion of the Board, such dividend equivalents may be converted into additional shares of Common Stock covered by the Restricted Stock Unit Award in such manner as determined by the Board. Any additional shares covered by the Restricted Stock Unit Award credited by reason of such dividend equivalents will be subject to all the terms and conditions of the underlying Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement to which they relate.

(vi) Termination of Participant's Continuous Service. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement, such portion of the Restricted Stock Unit Award that has not vested will be forfeited upon the Participant's termination of Continuous Service.

(vii) Compliance with Section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Plan, any Restricted Stock Unit Award granted under the Plan that is not exempt from the requirements of Section 409A of the Code will contain such provisions so that such Restricted Stock Unit Award will comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code. Such restrictions, if any, will be determined by the Board and contained in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement evidencing such Restricted Stock Unit Award. For example, such restrictions may include, without limitation, a requirement that any Common Stock that is to be issued in a year following the year in which the Restricted Stock Unit Award vests must be issued in accordance with a fixed pre-determined schedule.

(c) Stock Appreciation Rights. Each Stock Appreciation Right Agreement will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the Board will deem appropriate. Stock Appreciation Rights may be granted as stand-alone Stock Awards or in tandem with other Stock Awards. The terms and conditions of Stock Appreciation Right Agreements may change from time to time, and the terms and conditions of separate Stock Appreciation Right Agreements need not be identical; *provided, however*, that each Stock Appreciation Right Agreement will include (through incorporation of the provisions hereof by reference in the agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

(i) Term. No Stock Appreciation Right will be exercisable after the expiration of ten (10) years from the date of grant or such shorter period specified in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement.

(ii) Strike Price. Each Stock Appreciation Right will be denominated in shares of Common Stock equivalents. The strike price of each Stock Appreciation Right granted as a stand-alone or tandem Stock Award will not be less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock equivalents subject to the Stock Appreciation Right on the date of grant.

(iii) Calculation of Appreciation. The appreciation distribution payable on the exercise of a Stock Appreciation Right will be not greater than an amount equal to the excess of (A) the aggregate Fair Market Value (on the date of the exercise of the Stock Appreciation Right) of a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the number of shares of Common Stock equivalents in which the Participant is vested under such Stock Appreciation Right, and with respect to which the Participant is exercising the Stock Appreciation Right on such date, over (B) the strike price that will be determined by the Board on the date of grant.

(iv) Vesting. At the time of the grant of a Stock Appreciation Right, the Board may impose such restrictions or conditions to the vesting of such Stock Appreciation Right as it, in its sole discretion, deems appropriate.

(v) Exercise. To exercise any outstanding Stock Appreciation Right, the Participant must provide written notice of exercise to the Company in compliance with the provisions of the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement evidencing such Stock Appreciation Right.

(vi) Non-Exempt Employees. No Stock Appreciation Right granted to an Employee that is a non-exempt employee for purposes of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended, will be first exercisable for any shares of Common Stock until at least six months following the date of grant of the Stock Appreciation Right. The foregoing provision is intended to operate so that any income derived by a non-exempt employee in connection with the exercise of a Stock Appreciation Right will be exempt from his or her regular rate of pay.

(vii) Payment. The appreciation distribution in respect to a Stock Appreciation Right may be paid in Common Stock, in cash, in any combination of the two or in any other form of consideration, as determined by the Board and contained in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement evidencing such Stock Appreciation Right.

(viii) Termination of Continuous Service. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Stock Appreciation Right Agreement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company, in the event that a Participant's Continuous Service terminates (other than for Cause or upon the Participant's death or Disability), the Participant may exercise his or her Stock Appreciation Right (to the extent that the Participant was entitled to exercise such Stock Appreciation Right as of the date of termination of Continuous Service) but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (A) the date three (3) months following the termination of the Participant's Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement, which period will not be less than thirty (30) days unless such termination is for Cause), or (B) the expiration of the term of the Stock Appreciation Right as set forth in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement. If, after termination of Continuous Service, the Participant does not exercise his or her Stock Appreciation Right within the time specified in this Plan or in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement (as applicable), the Stock Appreciation Right will terminate.

(ix) Disability of Participant. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Stock Appreciation Right Agreement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company, in the event that a Participant's Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Participant's Disability, the Participant may exercise his or her Stock Appreciation Right (to the extent that the Participant was entitled to exercise such Stock Appreciation Right as of the date of termination of Continuous Service), but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (A) the date twelve (12) months following such termination of Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement, which period will not be less than six (6) months), or (B) the expiration of the term of the Stock Appreciation Right as set forth in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement. If, after termination of Continuous Service, the Participant does not exercise his or her Stock Appreciation Right within the time specified in this Plan or in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement (as applicable), the Stock Appreciation Right will terminate.

(x) Death of Participant. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Stock Appreciation Right Agreement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company, in the event that (i) a Participant's Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Participant's death, or (ii) the Participant dies within the period (if any) specified in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement after the termination of the Participant's Continuous Service for a reason other than death, then the Stock Appreciation Right may be exercised (to the extent the Participant was entitled to exercise such Stock Appreciation Right as of the date of death) by the Participant's estate, by a person who acquired the right to exercise the Stock Appreciation Right by bequest or inheritance or by a person designated as the beneficiary of the Stock Appreciation Right upon the Participant's death, but only within the period ending on the earlier of (i) the date eighteen (18) months following the date of death (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement, which period will not be less than six (6) months), or (ii) the expiration of the term of such Stock Appreciation Right as set forth in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement. If, after the Participant's death, the Stock Appreciation Right is not exercised within the time specified in this Plan or in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement (as applicable), the Stock Appreciation Right will terminate.

(xi) Termination for Cause. Except as explicitly provided otherwise in an Participant's Stock Appreciation Right Agreement, in the event that a Participant's Continuous Service is terminated for Cause, the Stock Appreciation Right will terminate upon the termination date of such Participant's Continuous Service, and the Participant will be prohibited from exercising his or her Stock Appreciation Right from and after the time of such termination of Continuous Service.

(xii) Compliance with Section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Plan, any Stock Appreciation Rights granted under the Plan that are not exempt from the requirements of Section 409A of the Code will contain such provisions so that such Stock Appreciation Rights will comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code. Such restrictions, if any, will be determined by the Board and contained in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement evidencing such Stock Appreciation Right. For example, such restrictions may include, without limitation, a requirement that a Stock Appreciation Right that is to be paid wholly or partly in cash must be exercised and paid in accordance with a fixed pre-determined schedule.

7. COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY.

(a) **Availability of Shares.** During the terms of the Stock Awards, the Company will keep available at all times the number of shares of Common Stock reasonably required to satisfy such Stock Awards.

(b) **Securities Law Compliance.** The Company will seek to obtain from each regulatory commission or agency having jurisdiction over the Plan such authority as may be required to grant Stock Awards and to issue and sell shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Stock Awards; *provided, however,* that this undertaking will not require the Company to register under the Securities Act the Plan, any Stock Award or any Common Stock issued or issuable pursuant to any such Stock Award. If, after reasonable efforts, the Company is unable to obtain from any such regulatory commission or agency the authority that counsel for the Company deems necessary for the lawful issuance and sale of Common Stock under the Plan, the Company will be relieved from any liability for failure to issue and sell Common Stock upon exercise of such Stock Awards unless and until such authority is obtained.

(c) **No Obligation to Notify.** The Company will have no duty or obligation to any holder of a Stock Award to advise such holder as to the time or manner of exercising such Stock Award. Furthermore, the Company will have no duty or obligation to warn or otherwise advise such holder of a pending termination or expiration of a Stock Award or a possible period in which the Stock Award may not be exercised. The Company has no duty or obligation to minimize the tax consequences of a Stock Award to the holder of such Stock Award.

8. MISCELLANEOUS.

(a) **Use of Proceeds from Sales of Common Stock.** Proceeds from the sale of shares of Common Stock pursuant to Stock Awards will constitute general funds of the Company.

(b) **Corporate Action Constituting Grant of Stock Awards.** Corporate action constituting a grant by the Company of a Stock Award to any Participant will be deemed completed as of the date of such corporate action, unless otherwise determined by the Board, regardless of when the instrument, certificate, or letter evidencing the Stock Award is communicated to, or actually received or accepted by, the Participant.

(c) **Stockholder Rights.** No Participant will be deemed to be the holder of, or to have any of the rights of a holder with respect to, any shares of Common Stock subject to such Stock Award unless and until such Participant has satisfied all requirements for exercise of the Stock Award pursuant to its terms and the Participant will not be deemed to be a stockholder of record until the issuance of the Common Stock pursuant to such exercise has been entered into the books and records of the Company. Upon request by the Company, each Participant will execute any voting agreement, stockholder agreement, right of first refusal and co-sale agreement or similar agreement among the stockholders of the Company.

(d) No Employment or Other Service Rights. Nothing in the Plan, any Stock Award Agreement or any other instrument executed thereunder or in connection with any Stock Award granted pursuant to the Plan will confer upon any Participant any right to continue to serve the Company or an Affiliate in the capacity in effect at the time the Stock Award was granted or will affect the right of the Company or an Affiliate to terminate (i) the employment of an Employee with or without notice and with or without cause, (ii) the service of a Consultant pursuant to the terms of such Consultant's agreement with the Company or an Affiliate, or (iii) the service of a Director pursuant to the Bylaws of the Company or an Affiliate, and any applicable provisions of the corporate law of the state in which the Company or the Affiliate is incorporated, as the case may be.

(e) Incentive Stock Option \$100,000 Limitation. To the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined at the time of grant) of Common Stock with respect to which Incentive Stock Options are exercisable for the first time by any Option Holder during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and any Affiliates) exceeds one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000), the Options or portions thereof that exceed such limit (according to the order in which they were granted) will be treated as Nonstatutory Stock Options, notwithstanding any contrary provision of the applicable Option Agreement(s).

(f) Investment Assurances. The Company may require a Participant, as a condition of exercising or acquiring Common Stock under any Stock Award, (i) to give written assurances satisfactory to the Company as to the Participant's knowledge and experience in financial and business matters and/or to employ a purchaser representative reasonably satisfactory to the Company who is knowledgeable and experienced in financial and business matters and that he or she is capable of evaluating, alone or together with the purchaser representative, the merits and risks of exercising the Stock Award; and (ii) to give written assurances satisfactory to the Company stating that the Participant is acquiring Common Stock subject to the Stock Award for the Participant's own account and not with any present intention of selling or otherwise distributing the Common Stock. The foregoing requirements, and any assurances given pursuant to such requirements, will be inoperative if (x) the issuance of the shares upon the exercise or acquisition of Common Stock under the Stock Award has been registered under a then currently effective registration statement under the Securities Act, or (y) as to any particular requirement, a determination is made by counsel for the Company that such requirement need not be met in the circumstances under the then applicable securities laws. The Company may, upon advice of counsel to the Company, place legends on stock certificates issued under the Plan as such counsel deems necessary or appropriate in order to comply with applicable securities laws, including, but not limited to, legends restricting the transfer of the Common Stock.

(g) Withholding Obligations. To the extent provided by the terms of a Stock Award Agreement, the Company may, in its sole discretion, satisfy any federal, state or local tax withholding obligation relating to a Stock Award by any of the following means (in addition to the Company's right to withhold from any compensation paid to the Participant by the Company) or by a combination of such means: (i) causing the Participant to tender a cash payment; (ii) withholding shares of Common Stock from the shares of Common Stock issued or otherwise issuable to the Participant in connection with the Stock Award; *provided, however*, that no shares of Common Stock are withheld with a value exceeding the minimum amount of tax required to be withheld by law (or such lower amount as may be necessary to avoid classification of the Stock Award as a liability for financial accounting purposes); (iii) withholding payment from any amounts otherwise payable to the Participant; (iv) withholding cash from a Stock Award settled in cash; or (v) by such other method as may be set forth in the Stock Award Agreement.

(h) Electronic Delivery. Any reference in this Plan to a “written” agreement or document will include any agreement or document delivered electronically or posted on the Company’s intranet.

(i) Deferrals. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Board, in its sole discretion, may determine that the delivery of Common Stock or the payment of cash, upon the exercise, vesting or settlement of all or a portion of any Stock Award may be deferred and may establish programs and procedures for deferral elections to be made by Participants. Deferrals by Participants will be made in accordance with Section 409A of the Code. Consistent with Section 409A of the Code, the Board may provide for distributions while a Participant is still an employee. The Board is authorized to make deferrals of Stock Awards and determine when, and in what annual percentages, Participants may receive payments, including lump sum payments, following the Participant’s termination of employment or retirement, and implement such other terms and conditions consistent with the provisions of the Plan and in accordance with applicable law.

(j) Compliance with Section 409A. To the extent that the Board determines that any Stock Award granted hereunder is subject to Section 409A of the Code, the Stock Award Agreement evidencing such Stock Award will incorporate the terms and conditions necessary to avoid the consequences specified in Section 409A(a)(1) of the Code. To the extent applicable, the Plan and Stock Award Agreements will be interpreted in accordance with Section 409A of the Code and Department of Treasury regulations and other interpretive guidance issued thereunder, including without limitation any such regulations or other guidance that may be issued or amended after the Effective Date. Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan to the contrary, in the event that following the Effective Date the Board determines that any Stock Award may be subject to Section 409A of the Code and related Department of Treasury guidance (including such Department of Treasury guidance as may be issued after the Effective Date), the Board may adopt such amendments to the Plan and the applicable Stock Award Agreement or adopt other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect), or take any other actions, that the Board determines are necessary or appropriate to (1) exempt the Stock Award from Section 409A of the Code and/or preserve the intended tax treatment of the benefits provided with respect to the Stock Award, or (2) comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and related Department of Treasury guidance.

(k) Compliance with Exemption Provided by Rule 12h-1(f). If: (i) the aggregate of the number of Option Holders and the number of holders of all other outstanding compensatory employee stock options to purchase shares of Common Stock equals or exceeds five hundred (500), and (ii) the assets of the Company at the end of the Company’s most recently completed fiscal year exceed \$10 million, then the following restrictions will apply during any period during which the Company does not have a class of its securities registered under Section 12 of the Exchange Act and is not required to file reports under Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act: (A) the Options and, prior to exercise, the shares of Common Stock acquired upon exercise of the Options may not be transferred until the Company is no longer relying on the exemption provided by Rule 12h-1(f) promulgated under the Exchange Act (“**Rule 12h-1(f)**”), except: (1) as permitted by Rule

701(c) promulgated under the Securities Act, (2) to a guardian upon the disability of the Option Holder, or (3) to an executor upon the death of the Option Holder (collectively, the “*Permitted Transferees*”); *provided, however*, the following transfers are permitted: (i) transfers by the Option Holder to the Company, and (ii) transfers in connection with a change of control or other acquisition involving the Company, if following such transaction, the Options no longer remain outstanding and the Company is no longer relying on the exemption provided by Rule 12h-1(f); *provided further*, that any Permitted Transferees may not further transfer the Options; (B) except as otherwise provided in (A) above, the Options and shares of Common Stock acquired upon exercise of the Options are restricted as to any pledge, hypothecation, or other transfer, including any short position, any “put equivalent position” as defined by Rule 16a-1(h) promulgated under the Exchange Act, or any “call equivalent position” as defined by Rule 16a-1(b) promulgated under the Exchange Act by the Option Holder prior to exercise of an Option until the Company is no longer relying on the exemption provided by Rule 12h-1(f); and (C) at any time that the Company is relying on the exemption provided by Rule 12h-1(f), the Company will deliver to Option Holders (whether by physical or electronic delivery or written notice of the availability of the information on an internet site) the information required by Rule 701(e)(3), (4), and (5) promulgated under the Securities Act every six (6) months, including financial statements that are not more than one hundred eighty (180) days old; *provided, however*, that the Company may condition the delivery of such information upon the Option Holder’s agreement to maintain its confidentiality.

(I) Repurchase Limitation. The terms of any repurchase option will be specified in the Stock Award Agreement. The repurchase price for vested shares of Common Stock will be the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock on the date of repurchase. The repurchase price for unvested shares of Common Stock will be the lower of (i) the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock on the date of repurchase or (ii) their original purchase price. However, the Company will not exercise its repurchase option until at least six (6) months (or such longer or shorter period of time necessary to avoid classification of the Stock Award as a liability for financial accounting purposes) have elapsed following delivery of shares of Common Stock subject to the Stock Award, unless otherwise specifically provided by the Board.

9. ADJUSTMENTS UPON CHANGES IN COMMON STOCK; OTHER CORPORATE EVENTS.

(a) Capitalization Adjustments. In the event of a Capitalization Adjustment, the Board will proportionately and appropriately adjust: (i) the class(es) and maximum number of securities subject to the Plan pursuant to Section 3(a), (ii) the class(es) and maximum number of securities that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options pursuant to Section 3(c), and (iii) the class(es) and number of securities and price per share of stock subject to outstanding Stock Awards. The Board will make such adjustments, and its determination will be final, binding and conclusive.

(b) Dissolution or Liquidation. Except as otherwise provided in the Stock Award Agreement, in the event of a dissolution or liquidation of the Company, all outstanding Stock Awards (other than Stock Awards consisting of vested and outstanding shares of Common Stock not subject to the Company’s right of repurchase) will terminate immediately prior to the completion of such dissolution or liquidation, and the shares of Common Stock subject to the Company’s repurchase option may be repurchased by the Company notwithstanding the fact that the holder of such Stock Award is providing Continuous Service, *provided, however*, that the Board may, in its sole discretion, cause some or all Stock Awards to become fully vested, exercisable and/or no longer subject to repurchase or forfeiture (to the extent such Stock Awards have not previously expired or terminated) before the dissolution or liquidation is completed but contingent on its completion.

(a) Corporate Transaction. The following provisions will apply to Stock Awards in the event of a Corporate Transaction unless otherwise provided in the instrument evidencing the Stock Award or any other written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the holder of the Stock Award or unless otherwise expressly provided by the Board at the time of grant of a Stock Award. Except as otherwise stated in the Stock Award Agreement, in the event of a Corporate Transaction, then, notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Board will take one or more of the following actions with respect to Stock Awards, contingent upon the closing or completion of the Corporate Transaction:

(i) arrange for the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or the surviving or acquiring corporation's parent company) to assume or continue the Stock Award or to substitute a similar stock award for the Stock Award (including, but not limited to, an award to acquire the same consideration paid to the stockholders of the Company pursuant to the Corporate Transaction);

(ii) arrange for the assignment of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company in respect of Common Stock issued pursuant to the Stock Award to the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or the surviving or acquiring corporation's parent company);

(iii) accelerate the vesting of the Stock Award (and, if applicable, the time at which the Stock Award may be exercised) to a date prior to the effective time of such Corporate Transaction as the Board will determine (or, if the Board will not determine such a date, to the date that is five (5) days prior to the effective date of the Corporate Transaction), with such Stock Award terminating if not exercised (if applicable) at or prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction;

(iv) arrange for the lapse of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company with respect to the Stock Award;

(v) terminate or cancel, or arrange for the termination or cancellation, of the Stock Award, to the extent not vested or not exercised prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction; and

(vi) make a payment, in such form as may be determined by the Board equal to the excess, if any, of (A) the value of the property the holder of the Stock Award would have received upon the exercise of the Stock Award, over (B) any exercise price payable by such holder in connection with such exercise.

The Board need not take the same action with respect to all Stock Awards or with respect to all Participants.

(b) Change in Control. A Stock Award may be subject to additional acceleration of vesting and exercisability upon or after a Change in Control as may be provided in the Stock Award Agreement for such Stock Award or as may be provided in any other written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant, but in the absence of such provision, no such acceleration will occur.

10. PURCHASE FOR INVESTMENT.

Unless the offering and sale of the Stock Restricted Award or Stock Restricted Unit Award (collectively, "**Shares**") shall have been effectively registered under the Securities Act, the Company shall be under no obligation to issue Shares under the Plan unless and until the following conditions have been fulfilled:

(a) The person who receives a Stock Appreciation Right shall warrant to the Company, prior to the receipt of Shares, that such person is acquiring such Shares for their own account, for investment, and not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, the distribution of any such Shares, in which event the person acquiring such Shares shall be bound by the provisions of the following legend (or a legend in substantially similar form) which shall be endorsed upon the certificate evidencing the Shares issued pursuant to such exercise or such grant:

"The shares represented by this certificate have been taken for investment and they may not be sold or otherwise transferred by any person, including a pledgee unless (1) either (a) a Registration Statement with respect to such shares shall be effective under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or (b) the Company shall have received an opinion of counsel satisfactory to it that an exemption from registration under such Act is then available, and (2) there shall have been compliance with all applicable state securities laws."

(b) At the discretion of the Committee, the Company shall have received an opinion of its counsel that the Shares may be issued in compliance with the Securities Act without registration thereunder.

11. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE PLAN.

(a) **Plan Term.** The Board may suspend or terminate the Plan at any time. Unless sooner terminated by the Board pursuant to Section 2, the Plan will automatically terminate on the day before the tenth (10th) anniversary of the earlier of (i) the date the Plan is adopted by the Board, or (ii) the date the Plan is approved by the stockholders of the Company. No Stock Awards may be granted under the Plan while the Plan is suspended or after it is terminated.

(b) **No Impairment of Rights.** Suspension or termination of the Plan will not impair rights and obligations under any Stock Award granted while the Plan is in effect except with the written consent of the affected Participant.

12. EFFECTIVE DATE OF PLAN.

This Plan will become effective on the Effective Date.

13. CHOICE OF LAW.

The law of the State of Delaware will govern all questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Plan, without regard to that state's conflict of laws rules.

14. **DEFINITIONS.** As used in the Plan, the following definitions will apply to the capitalized terms indicated below:

(a) "**Affiliate**" means, at the time of determination, any "parent" or "majority-owned subsidiary" of the Company, as such terms are defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. The Board will have the authority to determine the time or times at which "parent" or "majority-owned subsidiary" status is determined within the foregoing definition.

(b) "**Board**" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

(c) "**Capitalization Adjustment**" means any change that is made in, or other events that occur with respect to, the Common Stock subject to the Plan or subject to any Stock Award after the Effective Date without the receipt of consideration by the Company (through merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, reincorporation, stock dividend, dividend in property other than cash, stock split, liquidating dividend, combination of shares, exchange of shares, change in corporate structure or other transaction not involving the receipt of consideration by the Company). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the conversion of any convertible securities of the Company will not be treated as a transaction "without the receipt of consideration" by the Company.

(d) "**Cause**" means with respect to a Participant, the occurrence of any of the following events: (i) such Participant's commission of any felony or any crime involving fraud, dishonesty or moral turpitude under the laws of the United States or any state thereof; (ii) such Participant's attempted commission of, or participation in, a fraud or act of dishonesty against the Company; (iii) such Participant's intentional, material violation of any contract or agreement between the Participant and the Company or of any statutory duty owed to the Company; (iv) such Participant's unauthorized use or disclosure of the Company's confidential information or trade secrets; or (v) such Participant's gross misconduct. The determination that a termination of the Participant's Continuous Service is either for Cause or without Cause will be made by the Company in its sole discretion. Any determination by the Company that the Continuous Service of a Participant was terminated by reason of dismissal without Cause for the purposes of outstanding Stock Awards held by such Participant will have no effect upon any determination of the rights or obligations of the Company or such Participant for any other purpose.

(e) "**Change in Control**" means the occurrence, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following events:

(i) any Exchange Act Person becomes the Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities other than by virtue of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Change in Control will not be deemed to occur (A) on account of the acquisition of securities of the Company by an investor, any affiliate thereof or any other Exchange Act Person that acquires the Company's securities in a transaction

or series of related transactions the primary purpose of which is to obtain financing for the Company through the issuance of equity securities or (B) solely because the level of Ownership held by any Exchange Act Person (the "**Subject Person**") exceeds the designated percentage threshold of the outstanding voting securities as a result of a repurchase or other acquisition of voting securities by the Company reducing the number of shares outstanding, provided that if a Change in Control would occur (but for the operation of this sentence) as a result of the acquisition of voting securities by the Company, and after such share acquisition, the Subject Person becomes the Owner of any additional voting securities that, assuming the repurchase or other acquisition had not occurred, increases the percentage of the then outstanding voting securities Owned by the Subject Person over the designated percentage threshold, then a Change in Control will be deemed to occur;

(ii) there is consummated a merger, consolidation or similar transaction involving (directly or indirectly) the Company and, immediately after the consummation of such merger, consolidation or similar transaction, the stockholders of the Company immediately prior thereto do not Own, directly or indirectly, either (A) outstanding voting securities representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined outstanding voting power of the surviving Entity in such merger, consolidation or similar transaction or (B) more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined outstanding voting power of the parent of the surviving Entity in such merger, consolidation or similar transaction, in each case in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such transaction;

(iii) there is consummated a sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, other than a sale, lease, license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries to an Entity, more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the voting securities of which are Owned by stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such sale, lease, license or other disposition; or

(iv) individuals who, on the date this Plan is adopted by the Board, are members of the Board (the "**Incumbent Board**") cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the members of the Board; *provided, however*, that if the appointment or election (or nomination for election) of any new Board member was approved or recommended by a majority vote of the members of the Incumbent Board then still in office, such new member will, for purposes of this Plan, be considered as a member of the Incumbent Board.

Notwithstanding the foregoing definition or any other provision of this Plan, (A) the term Change in Control will not include a sale of assets, merger or other transaction effected exclusively for the purpose of changing the domicile of the Company, and (B) the definition of Change in Control (or any analogous term) in an individual written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant will supersede the foregoing definition with respect to Stock Awards subject to such agreement; *provided, however*, that if no definition of Change in Control or any analogous term is set forth in such an individual written agreement, the foregoing definition will apply.

(f) “*Code*” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

(g) “*Committee*” means a committee of one (1) or more Directors to whom authority has been delegated by the Board in accordance with Section 2(c).

(h) “*Common Stock*” means the common stock of the Company.

(i) “*Company*” means NexImmune, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

(j) “*Consultant*” means any person, including an advisor, who is (i) engaged by the Company or an Affiliate to render consulting or advisory services and is compensated for such services, or (ii) serving as a member of the board of directors of an Affiliate and is compensated for such services. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such service, will not cause a Director to be considered a “Consultant” for purposes of the Plan.

(k) “*Continuous Service*” means that the Participant’s service with the Company or an Affiliate, whether as an Employee, Director or Consultant, is not interrupted or terminated. A change in the capacity in which the Participant renders service to the Company or an Affiliate as an Employee, Director, or Consultant or a change in the Entity for which the Participant renders such service, provided that there is no interruption or termination of the Participant’s service with the Company or an Affiliate, will not terminate a Participant’s Continuous Service; *provided, however*, if the Entity for which a Participant is rendering service ceases to qualify as an Affiliate, as determined by the Board in its sole discretion, such Participant’s Continuous Service will be considered to have terminated on the date such Entity ceases to qualify as an Affiliate. For example, a change in status from an employee of the Company to a consultant of an Affiliate or to a Director will not constitute an interruption of Continuous Service. To the extent permitted by law, the Board or the chief executive officer of the Company, in that party’s sole discretion, may determine whether Continuous Service will be considered interrupted in the case of any leave of absence approved by that party, including sick leave, military leave or any other personal leave. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a leave of absence will be treated as Continuous Service for purposes of vesting in a Stock Award only to such extent as may be provided in the Company’s leave of absence policy, in the written terms of any leave of absence agreement or policy applicable to the Participant, or as otherwise required by law.

(l) “*Corporate Transaction*” means the occurrence, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following events:

(i) the consummation of a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all, as determined by the Board in its sole discretion, of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries;

(ii) the consummation of a sale or other disposition of at least ninety percent (90%) of the outstanding securities of the Company;

(iii) the consummation of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is not the surviving corporation; or

(iv) the consummation of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is the surviving corporation but the shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately preceding the merger, consolidation or similar transaction are converted or exchanged by virtue of the merger, consolidation or similar transaction into other property, whether in the form of securities, cash or otherwise.

(m) “**Director**” means a member of the Board.

(n) “**Disability**” means the inability of a Participant to engage in any substantially gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or which has lasted or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve (12) months, and will be determined by the Board on the basis of such medical evidence as the Board deems warranted under the circumstances.

(o) “**Effective Date**” means the effective date of this Plan, which is the earlier of (i) the date that this Plan is first approved by the Company’s stockholders, or (ii) the date this Plan is adopted by the Board.

(p) “**Employee**” means any person employed by the Company or an Affiliate. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such services, will not cause a Director to be considered an “Employee” for purposes of the Plan.

(q) “**Entity**” means a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity.

(r) “**Exchange Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

(s) “**Exchange Act Person**” means any natural person, Entity or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act), except that “Exchange Act Person” will not include (i) the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, (ii) any employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company or any trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, (iii) an underwriter temporarily holding securities pursuant to an offering of such securities, (iv) an Entity Owned, directly or indirectly, by the stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of stock of the Company; or (v) any natural person, Entity or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act) that, as of the Effective Date of the Plan as set forth in Section 12, is the Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the Company’s then outstanding securities.

(t) “**Fair Market Value**” means, as of any date, the value of the Common Stock determined by the Board in compliance with Section 409A of the Code or, in the case of an Incentive Stock Option, in compliance with Section 422 of the Code.

(u) “**Incentive Stock Option**” means an Option that qualifies as an “incentive stock option” within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

- (v) “*Nonstatutory Stock Option*” means an Option that does not qualify as an Incentive Stock Option.
- (w) “*Officer*” means any person designated by the Company as an officer.
- (x) “*Option*” means an Incentive Stock Option or a Nonstatutory Stock Option to purchase shares of Common Stock granted pursuant to the Plan.
- (y) “*Option Agreement*” means a written agreement between the Company and an Option Holder evidencing the terms and conditions of an Option grant. Each Option Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.
- (z) “*Option Holder*” means a person to whom an Option is granted pursuant to the Plan or, if applicable, such other person who holds an outstanding Option.
- (aa) “*Own,*” “*Owned,*” “*Owner,*” “*Ownership*” A person or Entity will be deemed to “Own,” to have “Owned,” to be the “Owner” of, or to have acquired “Ownership” of securities if such person or Entity, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise, has or shares voting power, which includes the power to vote or to direct the voting, with respect to such securities.
- (bb) “*Participant*” means a person to whom a Stock Award is granted pursuant to the Plan or, if applicable, such other person who holds an outstanding Stock Award.
- (cc) “*Plan*” means this NexImmune, Inc. 2011 Equity Incentive Plan.
- (dd) “*Restricted Stock Award*” means an award of shares of Common Stock which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(a).
- (ee) “*Restricted Stock Award Agreement*” means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Restricted Stock Award evidencing the terms and conditions of a Restricted Stock Award. Each Restricted Stock Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.
- (ff) “*Restricted Stock Unit Award*” means a right to receive shares of Common Stock which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(b).
- (gg) “*Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement*” means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Restricted Stock Unit Award evidencing the terms and conditions of a Restricted Stock Unit Award grant. Each Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.
- (hh) “*Securities Act*” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- (ii) “*Stock Appreciation Right*” means a right to receive the appreciation on Common Stock that is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(c).

(jj) “Stock Appreciation Right Agreement” means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Stock Appreciation Right evidencing the terms and conditions of a Stock Appreciation Right grant. Each Stock Appreciation Right Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(kk) “Stock Award” means any right to receive Common Stock granted under the Plan, including an Incentive Stock Option, a Nonstatutory Stock Option, a Restricted Stock Award, a Restricted Stock Unit Award, or a Stock Appreciation Right.

(ll) “Stock Award Agreement” means a written agreement between the Company and a Participant evidencing the terms and conditions of a Stock Award grant. Each Stock Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(mm) “Subsidiary” means, with respect to the Company, (i) any corporation of which more than fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding capital stock having ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the board of directors of such corporation (irrespective of whether, at the time, stock of any other class or classes of such corporation will have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency) is at the time, directly or indirectly, Owned by the Company, and (ii) any partnership, limited liability company or other entity in which the Company has a direct or indirect interest (whether in the form of voting or participation in profits or capital contribution) of more than fifty percent (50%) .

(nn) “Ten Percent Stockholder” means a person who Owns (or is deemed to Own pursuant to Section 424(d) of the Code) stock possessing more than ten percent (10%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any Affiliate.

AMENDMENT
TO
NEXIMMUNE, INC.
2018 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

In accordance with those certain resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors and stockholders of NexImmune, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “*Company*”), the 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (the “*Plan*”) of the Company is hereby amended as follows:

1. Section 3(a) of the Plan is hereby amended and restated in its entirety to increase the number of shares reserved for issuance under the Plan as follows:

“(a) **Share Reserve.** Subject to Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock of the Company that may be issued pursuant to Stock Awards after the Effective Date will not exceed 42,643,980 shares. For clarity, the limitation in this Section 3(a) is a limitation in the number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the Plan. Accordingly, this Section 3(a) does not limit the granting of Stock Awards except as provided in Section 7(a).”

2. Unless otherwise expressly provided for in this Amendment to the Plan (this “*Amendment*”), all capitalized words, phrases, or defined terms used in this Amendment will have the same meaning ascribed to them in the Plan.

3. Except as expressly set forth in this Amendment, there have been no other changes or modifications to the Plan, and the Plan remains otherwise unchanged and in full force and effect.

4. This Amendment shall be effective as of July 31, 2018.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has caused this Amendment to be executed effective as of the date set forth above.

NEXIMMUNE, INC.,
A Delaware corporation

By: /s/ Alain Cappeluti
Alain Cappeluti, Chief Financial Officer

[Signature Page to Amendment to the Plan]

AMENDMENT NO. 2
TO
NEXIMMUNE, INC.
2018 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

In accordance with those certain resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors and stockholders of NexImmune, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “*Company*”), the 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (the “*Plan*”) of the Company is hereby amended as follows:

1. Section 3(a) of the Plan is hereby amended and restated in its entirety to increase the number of shares reserved for issuance under the Plan as follows:

“(a) **Share Reserve.** Subject to Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock of the Company that may be issued pursuant to Stock Awards after the Effective Date will not exceed 31,234,675 shares. For clarity, the limitation in this Section 3(a) is a limitation in the number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the Plan. Accordingly, this Section 3(a) does not limit the granting of Stock Awards except as provided in Section 7(a).”

2. Unless otherwise expressly provided for in this Amendment No. 2 to the Plan (this “*Amendment*”), all capitalized words, phrases, or defined terms used in this Amendment will have the same meaning ascribed to them in the Plan.

3. Except as expressly set forth in this Amendment, there have been no other changes or modifications to the Plan, and the Plan remains otherwise unchanged and in full force and effect.

4. This Amendment shall be effective as of June 18, 2019.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has caused this Amendment to be executed effective as of the date set forth above.

NEXIMMUNE, INC.,
A Delaware corporation

By: /s/ Scott Carmer
Scott Carmer, Chief Executive Officer

[Signature Page to Amendment to the Plan]

AMENDMENT NO. 3

TO

NEXIMMUNE, INC.

2018 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

In accordance with those certain resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors and stockholders of NexImmune, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “*Company*”), the 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (the “*Plan*”) of the Company is hereby amended as follows:

1. Section 3(a) of the Plan is hereby amended and restated in its entirety to increase the number of shares reserved for issuance under the Plan as follows:

“(a) **Share Reserve.** Subject to Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock of the Company that may be issued pursuant to Stock Awards after the Effective Date will not exceed 64,319,222 shares. For clarity, the limitation in this Section 3(a) is a limitation in the number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the Plan. Accordingly, this Section 3(a) does not limit the granting of Stock Awards except as provided in Section 7(a).”

2. Section 3(c) of the Plan is hereby amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

“(c) **Incentive Stock Option Limit.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 3(c), subject to the provisions of Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the aggregate maximum number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options will be 64,319,222 shares of Common Stock.”

3. Unless otherwise expressly provided for in this Amendment No. 3 to the Plan (this “*Amendment*” all capitalized words, phrases, or defined terms used in this Amendment will have the same meaning), ascribed to them in the Plan.

4. Except as expressly set forth in this Amendment, there have been no other changes or modifications to the Plan, and the Plan remains otherwise unchanged and in full force and effect.

5. This Amendment shall be effective as of January 6, 2021.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has caused this Amendment to be executed effective as of the date set forth above.

NEXIMMUNE, INC.,
A Delaware corporation

By: /s/ John Trainer

Name: John Trainer

Title: CFO

[Signature Page to Amendment to the Plan]

AMENDMENT NO. 4

TO

NEXIMMUNE, INC.

2018 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

In accordance with those certain resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors and stockholders of NexImmune, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “*Company*”), the 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (the “*Plan*”) of the Company is hereby amended as follows:

1. Section 3(a) of the Plan is hereby amended and restated in its entirety to increase the number of shares reserved for issuance under the Plan as follows:

“(a) **Share Reserve.** Subject to Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock of the Company that may be issued pursuant to Stock Awards after the Effective Date will not exceed 74,319,222 shares. For clarity, the limitation in this Section 3(a) is a limitation in the number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the Plan. Accordingly, this Section 3(a) does not limit the granting of Stock Awards except as provided in Section 7(a).”

2. Section 3(c) of the Plan is hereby amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

“(c) **Incentive Stock Option Limit.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 3(c), subject to the provisions of Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the aggregate maximum number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options will be 74,319,222 shares of Common Stock.”

3. Unless otherwise expressly provided for in this Amendment No. 4 to the Plan (this “*Amendment*”), all capitalized words, phrases, or defined terms used in this Amendment will have the same meaning ascribed to them in the Plan.

4. Except as expressly set forth in this Amendment, there have been no other changes or modifications to the Plan, and the Plan remains otherwise unchanged and in full force and effect.

5. This Amendment shall be effective as of January 6, 2021.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has caused this Amendment to be executed effective as of the date set forth above.

NEXIMMUNE, INC.,
A Delaware corporation

By: /s/ John Trainer

Name: John Trainer

Title: CFO

[Signature Page to Amendment to the Plan]

NEXIMMUNE, INC.

Stock Option Grant Notice
 Stock Option Grant under the Company's
 2018 Equity Incentive Plan

- 1. Name and Address of Participant: _____

- 2. Date of Option Grant: _____
- 3. Type of Grant: _____
 _ Incentive Stock Option
 _ Non-Qualified Stock Option
- 4. Maximum Number of Shares for which this Option is exercisable: _____
- 5. Exercise (purchase) price per share: _____
- 6. Option Expiration Date: _____
- 7. Vesting Start Date: _____

8. Vesting Schedule: This Option shall become exercisable (and the Shares issued upon exercise shall be vested) as follows provided the Participant is an Employee, director, or Consultant of the Company or of an Affiliate on the applicable vesting date:

[On the first anniversary of the Vesting Start Date, [_____] Shares shall vest. Thereafter, Shares shall vest on a monthly basis with [_____] Shares vesting per month on the monthly anniversary of the Vesting Start Date. Provided the Participant is an Employee, director, or Consultant of the Company or of an Affiliate on the applicable vesting date, all Shares shall be vested in full on the third anniversary of the Vesting Start Date.] To the extent that the vesting schedule results in the vesting of a fractional Share, the number of Shares that vest on the particular date will be rounded down to the nearest whole Share and such fraction of a Share shall vest on the last vesting date.

The foregoing rights are cumulative and are subject to the other terms and conditions of this Agreement and the Company's 2018 Equity Incentive Plan.

The Company and the Participant acknowledge receipt of this Stock Option Grant Notice and agree to the terms of the Stock Option Agreement attached hereto and incorporated by reference herein, the Company's 2018 Equity Incentive Plan and the terms of this Option Grant as set forth above.

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Participant

NEXIMMUNE, INC.
2018 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

OPTION AGREEMENT
(INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION OR NONSTATUTORY STOCK OPTION)

Pursuant to your Stock Option Grant Notice (“**Grant Notice**”) and this Option Agreement, NexImmune, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”) has granted you an option under its 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”) to purchase the number of shares of the Company’s Common Stock indicated in your Grant Notice at the exercise price indicated in your Grant Notice. Defined terms not explicitly defined in this Option Agreement but defined in the Plan will have the same definitions as in the Plan.

The details of your option are as follows:

1. VESTING. Subject to the limitations contained in this Option Agreement, your option will vest as provided in your Grant Notice, provided that vesting will cease upon the termination of your Continuous Service.

2. NUMBER OF SHARES AND EXERCISE PRICE. The number of shares of Common Stock subject to your option and your exercise price per share referenced in your Grant Notice may be adjusted from time to time for Capitalization Adjustments.

3. EXERCISE RESTRICTION FOR NON-EXEMPT EMPLOYEES. In the event that you are an Employee eligible for overtime compensation under the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended (*i.e.*, a “**Non-Exempt Employee**”), you may not exercise your option until you have completed at least six (6) months of Continuous Service measured from the Date of Grant specified in your Grant Notice, notwithstanding any other provision of your option.

4. EXERCISE PRIOR TO VESTING (“EARLY EXERCISE**”).** If permitted in your Grant Notice (*i.e.*, the “Exercise Schedule” indicates “Early Exercise Permitted”) and subject to the provisions of your option, you may elect at any time that is both (i) during the period of your Continuous Service and (ii) during the term of your option, to exercise all or part of your option, including the unvested portion of your option; *provided, however*, that:

(a) a partial exercise of your option will be deemed to cover first vested shares of Common Stock and then the earliest vesting installment of unvested shares of Common Stock;

(b) any shares of Common Stock so purchased from installments that have not vested as of the date of exercise will be subject to the purchase option in favor of the Company as described in the Company’s form of Early Exercise Stock Purchase Agreement;

(c) you will enter into the Company’s form of Early Exercise Stock Purchase Agreement with a vesting schedule that will result in the same vesting as if no early exercise had occurred; and

(d) if your option is an Incentive Stock Option, then, to the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined at the time of grant) of the shares of Common Stock with respect to which your option plus all other Incentive Stock Options you hold are exercisable for the first time by you during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and its Affiliates) exceeds one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000), your option(s) or portions thereof that exceed such limit (according to the order in which they were granted) will be treated as Nonstatutory Stock Options.

5. METHOD OF PAYMENT. Payment of the exercise price is due in full upon exercise of all or any part of your option. You may elect to make payment of the exercise price in cash or by check or in any other manner *permitted by your Grant Notice*, which may include one or more of the following:

(a) Provided that at the time of exercise the Common Stock is publicly traded and quoted regularly in *The Wall Street Journal*, pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board that, prior to the issuance of Common Stock, results in either the receipt of cash (or check) by the Company or the receipt of irrevocable instructions to pay the aggregate exercise price to the Company from the sales proceeds.

(b) Provided that at the time of exercise the Common Stock is publicly traded and quoted regularly in *The Wall Street Journal*, by delivery to the Company (either by actual delivery or attestation) of already-owned shares of Common Stock that are owned free and clear of any liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests, and that are valued at Fair Market Value on the date of exercise. Notwithstanding the foregoing, you may not exercise your option by tender to the Company of Common Stock to the extent such tender would violate the provisions of any law, regulation or agreement restricting the redemption of the Company's stock.

6. WHOLE SHARES. You may exercise your option only for whole shares of Common Stock.

7. SECURITIES LAW COMPLIANCE. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Option Agreement, you may not exercise your option unless the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise are then registered under the Securities Act or, if such shares of Common Stock are not then so registered, the Company has determined that such exercise and issuance would be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. The exercise of your option also must comply with other applicable laws and regulations governing your option, and you may not exercise your option if the Company determines that such exercise would not be in material compliance with such laws and regulations.

8. TERM. You may not exercise your option before the commencement or after the expiration of its term. The term of your option commences on the Date of Grant and expires upon the earliest of the following:

(a) immediately upon the termination of your Continuous Service for Cause;

(b) three (3) months after the termination of your Continuous Service for any reason other than Cause or your Disability or death, provided that if during any part of such three (3) month period your option is not exercisable solely because of the condition set forth in the section above relating to "Securities Law Compliance," your option will not expire until the earlier of the Expiration Date or until it will have been exercisable for an aggregate period of three (3) months after the termination of your Continuous Service;

- (c) twelve (12) months after the termination of your Continuous Service due to your Disability;
- (d) eighteen (18) months after your death if you die either during your Continuous Service or within three (3) months after your Continuous Service terminates;
- (e) the Expiration Date indicated in your Grant Notice; or
- (f) the day before the tenth (10th) anniversary of the Date of Grant.

If your option is an Incentive Stock Option, note that to obtain the federal income tax advantages associated with an Incentive Stock Option, the Code requires that at all times beginning on the date of grant of your option and ending on the day three (3) months before the date of your option's exercise, you must be an employee of the Company or an Affiliate, except in the event of your death or your permanent and total disability, as defined in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code. (The definition of disability in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code is different from the definition of the Disability under the Plan). The Company has provided for extended exercisability of your option under certain circumstances for your benefit but cannot guarantee that your option will necessarily be treated as an Incentive Stock Option if you continue to provide services to the Company or an Affiliate as a Consultant or Director after your employment terminates or if you otherwise exercise your option more than three (3) months after the date your employment with the Company or an Affiliate terminates.

9. EXERCISE.

(a) You may exercise the vested portion of your option (and the unvested portion of your option if your Grant Notice so permits) during its term by delivering a Notice of Exercise (in a form designated by the Company) together with the exercise price to the Secretary of the Company, or to such other person as the Company may designate, during regular business hours, together with such additional documents as the Company may then require.

(b) By exercising your option you agree that, as a condition to any exercise of your option, the Company may require you to enter into an arrangement providing for the payment by you to the Company of any tax withholding obligation of the Company arising by reason of (1) the exercise of your option, (2) the lapse of any substantial risk of forfeiture to which the shares of Common Stock are subject at the time of exercise, or (3) the disposition of shares of Common Stock acquired upon such exercise.

(c) If your option is an Incentive Stock Option, by exercising your option you agree that you will notify the Company in writing within fifteen (15) days after the date of any disposition of any of the shares of the Common Stock issued upon exercise of your option that occurs within two (2) years after the date of your option grant or within one (1) year after such shares of Common Stock are transferred upon exercise of your option.

(d) By exercising your option you agree that you will not sell, transfer, make any short sale of, grant any option for the purchase of, or enter into any hedging or similar transaction with the same economic effect as a sale, any Common Stock (or other securities) of the Company held by you (i) during the 180-day period following the effective date of the Company's first firm commitment underwritten public offering of the Common Stock registered under the Securities Act. (or such longer period, not to exceed 34 days after the expiration of the 180-day period, as the underwriters or the Company will request in order to facilitate compliance with NASD Rule 2711 or NYSE Member Rule 472 or any successor or similar rule or regulation), and (ii) the 90-day period following the effective date of a registration statement of the Company filed under the Securities Act (or such longer period, not to exceed 34 days after the expiration of the 90-day period, as the underwriters or the Company will request in order to facilitate compliance with NASD Rule 2711 or NYSE Member Rule 472 or any successor or similar rule or regulation, the "**Lock-Up Period**"); *provided, however,* that nothing contained in this section will prevent the exercise of a repurchase option, if any, in favor of the Company during the Lock-Up Period. You further agree to execute and deliver such other agreements as may be reasonably requested by the Company and/or the underwriter(s) that are consistent with the foregoing or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. In order to enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to your shares of Common Stock until the end of such period. The underwriters of the Company's stock are intended third party beneficiaries of this Section 9(d) and will have the right, power and authority to enforce the provisions hereof as though they were a party hereto.

10. TRANSFERABILITY. Your option is not transferable, except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, and is exercisable during your life only by you. Notwithstanding the foregoing, by delivering written notice to the Company, in a form satisfactory to the Company, you may designate a third party who, in the event of your death, will thereafter be entitled to exercise your option. In addition, if permitted by the Company you may transfer your option to a trust if you are considered to be the sole beneficial owner (determined under Section 671 of the Code and applicable state law) while the option is held in the trust, provided that you and the trustee enter into a transfer and other agreements required by the Company.

11. RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL. Shares of Common Stock that you acquire upon exercise of your option are subject to any right of first refusal that may be described in the Company's bylaws in effect at such time the Company elects to exercise its right; provided, however, that if your option is an Incentive Stock Option and the right of first refusal described in the Company's bylaws in effect at the time the Company elects to exercise its right is more beneficial to you than the right of first refusal described in the Company's bylaws on the Date of Grant, then the right of first refusal described in the Company's bylaws on the Date of Grant will apply. The Company's right of first refusal will expire on the first date upon which any security of the Company is listed (or approved for listing) upon notice of issuance on a national securities exchange or quotation system.

12. RIGHT OF PURCHASE.

(a) Subject to the “Repurchase Limitation” in Section 10(f) of the Plan, the Company will have the right to repurchase all or any part of the shares of Common Stock you acquire pursuant to the exercise of your option.

(b) In addition, the Company will have the right to repurchase all or any part of the shares of Common Stock received pursuant to the exercise of your option (a “**Repurchase Right**”), prior to the Listing Date as defined in the Plan, on the terms and conditions below.

(c) The Company may elect (but is not obligated), prior to the Listing Date as defined in the Plan, to repurchase all or any part of the vested and unvested shares of Common Stock you received pursuant to this option. If, from time to time, there is any dividend, split or other change in the character or amount of any of the outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company which are subject to the provisions of this option, then in such event any and all new, substituted or additional securities to which you are entitled by reason of your ownership or the shares of Common Stock acquired upon exercise of this option will be immediately subject to this Repurchase Right with the same force and effect as the shares of Common Stock subject to this Repurchase Right immediately before such event.

(d) The Company’s Repurchase Right will be exercisable only within the ninety (90) day period following a Repurchase Event, or such longer period as may be required to avoid a charge to earnings for financial accounting purposes or as otherwise agreed to by the Company and you (“**Repurchase Period**”). Each of the following events will constitute a “**Repurchase Event**.”

(i) Termination of your Continuous Service for any reason or no reason, with or without cause, including death or Disability, in which event the Repurchase Period will commence on the date of termination of your Continuous Service (or in the case of a post-termination exercise of this option, the date of such exercise).

(ii) You, your legal representative, or other holder of shares of Common Stock acquired upon exercise of this option attempts to sell, exchange, transfer, pledge, or otherwise dispose of any of the shares of Common Stock without compliance with the right of first refusal provisions contained in the Company’s bylaws, if applicable, in which event the Repurchase Period will commence on the date the Company receives actual notice of such attempted sale, exchange, transfer, pledge or other disposition.

(iii) The receivership, bankruptcy, or other creditor’s proceeding regarding you or the taking of any of the shares of Common Stock by legal process, such as a levy of execution, in which event the Repurchase Period will commence on the date the Company receives actual notice of the commencement of pendency of the receivership, bankruptcy or other creditor’s proceeding or the date of such taking, as the case may be, and the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock will be determined as of the last day of the month preceding the month in which the proceeding involved commenced or the taking occurred.

(e) The Company will not exercise its Repurchase Right for less than all of the shares of Common Stock without your consent, will exercise its Repurchase Right only for cash or cancellation of purchase money indebtedness for the shares of Common Stock and will give you written notice (accompanied by payment for the shares of Common Stock) within ninety (90) calendar days after the later of the Repurchase Event or a proper purchase of shares of Common Stock following such Repurchase Event (including after any extension of the Repurchase Period to avoid a charge to earnings for financial accounting purposes).

(f) The repurchase price for vested shares of Common Stock will be equal to the Fair Market Value at the time of the Repurchase Event. The Company may repurchase unvested shares of Common Stock at a price equal to the lesser of the Fair Market Value or your exercise price for such shares of Common Stock as indicated on the Option Grant Notice.

(g) To ensure that the shares of Common Stock subject to the Company's Repurchase Right will be available for repurchase, the Company may require you to deposit the certificate evidencing the shares of Common Stock that you purchase upon exercise of this option with an agent designated by the Company under the terms and conditions of an escrow agreement approved by the Company. If the Company does not require such deposit as a condition of exercise of this option, the Company reserves the right at any time to require you to so deposit the certificate in escrow. As soon as practicable after the expiration of this Repurchase Right, the agent will deliver to you the shares of Common Stock and any other property no longer subject to such restriction. In the event the shares of Common Stock and any other property held in escrow are subject to the Company's exercise of its Repurchase Right, the notices required to be given to you will be given to the escrow agent, and any payment required to be given to you will be given to the escrow agent. Within thirty (30) days after payment by the Company for the shares of Common Stock, the escrow agent will deliver the shares of Common Stock that the Company has purchased to the Company and will deliver the payment received from the Company to you.

13. OPTION NOT A SERVICE CONTRACT. Your option is not an employment or service contract, and nothing in your option will be deemed to create in any way whatsoever any obligation on your part to continue in the employ of the Company or an Affiliate, or of the Company or an Affiliate to continue your employment. In addition, nothing in your option will obligate the Company or an Affiliate, their respective stockholders, Boards of Directors, Officers or Employees to continue any relationship that you might have as a Director or Consultant for the Company or an Affiliate.

14. WITHHOLDING OBLIGATIONS.

(a) At the time you exercise your option, in whole or in part, or at any time thereafter as requested by the Company, you hereby authorize withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to you, and otherwise agree to make adequate provision for (including by means of a "cashless exercise" pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board to the extent permitted by the Company), any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Company or an Affiliate, if any, which arise in connection with the exercise of your option.

(b) Upon your request and subject to approval by the Company, in its sole discretion, and compliance with any applicable legal conditions or restrictions, the Company may withhold from fully vested shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to you upon the exercise of your option a number of whole shares of Common Stock having a Fair Market Value, determined by the Company as of the date of exercise, not in excess of the minimum amount of tax required to be withheld by law (or such lower amount as may be necessary to avoid classification of your option as a liability for financial accounting purposes). If the date of determination of any tax withholding obligation is deferred to a date later than the date of exercise of your option, share withholding pursuant to the preceding sentence will not be permitted unless you make a proper and timely election under Section 83(b) of the Code, covering the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock acquired upon such exercise with respect to which such determination is otherwise deferred, to accelerate the determination of such tax withholding obligation to the date of exercise of your option. Notwithstanding the filing of such election, shares of Common Stock will be withheld solely from fully vested shares of Common Stock determined as of the date of exercise of your option that are otherwise issuable to you upon such exercise. Any adverse consequences to you arising in connection with such share withholding procedure will be your sole responsibility.

(c) You may not exercise your option unless the tax withholding obligations of the Company and/or any Affiliate are satisfied. Accordingly, you may not be able to exercise your option when desired even though your option is vested, and the Company will have no obligation to issue a certificate for such shares of Common Stock or release such shares of Common Stock from any escrow provided for in this Option Agreement unless such obligations are satisfied.

15. TAX CONSEQUENCES. You hereby agree that the Company does not have a duty to design or administer the Plan or its other compensation programs in a manner that minimizes your tax liabilities. You will not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers, Directors, Employees or Affiliates related to tax liabilities arising from your option or your other compensation. In particular, you acknowledge that this option is exempt from Section 409A of the Code only if the exercise price per share specified in the Grant Notice is at least equal to the "fair market value" per share of the Common Stock on the Date of Grant and there is no other impermissible deferral of compensation associated with the option. Because the Common Stock is not traded on an established securities market, the Fair Market Value is determined by the Board, perhaps in consultation with an independent valuation firm retained by the Company. You acknowledge that there is no guarantee that the Internal Revenue Service will agree with the valuation as determined by the Board, and you will not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers, Directors, Employees or Affiliates in the event that the Internal Revenue Service asserts that the valuation determined by the Board is less than the "fair market value" as subsequently determined by the Internal Revenue Service.

16. NOTICES. Any notices provided for in your option or the Plan will be given in writing and will be deemed effectively given upon receipt or, in the case of notices delivered by mail by the Company to you, five (5) days after deposit in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to you at the last address you provided to the Company.

17. GOVERNING PLAN DOCUMENT. Your option is subject to all the provisions of the Plan, the provisions of which are hereby made a part of your option, and is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations, which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. In the event of any conflict between the provisions of your option and those of the Plan, the provisions of the Plan will control.

NEXIMMUNE, INC.

2021 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

1. GENERAL.

(a) **Eligible Stock Award Recipients.** The persons eligible to receive Stock Awards are Employees, Directors and Consultants.

(b) **Available Stock Awards.** The Plan provides for the grant of the following Stock Awards: (i) Incentive Stock Options, (ii) Nonstatutory Stock Options, (iii) Restricted Stock Awards, (iv) Restricted Stock Unit Awards, and (v) Stock Appreciation Rights.

(c) **Purpose.** The Company, by means of the Plan, seeks to secure and retain the services of the group of persons eligible to receive Stock Awards as set forth in Section 1(a), to provide incentives for such persons to exert maximum efforts for the success of the Company and any Affiliate, and to provide a means by which such eligible recipients may be given an opportunity to benefit from increases in value of the Common Stock through the granting of Stock Awards.

2. ADMINISTRATION.

(a) **Administration by Board.** The Board will administer the Plan unless and until the Board delegates administration of the Plan to a Committee, as provided in Section 2(c).

(b) **Powers of Board.** The Board will have the power, subject to, and within the limitations of, the express provisions of the Plan:

(i) To determine from time to time (A) which of the persons eligible under the Plan will be granted Stock Awards; (B) when and how each Stock Award will be granted; (C) what type or combination of types of Stock Award will be granted; (D) the provisions of each Stock Award granted (which need not be identical), including the time or times when a person will be permitted to receive cash or Common Stock pursuant to a Stock Award; (E) the number of shares of Common Stock with respect to which a Stock Award will be granted to each such person; and (F) the Fair Market Value applicable to a Stock Award.

(ii) To construe and interpret the Plan and Stock Awards granted under it, and to establish, amend and revoke rules and regulations for administration of the Plan. The Board, in the exercise of this power, may correct any defect, omission or inconsistency in the Plan or in any Stock Award Agreement, in a manner and to the extent it will deem necessary or expedient to make the Plan or Stock Award fully effective.

(iii) To settle all controversies regarding the Plan and Stock Awards granted under it.

(iv) To accelerate the time at which a Stock Award may first be exercised or the time during which a Stock Award or any part thereof will vest in accordance with the Plan, notwithstanding the provisions in the Stock Award stating the time at which it may first be exercised or the time during which it will vest.

(v) To suspend or terminate the Plan at any time. Suspension or termination of the Plan will not impair rights and obligations under any Stock Award granted while the Plan is in effect except with the written consent of the affected Participant.

(vi) To amend the Plan in any respect the Board deems necessary or advisable, including, without limitation, relating to Incentive Stock Options and certain nonqualified deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code and/or to bring the Plan or Stock Awards granted under the Plan into compliance therewith, subject to the limitations, if any, of applicable law. However, except as provided in Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, to the extent required by applicable law, stockholder approval will be required for any amendment of the Plan that either (i) materially increases the number of shares of Common Stock available for issuance under the Plan, (ii) materially expands the class of individuals eligible to receive Stock Awards under the Plan, (iii) materially increases the benefits accruing to Participants under the Plan or materially reduces the price at which shares of Common Stock may be issued or purchased under the Plan, (iv) materially extends the term of the Plan, or (v) expands the types of Stock Awards available for issuance under the Plan. Except as provided above, rights under any Stock Award granted before amendment of the Plan will not be impaired by any amendment of the Plan unless (i) the Company requests the consent of the affected Participant, and (ii) such Participant consents in writing.

(vii) To submit any amendment to the Plan for stockholder approval, including, but not limited to, amendments to the Plan intended to satisfy the requirements of Section 422 of the Code regarding Incentive Stock Options.

(viii) To approve forms of Stock Award Agreements for use under the Plan and to amend the terms of any one or more Stock Awards, including, but not limited to, amendments to provide terms more favorable than previously provided in the Stock Award Agreement, subject to any specified limits in the Plan that are not subject to Board discretion; provided however, that, the rights under any Stock Award will not be impaired by any such amendment unless (i) the Company requests the consent of the affected Participant, and (ii) such Participant consents in writing. Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to the limitations of applicable law, if any, and without the affected Participant's consent, the Board may amend the terms of any one or more Stock Awards if necessary to maintain the qualified status of the Stock Award as an Incentive Stock Option or to bring the Stock Award into compliance with Section 409A of the Code and the related guidance thereunder.

(ix) Generally, to exercise such powers and to perform such acts as the Board deems necessary or expedient to promote the best interests of the Company and that are not in conflict with the provisions of the Plan or Stock Awards.

(x) To adopt such procedures and sub-plans as are necessary or appropriate to permit participation in the Plan by Employees, Directors or Consultants who are foreign nationals or employed outside the United States.

(xi) To effect, at any time and from time to time, with the consent of any adversely affected Option Holder, (1) the cancellation of any outstanding Option under the Plan and the grant in substitution therefor of (A) a new Option under the Plan or another equity plan of the Company covering the same or a different number of shares of Common Stock, (B) a Restricted Stock Award, (C) a Stock Appreciation Right, (D) Restricted Stock Unit, (E) cash and/or (F) other valuable consideration (as determined by the Board, in its sole discretion), or (2) any other action that is treated as a repricing under generally accepted accounting principles; *provided, however*, that no such cancellation may be effected if it is determined, in the Company's sole discretion, that such cancellation would result in any such outstanding Option becoming subject to the requirements of Section 409A of the Code.

(c) **Delegation to Committee.** The Board may delegate some or all of the administration of the Plan to a Committee or Committees. If administration of the Plan is delegated to a Committee, the Committee will have, in connection with the administration of the Plan, the powers theretofore possessed by the Board that have been delegated to the Committee, including the power to delegate to a subcommittee of the Committee any of the administrative powers the Committee is authorized to exercise (and references in this Plan to the Board will thereafter be to the Committee or subcommittee), subject, however, to such resolutions, not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan, as may be adopted from time to time by the Board. The Board may retain the authority to concurrently administer the Plan with the Committee and may, at any time, revert in the Board some or all of the powers previously delegated.

(d) **Delegation to an Officer.** The Board may delegate to one or more Officers of the Company the authority to do one or both of the following: (i) designate Officers and Employees of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to be recipients of Options (and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, other Stock Awards) and the terms thereof, and (ii) determine the number of shares of Common Stock to be subject to such Stock Awards granted to such Officers and Employees; *provided, however*, that the Board resolutions regarding such delegation will specify the total number of shares of Common Stock that may be subject to the Stock Awards granted by such Officer and that such Officer may not grant a Stock Award to himself or herself. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Board may not delegate authority to an Officer to determine the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock pursuant to Section 14(t) below.

(e) **Effect of Board's Decision.** All determinations, interpretations and constructions made by the Board in good faith will not be subject to review by any person and will be final, binding and conclusive on all persons.

3. SHARES SUBJECT TO THE PLAN.

(a) **Share Reserve.** Subject to Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock of the Company that may be issued pursuant to Stock Awards after the Effective Date will equal 47,603,740 shares, which includes 44,763,873 shares previously reserved under the NexImmune, Inc. 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2018 Plan") and 44,779 shares previously reserved under the NexImmune, Inc. 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2017 Plan"), which number will be increased by the number of shares (if any) that revert to the reserved pool of shares subject to the 2018 Plan under Section 3(b) of that plan, and further increased by the number of shares (if any) that revert to reserved pool of shares subject to the 2017 Equity Plan under Section 3(b) of that plan. For clarity, the limitation in this Section 3(a) is a limitation in the number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the Plan. Accordingly, this Section 3(a) does not limit the granting of Stock Awards except as provided in Section 7(a).

(b) Additional Reserved Shares. Notwithstanding Section 3(a), on the first day of each calendar year during the period this Plan remains in effect, commencing with the first day of 2022, the number of Shares that may be issued from time to time pursuant to the Plan shall be increased by an amount equal to the lesser of (i) five percent (5%) of the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock on the date of the applicable increase; and (ii) a lesser amount determined by the Board.

(c) Reversion of Shares to the Share Reserve. If any shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to a Stock Award are forfeited back to the Company because of the failure to meet a contingency or condition required to vest such shares in the Participant, then the shares which are forfeited will revert to and again become available for issuance under the Plan. Also, any shares reacquired by the Company pursuant to Section 8(g) or as consideration for the exercise of an Option will again become available for issuance under the Plan. Furthermore, if a Stock Award (i) expires or otherwise terminates without having been exercised in full or (ii) is settled in cash (*i.e.*, the holder of the Stock Award receives cash rather than stock), such expiration, termination or settlement will not reduce (or otherwise offset) the number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the Plan. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 3(b), any such shares will not be subsequently issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options.

(d) Incentive Stock Option Limit. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 3(c), subject to the provisions of Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the aggregate maximum number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options will be 250,000,000 shares of Common Stock, which includes any shares reserved under Section 3(a) plus any additional shares made available for issuance under Section 3(b) of the Plan, or the equivalent of such number of shares after the Board in its sole discretion, has interpreted the effect of any stock split, stock dividend, combination, recapitalization or similar transaction in accordance with Section 9 of the Plan. The limits set forth in this Paragraph 3 will be construed to comply with the applicable requirements of Section 422.

(e) Limitation on Non-Executive Director Compensation. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Plan, the maximum number of Shares that may be subject to Awards granted to any non-Employee Director in any calendar year shall not involve Awards having an aggregate fair market value exceeding \$1,250,000, with such dollar limit being applied to the sum of the fair market value of the Award on the Grant Date (as determined in a manner consistent with that used for Director compensation for proxy statement disclosure purposes in the year in which the Award occurs). Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) the limit set forth in this Section shall be increased to \$1,500,000 in the year in which a non-Employee Director commences service on the Board, and (ii) the limit set forth in this Section shall not apply to Awards made pursuant an election to receive the Award in lieu of all or a portion of fees received for service on the Board or any committee of the Board.

(f) Source of Shares. The stock issuable under the Plan will be shares of authorized but unissued or reacquired Common Stock, including shares repurchased by the Company on the open market.

4. ELIGIBILITY.

(a) Eligibility for Specific Stock Awards. Incentive Stock Options may be granted only to employees of the Company or a “parent corporation” or “subsidiary corporation” thereof (as such terms are defined in Sections 424(e) and (f) of the Code). Stock Awards other than Incentive Stock Options may be granted to Employees, Directors and Consultants.

(b) Ten Percent Stockholders. A Ten Percent Stockholder will not be granted an Incentive Stock Option unless the exercise price of such Option is at least one hundred ten percent (110%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock on the Grant Date and the Option is not exercisable after the expiration of five (5) years from the Grant Date.

(c) Consultants. A Consultant will not be eligible for the grant of a Stock Award if, at the time of grant, either the offer or the sale of the Company’s securities to such Consultant is not exempt under Rule 701 of the Securities Act (“**Rule 701**”) because of the nature of the services that the Consultant is providing to the Company, because the Consultant is not a natural person, or because of any other provision of Rule 701, unless the Company determines that such grant need not comply with the requirements of Rule 701 and will satisfy another exemption under the Securities Act as well as comply with the securities laws of all other relevant jurisdictions.

5. OPTION PROVISIONS.

Each Option will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the Board will deem appropriate. All Options will be separately designated Incentive Stock Options or Nonstatutory Stock Options at the time of grant, and, if certificates are issued, a separate certificate or certificates will be issued for shares of Common Stock purchased on exercise of each type of Option. If an Option is not specifically designated as an Incentive Stock Option, then the Option will be a Nonstatutory Stock Option. The provisions of separate Options need not be identical; *provided, however*, that each Option Agreement will include (through incorporation of provisions hereof by reference in the Option Agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

(a) Term. Subject to the provisions of Section 4(b) regarding Ten Percent Stockholders, no Option will be exercisable after the expiration of ten (10) years from the Grant Date or such shorter period specified in the Option Agreement.

(b) Exercise Price. Subject to the provisions of Section 4(b) regarding Incentive Stock Options granted to Ten Percent Stockholders, the exercise price of each Option will be not less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock subject to the Option on the Grant Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Option may be granted with an exercise price lower than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock subject to the Option if such Option is granted pursuant to an assumption or substitution for another option in a manner consistent with the provisions of Section 424(a) of the Code (whether or not such options are Incentive Stock Options).

(c) Consideration. The purchase price of Common Stock acquired pursuant to the exercise of an Option will be paid, to the extent permitted by applicable law and as determined by the Board in its sole discretion, by any combination of the methods of payment set forth below. The Board will have the authority to grant Options that do not permit all of the following methods of payment (or otherwise restrict the ability to use certain methods) and to grant Options that require the consent of the Company to utilize a particular method of payment. The permitted methods of payment are as follows:

(i) by cash, check, bank draft or money order payable to the Company;

(ii) pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board that, prior to the issuance of the stock subject to the Option, results in either the receipt of cash (or check) by the Company or the receipt of irrevocable instructions to pay the aggregate exercise price to the Company from the sales proceeds;

(iii) by delivery to the Company (either by actual delivery or attestation) of shares of Common Stock;

(iv) by a “net exercise” arrangement pursuant to which the Company will reduce the number of shares of Common Stock issued upon exercise by the largest whole number of shares with a Fair Market Value that does not exceed the aggregate exercise price; *provided, however*, that the Company will accept a cash or other payment from the Participant to the extent of any remaining balance of the aggregate exercise price not satisfied by such reduction in the number of whole shares to be issued; *provided, further*, that shares of Common Stock will no longer be outstanding under an Option and will not be exercisable thereafter to the extent that (A) shares are used to pay the exercise price pursuant to the “net exercise,” (B) shares are delivered to the Participant as a result of such exercise, and (C) shares are withheld to satisfy tax withholding obligations;

(v) according to a deferred payment or similar arrangement with the Option Holder; *provided, however*, that interest will compound at least annually and will be charged at the minimum rate of interest necessary to avoid (A) the imputation of interest income to the Company and compensation income to the Option Holder under any applicable provisions of the Code, and (B) the classification of the Option as a liability for financial accounting purposes; or

(vi) in any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Board.

(d) Transferability of Options. The Board may, in its sole discretion, impose such limitations on the transferability of Options as the Board will determine. In the absence of such a determination by the Board to the contrary, the following restrictions on the transferability of Options will apply:

(i) Restrictions on Transfer. An Option will not be transferable except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution and will be exercisable during the lifetime of the Option Holder only by the Option Holder; *provided, however*, that the Board may, in its sole discretion, permit transfer of the Option to such extent as permitted by Rule 701 of the Securities Act at the time of the grant of the Option and in a manner consistent with applicable tax and securities laws upon the Option Holder’s request.

(ii) Domestic Relations Orders. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Option may be transferred pursuant to a domestic relations order, *provided, however*, that an Incentive Stock Option may be deemed to be a Nonstatutory Stock Option as a result of such transfer.

(iii) Beneficiary Designation. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Option Holder may, by delivering written notice to the Company, in a form provided by or otherwise satisfactory to the Company, designate a third party who, in the event of the death of the Option Holder, will thereafter be the beneficiary of an Option with the right to exercise the Option and receive the Common Stock or other consideration resulting from the Option exercise.

(e) Vesting of Options Generally. The total number of shares of Common Stock subject to an Option may vest and therefore become exercisable in periodic installments that may or may not be equal. The Option may be subject to such other terms and conditions on the time or times when it may or may not be exercised (which may be based on the satisfaction of performance goals or other criteria) as the Board may deem appropriate. The vesting provisions of individual Options may vary. The provisions of this Section 5(e) are subject to any Option provisions governing the minimum number of shares of Common Stock as to which an Option may be exercised.

(f) Termination of Continuous Service. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Option Agreement or other agreement between the Option Holder and the Company, in the event that an Option Holder's Continuous Service terminates (other than for Cause or upon the Option Holder's death or Disability), the Option Holder may exercise his or her Option (to the extent that the Option Holder was entitled to exercise such Option as of the date of termination of Continuous Service) but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (i) the date three (3) months following the termination of the Option Holder's Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Option Agreement, which period will not be less than thirty (30) days unless such termination is for Cause), or (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option as set forth in the Option Agreement. If, after termination of Continuous Service, the Option Holder does not exercise his or her Option within the time specified in this Plan or in the Option Agreement (as applicable), the Option will terminate.

(g) Extension of Termination Date. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Option Agreement or other agreement between the Option Holder and the Company, if the exercise of the Option following the termination of the Option Holder's Continuous Service (other than for Cause or upon the Option Holder's death or Disability) would be prohibited at any time solely because the issuance of shares of Common Stock would violate the registration requirements under the Securities Act, then the Option will terminate on the earlier of (i) the expiration of a period of three (3) months after the termination of the Option Holder's Continuous Service during which the exercise of the Option would not be in violation of such registration requirements, or (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option as set forth in the Option Agreement.

(h) Disability of Option Holder. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Option Agreement or other agreement between the Option Holder and the Company, in the event that an Option Holder's Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Option Holder's Disability, the Option Holder may exercise his or her Option (to the extent that the Option Holder was entitled to exercise such Option as of the date of termination of Continuous Service), but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (i) the date twelve (12) months following such termination of Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Option Agreement, which period will not be less than six (6) months), or (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option as set forth in the Option Agreement. If, after termination of Continuous Service, the Option Holder does not exercise his or her Option within the time specified in this Plan or in the Option Agreement (as applicable), the Option will terminate.

(i) Death of Option Holder. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Option Agreement or other agreement between the Option Holder and the Company, in the event that (i) an Option Holder's Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Option Holder's death, or (ii) the Option Holder dies within the period (if any) specified in the Option Agreement after the termination of the Option Holder's Continuous Service for a reason other than death, then the Option may be exercised (to the extent the Option Holder was entitled to exercise such Option as of the date of death) by the Option Holder's estate, by a person who acquired the right to exercise the Option by bequest or inheritance or by a person designated as the beneficiary of the Option upon the Option Holder's death, but only within the period ending on the earlier of (i) the date twelve (12) months following the date of death (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Option Agreement, which period will not be less than six (6) months), or (ii) the expiration of the term of such Option as set forth in the Option Agreement. If, after the Option Holder's death, the Option is not exercised within the time specified in this Plan or in the Option Agreement (as applicable), the Option will terminate. If the Option Holder designates a third party beneficiary of the Option in accordance with Section 5(d)(iii), then upon the death of the Option Holder such designated beneficiary will have the sole right to exercise the Option and receive the Common Stock or other consideration resulting from the Option exercise.

(j) Termination for Cause. Except as explicitly provided otherwise in an Option Holder's Option Agreement in the event that an Option Holder's Continuous Service is terminated for Cause, the Option will terminate upon the termination date of such Option Holder's Continuous Service, and the Option Holder will be prohibited from exercising his or her Option from and after the time of such termination of Continuous Service.

(k) Non-Exempt Employees. No Option granted to an Employee that is a non-exempt employee for purposes of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended, will be first exercisable for any shares of Common Stock until at least six months following the Grant Date of the Option. The foregoing provision is intended to operate so that any income derived by a non-exempt employee in connection with the exercise or vesting of an Option will be exempt from his or her regular rate of pay.

(l) Early Exercise. The Option may, but need not, include a provision whereby the Option Holder may elect at any time before the Option Holder's Continuous Service terminates to exercise the Option as to any part or all of the shares of Common Stock subject to the Option prior to the full vesting of the Option. Subject to the "Repurchase Limitation" in Section 8(l), any unvested shares of Common Stock so purchased may be subject to a repurchase option in favor of the Company or to any other restriction the Board determines to be appropriate. Provided that the "Repurchase Limitation" in Section 8(l) is not violated, the Company will not be required to exercise its repurchase option until at least six (6) months (or such longer or shorter period of time required to avoid classification of the Option as a liability for financial accounting purposes) have elapsed following exercise of the Option unless the Board otherwise specifically provides in the Option Agreement.

(m) Right of Repurchase. Subject to the “Repurchase Limitation” in Section 8(l), the Option may include a provision whereby the Company may elect to repurchase all or any part of the vested shares of Common Stock acquired by the Option Holder pursuant to the exercise of the Option.

(n) Right of First Refusal. The Option may include a provision whereby the Company may elect to exercise a right of first refusal following receipt of notice from the Option Holder of the intent to transfer all or any part of the shares of Common Stock received upon the exercise of the Option. Such right of first refusal will be subject to the “Repurchase Limitation” in Section 8(l). Except as expressly provided in this Section 5(n) or in the Option Agreement, such right of first refusal will otherwise comply with any applicable provisions of the Bylaws of the Company.

6. PROVISIONS OF STOCK AWARDS OTHER THAN OPTIONS.

(a) Restricted Stock Awards. Each Restricted Stock Award Agreement will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the Board will deem appropriate. To the extent consistent with the Company’s Bylaws, at the Board’s election, shares of Common Stock may be (x) held in book entry form subject to the Company’s instructions until any restrictions relating to the Restricted Stock Award lapse; or (y) evidenced by a certificate, which certificate will be held in such form and manner as determined by the Board. The terms and conditions of Restricted Stock Award Agreements may change from time to time, and the terms and conditions of separate Restricted Stock Award Agreements need not be identical; *provided, however*, that each Restricted Stock Award Agreement will include (through incorporation of the provisions hereof by reference in the agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

(i) Consideration. A Restricted Stock Award may be awarded in consideration for (A) past or future services actually or to be rendered to the Company or an Affiliate, or (B) any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Board in its sole discretion and permissible under applicable law.

(ii) Vesting. Subject to the “Repurchase Limitation” in Section 8(l), shares of Common Stock awarded under the Restricted Stock Award Agreement may be subject to forfeiture to the Company in accordance with a vesting schedule to be determined by the Board.

(iii) Termination of Participant’s Continuous Service. In the event a Participant’s Continuous Service terminates, the Company may receive via a forfeiture condition, any or all of the shares of Common Stock held by the Participant which have not vested as of the date of termination of Continuous Service under the terms of the Restricted Stock Award Agreement.

(iv) Transferability. Rights to acquire shares of Common Stock under the Restricted Stock Award Agreement will be transferable by the Participant only upon such terms and conditions as are set forth in the Restricted Stock Award Agreement, as the Board will determine in its sole discretion, so long as Common Stock awarded under the Restricted Stock Award Agreement remains subject to the terms of the Restricted Stock Award Agreement.

(b) Restricted Stock Unit Awards. Each Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the Board will deem appropriate. The terms and conditions of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreements may change from time to time, and the terms and conditions of separate Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreements need not be identical, *provided, however*, that each Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement will include (through incorporation of the provisions hereof by reference in the Agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

(i) Consideration. At the time of grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board will determine the consideration, if any, to be paid by the Participant upon delivery of each share of Common Stock subject to the Restricted Stock Unit Award. The consideration to be paid (if any) by the Participant for each share of Common Stock subject to a Restricted Stock Unit Award may be paid in any form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Board in its sole discretion and permissible under applicable law.

(ii) Vesting. At the time of the grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board may impose such restrictions or conditions to the vesting of the Restricted Stock Unit Award as it, in its sole discretion, deems appropriate.

(iii) Payment. A Restricted Stock Unit Award may be settled by the delivery of shares of Common Stock, their cash equivalent, any combination thereof or in any other form of consideration, as determined by the Board and contained in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement.

(iv) Additional Restrictions. At the time of the grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board, as it deems appropriate, may impose such restrictions or conditions that delay the delivery of the shares of Common Stock (or their cash equivalent) subject to a Restricted Stock Unit Award to a time after the vesting of such Restricted Stock Unit Award.

(v) Dividend Equivalents. Dividend equivalents may be credited in respect of shares of Common Stock covered by a Restricted Stock Unit Award, as determined by the Board and contained in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement. At the sole discretion of the Board, such dividend equivalents may be converted into additional shares of Common Stock covered by the Restricted Stock Unit Award in such manner as determined by the Board. Any additional shares covered by the Restricted Stock Unit Award credited by reason of such dividend equivalents will be subject to all the terms and conditions of the underlying Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement to which they relate.

(vi) Termination of Participant's Continuous Service. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement, such portion of the Restricted Stock Unit Award that has not vested will be forfeited upon the Participant's termination of Continuous Service.

(vii) Compliance with Section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Plan, any Restricted Stock Unit Award granted under the Plan that is not exempt from the requirements of Section 409A of the Code will contain such provisions so that such Restricted Stock Unit Award will comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code. Such restrictions, if any, will be determined by the Board and contained in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement evidencing such Restricted Stock Unit Award. For example, such restrictions may include, without limitation, a requirement that any Common Stock that is to be issued in a year following the year in which the Restricted Stock Unit Award vests must be issued in accordance with a fixed pre-determined schedule.

(c) Stock Appreciation Rights. Each Stock Appreciation Right Agreement will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the Board will deem appropriate. Stock Appreciation Rights may be granted as stand-alone Stock Awards or in tandem with other Stock Awards. The terms and conditions of Stock Appreciation Right Agreements may change from time to time, and the terms and conditions of separate Stock Appreciation Right Agreements need not be identical; *provided, however*, that each Stock Appreciation Right Agreement will include (through incorporation of the provisions hereof by reference in the agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

(i) Term. No Stock Appreciation Right will be exercisable after the expiration of ten (10) years from the Grant Date or such shorter period specified in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement.

(ii) Strike Price. Each Stock Appreciation Right will be denominated in shares of Common Stock equivalents. The strike price of each Stock Appreciation Right granted as a stand-alone or tandem Stock Award will not be less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock equivalents subject to the Stock Appreciation Right on the Grant Date.

(iii) Calculation of Appreciation. The appreciation distribution payable on the exercise of a Stock Appreciation Right will be not greater than an amount equal to the excess of (A) the aggregate Fair Market Value (on the date of the exercise of the Stock Appreciation Right) of a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the number of shares of Common Stock equivalents in which the Participant is vested under such Stock Appreciation Right, and with respect to which the Participant is exercising the Stock Appreciation Right on such date, over (B) the strike price that will be determined by the Board on the Grant Date.

(iv) Vesting. At the time of the grant of a Stock Appreciation Right, the Board may impose such restrictions or conditions to the vesting of such Stock Appreciation Right as it, in its sole discretion, deems appropriate.

(v) Exercise. To exercise any outstanding Stock Appreciation Right, the Participant must provide written notice of exercise to the Company in compliance with the provisions of the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement evidencing such Stock Appreciation Right.

(vi) Non-Exempt Employees. No Stock Appreciation Right granted to an Employee that is a non-exempt employee for purposes of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended, will be first exercisable for any shares of Common Stock until at least six months following the Grant Date of the Stock Appreciation Right. The foregoing provision is intended to operate so that any income derived by a non-exempt employee in connection with the exercise of a Stock Appreciation Right will be exempt from his or her regular rate of pay.

(vii) Payment. The appreciation distribution in respect to a Stock Appreciation Right may be paid in Common Stock, in cash, in any combination of the two or in any other form of consideration, as determined by the Board and contained in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement evidencing such Stock Appreciation Right.

(viii) Termination of Continuous Service. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Stock Appreciation Right Agreement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company, in the event that a Participant's Continuous Service terminates (other than for Cause or upon the Participant's death or Disability), the Participant may exercise his or her Stock Appreciation Right (to the extent that the Participant was entitled to exercise such Stock Appreciation Right as of the date of termination of Continuous Service) but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (A) the date three (3) months following the termination of the Participant's Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement, which period will not be less than thirty (30) days unless such termination is for Cause), or (B) the expiration of the term of the Stock Appreciation Right as set forth in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement. If, after termination of Continuous Service, the Participant does not exercise his or her Stock Appreciation Right within the time specified in this Plan or in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement (as applicable), the Stock Appreciation Right will terminate.

(ix) Disability of Participant. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Stock Appreciation Right Agreement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company, in the event that a Participant's Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Participant's Disability, the Participant may exercise his or her Stock Appreciation Right (to the extent that the Participant was entitled to exercise such Stock Appreciation Right as of the date of termination of Continuous Service), but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (A) the date twelve (12) months following such termination of Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement, which period will not be less than six (6) months), or (B) the expiration of the term of the Stock Appreciation Right as set forth in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement. If, after termination of Continuous Service, the Participant does not exercise his or her Stock Appreciation Right within the time specified in this Plan or in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement (as applicable), the Stock Appreciation Right will terminate.

(x) Death of Participant. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Stock Appreciation Right Agreement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company, in the event that (i) a Participant's Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Participant's death, or (ii) the Participant dies within the period (if any) specified in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement after the termination of the Participant's Continuous Service for a reason other than death, then the Stock Appreciation Right may be exercised (to the extent the Participant was entitled to exercise such Stock Appreciation Right as of the date of death) by the Participant's estate, by a person who acquired the right to exercise the Stock Appreciation Right by bequest or inheritance or by a person designated as the beneficiary of the Stock Appreciation Right upon the Participant's death, but only within the period ending on the earlier of (i) the date twelve (12) months following the date of death (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement, which period will not be less than six (6) months), or (ii) the expiration of the term of such Stock Appreciation Right as set forth in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement. If, after the Participant's death, the Stock Appreciation Right is not exercised within the time specified in this Plan or in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement (as applicable), the Stock Appreciation Right will terminate.

(xi) Termination for Cause. Except as explicitly provided otherwise in a Participant's Stock Appreciation Right Agreement, in the event that a Participant's Continuous Service is terminated for Cause, the Stock Appreciation Right will terminate upon the termination date of such Participant's Continuous Service, and the Participant will be prohibited from exercising his or her Stock Appreciation Right from and after the time of such termination of Continuous Service.

(xii) Compliance with Section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Plan, any Stock Appreciation Rights granted under the Plan that are not exempt from the requirements of Section 409A of the Code will contain such provisions so that such Stock Appreciation Rights will comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code. Such restrictions, if any, will be determined by the Board and contained in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement evidencing such Stock Appreciation Right. For example, such restrictions may include, without limitation, a requirement that a Stock Appreciation Right that is to be paid wholly or partly in cash must be exercised and paid in accordance with a fixed pre-determined schedule.

7. COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY.

(a) Availability of Shares. During the terms of the Stock Awards, the Company will keep available at all times the number of shares of Common Stock reasonably required to satisfy such Stock Awards.

(b) Securities Law Compliance. The Company will seek to obtain from each regulatory commission or agency having jurisdiction over the Plan such authority as may be required to grant Stock Awards and to issue and sell shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Stock Awards; *provided, however,* that this undertaking will not require the Company to register under the Securities Act the Plan, any Stock Award or any Common Stock issued or issuable pursuant to any such Stock Award. If, after reasonable efforts, the Company is unable to obtain from any such regulatory commission or agency the authority that counsel for the Company deems necessary for the lawful issuance and sale of Common Stock under the Plan, the Company will be relieved from any liability for failure to issue and sell Common Stock upon exercise of such Stock Awards unless and until such authority is obtained.

(c) No Obligation to Notify. The Company will have no duty or obligation to any holder of a Stock Award to advise such holder as to the time or manner of exercising such Stock Award. Furthermore, the Company will have no duty or obligation to warn or otherwise advise such holder of a pending termination or expiration of a Stock Award or a possible period in which the Stock Award may not be exercised. The Company has no duty or obligation to minimize the tax consequences of a Stock Award to the holder of such Stock Award.

8. MISCELLANEOUS.

(a) Use of Proceeds from Sales of Common Stock. Proceeds from the sale of shares of Common Stock pursuant to Stock Awards will constitute general funds of the Company.

(b) Corporate Action Constituting Grant of Stock Awards. Corporate action constituting a grant by the Company of a Stock Award to any Participant will be deemed completed as of the date of such corporate action, unless otherwise determined by the Board, regardless of when the instrument, certificate, or letter evidencing the Stock Award is communicated to, or actually received or accepted by, the Participant.

(c) Stockholder Rights. No Participant will be deemed to be the holder of, or to have any of the rights of a holder with respect to, any shares of Common Stock subject to such Stock Award unless and until such Participant has satisfied all requirements for exercise of the Stock Award pursuant to its terms and the Participant will not be deemed to be a stockholder of record until the issuance of the Common Stock pursuant to such exercise has been entered into the books and records of the Company. Upon request by the Company, each Participant will execute any voting agreement, stockholder agreement, right of first refusal and co-sale agreement or similar agreement among the stockholders of the Company.

(d) No Employment or Other Service Rights. Nothing in the Plan, any Stock Award Agreement or any other instrument executed thereunder or in connection with any Stock Award granted pursuant to the Plan will confer upon any Participant any right to continue to serve the Company or an Affiliate in the capacity in effect at the time the Stock Award was granted or will affect the right of the Company or an Affiliate to terminate (i) the employment of an Employee with or without notice and with or without cause, (ii) the service of a Consultant pursuant to the terms of such Consultant's agreement with the Company or an Affiliate, or (iii) the service of a Director pursuant to the Bylaws of the Company or an Affiliate, and any applicable provisions of the corporate law of the state in which the Company or the Affiliate is incorporated, as the case may be.

(e) Incentive Stock Option \$100,000 Limitation. To the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined at the time of grant) of Common Stock with respect to which Incentive Stock Options are exercisable for the first time by any Option Holder during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and any Affiliates) exceeds one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000), the Options or portions thereof that exceed such limit (according to the order in which they were granted) will be treated as Nonstatutory Stock Options, notwithstanding any contrary provision of the applicable Option Agreement(s).

(f) Investment Assurances. The Company may require a Participant, as a condition of exercising or acquiring Common Stock under any Stock Award, (i) to give written assurances satisfactory to the Company as to the Participant's knowledge and experience in financial and business matters and/or to employ a purchaser representative reasonably satisfactory to the Company who is knowledgeable and experienced in financial and business matters and that he or she is capable of evaluating, alone or together with the purchaser representative, the merits and risks of exercising the Stock Award; and (ii) to give written assurances satisfactory to the Company stating that the Participant is acquiring Common Stock subject to the Stock Award for the Participant's own account and not with any present intention of selling or otherwise distributing the Common Stock. The foregoing requirements, and any assurances given pursuant to such requirements, will be inoperative if (x) the issuance of the shares upon the exercise or acquisition of Common Stock under the Stock Award has been registered under a then currently effective registration statement under the Securities Act, or (y) as to any particular requirement, a determination is made by counsel for the Company that such requirement need not be met in the circumstances under the then applicable securities laws. The Company may, upon advice of counsel to the Company, place legends on stock certificates issued under the Plan as such counsel deems necessary or appropriate in order to comply with applicable securities laws, including, but not limited to, legends restricting the transfer of the Common Stock.

(g) Withholding Obligations. To the extent provided by the terms of a Stock Award Agreement, the Company may, in its sole discretion, satisfy any federal, state or local tax withholding obligation relating to a Stock Award by any of the following means (in addition to the Company's right to withhold from any compensation paid to the Participant by the Company) or by a combination of such means: (i) causing the Participant to tender a cash payment; (ii) withholding shares of Common Stock from the shares of Common Stock issued or otherwise issuable to the Participant in connection with the Stock Award; *provided, however*, that no shares of Common Stock are withheld with a value exceeding the minimum amount of tax required to be withheld by law (or such lower amount as may be necessary to avoid classification of the Stock Award as a liability for financial accounting purposes); (iii) withholding payment from any amounts otherwise payable to the Participant; (iv) withholding cash from a Stock Award settled in cash; or (v) by such other method as may be set forth in the Stock Award Agreement.

(h) Electronic Delivery. Any reference in this Plan to a "written" agreement or document will include any agreement or document delivered electronically or posted on the Company's intranet.

(i) Deferrals. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Board, in its sole discretion, may determine that the delivery of Common Stock or the payment of cash, upon the exercise, vesting or settlement of all or a portion of any Stock Award may be deferred and may establish programs and procedures for deferral elections to be made by Participants. Deferrals by Participants will be made in accordance with Section 409A of the Code. Consistent with Section 409A of the Code, the Board may provide for distributions while a Participant is still an employee. The Board is authorized to make deferrals of Stock Awards and determine when, and in what annual percentages, Participants may receive payments, including lump sum payments, following the Participant's termination of employment or retirement, and implement such other terms and conditions consistent with the provisions of the Plan and in accordance with applicable law.

(j) Compliance with Section 409A. To the extent that the Board determines that any Stock Award granted hereunder is subject to Section 409A of the Code, the Stock Award Agreement evidencing such Stock Award will incorporate the terms and conditions necessary to avoid the consequences specified in Section 409A(a)(1) of the Code. To the extent applicable, the Plan and Stock Award Agreements will be interpreted in accordance with Section 409A of the Code and Department of Treasury regulations and other interpretive guidance issued thereunder, including without limitation any such regulations or other guidance that may be issued or amended after the Effective Date. Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan to the contrary, in the event that following the Effective Date the Board determines that any Stock Award may be subject to Section 409A of the Code and related Department of Treasury guidance (including such Department of Treasury guidance as may be issued after the Effective Date), the Board may adopt such amendments to the Plan and the applicable Stock Award Agreement or adopt other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect), or take any other actions, that the Board determines are necessary or appropriate to (1) exempt the Stock Award from Section 409A of the Code and/or preserve the intended tax treatment of the benefits provided with respect to the Stock Award, or (2) comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and related Department of Treasury guidance.

(k) Section 83(i) Election Not Permitted. The Company will not establish an escrow arrangement in accordance with Section 83(i)(3)(A)(ii) of the Code intended to satisfy the income tax withholding requirements with respect to qualified stock. Accordingly, no recipient of an Award will be permitted to make an election under Section 83(i) of the Code with respect to any shares of Stock acquired upon the exercise of the Award

(l) Compliance with Exemption Provided by Rule 12h-1(f). If: (i) the aggregate of the number of Option Holders and the number of holders of all other outstanding compensatory employee stock options to purchase shares of Common Stock equals or exceeds five hundred (500), and (ii) the assets of the Company at the end of the Company's most recently completed fiscal year exceed \$10 million, then the following restrictions will apply during any period during which the Company does not have a class of its securities registered under Section 12 of the Exchange Act and is not required to file reports under Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act: (A) the Options and, prior to exercise, the shares of Common Stock acquired upon exercise of the Options may not be transferred until the Company is no longer relying on the exemption provided by Rule 12h-1(f) promulgated under the Exchange Act ("**Rule 12h-1(f)**"), except: (1) as permitted by Rule 701(c) promulgated under the Securities Act, (2) to a guardian upon the disability of the Option Holder, or (3) to an executor upon the death of the Option Holder (collectively, the "**Permitted Transferees**"); *provided, however*, the following transfers are permitted: (i) transfers by the Option Holder to the Company, and (ii) transfers in connection with a change of control or other acquisition involving the Company, if following such transaction, the Options no longer remain outstanding and the Company is no longer relying on the exemption provided by Rule 12h-1(f); *provided further*, that any Permitted Transferees may not further transfer the Options; (B) except as otherwise provided in (A) above, the Options and shares of Common Stock acquired upon exercise of the Options are restricted as to any pledge, hypothecation, or other transfer, including any short position, any "put equivalent position" as defined by Rule 16a-1(h) promulgated under the Exchange Act, or any "call equivalent position" as defined by Rule 16a-1(b) promulgated under the Exchange Act by the Option Holder prior to exercise of an Option until the Company is no longer relying on the exemption provided by Rule 12h-1(f); and (C) at any time that the Company is relying on the exemption provided by Rule 12h-1(f), the Company will deliver to Option Holders (whether by physical or electronic delivery or written notice of the availability of the information on an internet site) the information required by Rule 701(e)(3), (4), and (5) promulgated under the Securities Act every six (6) months, including financial statements that are not more than one hundred eighty (180) days old; *provided, however*, that the Company may condition the delivery of such information upon the Option Holder's agreement to maintain its confidentiality.

(m) Repurchase Limitation. The terms of any repurchase option will be specified in the Stock Award Agreement. The repurchase price for vested shares of Common Stock will be the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock on the date of repurchase, unless the Participant's Continuous Service is terminated for Cause, in which event the repurchase price for vested shares of Common Stock will be the lower of (i) the Fair Market Value of the shares on the date of repurchase and (ii) their original purchase price. The repurchase price for unvested shares of Common Stock will be the lower of (i) the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock on the date of repurchase and (ii) their original purchase price. However, the Company will not exercise its repurchase option until at least six (6) months (or such longer or shorter period of time necessary to avoid classification of the Stock Award as a liability for financial accounting purposes) have elapsed following delivery of shares of Common Stock subject to the Stock Award, unless otherwise specifically provided by the Board.

9. ADJUSTMENTS UPON CHANGES IN COMMON STOCK; OTHER CORPORATE EVENTS.

(a) Capitalization Adjustments. In the event of a Capitalization Adjustment, the Board will proportionately and appropriately adjust: (i) the class(es) and maximum number of securities subject to the Plan pursuant to Section 3(a), (ii) the class(es) and maximum number of securities that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options pursuant to Section 3(c), and (iii) the class(es) and number of securities and price per share of stock subject to outstanding Stock Awards. The Board will make such adjustments, and its determination will be final, binding and conclusive.

(b) Dissolution or Liquidation. Except as otherwise provided in the Stock Award Agreement, in the event of a dissolution or liquidation of the Company, all outstanding Stock Awards (other than Stock Awards consisting of vested and outstanding shares of Common Stock not subject to the Company's right of repurchase) will terminate immediately prior to the completion of such dissolution or liquidation, and the shares of Common Stock subject to the Company's repurchase option may be repurchased by the Company notwithstanding the fact that the holder of such Stock Award is providing Continuous Service, *provided, however*, that the Board may, in its sole discretion, cause some or all Stock Awards to become fully vested, exercisable and/or no longer subject to repurchase or forfeiture (to the extent such Stock Awards have not previously expired or terminated) before the dissolution or liquidation is completed but contingent on its completion.

(a) Corporate Transaction. The following provisions will apply to Stock Awards in the event of a Corporate Transaction unless otherwise provided in the instrument evidencing the Stock Award or any other written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the holder of the Stock Award or unless otherwise expressly provided by the Board at the time of grant of a Stock Award. Except as otherwise stated in the Stock Award Agreement, in the event of a Corporate Transaction, then, notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Board will take one or more of the following actions with respect to Stock Awards, contingent upon the closing or completion of the Corporate Transaction:

(i) arrange for the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or the surviving or acquiring corporation's parent company) to assume or continue the Stock Award or to substitute a similar stock award for the Stock Award (including, but not limited to, an award to acquire the same consideration paid to the stockholders of the Company pursuant to the Corporate Transaction);

(ii) arrange for the assignment of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company in respect of Common Stock issued pursuant to the Stock Award to the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or the surviving or acquiring corporation's parent company);

(iii) accelerate the vesting of the Stock Award (and, if applicable, the time at which the Stock Award may be exercised) to a date prior to the effective time of such Corporate Transaction as the Board will determine (or, if the Board will not determine such a date, to the date that is five (5) days prior to the effective date of the Corporate Transaction), with such Stock Award terminating if not exercised (if applicable) at or prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction;

(iv) arrange for the lapse of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company with respect to the Stock Award;

(v) terminate or cancel, or arrange for the termination or cancellation, of the Stock Award, to the extent not vested or not exercised prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction; and

(vi) make a payment, in such form as may be determined by the Board equal to the excess, if any, of (A) the value of the property the holder of the Stock Award would have received upon the exercise of the Stock Award, over (B) any exercise price payable by such holder in connection with such exercise.

The Board need not take the same action with respect to all Stock Awards or with respect to all Participants.

(b) Change in Control. A Stock Award may be subject to additional acceleration of vesting and exercisability upon or after a Change in Control as may be provided in the Stock Award Agreement for such Stock Award or as may be provided in any other written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant, but in the absence of such provision, no such acceleration will occur.

10. PURCHASE FOR INVESTMENT.

Unless the offering and sale of the Stock Restricted Award or Stock Restricted Unit Award (collectively, "**Shares**") shall have been effectively registered under the Securities Act, the Company shall be under no obligation to issue Shares under the Plan unless and until the following conditions have been fulfilled:

(a) The person who receives a Stock Appreciation Right shall warrant to the Company, prior to the receipt of Shares, that such person is acquiring such Shares for their own account, for investment, and not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, the distribution of any such Shares, in which event the person acquiring such Shares shall be bound by the provisions of the following legend (or a legend in substantially similar form) which shall be endorsed upon the certificate evidencing the Shares issued pursuant to such exercise or such grant:

“The shares represented by this certificate have been taken for investment and they may not be sold or otherwise transferred by any person, including a pledgee unless (1) either (a) a Registration Statement with respect to such shares shall be effective under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or (b) the Company shall have received an opinion of counsel satisfactory to it that an exemption from registration under such Act is then available, and (2) there shall have been compliance with all applicable state securities laws.”

(b) At the discretion of the Committee, the Company shall have received an opinion of its counsel that the Shares may be issued in compliance with the Securities Act without registration thereunder.

11. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE PLAN.

(a) **Plan Term.** The Board may suspend or terminate the Plan at any time. Unless sooner terminated by the Board pursuant to Section 2, the Plan will automatically terminate on the day before the tenth (10th) anniversary of the earlier of (i) the date the Plan is adopted by the Board, or (ii) the date the Plan is approved by the stockholders of the Company. No Stock Awards may be granted under the Plan while the Plan is suspended or after it is terminated.

(b) **No Impairment of Rights.** Suspension or termination of the Plan will not impair rights and obligations under any Stock Award granted while the Plan is in effect except with the written consent of the affected Participant.

12. EFFECTIVE DATE OF PLAN.

This Plan will become effective on the Effective Date.

13. CHOICE OF LAW.

The law of the State of Delaware will govern all questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Plan, without regard to that state’s conflict of laws rules.

14. **DEFINITIONS.** As used in the Plan, the following definitions will apply to the capitalized terms indicated below:

(a) **“Affiliate”** means, at the time of determination, any “parent” or “majority-owned subsidiary” of the Company, as such terms are defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. The Board will have the authority to determine the time or times at which “parent” or “majority-owned subsidiary” status is determined within the foregoing definition.

(b) **“Board”** means the Board of Directors of the Company.

(c) **“Capitalization Adjustment”** means any change that is made in, or other events that occur with respect to, the Common Stock subject to the Plan or subject to any Stock Award after the Effective Date without the receipt of consideration by the Company (through merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, reincorporation, stock dividend, dividend in property other than cash, stock split, liquidating dividend, combination of shares, exchange of shares, change in corporate structure or other transaction not involving the receipt of consideration by the Company). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the conversion of any convertible securities of the Company will not be treated as a transaction “without the receipt of consideration” by the Company.

(d) “Cause” means with respect to a Participant, (i) if the Participant is party to a written employment or service agreement with the Company or one of its Affiliates, the definition of “Cause” set forth in that written agreement; and (ii) otherwise, the occurrence of any of the following events: (A) such Participant’s commission of any felony or any crime involving fraud, dishonesty or moral turpitude under the laws of the United States or any state thereof; (B) such Participant’s attempted commission of, or participation in, a fraud or act of dishonesty against the Company; (C) such Participant’s intentional, material violation of any contract or agreement between the Participant and the Company or of any statutory duty owed to the Company; (D) such Participant’s unauthorized use or disclosure of the Company’s confidential information or trade secrets; or (E) such Participant’s gross misconduct. The determination that a termination of the Participant’s Continuous Service is either for Cause or without Cause will be made by the Company in its sole discretion. Any determination by the Company that the Continuous Service of a Participant was terminated by reason of dismissal without Cause for the purposes of outstanding Stock Awards held by such Participant will have no effect upon any determination of the rights or obligations of the Company or such Participant for any other purpose.

(e) “Change in Control” means the occurrence, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following events:

(i) any Exchange Act Person becomes the Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the Company’s then outstanding securities other than by virtue of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Change in Control will not be deemed to occur (A) on account of the acquisition of securities of the Company by an investor, any affiliate thereof or any other Exchange Act Person that acquires the Company’s securities in a transaction or series of related transactions the primary purpose of which is to obtain financing for the Company through the issuance of equity securities or (B) solely because the level of Ownership held by any Exchange Act Person (the “Subject Person”) exceeds the designated percentage threshold of the outstanding voting securities as a result of a repurchase or other acquisition of voting securities by the Company reducing the number of shares outstanding, provided that if a Change in Control would occur (but for the operation of this sentence) as a result of the acquisition of voting securities by the Company, and after such share acquisition, the Subject Person becomes the Owner of any additional voting securities that, assuming the repurchase or other acquisition had not occurred, increases the percentage of the then outstanding voting securities Owned by the Subject Person over the designated percentage threshold, then a Change in Control will be deemed to occur;

(ii) there is consummated a merger, consolidation or similar transaction involving (directly or indirectly) the Company and, immediately after the consummation of such merger, consolidation or similar transaction, the stockholders of the Company immediately prior thereto do not Own, directly or indirectly, either (A) outstanding voting securities representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined outstanding voting power of the surviving Entity in such merger, consolidation or similar transaction or (B) more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined outstanding voting power of the parent of the surviving Entity in such merger, consolidation or similar transaction, in each case in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such transaction;

(iii) there is consummated a sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, other than a sale, lease, license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries to an Entity, more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the voting securities of which are Owned by stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such sale, lease, license or other disposition; or

(iv) individuals who, on the date this Plan is adopted by the Board, are members of the Board (the “*Incumbent Board*”) cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the members of the Board; *provided, however*, that if the appointment or election (or nomination for election) of any new Board member was approved or recommended by a majority vote of the members of the Incumbent Board then still in office, such new member will, for purposes of this Plan, be considered as a member of the Incumbent Board.

Notwithstanding the foregoing definition or any other provision of this Plan, the definition of Change in Control (or any analogous term) in an individual written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant will supersede the foregoing definition with respect to Stock Awards subject to such agreement.

(f) “*Code*” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

(g) “*Committee*” means a committee of one (1) or more Directors to whom authority has been delegated by the Board in accordance with Section 2(c).

(h) “*Common Stock*” means the common stock of the Company.

(i) “*Company*” means NexImmune, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

(j) “*Consultant*” means any person, including an advisor, who is (i) engaged by the Company or an Affiliate to render consulting or advisory services and is compensated for such services, or (ii) serving as a member of the board of directors of an Affiliate and is compensated for such services. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such service, will not cause a Director to be considered a “Consultant” for purposes of the Plan.

(k) “*Continuous Service*” means that the Participant’s service with the Company or an Affiliate, whether as an Employee, Director or Consultant, is not interrupted or terminated. A change in the capacity in which the Participant renders service to the Company or an Affiliate as an Employee, Director, or Consultant or a change in the Entity for which the Participant renders such service, provided that there is no interruption or termination of the Participant’s service with the Company or an Affiliate, will not terminate a Participant’s Continuous Service; *provided, however*, if the Entity for which a Participant is rendering service ceases to qualify as an Affiliate, as determined by the Board in its sole discretion, such Participant’s Continuous Service will be considered to have terminated on the date such Entity ceases to qualify as an Affiliate. For example, a change in status from an employee of the Company to a consultant of an Affiliate or to a Director will not constitute an interruption of Continuous Service. To the extent permitted by law, the Board or the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, in that party’s sole discretion, may determine whether Continuous Service will be considered interrupted in the case of any leave of absence approved by that party, including sick leave, military leave or any other personal leave. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a leave of absence will be treated as Continuous Service for purposes of vesting in a Stock Award only to such extent as may be provided in the Company’s leave of absence policy, in the written terms of any leave of absence agreement or policy applicable to the Participant, or as otherwise required by law.

(l) “Corporate Transaction” means the occurrence, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following events:

- (i)** the consummation of a sale or other disposition of forty percent (40%) of the gross asset value, as determined by the Board in its sole discretion, of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries;
- (ii)** the consummation of a sale or other disposition of at least thirty percent (30%) of the outstanding equity securities of the Company;
- (iii)** the consummation of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is not the surviving corporation;
- (iv)** the consummation of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is the surviving corporation but the shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately preceding the merger, consolidation or similar transaction are converted or exchanged by virtue of the merger, consolidation or similar transaction into other property, whether in the form of securities, cash or otherwise; or
- (v)** the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company.

For the avoidance of doubt, a transaction will not constitute a Corporate Transaction if: (A) its sole purpose is to change the jurisdiction of the Company’s incorporation, or (B) its sole purpose is to create a holding company that will be owned in substantially the same proportions by the persons who held the Company’s securities immediately before such transaction.

(m) “Director” means a member of the Board.

(n) “Disability” means the inability of a Participant to engage in any substantially gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or which has lasted or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve (12) months, and will be determined by the Board on the basis of such medical evidence as the Board deems warranted under the circumstances.

(o) “Effective Date” means the effective date of this Plan, which is the earlier of (i) the date that this Plan is first approved by the Company’s stockholders, or (ii) the date this Plan is adopted by the Board.

(p) “**Employee**” means any person employed by the Company or an Affiliate. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such services, will not cause a Director to be considered an “Employee” for purposes of the Plan.

(q) “**Entity**” means a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity.

(r) “**Exchange Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

(s) “**Exchange Act Person**” means any natural person, Entity or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act), except that “Exchange Act Person” will not include (i) the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, (ii) any employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company or any trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, (iii) an underwriter temporarily holding securities pursuant to an offering of such securities, (iv) an Entity Owned, directly or indirectly, by the stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of stock of the Company; or (v) any natural person, Entity or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act) that, as of the Effective Date of the Plan as set forth in Section 12, is the Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the Company’s then outstanding securities.

(t) “**Fair Market Value**” means, as of any date, the value of Common Stock determined as follows:

(i) if the Common Stock is listed on one or more established stock exchanges or national market systems, its Fair Market Value shall be the closing sales price for such stock (or the closing bid, if no sales were reported) as quoted on the principal exchange or system on which the Common Stock is listed (as determined by the Administrator) on the Grant Date (or, if no closing sales price or closing bid was reported on that date, as applicable, on the last trading date such closing sales price or closing bid was reported), as reported in *The Wall Street Journal* or such other source as the Administrator deems reliable;

(ii) if the Common Stock is regularly quoted on an automated quotation system (including the OTC Bulletin Board) or by a recognized securities dealer, its Fair Market Value shall be the closing sales price for such stock as quoted on such system or by such securities dealer on the Grant Date, but if selling prices are not reported, the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock shall be the mean between the high bid and low asked prices for the Common Stock on the date of determination (or, if no such prices were reported on that date, on the last date such prices were reported), as reported in *The Wall Street Journal* or such other source as the Administrator deems reliable; or

(iii) if neither (i) nor (ii) above applies, its Fair Market Value shall be the fair market value determined by the Board using any measure of value that the Board determines to be appropriate (including, as it considers appropriate, relying on appraisals), and with respect to Options and SARs, in a manner consistent with the safe harbor valuation principles under Section 409A of the Code, except as the Board may expressly determine otherwise.

(u) “**Grant Date**” means, except as may be otherwise provided in an Award Agreement, the date as of which the Board, or if appointed, the Committee, approves the grant of an Award under this Plan if the Award is a unilateral grant and the date on which the later of the Participant and an authorized officer of the Company executes the Award Agreement if the Award is a bilateral grant.

(v) “**Incentive Stock Option**” means an Option that qualifies as an “incentive stock option” within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

(w) “**Nonstatutory Stock Option**” means an Option that does not qualify as an Incentive Stock Option.

(x) “**Officer**” means any person designated by the Company as an officer.

(y) “**Option**” means an Incentive Stock Option or a Nonstatutory Stock Option to purchase shares of Common Stock granted pursuant to the Plan.

(z) “**Option Agreement**” means a written agreement between the Company and an Option Holder evidencing the terms and conditions of an Option grant. Each Option Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(aa) “**Option Holder**” means a person to whom an Option is granted pursuant to the Plan or, if applicable, such other person who holds an outstanding Option.

(bb) “**Own,**” “**Owned,**” “**Owner,**” “**Ownership**” A person or Entity will be deemed to “Own,” to have “Owned,” to be the “Owner” of, or to have acquired “Ownership” of securities if such person or Entity, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise, has or shares voting power, which includes the power to vote or to direct the voting, with respect to such securities.

(cc) “**Participant**” means a person to whom a Stock Award is granted pursuant to the Plan or, if applicable, such other person who holds an outstanding Stock Award.

(dd) “**Plan**” means this NexImmune, Inc. 2021 Equity Incentive Plan.

(ee) “**Restricted Stock Award**” means an award of shares of Common Stock which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(a).

(ff) “**Restricted Stock Award Agreement**” means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Restricted Stock Award evidencing the terms and conditions of a Restricted Stock Award. Each Restricted Stock Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(gg) “**Restricted Stock Unit Award**” means a right to receive shares of Common Stock which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(b).

(hh) “*Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement*” means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Restricted Stock Unit Award evidencing the terms and conditions of a Restricted Stock Unit Award grant. Each Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(ii) “*Securities Act*” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(jj) “*Stock Appreciation Right*” means a right to receive the appreciation on Common Stock that is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(c).

(kk) “*Stock Appreciation Right Agreement*” means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Stock Appreciation Right evidencing the terms and conditions of a Stock Appreciation Right grant. Each Stock Appreciation Right Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(ll) “*Stock Award*” means any right to receive Common Stock granted under the Plan, including an Incentive Stock Option, a Nonstatutory Stock Option, a Restricted Stock Award, a Restricted Stock Unit Award, or a Stock Appreciation Right.

(mm) “*Stock Award Agreement*” means a written agreement between the Company and a Participant evidencing the terms and conditions of a Stock Award grant. Each Stock Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(nn) “*Subsidiary*” means, with respect to the Company, (i) any corporation of which more than fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding capital stock having ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the board of directors of such corporation (irrespective of whether, at the time, stock of any other class or classes of such corporation will have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency) is at the time, directly or indirectly, Owned by the Company, and (ii) any partnership, limited liability company or other entity in which the Company has a direct or indirect interest (whether in the form of voting or participation in profits or capital contribution) of more than fifty percent (50%) .

(oo) “*Ten Percent Stockholder*” means a person who Owns (or is deemed to Own pursuant to Section 424(d) of the Code) stock possessing more than ten percent (10%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any Affiliate.

NEXIMMUNE, INC.
2021 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN
STOCK OPTION AWARD AGREEMENT

Pursuant to your Stock Option Grant Notice (“**Grant Notice**”) and this Option Agreement, NexImmune, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”) has granted you an option under its 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”) to purchase the number of shares of the Company’s Common Stock indicated in your Grant Notice at the exercise price indicated in your Grant Notice. Defined terms not explicitly defined in this Option Agreement but defined in the Plan will have the same definitions as in the Plan.

The details of your option are as follows:

1. VESTING. Subject to the limitations contained in this Option Agreement, your option will vest as provided in your Grant Notice, provided that vesting will cease upon the termination of your Continuous Service.

2. NUMBER OF SHARES AND EXERCISE PRICE. The number of shares of Common Stock subject to your option and your exercise price per share referenced in your Grant Notice may be adjusted from time to time for Capitalization Adjustments.

3. EXERCISE RESTRICTION FOR NON-EXEMPT EMPLOYEES. In the event that you are an Employee eligible for overtime compensation under the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended (*i.e.*, a “**Non-Exempt Employee**”), you may not exercise your option until you have completed at least six (6) months of Continuous Service measured from the Date of Grant specified in your Grant Notice, notwithstanding any other provision of your option.

4. EXERCISE PRIOR TO VESTING (“EARLY EXERCISE**”).** If permitted in your Grant Notice (*i.e.*, the “Exercise Schedule” indicates “Early Exercise Permitted”) and subject to the provisions of your option, you may elect at any time that is both (i) during the period of your Continuous Service and (ii) during the term of your option, to exercise all or part of your option, including the unvested portion of your option; *provided, however*, that:

(a) a partial exercise of your option will be deemed to cover first vested shares of Common Stock and then the earliest vesting installment of unvested shares of Common Stock;

(b) any shares of Common Stock so purchased from installments that have not vested as of the date of exercise will be subject to the purchase option in favor of the Company as described in the Company’s form of Early Exercise Stock Purchase Agreement;

(c) you will enter into the Company’s form of Early Exercise Stock Purchase Agreement with a vesting schedule that will result in the same vesting as if no early exercise had occurred; and

(d) if your option is an Incentive Stock Option, then, to the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined at the time of grant) of the shares of Common Stock with respect to which your option plus all other Incentive Stock Options you hold are exercisable for the first time by you during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and its Affiliates) exceeds one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000), your option(s) or portions thereof that exceed such limit (according to the order in which they were granted) will be treated as Nonstatutory Stock Options.

5. METHOD OF PAYMENT. Payment of the exercise price is due in full upon exercise of all or any part of your option. You may elect to make payment of the exercise price in cash or by check or in any other manner *permitted by your Grant Notice*, which may include one or more of the following:

(a) Provided that at the time of exercise the Common Stock is publicly traded and quoted regularly in *The Wall Street Journal*, pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board that, prior to the issuance of Common Stock, results in either the receipt of cash (or check) by the Company or the receipt of irrevocable instructions to pay the aggregate exercise price to the Company from the sales proceeds.

(b) Provided that at the time of exercise the Common Stock is publicly traded and quoted regularly in *The Wall Street Journal*, by delivery to the Company (either by actual delivery or attestation) of already-owned shares of Common Stock that are owned free and clear of any liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests, and that are valued at Fair Market Value on the date of exercise. Notwithstanding the foregoing, you may not exercise your option by tender to the Company of Common Stock to the extent such tender would violate the provisions of any law, regulation or agreement restricting the redemption of the Company's stock.

6. WHOLE SHARES. You may exercise your option only for whole shares of Common Stock.

7. SECURITIES LAW COMPLIANCE. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Option Agreement, you may not exercise your option unless the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise are then registered under the Securities Act or, if such shares of Common Stock are not then so registered, the Company has determined that such exercise and issuance would be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. The exercise of your option also must comply with other applicable laws and regulations governing your option, and you may not exercise your option if the Company determines that such exercise would not be in material compliance with such laws and regulations.

8. TERM. You may not exercise your option before the commencement or after the expiration of its term. The term of your option commences on the Date of Grant and expires upon the earliest of the following:

(a) immediately upon the termination of your Continuous Service for Cause;

(b) three (3) months after the termination of your Continuous Service for any reason other than Cause or your Disability or death, provided that if during any part of such three (3) month period your option is not exercisable solely because of the condition set forth in the section above relating to "Securities Law Compliance," your option will not expire until the earlier of the Expiration Date or until it will have been exercisable for an aggregate period of three (3) months after the termination of your Continuous Service;

(c) twelve (12) months after the termination of your Continuous Service due to your Disability;

(d) twelve (12) months after your death if you die either during your Continuous Service or within three (3) months after your Continuous Service terminates;

(e) the Expiration Date indicated in your Grant Notice; and

(f) the day before the tenth (10th) anniversary of the Date of Grant.

If your option is an Incentive Stock Option, note that to obtain the federal income tax advantages associated with an Incentive Stock Option, the Code requires that at all times beginning on the date of grant of your option and ending on the day three (3) months before the date of your option's exercise, you must be an employee of the Company or an Affiliate, except in the event of your death or your permanent and total disability, as defined in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code. (The definition of disability in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code is different from the definition of the Disability under the Plan). The Company has provided for extended exercisability of your option under certain circumstances for your benefit but cannot guarantee that your option will necessarily be treated as an Incentive Stock Option if you continue to provide services to the Company or an Affiliate as a Consultant or Director after your employment terminates or if you otherwise exercise your option more than three (3) months after the date your employment with the Company or an Affiliate terminates.

9. EXERCISE.

(a) You may exercise the vested portion of your option (and the unvested portion of your option if your Grant Notice so permits) during its term by delivering a Notice of Exercise (in a form designated by the Company) together with the exercise price to the Secretary of the Company, or to such other person as the Company may designate, during regular business hours, together with such additional documents as the Company may then require.

(b) By exercising your option you agree that, as a condition to any exercise of your option, the Company may require you to enter into an arrangement providing for the payment by you to the Company of any tax withholding obligation of the Company arising by reason of (1) the exercise of your option, (2) the lapse of any substantial risk of forfeiture to which the shares of Common Stock are subject at the time of exercise, or (3) the disposition of shares of Common Stock acquired upon such exercise.

(c) If your option is an Incentive Stock Option, by exercising your option you agree that you will notify the Company in writing within fifteen (15) days after the date of any disposition of any of the shares of the Common Stock issued upon exercise of your option that occurs within two (2) years after the date of your option grant or within one (1) year after such shares of Common Stock are transferred upon exercise of your option.

(d) By exercising your option you agree that you will not sell, transfer, make any short sale of, grant any option for the purchase of, or enter into any hedging or similar transaction with the same economic effect as a sale, any Common Stock (or other securities) of the Company held by you (i) during the 180-day period following the effective date of the Company's first firm commitment underwritten public offering of the Common Stock registered under the Securities Act. (or such longer period, not to exceed 34 days after the expiration of the 180-day period, as the underwriters or the Company will request in order to facilitate compliance with NASD Rule 2711 or NYSE Member Rule 472 or any successor or similar rule or regulation), and (ii) the 90-day period following the effective date of a registration statement of the Company filed under the Securities Act (or such longer period, not to exceed 34 days after the expiration of the 90-day period, as the underwriters or the Company will request in order to facilitate compliance with NASD Rule 2711 or NYSE Member Rule 472 or any successor or similar rule or regulation, the "**Lock-Up Period**"); *provided, however*, that nothing contained in this section will prevent the exercise of a repurchase option, if any, in favor of the Company during the Lock-Up Period. You further agree to execute and deliver such other agreements as may be reasonably requested by the Company and/or the underwriter(s) that are consistent with the foregoing or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. In order to enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to your shares of Common Stock until the end of such period. The underwriters of the Company's stock are intended third party beneficiaries of this Section 9(d) and will have the right, power and authority to enforce the provisions hereof as though they were a party hereto.

10. TRANSFERABILITY. Your option is not transferable, except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, and is exercisable during your life only by you. Notwithstanding the foregoing, by delivering written notice to the Company, in a form satisfactory to the Company, you may designate a third party who, in the event of your death, will thereafter be entitled to exercise your option. In addition, if permitted by the Company you may transfer your option to a trust if you are considered to be the sole beneficial owner (determined under Section 671 of the Code and applicable state law) while the option is held in the trust, provided that you and the trustee enter into a transfer and other agreements required by the Company.

11. PURCHASE FOR INVESTMENT. Unless the offering and sale of the Shares to be issued upon the particular exercise of your option shall have been effectively registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as now in force or hereafter amended (the "**1933 Act**"), the Company shall be under no obligation to issue the Shares covered by such exercise unless the Company has determined that such exercise and issuance would be exempt from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act and until the following conditions have been fulfilled:

(a) The person(s) who exercise your option shall warrant to the Company, at the time of such exercise, that such person(s) are acquiring such Shares for their own respective accounts, for investment, and not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, the distribution of any such Shares, in which event the person(s) acquiring such Shares shall be bound by the provisions of the following legend which shall be endorsed upon any certificate(s) evidencing the Shares issued pursuant to such exercise:

"The shares represented by this certificate have been taken for investment and they may not be sold or otherwise transferred by any person, including a pledgee, unless (1) either (a) a Registration Statement with respect to such shares shall be effective under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or (b) the Company shall have received an opinion of counsel satisfactory to it that an exemption from registration under such Act is then available, and (2) there shall have been compliance with all applicable state securities laws;" and

(b) If the Company so requires, the Company shall have received an opinion of its counsel that the Shares may be issued upon such particular exercise in compliance with the 1933 Act without registration thereunder. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company may delay issuance of the Shares until completion of any action or obtaining of any consent, which the Company deems necessary under any applicable law (including without limitation state securities or “blue sky” laws).

12. RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL. Shares of Common Stock that you acquire upon exercise of your option are subject to any right of first refusal that may be described in the Company’s bylaws in effect at such time the Company elects to exercise its right; provided, however, that if your option is an Incentive Stock Option and the right of first refusal described in the Company’s bylaws in effect at the time the Company elects to exercise its right is more beneficial to you than the right of first refusal described in the Company’s bylaws on the Date of Grant, then the right of first refusal described in the Company’s bylaws on the Date of Grant will apply. The Company’s right of first refusal will expire on the first date upon which any security of the Company is listed (or approved for listing) upon notice of issuance on a national securities exchange or quotation system.

13. RIGHT OF PURCHASE. The Company will have the right to repurchase all or any part of the shares of Common Stock received pursuant to the exercise of your option (a “*Repurchase Right*”) on the terms and conditions below.

(a) The Company’s Repurchase Right will be exercisable only within the one hundred and eighty-one (181) day period following a Repurchase Event, or such longer period as may be required to avoid a charge to earnings for financial accounting purposes or as otherwise agreed to by the Company and you (“*Repurchase Period*”). Each of the following events will constitute a “*Repurchase Event*.”

(i) Termination of your Continuous Service for any reason or no reason, with or without cause, including death or Disability, in which event the Repurchase Period will commence on the date of termination of your Continuous Service (or in the case of a post-termination exercise of this option, the date of such exercise).

(ii) You, your legal representative, or other holder of shares of Common Stock acquired upon exercise of this option attempts to sell, exchange, transfer, pledge, or otherwise dispose of any of the shares of Common Stock without compliance with the right of first refusal provisions contained in the Company’s bylaws, if applicable, in which event the Repurchase Period will commence on the date the Company receives actual notice of such attempted sale, exchange, transfer, pledge or other disposition.

(iii) The receivership, bankruptcy, or other creditor’s proceeding regarding you or the taking of any of the shares of Common Stock by legal process, such as a levy of execution, in which event the Repurchase Period will commence on the date the Company receives actual notice of the commencement of pendency of the receivership, bankruptcy or other creditor’s proceeding or the date of such taking, as the case may be, and the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock will be determined as of the last day of the month preceding the month in which the proceeding involved commenced or the taking occurred.

(b) The Company will not exercise its Repurchase Right for less than all of the shares of Common Stock without your consent and will exercise its Repurchase Right only for cash or cancellation of purchase money indebtedness for the shares of Common Stock.

(c) The repurchase price for vested shares of Common Stock will be equal to the Fair Market Value at the time of the Repurchase Event, unless your Continuous Service with the Company terminates for Cause. If your Continuous Service with the Company terminates for Cause, the Company may repurchase the vested shares of Common Stock at a price equal to the lesser of the Fair Market Value and your exercise price for such shares of Common Stock as indicated on the Option Grant Notice. The Company may repurchase unvested shares of Common Stock at a price equal to the lesser of the Fair Market Value and your exercise price for such shares of Common Stock as indicated on the Option Grant Notice.

(d) If, from time to time, there is any dividend, split or other change in the character or amount of any of the outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company which are subject to the provisions of this option, then in such event any and all new, substituted or additional securities to which you are entitled by reason of your ownership or the shares of Common Stock acquired upon exercise of this option will be immediately subject to this Repurchase Right with the same force and effect as the shares of Common Stock subject to this Repurchase Right immediately before such event.

(e) To ensure that the shares of Common Stock subject to the Company's Repurchase Right will be available for repurchase, the Company may require you to deposit the certificate evidencing the shares of Common Stock that you purchase upon exercise of this option with an agent designated by the Company under the terms and conditions of an escrow agreement approved by the Company. If the Company does not require such deposit as a condition of exercise of this option, the Company reserves the right at any time to require you to so deposit the certificate in escrow. As soon as practicable after the expiration of this Repurchase Right, the agent will deliver to you the shares of Common Stock and any other property no longer subject to such restriction. In the event the shares of Common Stock and any other property held in escrow are subject to the Company's exercise of its Repurchase Right, the notices required to be given to you will be given to the escrow agent, and any payment required to be given to you will be given to the escrow agent. Within thirty (30) days after payment by the Company for the shares of Common Stock, the escrow agent will deliver the shares of Common Stock that the Company has purchased to the Company and will deliver the payment received from the Company to you.

(f) The restrictions and rights provided for in this Section 13 shall terminate on the first of the date the Company's Common Stock becomes listed or admitted to unlisted trading privileges on a national securities exchange.

14. OPTION NOT A SERVICE CONTRACT. Your option is not an employment or service contract, and nothing in your option will be deemed to create in any way whatsoever any obligation on your part to continue in the employ of the Company or an Affiliate, or of the Company or an Affiliate to continue your employment. In addition, nothing in your option will obligate the Company or an Affiliate, their respective stockholders, Boards of Directors, Officers or Employees to continue any relationship that you might have as a Director or Consultant for the Company or an Affiliate.

15. WITHHOLDING OBLIGATIONS.

(a) At the time you exercise your option, in whole or in part, or at any time thereafter as requested by the Company, you hereby authorize withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to you, and otherwise agree to make adequate provision for (including by means of a “cashless exercise” pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board to the extent permitted by the Company), any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Company or an Affiliate, if any, which arise in connection with the exercise of your option.

(b) Upon your request and subject to approval by the Company, in its sole discretion, and compliance with any applicable legal conditions or restrictions, the Company may withhold from fully vested shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to you upon the exercise of your option a number of whole shares of Common Stock having a Fair Market Value, determined by the Company as of the date of exercise, not in excess of the minimum amount of tax required to be withheld by law (or such lower amount as may be necessary to avoid classification of your option as a liability for financial accounting purposes). If the date of determination of any tax withholding obligation is deferred to a date later than the date of exercise of your option, share withholding pursuant to the preceding sentence will not be permitted unless you make a proper and timely election under Section 83(b) of the Code, covering the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock acquired upon such exercise with respect to which such determination is otherwise deferred, to accelerate the determination of such tax withholding obligation to the date of exercise of your option. Notwithstanding the filing of such election, shares of Common Stock will be withheld solely from fully vested shares of Common Stock determined as of the date of exercise of your option that are otherwise issuable to you upon such exercise. Any adverse consequences to you arising in connection with such share withholding procedure will be your sole responsibility.

(c) You may not exercise your option unless the tax withholding obligations of the Company and/or any Affiliate are satisfied. Accordingly, you may not be able to exercise your option when desired even though your option is vested, and the Company will have no obligation to issue a certificate for such shares of Common Stock or release such shares of Common Stock from any escrow provided for in this Option Agreement unless such obligations are satisfied.

16. TAX CONSEQUENCES. You hereby agree that the Company does not have a duty to design or administer the Plan or its other compensation programs in a manner that minimizes your tax liabilities. You will not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers, Directors, Employees or Affiliates related to tax liabilities arising from your option or your other compensation. In particular, you acknowledge that this option is exempt from Section 409A of the Code only if the exercise price per share specified in the Grant Notice is at least equal to the “fair market value” per share of the Common Stock on the Date of Grant and there is no other impermissible deferral of compensation associated with the option. Because the Common Stock is not traded on an established securities market, the Fair Market Value is determined by the Board, perhaps in consultation with an independent valuation firm retained by the Company. You acknowledge that there is no guarantee that the Internal Revenue Service will agree with the valuation as determined by the Board, and you will not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers, Directors, Employees or Affiliates in the event that the Internal Revenue Service asserts that the valuation determined by the Board is less than the “fair market value” as subsequently determined by the Internal Revenue Service.

17. NOTICES. Any notices provided for in your option or the Plan will be given in writing and will be deemed effectively given upon receipt or, in the case of notices delivered by mail by the Company to you, five (5) days after deposit in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to you at the last address you provided to the Company.

18. GOVERNING PLAN DOCUMENT. Your option is subject to all the provisions of the Plan, the provisions of which are hereby made a part of your option, and is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations, which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. In the event of any conflict between the provisions of your option and those of the Plan, the provisions of the Plan will control.

NEXIMMUNE, INC.
2021 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN
STOCK OPTION AWARD
NOTICE OF EXERCISE

Date of Exercise: _____

Ladies and Gentlemen:

This constitutes notice under my stock option that I elect to purchase the number of shares for the price set forth below.

Type of option: _____
Stock option dated: _____
Number of shares as to which option is exercised: _____
Shares to be issued in name of: _____
Total exercise price: \$ _____
Cash payment delivered herewith: \$ _____

By this exercise, I agree (i) to provide such additional documents as you may require pursuant to the terms of the NexImmune, Inc. Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”), (ii) to execute and deliver to the Company a joinder to that certain Stockholders’ Agreement (as defined in the Plan), as applicable; and (iii) for Incentive Stock Options, to notify you in writing within fifteen (15) days after the date of any disposition of any of the shares of Common Stock issued upon exercise of my Option that occurs within two (2) years after the Grant Date of this Option or within one (1) year after such Shares of Common Stock are issued to me upon exercise of this Option.

I am aware that the shares I am acquiring have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**1933 Act**”), or any state securities laws. I understand that the reliance by the Company on exemptions under the 1933 Act is predicated in part upon the truth and accuracy of the statements by me in this Notice of Exercise.

I hereby represent and warrant that (i) I have been furnished with all information which I deem necessary to evaluate the merits and risks of the purchase of the Shares; (ii) I have had the opportunity to ask questions concerning the Shares and the Company and all questions posed have been answered to my satisfaction; (iii) I have been given the opportunity to obtain any additional information I deem necessary to verify the accuracy of any information obtained concerning the Shares and the Company; and (iv) I have such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that I am able to evaluate the merits and risks of purchasing the Shares and to make an informed investment decision relating thereto.

I hereby represent and warrant that I am purchasing the Shares for my own personal account for investment and not with a view to the sale or distribution of all or any part of the Shares.

I understand that because the Shares have not been registered under the 1933 Act, I must continue to bear the economic risk of the investment for an indefinite time and the Shares cannot be sold unless the Shares are subsequently registered under applicable federal and state securities laws or an exemption from such registration requirements is available.

I agree that I will in no event sell or distribute or otherwise dispose of all or any part of the Shares unless (i) there is an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act and applicable state securities laws covering any such transaction involving the Shares or (ii) the Company receives an opinion of my legal counsel (concurrent with legal counsel for the Company) stating that such transaction is exempt from registration or the Company otherwise satisfies itself that such transaction is exempt from registration.

I consent to the placing of a legend on my certificate for the Shares stating that the Shares have not been registered and setting forth the restriction on transfer contemplated hereby and to the placing of a stop transfer order on the books of the Company and with any transfer agents against the Shares until the Shares may be legally resold or distributed without restriction.

I understand that at the present time Rule 144 of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") may not be relied on for the resale or distribution of the Shares by me. I understand that the Company has no obligation to me to register the sale of the Shares with the SEC and has not represented to me that it will register the sale of the Shares.

I have considered the federal, state and local income tax implications of the exercise of my Option and the purchase and subsequent sale of the Shares.

Very truly yours,

NEXIMMUNE, INC.
2021 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN
RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD NOTICE

NexImmune, Inc. (the "Company"), pursuant to its 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan"), hereby grants to the Participant an Award of Restricted Stock Units to receive the number of Shares of the Company's Common Stock as set forth below. This Award is subject to all of the terms and conditions as set forth herein and in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement and the Plan, which are attached hereto and incorporated herein in their entirety.

Participant:	_____
Grant Date:	_____
Number of Shares Subject to Award:	_____
Exercise Price (Per Share):	\$ _____
Total Exercise Price:	_____
Expiration Date:	_____

Vesting of Award: This Restricted Stock Unit Award shall vest as follows provided the Participant is an Employee, director or Consultant of the Company or of an Affiliate on the applicable vesting:

Number of Restricted Stock Units

Vesting Date

Additional Terms/Acknowledgements: The undersigned Participant acknowledges receipt of this Restricted Stock Unit Award Notice, the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement and the Plan. The Participant and the Option are bound by and subject to the terms of each of the Restricted Stock Unit Award Notice, the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement and the Plan. The Participant further acknowledges that as of the Grant Date, this Restricted Stock Unit Award Notice, the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement and the Plan set forth the entire understanding between the Participant and the Company regarding the Restricted Stock Units and the acquisition of Shares in the Company and supersede all prior oral and written agreements on that subject with the exception of options previously granted and delivered to Participant by the Company.

[Signature Page Follows]

NEXIMMUNE, INC.

By: _____
Signature

Title: _____

Date: _____

PARTICIPANT:

Signature

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS: Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement and 2021 Equity Incentive Plan.

NEXIMMUNE, INC.
2021 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN
RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT

Pursuant to your Restricted Stock Unit Award Notice (“Award Notice”) and this Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (this “Agreement”), NexImmune, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”) has granted you a number of Restricted Stock Units (“RSUs”) under its 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (the “Plan”) to receive up to the number of shares of the Company’s Common Stock indicated in your Award Notice. Defined terms not explicitly defined in this Agreement but defined in the Plan will have the same definitions as in the Plan.

1. Grant of Award. The Company hereby grants to you an award for the number of RSUs set forth in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Notice (the “Award”). Each RSU represents a contingent entitlement for you to receive one share of the Company’s Common Stock, on the terms and conditions and subject to all the limitations set forth herein and in the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference. The Participant acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan.

2. Vesting of Award.

(a) Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and the Plan, the Award granted hereby shall vest as set forth in the Award Notice and is subject to the other terms and conditions of this Agreement and the Plan. On each vesting date set forth in the Award Notice, you are entitled to receive such number of shares of Common Stock equivalent to the number of RSUs as set forth in the Award Notice provided that the Participant is employed or providing services to the Company or an Affiliate on such vesting date. Such shares of Common Stock shall thereafter be delivered by the Company to the Participant within five days of the applicable vesting date and in accordance with this Agreement and the Plan.

(b) Except as otherwise set forth in this Agreement, if the Participant’s employment or services terminate prior to a vesting date set forth in the Award Notice, then as of the date on which the Participant’s employment or service terminates, all unvested RSUs shall immediately be forfeited to the Company and this Agreement shall terminate and be of no further force or effect.

3. Prohibitions on Transfer and Sale. This Award (including any additional RSUs received by the Participant as a result of stock dividends, stock splits or any other similar transaction affecting the Company’s securities without receipt of consideration) shall not be transferable by the Participant otherwise than (a) by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, or (b) pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order as defined by the Internal Revenue Code or Title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act or the rules thereunder. Except as provided in the previous sentence, the shares of Common Stock to be issued pursuant to this Agreement shall be issued, during the Participant’s lifetime, only to the Participant (or, in the event of legal incapacity or incompetence, to the Participant’s guardian or representative). This Award shall not be assigned, pledged or hypothecated in any way (whether by operation of law or otherwise) and shall not be subject to execution, attachment or similar process. Any attempted transfer, assignment, pledge, hypothecation or other disposition of this Award or of any rights granted hereunder contrary to the provisions of this Section 3, or the levy of any attachment or similar process upon this Award shall be null and void.

4. Adjustments. The Plan contains provisions covering the treatment of RSUs and shares of Common Stock in a number of contingencies such as stock splits. Provisions in the Plan for adjustment with respect to this Award and the related provisions with respect to successors to the business of the Company are hereby made applicable hereunder and are incorporated herein by reference.

5. Securities Law Compliance. The Participant specifically acknowledges and agrees that any sales of shares of Common Stock shall be made in accordance with the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. The Company currently plans to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission a registration statement with respect to the Common Stock to be granted hereunder and intends to maintain this registration statement but has no obligation to do so. Once effective, if the registration statement ceases to be effective for any reason, the Participant will not be able to transfer or sell any of the shares of Common Stock issued to the Participant pursuant to this Agreement unless exemptions from registration or filings under applicable securities laws are available. Furthermore, despite registration, applicable securities laws may restrict the ability of the Participant to sell his or her Common Stock, including due to the Participant's affiliation with the Company. The Company shall not be obligated to either issue the Common Stock or permit the resale of any shares of Common Stock if such issuance or resale would violate any applicable securities law, rule or regulation.

6. Rights as a Stockholder. The Participant shall have no right as a stockholder, including voting and dividend rights, with respect to the RSUs subject to this Agreement unless the RSUs vest and the Company delivers to the Participant a certificate evidencing the Participant's ownership of shares of the Company's Common Stock.

7. Incorporation of the Plan. The Participant specifically understands and agrees that the RSUs and the shares of Common Stock to be issued under the Plan will be issued to the Participant pursuant to the Plan, a copy of which Plan the Participant acknowledges he or she has read and understands and by which Plan he or she agrees to be bound. The provisions of the Plan are incorporated herein by reference.

8. Tax Liability of the Participant and Payment of Taxes. The Participant acknowledges and agrees that any income or other taxes due from the Participant with respect to this Award or the shares of Common Stock to be issued pursuant to this Agreement or otherwise sold shall be the Participant's responsibility. Without limiting the foregoing, the Participant agrees that if under applicable law the Participant will owe taxes at each vesting date on the portion of the Award then vested the Company shall be entitled to immediate payment from the Participant of the amount of any tax or other amounts required to be withheld by the Company by applicable law or regulation. Any taxes or other amounts due shall be paid, at the option of the Administrator as follows:

(a) The Company may reduce the number of shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Participant on the applicable vesting date in an amount equal to the statutory minimum of the Participant's total tax and other withholding obligations due and payable by the Company. Fractional shares will not be retained to satisfy any portion of the Company's withholding obligation. Accordingly, the Participant agrees that in the event that the amount of withholding required would result in a fraction of a share being owed, that amount will be satisfied by withholding the fractional amount from the Participant's paycheck;

(b) The Company may require the Participant to deposit with the Company an amount of cash equal to the amount determined by the Company to be required to be withheld with respect to the statutory minimum amount of the Participant's total tax and other withholding obligations due and payable by the Company or otherwise withholding from the Participant's paycheck an amount equal to such amounts due and payable by the Company.

(c) If the Company believes that the sale of shares can be made in compliance with applicable securities laws, authorizing, at a time when the Participant is not in possession of material nonpublic information, the Company may permit the sale by the Participant on the applicable vesting date of such number of shares of Common Stock as the Company instructs a registered broker to sell to satisfy the Company's withholding obligation, after deduction of the broker's commission, and the broker shall be required to remit to the Company the cash necessary in order for the Company to satisfy its withholding obligation. To the extent the proceeds of such sale exceed the Company's withholding obligation the Company agrees to pay such excess cash to the Participant as soon as practicable. In addition, if such sale is not sufficient to pay the Company's withholding obligation the Participant agrees to pay to the Company as soon as practicable, including through additional payroll withholding, the amount of any withholding obligation that is not satisfied by the sale of shares of Common Stock. The Participant agrees to hold the Company and the broker harmless from all costs, damages or expenses relating to any such sale. The Participant acknowledges that the Company and the broker are under no obligation to arrange for such sale at any particular price. In connection with such sale of shares of Common Stock, the Participant shall execute any such documents requested by the broker in order to effectuate the sale of shares of Common Stock and payment of the withholding obligation to the Company. The Participant acknowledges that this paragraph is intended to comply with Section 10b5-1(c)(1)(i)(B) under the Exchange Act.

The Company shall not deliver any shares of Common Stock to the Participant until it is satisfied that all required withholdings have been made.

9. Participant Acknowledgements and Authorizations.

The Participant acknowledges the following:

(a) The Company is not by the Plan or this Award obligated to continue the Participant as an employee, director or consultant of the Company or an Affiliate.

(b) The Plan is discretionary in nature and may be suspended or terminated by the Company at any time.

(c) The grant of this Award is considered a one-time benefit and does not create a contractual or other right to receive any other award under the Plan, benefits in lieu of awards or any other benefits in the future.

(d) The Plan is a voluntary program of the Company and future awards, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company, including, but not limited to, the timing of any grant, the amount of any award, vesting provisions and the purchase price, if any.

(e) The value of this Award is an extraordinary item of compensation outside of the scope of the Participant's employment or consulting contract, if any. As such the Award is not part of normal or expected compensation for purposes of calculating any severance, resignation, redundancy, end of service payments, bonuses, long-service awards, pension or retirement benefits or similar payments. The future value of the shares of Common Stock is unknown and cannot be predicted with certainty.

(f) The Participant (i) authorizes the Company and each Affiliate and any agent of the Company or any Affiliate administering the Plan or providing Plan recordkeeping services, to disclose to the Company or any of its Affiliates such information and data as the Company or any such Affiliate shall request in order to facilitate the grant of the Award and the administration of the Plan; and (ii) authorizes the Company and each Affiliate to store and transmit such information in electronic form for the purposes set forth in this Agreement.

10. Notices. Any notices required or permitted by the terms of this Agreement or the Plan shall be given by recognized courier service, facsimile, registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, addressed as follows:

If to the Company:

9119 Gaither Rd
Gaithersburg, MD 20877
Attention: Scott Carmer, Chief Executive Officer

If to the Participant at the address set forth in the Company's records.

Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given on the earliest of receipt, one business day following delivery by the sender to a recognized courier service, or three business days following mailing by registered or certified mail.

11. Assignment and Successors.

(a) This Agreement is personal to the Participant and without the prior written consent of the Company shall not be assignable by the Participant otherwise than by will or the laws of descent and distribution. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the Participant's legal representatives.

(b) This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Company and its successors and assigns.

12. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to the conflict of law principles thereof. For the purpose of litigating any dispute that arises under this Agreement, whether at law or in equity, the parties hereby consent to exclusive jurisdiction in the state of Delaware and agree that such litigation shall be conducted in the state courts in the District of Durham, North Carolina or the federal courts of the United States for the District of Durham, North Carolina.

13. Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, then such provision or provisions shall be modified to the extent necessary to make such provision valid and enforceable, and to the extent that this is impossible, then such provision shall be deemed to be excised from this Agreement, and the validity, legality and enforceability of the rest of this Agreement shall not be affected thereby.

14. Entire Agreement. This Agreement, together with the Plan, constitutes the entire agreement and understanding between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior oral or written agreements and understandings relating to the subject matter hereof. No statement, representation, warranty, covenant or agreement not expressly set forth in this Agreement shall affect or be used to interpret, change or restrict the express terms and provisions of this Agreement provided, however, in any event, this Agreement shall be subject to and governed by the Plan.

15. Modifications and Amendments; Waivers and Consents. The terms and provisions of this Agreement may be modified or amended as provided in the Plan. Except as provided in the Plan, the terms and provisions of this Agreement may be waived, or consent for the departure therefrom granted, only by written document executed by the party entitled to the benefits of such terms or provisions. No such waiver or consent shall be deemed to be or shall constitute a waiver or consent with respect to any other terms or provisions of this Agreement, whether or not similar. Each such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the purpose for which it was given, and shall not constitute a continuing waiver or consent.

16. Section 409A. The Award of RSUs evidenced by this Agreement is intended to be exempt from the nonqualified deferred compensation rules of Section 409A of the Code as a “short term deferral” (as that term is used in the final regulations and other guidance issued under Section 409A of the Code, including Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(4)(i)), and shall be construed accordingly.

17. Data Privacy. By entering into this Agreement, the Participant: (i) authorizes the Company and each Affiliate, and any agent of the Company or any Affiliate administering the Plan or providing Plan recordkeeping services, to disclose to the Company or any of its Affiliates such information and data as the Company or any such Affiliate shall request in order to facilitate the grant of options and the administration of the Plan; (ii) to the extent permitted by applicable law waives any data privacy rights he or she may have with respect to such information, and (iii) authorizes the Company and each Affiliate to store and transmit such information in electronic form for the purposes set forth in this Agreement.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This Employment Agreement (this "Agreement") is entered into as of February 3, 2021 (the "Effective Date") by and between Scott Carmer ("Employee") and NexImmune, Inc. ("Company").

WHEREAS, Employee currently serves as Company's Chief Executive Officer and Company and Employee desire that Employee continue to serve in such capacity pursuant to the terms and conditions set forth below.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promises set forth herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereby agree as follows:

1. Term. This Agreement shall relate to the services of Employee commencing as of the Effective Date. This Agreement is terminable at-will; as such, this Agreement may be terminated by either party at any time, with or without Cause, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein.

2. Nature of Position. Employee shall render full-time professional services to Company in the capacity of its Chief Executive Officer. Employee shall at all times to the best of his or her ability, perform all duties that may be required by virtue of his or her position, as set forth in Company's by-laws or corporate policies.

3. Compensation; Benefits.

A. Salary. As of the Effective Date, and for so long as Employee continues to serve as an employee of the Company, Employee shall be entitled to a salary of \$530,000.00 annually ("Annual Salary"), subject to adjustment for increase by the Board, which shall review Employee's salary and performance on at least an annual basis. Employee's salary shall be paid at regular intervals in accordance with Company's standard payroll practices.

B. Stock Options. In further consideration of Employee's services rendered under this Agreement, Company has previously granted Employee stock options pursuant to its stock incentive plan to purchase Common Stock of Company. Immediately prior to the date on which the Company's Form S-1 becomes effective and the Company's Common Stock commences trading on the NASDAQ exchange, the Company will grant you an option award to purchase up to 5,297,597 shares of the Company's Common Stock under the Company's 2021 Equity Incentive Plan. The shares subject to the Option will initially be unvested, with 25% of the shares becoming vested on the first anniversary of the grant date and with the remaining 75% of the shares vesting in equal monthly installments over the next 36 months on the monthly anniversary of the grant date.

C. Bonus. Employee shall be entitled to receive an annual bonus for each calendar year set by the Board in its sole discretion and based on such factors as the Board deems appropriate up to 50% of Employee's then-current salary. Employee must be employed on the last day of the calendar year to earn and be paid the annual bonus, with such bonus determined in good faith and paid when bonuses are otherwise paid to employees; provided, however, that a pro-rata portion of such bonus will be paid to Employee in the event Employee's employment ends prior to the last day of a calendar year due to Constructive Termination, death or disability.

D. Fringe Benefits. During the term of the agreement, Employee shall have the right to the following fringe benefits:

- i. Employee shall be eligible to participate in any incentive compensation plan, pension or profit-sharing plan, stock purchase or stock option plan to the same extent as other similarly situated employees of the Company, subject to the terms of the applicable plan.
- ii. Employee shall be entitled to participate in all health insurance, dental insurance, long-term disability insurance and other employee benefit plans instituted by the Company from time to time on the same terms and conditions as other similarly situated employees of the Company, to the extent permitted by law and subject to the terms of the applicable plan.
- iii. The benefits made available by the Company, and the rules, terms and conditions for participation in such benefit plans, may be changed by the Company at any time and from time to time without advance notice.

4. Expense Reimbursement. Employee shall be entitled to reimbursement of all reasonable and actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred by him or her in the performance of his or her services to the Company consistent with corporate policies, provided that the expenses are properly accounted for. Any such reimbursement will be made to as soon as administratively feasible following submission of such documentation of such expense, but shall be made no later than the calendar year following the calendar year in which such expense is incurred.

5. Severance Rights.

A. Severance Not in Connection with a Change in Control. In case of a Triggering Event that becomes effective other than during a Change in Control Period, and subject to the Release required under Paragraph 6 becoming enforceable and irrevocable, Employee shall have the following severance rights:

- i. Severance Payments. Company shall pay Employee's then-current Base Salary for a period of 18 months from the Triggering Event, which severance will be payable in accordance with the Company's then current payroll practices.
- ii. Health Care Coverage. Subject to Employee's timely election of continuation coverage under COBRA, the Company shall reimburse Employee the monthly premium payable to continue his and his eligible dependents' participation in the Company's group

health plan (to the extent permitted under applicable law and the terms of such plan) which covers Employee (and Employee's eligible dependents) for a period of eighteen (18) months, provided that Employee is eligible and remains eligible for COBRA coverage; and provided, further, that in the event that Employee obtains other employment that offers group health benefits, such continuation of coverage by the Company shall immediately cease. If the reimbursement of any COBRA premiums would violate the nondiscrimination rules or cause the reimbursement of claims to be taxable under the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010, together with the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010 (collectively, the "Act") or Section 105(h) of the Code, the Company paid premiums shall be treated as taxable payments and be subject to imputed income tax treatment to the extent necessary to eliminate any discriminatory treatment or taxation under the Act or Section 105(h) of the Code.

- iii. Vesting of Equity. Notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary contained in any stockholders agreement, option agreement, award agreement or other agreement, immediately upon the Release becoming enforceable and no longer subject to revocation, all of Employee's unvested options awarded prior to the Effective Date shall fully vest and become exercisable.

B. Severance in Connection with a Change in Control. In case of a Triggering Event that becomes effective during a Change in Control Period, and subject to the Release required under Paragraph 6 becoming enforceable and irrevocable, Employee shall have the following severance rights:

- i. Severance Payments. Company shall pay Employee an amount equal to 1.5 times the sum of Employee's then-current Base Salary and Target Bonus, payable in 18 equal monthly installments following the Triggering Event.
- ii. Health Care Coverage. Subject to Employee's timely election of continuation coverage under COBRA, the Company shall reimburse Employee the monthly premium payable to continue his and his eligible dependents' participation in the Company's group health plan (to the extent permitted under applicable law and the terms of such plan) which covers Employee (and Employee's eligible dependents) for a period of eighteen (18) months, provided that Employee is eligible and remains eligible for COBRA coverage; and provided, further, that in the event that Employee obtains other employment that offers group health benefits, such continuation of coverage by the Company shall immediately cease. If the reimbursement of any COBRA premiums would violate the nondiscrimination rules or cause the reimbursement of

claims to be taxable under the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010, together with the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010 (collectively, the "Act") or Section 105(h) of the Code, the Company paid premiums shall be treated as taxable payments and be subject to imputed income tax treatment to the extent necessary to eliminate any discriminatory treatment or taxation under the Act or Section 105(h) of the Code.

- iii. Vesting of Equity. Notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary contained in any stockholders agreement, option agreement, award agreement or other agreement, immediately upon the Release becoming enforceable and no longer subject to revocation, all of Employee's unvested options then-outstanding shall fully vest and become exercisable.

6. Release. The Company's obligations under Paragraph 5 are expressly conditioned upon Employee's execution (and non-revocation) of a release of claims (the "Release") in a form to be provided by the Company. The Release will carve out rights to indemnification and directors and officers liability insurance, if applicable, post-employment amounts due pursuant to Paragraph 5 and vested benefits and vested equity. The Release must be effective and irrevocable on or prior to the 60th day following the termination of Employee's employment, and any severance payable to Employee will be paid pursuant to the Company's regular payroll schedule commencing on the first payroll date following the effective date of the Release, provided that if the Release review period begins in one tax year and ends in a later tax year, the payment of the severance will commence in the later tax year following the date the Release is effective and irrevocable. The first installment will include those payments that would have been made to Employee had the payments commenced on the first payroll date following Employee's termination of employment.

6. Termination on Employee's Other than in Connection with a Triggering Event. In the event of a termination of Employee's employment with the Company due to death or disability, the Company's termination of Employee's employment with Cause or Employee's resignation other than in connection with a Constructive Termination, Employee (or, in the case of Employee's death, Employee's beneficiary or if no such person is designated, to Employee's estate or personal representative) shall be entitled to payment of: (i) all accrued and unpaid base salary and all accrued but unused vacation time for the then-current annual period; (ii) all unreimbursed business expenses incurred through the date of termination; and (iii) any bonus pursuant to Paragraph 3.C earned prior to the date of Employee's termination. Such benefits are payable in a lump sum within thirty (30) days after the date of Employee's termination, or such earlier date as may be required by applicable law.

7. Non-Disclosure and Assignment Agreement. Employee acknowledges and agrees that the Information, Inventions, Non-Competition and Non-Solicitation Agreement previously executed by him in favor of Company, the terms of which are hereby incorporated by reference, remains in full force and effect.

8. Indemnification. Employee shall be entitled to indemnification, in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Company's Articles of Incorporation, the Company's Bylaws and any Indemnification Agreement entered into by Employee and Company, against all expense, liability, and loss (including attorney's fees and settlement payments) which Employee may incur by reason of any action, suit or proceeding arising from or relating to the performance of Employee's duties as an officer or director of the Company.

9. Section 409A Compliance.

A. All in-kind benefits provided and expenses eligible for reimbursement under this Agreement shall be provided by the Company or incurred by Employee during the time periods set forth in this Agreement. All reimbursements shall be paid as soon as administratively practicable, but in no event shall any reimbursement be paid after the last day of the taxable year following the taxable year in which the expense was incurred. The amount of in-kind benefits provided or reimbursable expenses incurred in one taxable year shall not affect the in-kind benefits to be provided or the expenses eligible for reimbursement in any other taxable year. Such right to reimbursement or in-kind benefits is not subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit.

B. To the extent that any of the payments or benefits provided for in Section 5 are deemed to constitute non-qualified deferred compensation benefits subject to Section 409A of the Code, the following interpretations apply to Paragraph 5:

(i) Any termination of Employee's employment triggering payment of benefits under Paragraph 5 must constitute a "separation from service" under Section 409A(a)(2)(A)(i) of the Code and Treas. Reg. §1.409A-1(h) before distribution of such benefits can commence. To the extent that the termination of Employee's employment does not constitute a separation of service, any benefits payable under Paragraph 5 that constitute deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code shall be delayed until after the date of a subsequent event constituting a separation of service.

(ii) If Employee is a "specified employee" (as that term is used in Section 409A of the Code and regulations and other guidance issued thereunder) on the date his separation from service becomes effective, any benefits payable under Paragraph 5 that constitute non-qualified deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code shall be delayed until the earlier of (a) the business day following the six-month anniversary of the date his separation from service becomes effective, and (b) the date of Employee's death, but only to the extent necessary to avoid such penalties under Section 409A of the Code. On the earlier of (a) the business day following the six-month anniversary of the date his separation from service becomes effective, and (b) Employee's death, the Company shall pay Employee in a lump sum the aggregate value of the non-qualified deferred compensation that the Company otherwise would have paid Employee prior to that date under Paragraph 5 of this Agreement.

(iii) It is intended that each installment of the payments and benefits provided under Paragraph 5 of this Agreement shall be treated as a separate "payment" for purposes of Section 409A of the Code. In particular, the installment severance payments set forth in Paragraph 5(a)(i) and 5(b)(i) of this Agreement shall be divided into two portions. That number of installments commencing on the first payment date set forth in Paragraph 5(a)(i) or

5(b)(i) of this Agreement that are in the aggregate less than two times the applicable compensation limit under Section 401(a)(17) of the Code for the year in which Employee's separation from service occurs shall be payable in accordance with Treas. Reg. §1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii) as an involuntary separation plan. The remainder of the installments shall be paid in accordance with Paragraph 5(a)(i) and 5(b)(ii) above.

(iv) Neither the Company nor Employee shall have the right to accelerate or defer the delivery of any such payments or benefits except to the extent specifically permitted or required by Section 409A of the Code.

C. In the event any provision of this Agreement is ambiguous, but a reasonable interpretation of the provision would cause a payment or benefit not to be subject additional tax imposed by Section 409A, the parties intend that interpretation to govern this Agreement.

10. Excess Parachute Payments.

A. To the extent that any payment, benefit or distribution of any type to or for the benefit of Employee by the Company or any of its affiliates, whether paid or payable, provided or to be provided, or distributed or distributable pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or otherwise (including, without limitation, any accelerated vesting of stock options or other equity-based awards) (collectively, the "Total Payments") would be subject to the excise tax imposed under Section 4999 of the Code, then the Total Payments shall be reduced (but not below zero) so that the maximum amount of the Total Payments (after reduction) shall be one dollar (\$1.00) less than the amount which would cause the Total Payments to be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code, but only if the Total Payments so reduced result in Employee receiving a net after tax amount that exceeds the net after tax amount Employee would receive if the Total Payments were not reduced and were instead subject to the excise tax imposed on excess parachute payments by Section 4999 of the Code.

B. If a reduction in the Total Payments is required by the foregoing provisions of this Paragraph, the reduction shall occur in the following order: (i) reduction of cash payments for which the full amount is treated as a parachute payment; (ii) cancellation of accelerated vesting (or, if necessary, payment) of cash awards for which the full amount is not treated as a parachute payment; (iii) cancellation of any accelerated vesting of equity awards; and (iv) reduction of any continued employee benefits. In selecting the equity awards (if any), for which vesting will be reduced under clause (iii) of the preceding sentence, awards shall be selected in a manner that maximizes the after-tax aggregate amount of the Total Payments, provided that if (and only if) necessary in order to avoid the imposition of an additional tax under Section 409A, awards instead shall be selected in the reverse order of the date of grant. In no event shall Employee have any discretion with respect to the ordering of payment reductions.

C. If the Total Payments to Employee are reduced in accordance with this Paragraph as a result of the uncertainty in the application of Section 4999 of the Code at the time of the initial reduction under this Paragraph, it is possible that Total Payments to Employee which will not have been made by the Company should have been made ("Underpayment") or that Total Payments to Employee which were made should not have been made ("Overpayment"). If an Underpayment has occurred, the amount of any such Underpayment

shall be promptly paid by the Company to or for the benefit of Employee. In the event of an Overpayment, then Employee shall promptly repay to the Company the amount of any such Overpayment together with interest on such amount (at the same rate as is applied to determine the present value of payments under Section 280G of the Code or any successor thereto), from the date the reimbursable payment was received by Employee to the date the same is repaid to the Company.

11. Warranties. Each party warrants that there is no prior contract which conflicts, or shall interfere in any manner, with that party's performance of this Agreement. Each party warrants that its execution of this Agreement has been duly authorized and shall not violate any laws which may be applicable to that party. The parties have read and understand the terms of this Agreement, have sought and obtained legal counsel as they deem appropriate, and are freely entering into this Agreement, without reliance upon any statements or representations not contained herein.

12. Employee's Attorney's Costs. Company shall reimburse Employee for reasonable attorney's costs incurred by Employee in connection with the preparation of this Agreement up to a maximum of Five Thousand Dollars.

13. Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement the following defined terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

A. "Cause" shall mean the occurrence of any of the following: (i) Employee has been indicted or convicted of a serious crime involving moral turpitude or a felony, including any plea of guilty or nolo contendere; (ii) Employee has engaged in fraudulent or materially dishonest actions in connection with the performance of his or her duties hereunder; (iii) Employee's willful and grossly negligent or repeated refusal to perform his or her material duties or responsibilities after written notice of such failure; (iv) Employee's material violation of any material written policies and procedures of the Company; and/or (v) Employee's material breach of any of the material terms of this Agreement or any other material agreement that Employee now has or later has with the Company and/or any of its affiliates that is not cured within fifteen days (15) days after written notice thereof.

B. "Change in Control" shall mean the occurrence of any of the following: (i) any bona fide sale, conveyance or disposition of all or substantially all of the Company's assets (including, without limitation, a grant of an exclusive license or exclusive licenses to all or substantially all of the Company's intellectual property); (ii) the acquisition of the Company by means of consolidation, merger or other form of corporate reorganization by a single or related series of transactions in which the outstanding shares of the Company are exchanged for securities or other consideration issued, or caused to be issued, by the acquiring corporation or its subsidiary (other than a reincorporation transaction); unless the Company's stockholders of record as constituted immediately prior to such sale, conveyance, disposition or acquisition will hold more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting power of the surviving entity immediately following such sale, conveyance, disposition or acquisition; or (iii) any person or group of persons becomes the beneficial owner of more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting power of the Company for the election of directors, but excluding a bona fide financing of the Company in which the Company issues additional or new securities in exchange for an investment in the Company, provided in each case that the Change in Control also qualifies as a "change in ownership" or a "change in the ownership of substantial assets" of the Company as defined in Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(i)(5).

C. "Change in Control Period" shall mean the period commencing on the closing of a Change in Control and the 12 month period following the consummation of the Change in Control.

D. "Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and its interpretative regulations.

E. "Constructive Termination" shall mean Employee's termination of his or her employment as a result of the material breach by Company of this Agreement, including (without limitation) any material diminution in the nature or scope of the authorities, powers, functions, duties or responsibilities of Employee, provided that no such breach shall be considered a Constructive Termination unless Employee has provided Company with written notice of such breach within ninety (90) days of the breach first occurring and Company has failed to cure such breach within the thirty (30) day period following receipt of such notice. Employment will subsequently terminate sixty (60) days after cure period concludes.

F. "Triggering Event" shall mean the occurrence of any of the following: (i) the Company's termination of the Employee's employment without Cause; or (ii) a Constructive Termination.

14. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed under the internal laws of the State of Maryland, without regard to conflicts of law principles.

15. Disputes. In the event of any difference of opinion or dispute between the parties with respect to the construction or interpretation of this Agreement or the alleged breach thereof, which cannot be settled amicably by agreement of the parties, such dispute shall be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of the federal and State courts located in Maryland. Each party hereby submits to the jurisdiction of, and waives any objection to venue in, any such court for purposes of adjudicating any such dispute.

16. Binding Effect. This Agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of each party, and each of their successors, shareholders, assigns, heirs, executors, administrators, directors, managers, officers, partners, attorneys, agents, servants and employees.

17. Entire Agreement. This Agreement represents the entire agreement between the parties regarding the subject matter hereof and shall supersede all previous communications, representations, understandings and agreements, including any employment agreements, whether oral or written, by or between the parties with respect thereto. Specifically, that certain Employment Agreement dated June 1, 2017 by and between the parties is hereby terminated and Employee waives all rights and claims that Employee may have pursuant to such Employment Agreement, including, without limitation, all claims of breach by Company.

18. Notices. Any notice or other communication required or permitted under this Agreement shall be deemed given on the day it is delivered in person, or on the third business day following the day in which it was mailed, by first class, registered, or certified mail, to the address of the party to receive the notice.

19. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

20. Titles. Titles of the paragraphs of this Agreement are intended solely for convenience of reference and no provision of this Agreement is to be construed by reference to the title of any paragraph.

21. Other Professional Activities. Subject to the Board's written approval, Employee may perform certain other professional activities not related to her or his employment with the Company, but consistent with standard practice so long as those activities do not interfere with his or her obligations to the Company. The Board will review for approval, at the Company's sole discretion, these outside activities as requested by Employee. No such approval by the Company will be deemed or construed to modify this Agreement or the Employee Proprietary Information, Inventions, Non-Competition and Non-Disclosure Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the day and year first above written.

NexImmune, Inc.

By: /s/ John Trainer

Name: John Trainer

Title: Chief Financial Officer

Employee

/s/ Scott Carmer

Scott Carmer

EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This Employment Agreement (this "Agreement") is entered into as of this 6th day of January, 2020 (the "Effective Date") by and between John Trainer ("Employee") and NexImmune, Inc. ("Company").

WHEREAS, Company and Employee desire that Employee serve as the Company's Chief Financial Officer;

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promises set forth herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereby agree as follows:

1. Term. This Agreement shall relate to the services of Employee commencing as of the Effective Date. This Agreement is terminable at-will; as such, this Agreement may be terminated by either party at any time, with or without Cause, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein.

2. Nature of Position. Employee shall render 100% of full-time professional services to Company in the capacity of Chief Financial Officer. Employee shall at all times, to the best of his ability, perform all duties that may be required by virtue of his position, as set forth in Company's by-laws or corporate policies, or as directed by the Company.

3. Compensation: Benefits.

A. Salary. As of the Effective Date, and for so long as Employee continues to serve as an employee of the Company, Employee shall be entitled to a salary of \$345,000.00 annually ("Annual Salary"), subject to adjustment for increase by the Board, which shall review Employee's salary and performance on at least an annual basis.

B. Stock Options. In further consideration of Employee's services rendered under this Agreement, Company will grant to Employee 1.2% of the Company's current outstanding shares as of the Effective Date of this Agreement. Twenty five (25%) will vest at the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date, and the remaining seventy five (75%) will vest monthly in equal portions over a three (3) year period. For clarity, the vesting commencement date is the Effective Date.

C. Bonus. Employee shall be eligible to receive an annual bonus for each calendar year set by the Board in its sole discretion and based on such factors as the Board deems appropriate, with a good-performance target of 40% of Employee's then-current salary. Employee must be employed on the last day of the calendar year to earn and be paid the annual bonus, with such bonus determined in good faith and paid when bonuses are otherwise paid to employees; provided, however, that a pro-rata portion of such bonus will be paid to Employee in the event Employee's employment ends prior to the last day of a calendar year due to a Triggering Event, death or Disability.

D. Fringe Benefits. During the term of the agreement, Employee shall have the right to the following fringe benefits:

- i. Employee shall be eligible to participate in any incentive compensation plan, pension or profit-sharing plan, stock purchase or stock option plan to the same extent as other similarly situated employees of the Company, subject to the terms of the applicable plan.
- ii. Employee shall be entitled to participate in all health insurance, dental insurance, long-term disability insurance and other employee benefit plans instituted by the Company from time to time on the same terms and conditions as other similarly situated employees of the Company, to the extent permitted by law and subject to the terms of the applicable plan.
- iii. The benefits made available by the Company, and the rules, terms and conditions for participation in such benefit plans, may be changed by the Company at any time and from time to time without advance notice.

E. Severance Rights. In case of a Triggering Event, as defined below, and subject to Paragraph 3.E.iv, Employee shall have the following additional rights:

- i. Severance Payments. Company shall pay Employee's then-current salary for a period of twelve months from the Triggering Event. Company also shall pay a pro-rata share of Employee's bonus target (for avoidance of doubt, 40% of then-current salary pursuant to Paragraph 3.C).
- ii. Vesting of Equity. Notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary contained in any stockholders agreement, option agreement, award agreement or other agreement, immediately upon the Triggering Event, all of Employee's unvested options referenced in Paragraph 3.B, along with any other restricted stock, stock options, or other equity subject to forfeiture or rights of repurchase, shall fully vest and (in the case of options) become exercisable.
- iii. Health Care Coverage. Employee shall be eligible for at least 18 months of health care coverage consistent with the Company's current plan through COBRA.
- iv. Release. The Company's obligations under this Paragraph 3.E are expressly conditioned upon Employee's execution (and non-revocation) of a release of claims (the "Release") in a form to be provided by the Company. The Release will carve out rights to indemnification and directors and officers liability insurance, if applicable, post employment amounts due pursuant to this Paragraph 3.E, and vested benefits and vested equity. The Release must be effective and irrevocable prior to the 60th day following the termination of Employee's employment, and any severance payable to Employee will be paid pursuant to the Company's regular payroll schedule commencing on the first payroll date following the effective date of the Release, provided that if the Release review period begins in one tax year and ends in a later tax year,

the payment of the severance will commence in the later tax year following the date the Release is effective and irrevocable. The first installment will include those payments that would have been made to Employee had the payments commenced on the first payroll date following Employee's termination of employment.

F. Employee's Death or Disability. In the event of a termination of Employee's employment with the Company due to death or Disability, as defined below, Employee (or, in the case of Employee's death, Employee's beneficiary or if no such person is designated, to Employee's estate or personal representative) shall be entitled to payment of: (i) all accrued and unpaid base salary and all accrued but unused vacation time for the then-current annual period; (ii) all unreimbursed business expenses incurred through the date of termination; and (iii) a pro-rata portion of any bonus pursuant to Paragraph 3.C. Such benefits are payable in a lump sum within thirty (30) days after the date of Employee's termination due to death or disability, or such earlier date as may be required by applicable law.

G. Expense Reimbursement. Employee shall be entitled to reimbursement of all reasonable and actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred by his in the performance of his services to the Company consistent with corporate policies, provided that the expenses are properly accounted for. Any such reimbursement will be made to Employee as soon as administratively feasible following submission of such documentation of such expense, but shall be made no later than the calendar year following the calendar year in which such expense is incurred.

4. Non-Disclosure and Assignment Agreement. Employee acknowledges and agrees that as a condition precedent to his employment, he will execute the Employee Proprietary Information, Inventions, Non-Competition and Non-Solicitation Agreement in favor of Company, the terms of which are hereby incorporated by reference, prior to commencing his employment.

5. Indemnification. Employee shall be entitled to indemnification, in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Company's Articles of Incorporation, the Company's Bylaws and any Indemnification Agreement entered into by Employee and Company, against all expense, liability, and loss (including attorney's fees and settlement payments) which Employee may incur by reason of any action, suit or proceeding arising from or relating to the performance of Employee's duties as an officer or director of the Company.

6. Warranties. Each party warrants that there is no prior contract which conflicts, or shall interfere in any manner, with that party's performance of this Agreement. Each party warrants that its execution of this Agreement has been duly authorized and shall not violate any laws which may be applicable to that party. The parties have read and understand the terms of this Agreement, have sought and obtained legal counsel as they deem appropriate, and are freely entering into this Agreement, without reliance upon any statements or representations not contained herein.

7. Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement the following defined terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

“Cause” shall mean the occurrence of any of the following: (i) Employee has been indicted or convicted of a felony or a serious crime involving moral turpitude, including any plea of guilty or nolo contendere; (ii) Employee has engaged in fraudulent or materially dishonest actions in connection with the performance of his duties hereunder; (iii) Employee’s willful and grossly negligent or repeated refusal to perform his material duties or responsibilities after written notice of such failure; (iv) Employee’s material violation of any material written policies and procedures of the Company; and/or (v) Employee’s material breach of any of the material terms of this Agreement or any other material agreement that Employee now has or later has with the Company and/or any of its affiliates that is not cured within fifteen days (15) days after written notice thereof.

“Change in Control” shall mean the occurrence of any of the following: (i) any bona fide sale, conveyance or disposition of all or substantially all of the Company’s assets (including, without limitation, a grant of an exclusive license or exclusive licenses to all or substantially all of the Company’s intellectual property); (ii) the acquisition of the Company by means of consolidation, merger or other form of corporate reorganization by a single or related series of transactions in which the outstanding shares of the Company are exchanged for securities or other consideration issued, or caused to be issued, by the acquiring corporation or its subsidiary (other than a reincorporation transaction); unless the Company’s stockholders of record as constituted immediately prior to such sale, conveyance, disposition or acquisition will hold more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting power of the surviving entity immediately following such sale, conveyance, disposition or acquisition; or (iii) any person or group of persons becomes the beneficial owner of more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting power of the Company for the election of directors.

“Constructive Termination” shall mean Employee’s termination of his employment as a result of the material breach by Company of this Agreement, including (without limitation): (i) without Employee’s consent, any material diminution in the nature or scope of the authorities, powers, functions, duties or responsibilities of Employee; or (ii) without the Employee’s consent, a requirement that Employee relocate to an office more than 50 miles from the office of the Company at which Employee spends the majority of Employee’s time on the date of relocation, provided that no such breach shall be considered a Constructive Termination unless Employee has provided Company with written notice of such breach within ninety (90) days of the breach first occurring and Company has failed to cure such breach within the thirty (30) day period following receipt of such notice. Employment will subsequently terminate sixty (60) days after cure period concludes.

“Disability” shall mean termination because the Employee is unable to perform the essential functions of the Employee’s position (with or without reasonable accommodation as such term is defined in the Americans with Disabilities Act) for six months in the aggregate during any twelve-month period. This definition shall be interpreted and applied consistent with the Americans with Disabilities Act, the Family and Medical Leave Act and other applicable law.

“Triggering Event” shall mean the occurrence of any of the following: (i) the termination by the Company, for any reason other than for Cause, of Employee’s employment; (ii) a Constructive Termination; or (iii) a Change in Control.

8. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed under the internal laws of the State of Maryland, without regard to conflicts of law principles.

9. Disputes. In the event of any difference of opinion or dispute between the parties with respect to the construction or interpretation of this Agreement or the alleged breach thereof, which cannot be settled amicably by agreement of the parties, such dispute shall be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of the federal and State courts located in Maryland. Each party hereby submits to the jurisdiction of, and waives any objection to venue in, any such court for purposes of adjudicating any such dispute.

10. Binding Effect. This Agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of each party, and each of their successors, shareholders, assigns, heirs, executors, administrators, directors, managers, officers, partners, attorneys, agents, servants and employees.

11. Entire Agreement. This Agreement, the Employee Proprietary Information, Inventions, Non-Competition and Non-Solicitation Agreement, plus any equity grants, represents the entire agreement between the parties regarding the subject matter hereof and shall supersede all previous communications, representations, understandings and agreements, including any employment agreements, whether oral or written, by or between the parties with respect thereto.

12. Notices. Any notice or other communication required or permitted under this Agreement shall be deemed given on the day it is delivered in person, or on the third business day following the day in which it was mailed, by first class, registered, or certified mail, to the address of the party to receive the notice.

13. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

14. Titles. Titles of the paragraphs of this Agreement are intended solely for convenience of reference and no provision of this Agreement is to be construed by reference to the title of any paragraph.

15. Other Professional Activities. Subject to the Company's written approval, Employee may perform certain other professional activities not related to his employment with the Company, but consistent with standard practice so long as those activities do not interfere with his obligations to the Company. The CEO will review for approval, at the Company's sole discretion, these outside activities as requested by Employee. No such approval by the Company will be deemed or construed to modify this Agreement or the Employee Proprietary Information, Inventions, Non-Competition and Non-Disclosure Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the day and year first above written.

NexImmune, Inc.

By: /s/ Scott P. Carmer

Name: Scott P. Carmer

Title: President & CEO

Employee

/s/ John Trainer

Name: John Trainer

EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This Employment Agreement (this "Agreement") is entered into as of this 4th day of January, 2021 (the "Effective Date") by and between Jerome Zeldis, M.D., Ph.D. ("Employee") and NexImmune, Inc. ("Company").

WHEREAS, Company and Employee desire that Employee serve as the Company's Executive Vice President, Head of Research and Development;

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promises set forth herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereby agree as follows:

1. Term. This Agreement shall relate to the services of Employee commencing as of the Effective Date. This Agreement is terminable at-will; as such, this Agreement may be terminated by either party at any time, with or without Cause, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein.

2. Nature of Position. Employee shall render 100% of full-time professional services to Company in the capacity of Executive Vice President, Head of Research and Development, reporting to the Chief Executive Officer. Employee shall at all times, to the best of his ability, perform all duties that may be required by virtue of his position, as set forth in Company's by-laws or corporate policies, or as directed by the Company. The Employee will perform his services at the Company's headquarters located in Gaithersburg, Maryland to the extent required by the Company's needs (as reasonably determined by the Company and the Employee) and will travel for the Company's business as reasonably required. Employee may otherwise perform his services remotely from his home.

3. Compensation; Benefits.

A. Salary. As of the Effective Date, and for so long as Employee continues to serve as an employee of the Company, Employee shall be entitled to a salary of \$385,000.00 annually ("Annual Salary"), subject to adjustment for increase by the Board, which shall review Employee's salary and performance on at least an annual basis.

B. Stock Options. In further consideration of Employee's services rendered under this Agreement, Company will grant to Employee an option to purchase up to 6,060,257 shares of the Company's Common Stock (the "Option") under the NexImmune, Inc. 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan").^{1/} Fifty percent (50%) of the shares subject to the Option will vest at the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date, and the remaining fifty percent (50%) of the shares subject to the Option will vest monthly in equal portions over the following twelve (12) months. The Option will be subject to the terms of the Plan and a Stock Option Award Agreement in a form approved by the Company's Board of Directors. You will be eligible for additional equity awards under the Plan (or a successor plan) as determined by the Company's Board of Directors from time to time in its sole discretion.

^{1/} Subject to confirmation.

C. Bonus. Employee shall be eligible to receive an annual bonus for each calendar year set by the Board in its sole discretion and based on such factors as the Board deems appropriate, of up to 45% of Employee's then-current salary. Employee must be employed on the last day of the calendar year to earn and be paid the annual bonus, with such bonus determined in good faith and paid when bonuses are otherwise paid to employees; provided, however, that a pro-rata portion of such bonus will be paid to Employee in the event Employee's employment ends prior to the last day of a calendar year due to a Triggering Event, death or Disability.

D. Fringe Benefits. During the term of the agreement, Employee shall have the right to the following fringe benefits:

i. Employee shall be eligible to participate in any incentive compensation plan, pension or profit-sharing plan, stock purchase or stock option plan to the same extent as other similarly situated employees of the Company, subject to the terms of the applicable plan.

ii. Employee shall be entitled to participate in all health insurance, dental insurance, long-term disability insurance and other employee benefit plans instituted by the Company from time to time on the same terms and conditions as other similarly situated employees of the Company, to the extent permitted by law and subject to the terms of the applicable plan.

iii. The benefits made available by the Company, and the rules, terms and conditions for participation in such benefit plans, may be changed by the Company at any time and from time to time without advance notice.

E. Expense Reimbursement. Employee shall be entitled to reimbursement of all reasonable and actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred by him in the performance of his services to the Company consistent with corporate policies, provided that the expenses are properly accounted for. Eligible expenses include the reasonable costs of travel for business reasons. Any such reimbursement will be made to Employee as soon as administratively feasible following submission of such documentation of such expense, but shall be made no later than the calendar year following the calendar year in which such expense is incurred.

F. Severance Rights. In case of a Triggering Event, as defined below, and subject to Paragraph 3.F.iv, Employee shall have the following additional rights:

i. Severance Payments. Company shall pay Employee's then-current salary for a period of twelve months from the Triggering Event. Company shall pay a pro-rata share of any bonus pursuant to Paragraph 3.C.

ii. Vesting of Equity. Notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary contained in any stockholders agreement, option agreement, award agreement or other agreement, immediately upon the Triggering Event, all of Employee's unvested options referenced in Paragraph 3.B, along with any other restricted stock, stock options, or other equity subject to forfeiture or rights of repurchase, shall fully vest and (in the case of options) become exercisable.

laws which may be applicable to that party. The parties have read and understand the terms of this Agreement, have sought and obtained legal counsel as they deem appropriate, and are freely entering into this Agreement, without reliance upon any statements or representations not contained herein.

7. Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement the following defined terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

“Cause” shall mean the occurrence of any of the following: (i) Employee has been indicted or convicted of a felony or a serious crime involving moral turpitude, including any plea of guilty or nolo contendere; (ii) Employee has engaged in fraudulent or materially dishonest actions in connection with the performance of his duties hereunder; (iii) Employee’s willful and grossly negligent or repeated refusal to perform his material duties or responsibilities after written notice of such failure; (iv) Employee’s material violation of any material written policies and procedures of the Company; and/or (v) Employee’s material breach of any of the material terms of this Agreement or any other material agreement that Employee now has or later has with the Company and/or any of its affiliates that is not cured within fifteen days (15) days after written notice thereof.

“Change in Control” shall mean the occurrence of any of the following: (i) any bona fide sale, conveyance or disposition of all or substantially all of the Company’s assets (including, without limitation, a grant of an exclusive license or exclusive licenses to all or substantially all of the Company’s intellectual property); (ii) the acquisition of the Company by means of consolidation, merger or other form of corporate reorganization by a single or related series of transactions in which the outstanding shares of the Company are exchanged for securities or other consideration issued, or caused to be issued, by the acquiring corporation or its subsidiary (other than a reincorporation transaction); unless the Company’s stockholders of record as constituted immediately prior to such sale, conveyance, disposition or acquisition will hold more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting power of the surviving entity immediately following such sale, conveyance, disposition or acquisition; or (iii) any person or group of persons becomes the beneficial owner of more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting power of the Company for the election of directors.

“Constructive Termination” shall mean Employee’s termination of his employment as a result of the material breach by Company of this Agreement, including (without limitation): (i) without Employee’s consent, any material diminution in the nature or scope of the authorities, powers, functions, duties or responsibilities of Employee; or (ii) without the Employee’s consent, a requirement that Employee relocate to an office more than 50 miles from the Company’s headquarters in Gaithersburg, Maryland, unless closer to his personal residence, provided that no such breach shall be considered a Constructive Termination unless Employee has provided Company with written notice of such breach within ninety (90) days of the breach first occurring and Company has failed to cure such breach within the thirty (30) day period following receipt of such notice. Employment will subsequently terminate sixty (60) days after cure period concludes.

“Disability” shall mean termination because the Employee is unable to perform the essential functions of the Employee’s position (with or without reasonable accommodation as

iii. Health Care Coverage. Employee shall be eligible for at least 18 months of health care coverage consistent with the Company's current plan through COBRA.

iv. Release. The Company's obligations under this Paragraph 3.F are expressly conditioned upon Employee's execution (and non-revocation) of a release of claims (the "Release") in a form to be provided by the Company. The Release will carve out rights to indemnification and directors and officers liability insurance, if applicable, post-employment amounts due pursuant to this Paragraph 3.F, and vested benefits and vested equity. The Release must be effective and irrevocable prior to the 60th day following the termination of Employee's employment, and any severance payable to Employee will be paid pursuant to the Company's regular payroll schedule commencing on the first payroll date following the effective date of the Release, provided that if the Release review period begins in one tax year and ends in a later tax year, the payment of the severance will commence in the later tax year following the date the Release is effective and irrevocable. The first installment will include those payments that would have been made to Employee had the payments commenced on the first payroll date following Employee's termination of employment.

G. Employee's Death or Disability. In the event of a termination of Employee's employment with the Company due to death or Disability, as defined below, Employee (or, in the case of Employee's death, Employee's beneficiary or if no such person is designated, to Employee's estate or personal representative) shall be entitled to payment of: (i) all accrued and unpaid base salary and all accrued but unused vacation time for the then-current annual period; (ii) all unreimbursed business expenses incurred through the date of termination; and (iii) a pro-rata portion of any bonus pursuant to Paragraph 3.C. Such benefits are payable in a lump sum within thirty (30) days after the date of Employee's termination due to death or Disability, or such earlier date as may be required by applicable law.

4. Non-Disclosure and Assignment Agreement. Employee acknowledges and agrees that as a condition precedent to his employment, he will execute the Employee Proprietary Information, Inventions, Non-Competition and Non-Solicitation Agreement in favor of Company, the terms of which are hereby incorporated by reference, prior to commencing his employment.

5. Indemnification. Employee shall be entitled to indemnification, in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Company's Articles of Incorporation, the Company's Bylaws and any Indemnification Agreement entered into by Employee and Company, against all expense, liability, and loss (including attorney's fees and settlement payments) which Employee may incur by reason of any action, suit or proceeding arising from or relating to the performance of Employee's duties as an officer or director of the Company.

6. Warranties. Each party warrants that there is no prior contract which conflicts, or shall interfere in any manner, with that party's performance of this Agreement. Each party warrants that its execution of this Agreement has been duly authorized and shall not violate any such term is defined in the Americans with Disabilities Act) for six months in the aggregate during any twelve-month period. This definition shall be interpreted and applied consistent with the Americans with Disabilities Act, the Family and Medical Leave Act and other applicable law.

“Triggering Event” shall mean the occurrence of any of the following: (i) the termination by the Company, for any reason other than for Cause, of Employee’s employment; (ii) a Constructive Termination; or (iii) a Change in Control.

8. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed under the internal laws of the State of Maryland, without regard to conflicts of law principles.

9. Disputes. In the event of any difference of opinion or dispute between the parties with respect to the construction or interpretation of this Agreement or the alleged breach thereof, which cannot be settled amicably by agreement of the parties, such dispute shall be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of the federal and State courts located in Maryland. Each party hereby submits to the jurisdiction of, and waives any objection to venue in, any such court for purposes of adjudicating any such dispute.

10. Binding Effect. This Agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of each party, and each of their successors, shareholders, assigns, heirs, executors, administrators, directors, managers, officers, partners, attorneys, agents, servants and employees.

11. Entire Agreement. This Agreement, the Employee Proprietary Information, Inventions, Non-Competition and Non-Solicitation Agreement, plus any equity grants, represents the entire agreement between the parties regarding the subject matter hereof and shall supersede all previous communications, representations, understandings and agreements, including any employment agreements, whether oral or written, by or between the parties with respect thereto.

12. Notices. Any notice or other communication required or permitted under this Agreement shall be deemed given on the day it is delivered in person, or on the third business day following the day in which it was mailed, by first class, registered, or certified mail, to the address of the party to receive the notice.

13. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

14. Titles. Titles of the paragraphs of this Agreement are intended solely for convenience of reference and no provision of this Agreement is to be construed by reference to the title of any paragraph.

15. Other Professional Activities. Subject to the Company’s written approval, Employee may perform certain other professional activities not related to his employment with the Company, but consistent with standard practice so long as those activities do not interfere with his obligations to the Company. The CEO will review for approval, at the Company’s sole discretion, these outside activities as requested by Employee. No such approval by the Company will be deemed or construed to modify this Agreement or the Employee Proprietary Information, Inventions, Non-Competition and Non-Disclosure Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the day and year first above written.

NexImmune, Inc.

By: /s/ Scott Carmer

Name: Scott Carmer

Title: Chief Executive Officer

Employee

/s/ Jerome Zeldis

Name: Jerome Zeldis, M.D., Ph.D.

EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This Employment Agreement (this "Agreement") is entered into as of this 1st day of June, 2017 (the "Effective Date") by and between Kristi Jones ("Employee") and NexImmune, Inc. ("Company").

WHEREAS, Employee currently serves as Company's Chief Business Officer, and Company and Employee desire that Employee continue to serve in such capacity pursuant to the terms and conditions set forth below.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promises set forth herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereby agree as follows:

1. Term. This Agreement shall relate to the services of Employee commencing as of the Effective Date. This Agreement is terminable at-will; as such, this Agreement may be terminated by either party at any time, with or without Cause, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein.

2. Nature of Position. Employee shall render full-time professional services to Company in the capacity of Chief Business Officer. Employee shall at all times, to the best of his or her ability, perform all duties that may be required by virtue of his or her position, as set forth in Company's by-laws or corporate policies.

3. Compensation: Benefits.

A. Salary. As of the Effective Date, and for so long as Employee continues to serve as an employee of the Company, Employee shall be entitled to a salary of \$270,000.00 annually ("Annual Salary"), subject to adjustment for increase by the Board, which shall review Employee's salary and performance on at least an annual basis. Notwithstanding the foregoing, until the closing of any one of the following: the Company's Series A, or a significant financing in excess of \$10 Million through alternative mechanisms, or Change of Control (a "Major Financing"); or one or more rounds of bridge financing pursuant to which the Company will have raised at least \$10 Million since January of 2017 ("Bridge Financing"), Employee will be paid on the basis of an annual salary of \$200,000.00 ("Paid Salary"). Upon closing of a Major Financing, Company will pay to Employee a one-time bonus equal to the Annual Salary minus the Paid Salary, multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days from this Agreement to the date of Major or Bridge Financing and the denominator of which is 365 ("Bonus"). The Bonus will be paid within ten (10) days of such closing. Company will pay Employee the Annual Salary upon the closing of a Major or Bridge Financing in a go forward manner as described below. If employee has been terminated at the time of Major or Bridge Financing, Company will pay the Bonus pursuant to this Paragraph 3.A based on number of days from this Agreement to the last day of employment using the calculation above. Employee's salary shall be paid at regular intervals in accordance with Company's standard payroll practices.

B. Stock Options. In further consideration of Employee's services rendered under this Agreement, Company has previously granted Employee stock options pursuant to its stock incentive plan to purchase Common Stock of Company. Upon the closing a Major Financing, Company will further grant to Employee stock options pursuant to its stock incentive plan to purchase Common Stock of Company such that upon closing of a Major Financing, Employee's unvested options will total 1.23% of the fully diluted equity of the Company, including, but not limited to, all preferred equity, convertible debt on a converted basis, any outstanding options or warrants and the management option pool. This top up stock option grant will be calculated based on Employee's unvested shares at the time of grant, shall exclude shares vested or shares purchased by Employee, and will be subject to the terms of a separate stock option agreement between Employee and the Company. Seventy five percent (75%) of the additional Stock options shall vest monthly in equal portions over a three (3) year period and twenty five percent (25%) will vest upon achievement of the milestone set forth in Exhibit A.

C. Bonus. Employee shall be entitled to receive an annual bonus for each calendar year set by the Board in its sole discretion and based on such factors as the Board deems appropriate up to 40% of Employee's then-current salary. Employee must be employed on the last day of the calendar year to earn and be paid the annual bonus, with such bonus determined in good faith and paid when bonuses are otherwise paid to employees; provided, however, that a pro-rata portion of such bonus will be paid to Employee in the event Employee's employment ends prior to the last day of a calendar year due to Constructive Termination, death or disability.

D. Fringe Benefits. During the term of the agreement, Employee shall have the right to the following fringe benefits:

- i. Employee shall be eligible to participate in any incentive compensation plan, pension or profit-sharing plan, stock purchase or stock option plan to the same extent as other similarly situated employees of the Company, subject to the terms of the applicable plan.
- ii. Employee shall be entitled to participate in all health insurance, dental insurance, long-term disability insurance and other employee benefit plans instituted by the Company from time to time on the same terms and conditions as other similarly situated employees of the Company, to the extent permitted by law and subject to the terms of the applicable plan.
- iii. The benefits made available by the Company, and the rules, terms and conditions for participation in such benefit plans, may be changed by the Company at any time and from time to time without advance notice.

E. Severance Rights. In case of a Triggering Event and subject to Paragraph 3.E.iv, Employee shall have the following additional rights:

i. Severance Payments. Company shall pay Employee's then-current salary for a period of twelve months from the Triggering Event. Company shall pay any bonus pursuant to Paragraph 3.C.

ii. Vesting of Equity. Notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary contained in any stockholders agreement, option agreement, award agreement or other agreement, immediately upon the Triggering Event, all of Employee's unvested options referenced in Paragraph 3.B, along with any other restricted stock, stock options, or other equity subject to forfeiture or rights of repurchase, shall fully vest and (in the case of options) become exercisable.

iii. Health Care Coverage. Employee shall be eligible for at least 18 months of health care coverage consistent with current plan through COBRA.

iv. Release. The Company's obligations under this Paragraph 3.E are expressly conditioned upon Employee's execution (and non-revocation) of a release of claims (the "Release") in a form to be provided by the Company. The Release will carve out rights to indemnification and directors and officers liability insurance, if applicable, post employment amounts due pursuant to this Paragraph 3.E, and vested benefits and vested equity. The Release must be effective and irrevocable prior to the 60th day following the termination of Employee's employment, and any severance payable to Employee will be paid pursuant to the Company's regular payroll schedule commencing on the first payroll date following the effective date of the Release, provided that if the Release review period begins in one tax year and ends in a later tax year, the payment of the severance will commence in the later tax year following the date the Release is effective and irrevocable. The first installment will include those payments that would have been made to Employee had the payments commenced on the first payroll date following Employee's termination of employment.

F. Employee's Death or Disability. In the event of a termination of Employee's employment with the Company due to death or disability, Employee (or, in the case of Employee's death, Employee's beneficiary or if no such person is designated, to Employee's estate or personal representative) shall be entitled to payment of: (i) all accrued and unpaid base salary and all accrued but unused vacation time for the then-current annual period; (ii) all unreimbursed business expenses incurred through the date of termination; and (iii) any bonus pursuant to Paragraph 3.C. Such benefits are payable in a lump sum within thirty (30) days after the date of Employee's termination, or such earlier date as may be required by applicable law.

G. Expense Reimbursement. Employee shall be entitled to reimbursement of all reasonable and actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred by him or her in the performance of his or her services to the Company consistent with corporate policies, provided that the expenses are properly accounted for. Any such reimbursement will be made to as soon as administratively feasible following submission of such documentation of such expense, but shall be made no later than the calendar year following the calendar year in which such expense is incurred.

4. Non-Disclosure and Assignment Agreement. Employee acknowledges and agrees that the Information, Inventions, Non-Competition and Non-Solicitation Agreement previously executed by him in favor of Company, the terms of which are hereby incorporated by reference, remains in full force and effect.

5. Indemnification. Employee shall be entitled to indemnification, in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Company's Articles of Incorporation, the Company's Bylaws and any Indemnification Agreement entered into by Employee and Company, against all expense, liability, and loss (including attorney's fees and settlement payments) which Employee may incur by reason of any action, suit or proceeding arising from or relating to the performance of Employee's duties as an officer or director of the Company.

6. Warranties. Each party warrants that there is no prior contract which conflicts, or shall interfere in any manner, with that party's performance of this Agreement. Each party warrants that its execution of this Agreement has been duly authorized and shall not violate any laws which may be applicable to that party. The parties have read and understand the terms of this Agreement, have sought and obtained legal counsel as they deem appropriate, and are freely entering into this Agreement, without reliance upon any statements or representations not contained herein.

7. Employee's Attorney's Costs. Company shall reimburse Employee for reasonable attorney's costs incurred by Employee in connection with the preparation of this Agreement up to a maximum of Five Thousand Dollars.

8. Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement the following defined terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

"Cause" shall mean the occurrence of any of the following: (i) Employee has been indicted or convicted of a felony or a serious crime involving moral turpitude, including any plea of guilty or nolo contendere; (ii) Employee has engaged in fraudulent or materially dishonest actions in connection with the performance of his or her duties hereunder; (iii) Employee's willful and grossly negligent or repeated refusal to perform his or her material duties or responsibilities after written notice of such failure; (iv) Employee's material violation of any material written policies and procedures of the Company; and/or (v) Employee's material breach of any of the material terms of this Agreement or any other material agreement that Employee now has or later has with the Company and/or any of its affiliates that is not cured within fifteen days (15) days after written notice thereof.

“Change in Control” shall mean the occurrence of any of the following: (i) any bona fide sale, conveyance or disposition of all or substantially all of the Company’s assets (including, without limitation, a grant of an exclusive license or exclusive licenses to all or substantially all of the Company’s intellectual property); (ii) the acquisition of the Company by means of consolidation, merger or other form of corporate reorganization by a single or related series of transactions in which the outstanding shares of the Company are exchanged for securities or other consideration issued, or caused to be issued, by the acquiring corporation or its subsidiary (other than a reincorporation transaction); unless the Company’s stockholders of record as constituted immediately prior to such sale, conveyance, disposition or acquisition will hold more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting power of the surviving entity immediately following such sale, conveyance, disposition or acquisition; or (iii) any person or group of persons becomes the beneficial owner of more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting power of the Company for the election of directors.

“Constructive Termination” shall mean Employee’s termination of his or her employment as a result of the material breach by Company of this Agreement, including (without limitation) any material diminution in the nature or scope of the authorities, powers, functions, duties or responsibilities of Employee, provided that no such breach shall be considered a Constructive Termination unless Employee has provided Company with written notice of such breach within ninety (90) days of the breach first occurring and Company has failed to cure such breach within the thirty (30) day period following receipt of such notice. Employment will subsequently terminate sixty (60) days after cure period concludes.

“Triggering Event” shall mean the occurrence of any of the following: (i) the termination by the Company, for any reason other than for Cause, of Employee’s employment; (ii) a Constructive Termination; or (iii) a Change in Control.

9. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed under the internal laws of the State of Maryland, without regard to conflicts of law principles.

10. Disputes. In the event of any difference of opinion or dispute between the parties with respect to the construction or interpretation of this Agreement or the alleged breach thereof, which cannot be settled amicably by agreement of the parties, such dispute shall be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of the federal and State courts located in Maryland. Each party hereby submits to the jurisdiction of, and waives any objection to venue in, any such court for purposes of adjudicating any such dispute.

11. Binding Effect. This Agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of each party, and each of their successors, shareholders, assigns, heirs, executors, administrators, directors, managers, officers, partners, attorneys, agents, servants and employees.

12. Entire Agreement. This Agreement, plus any equity grants, represents the entire agreement between the parties regarding the subject matter hereof and shall supersede all previous communications, representations, understandings and agreements, including any employment agreements, whether oral or written, by or between the parties with respect thereto. Specifically, the Employment Agreements dated January 1, 2014 and February 27, 2017, by and between the parties are hereby terminated and Employee waives all rights and claims that Employee may have pursuant to such Employment Agreements, including, without limitation, all claims of breach by Company.

13. Notices. Any notice or other communication required or permitted under this Agreement shall be deemed given on the day it is delivered in person, or on the third business day following the day in which it was mailed, by first class, registered, or certified mail, to the address of the party to receive the notice.

14. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

15. Titles. Titles of the paragraphs of this Agreement are intended solely for convenience of reference and no provision of this Agreement is to be construed by reference to the title of any paragraph.

16. Other Professional Activities. Subject to the Company's written approval, Employee may perform certain other professional activities not related to her or his employment with the Company, but consistent with standard practice so long as those activities do not interfere with his or her obligations to the Company. The CEO will review for approval, at the Company's sole discretion, these outside activities as requested by Employee. No such approval by the Company will be deemed or construed to modify this Agreement or the Employee Proprietary Information, Inventions, Non-Competition and Non-Disclosure Agreement. Employee is serving as an advisor or mentor to a non-profit organization supporting start-up companies led by women, and the provision of advisory services to First Principals Advisory is approved.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the day and year first above written.

NexImmune, Inc.

By: /s/ Kenneth Carter

Name: Kenneth Carter

Title: Chief Executive Officer

Employee

/s/ Kristi Jones

Kristi Jones

NEXIMMUNE-KNIGHT EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This Employment Agreement (this "Agreement") is entered into as of this 6th day of January, 2021 (the "Effective Date") by and between Robert Knight, M.D., ("Employee") and NexImmune, Inc. ("Company").

WHEREAS, Company and Employee desire that Employee serve as the Company's Chief Medical Officer;

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promises set forth herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereby agree as follows:

1. Term. This Agreement shall relate to the services of Employee commencing no later than January 15, 2021 (the date on which Employee commences employment, the "Start Date"). This Agreement is terminable at-will; as such, this Agreement may be terminated by either party at any time, with or without Cause, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein.

2. Nature of Position. Employee shall render 100% of full-time professional services to Company in the capacity of Chief Medical Officer, reporting to the Executive Vice President, Head of Research and Development. Employee shall at all times, to the best of his ability, perform all duties that may be required by virtue of his position, as set forth in Company's by-laws or corporate policies, or as directed by the Company. The Employee will perform his services at the Company's headquarters located in Gaithersburg, Maryland to the extent required by the Company's needs (as reasonably determined by the Company and the Employee) and will travel for the Company's business as reasonably required. Employee may otherwise perform his services remotely from his home.

3. Compensation; Benefits.

A. Salary. As of the Start Date, and for so long as Employee continues to serve as an employee of the Company, Employee shall be entitled to a salary of \$385,000.00 annually ("Annual Salary"), subject to adjustment for increase by the Board, which shall review Employee's salary and performance on at least an annual basis.

B. Signing Bonus. The Company will pay Employee a signing bonus of \$75,000.00 on the next regular payroll date following the Start Date. If the Employee's employment terminates other than due to a Triggering Event, death or Disability prior to the one year anniversary of the State Date, Employee will repay the gross amount of the signing bonus to the Company.

C. Stock Options. In further consideration of Employee's services rendered under this Agreement, Company will grant to Employee an option to purchase up to 3,636,154 shares of the Company's Common Stock (the "Option") under the NexImmune, Inc. 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan").^{1/} Twenty five (25%) of the shares subject to the Option will vest at the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date, and the remaining seventy five (75%) of the shares subject to the Option will vest monthly in equal portions over a three (3) year period. The Option will be subject to the terms of the Plan and a Stock Option Award Agreement in a form approved by the Company's Board of Directors.

^{1/} Subject to confirmation.

D. Bonus. Employee shall be eligible to receive an annual bonus for each calendar year set by the Board in its sole discretion and based on such factors as the Board deems appropriate, of up to 40% of Employee's then-current salary. Employee must be employed on the last day of the calendar year to earn and be paid the annual bonus, with such bonus determined in good faith and paid when bonuses are otherwise paid to employees; provided, however, that a pro-rata portion of such bonus will be paid to Employee in the event Employee's employment ends prior to the last day of a calendar year due to a Triggering Event, death or Disability.

E. Fringe Benefits. During the term of the agreement, Employee shall have the right to the following fringe benefits:

- i. Employee shall be eligible to participate in any incentive compensation plan, pension or profit-sharing plan, stock purchase or stock option plan to the same extent as other similarly situated employees of the Company, subject to the terms of the applicable plan.
- ii. Employee shall be entitled to participate in all health insurance, dental insurance, long-term disability insurance and other employee benefit plans instituted by the Company from time to time on the same terms and conditions as other similarly situated employees of the Company, to the extent permitted by law and subject to the terms of the applicable plan.
- iii. The benefits made available by the Company, and the rules, terms and conditions for participation in such benefit plans, may be changed by the Company at any time and from time to time without advance notice.

F. Expense Reimbursement. Employee shall be entitled to reimbursement of all reasonable and actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred by him in the performance of his services to the Company consistent with corporate policies, provided that the expenses are properly accounted for. Eligible expenses include the reasonable costs of travel for business reasons. Any such reimbursement will be made to Employee as soon as administratively feasible following submission of such documentation of such expense, but shall be made no later than the calendar year following the calendar year in which such expense is incurred.

G. Severance Rights. In case of a Triggering Event, as defined below, and subject to Paragraph 3.G.iv, Employee shall have the following additional rights:

- i. Severance Payments. Company shall pay Employee's then-current salary for a period of twelve months from the Triggering Event. Company shall pay a pro-rata share of any bonus pursuant to Paragraph 3.D.

- ii. Vesting of Equity. Notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary contained in any stockholders agreement, option agreement, award agreement or other agreement, immediately upon the Triggering Event, all of Employee's unvested options referenced in Paragraph 3.C, along with any other restricted stock, stock options, or other equity subject to forfeiture or rights of repurchase, shall fully vest and (in the case of options) become exercisable.
- iii. Health Care Coverage. Employee shall be eligible for at least 18 months of health care coverage consistent with the Company's current plan through COBRA.
- iv. Release. The Company's obligations under this Paragraph 3.G are expressly conditioned upon Employee's execution (and non-revocation) of a release of claims (the "Release") in a form to be provided by the Company. The Release will carve out rights to indemnification and directors and officers liability insurance, if applicable, post-employment amounts due pursuant to this Paragraph 3.G, and vested benefits and vested equity. The Release must be effective and irrevocable prior to the 60th day following the termination of Employee's employment, and any severance payable to Employee will be paid pursuant to the Company's regular payroll schedule commencing on the first payroll date following the effective date of the Release, provided that if the Release review period begins in one tax year and ends in a later tax year, the payment of the severance will commence in the later tax year following the date the Release is effective and irrevocable. The first installment will include those payments that would have been made to Employee had the payments commenced on the first payroll date following Employee's termination of employment.

H. Employee's Death or Disability. In the event of a termination of Employee's employment with the Company due to death or Disability, as defined below, Employee (or, in the case of Employee's death, Employee's beneficiary or if no such person is designated, to Employee's estate or personal representative) shall be entitled to payment of: (i) all accrued and unpaid base salary and all accrued but unused vacation time for the then-current annual period; (ii) all unreimbursed business expenses incurred through the date of termination; and (iii) a pro-rata portion of any bonus pursuant to Paragraph 3.D. Such benefits are payable in a lump sum within thirty (30) days after the date of Employee's termination due to death or Disability, or such earlier date as may be required by applicable law.

4. Non-Disclosure and Assignment Agreement. Employee acknowledges and agrees that as a condition precedent to his employment, he will execute the Employee Proprietary Information, Inventions, Non-Competition and Non-Solicitation Agreement in favor of Company, the terms of which are hereby incorporated by reference, prior to commencing his employment.

5. Indemnification. Employee shall be entitled to indemnification, in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Company's Articles of Incorporation, the Company's Bylaws and any Indemnification Agreement entered into by Employee and Company, against all expense, liability, and loss (including attorney's fees and settlement payments) which Employee may incur by reason of any action, suit or proceeding arising from or relating to the performance of Employee's duties as an officer or director of the Company.

6. Warranties. Each party warrants that there is no prior contract which conflicts, or shall interfere in any manner, with that party's performance of this Agreement. Each party warrants that its execution of this Agreement has been duly authorized and shall not violate any laws which may be applicable to that party. The parties have read and understand the terms of this Agreement, have sought and obtained legal counsel as they deem appropriate, and are freely entering into this Agreement, without reliance upon any statements or representations not contained herein.

7. Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement the following defined terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

"Cause" shall mean the occurrence of any of the following: (i) Employee has been indicted or convicted of a felony or a serious crime involving moral turpitude, including any plea of guilty or nolo contendere; (ii) Employee has engaged in fraudulent or materially dishonest actions in connection with the performance of his duties hereunder; (iii) Employee's willful and grossly negligent or repeated refusal to perform his material duties or responsibilities after written notice of such failure; (iv) Employee's material violation of any material written policies and procedures of the Company; and/or (v) Employee's material breach of any of the material terms of this Agreement or any other material agreement that Employee now has or later has with the Company and/or any of its affiliates that is not cured within fifteen days (15) days after written notice thereof.

"Change in Control" shall mean the occurrence of any of the following: (i) any bona fide sale, conveyance or disposition of all or substantially all of the Company's assets (including, without limitation, a grant of an exclusive license or exclusive licenses to all or substantially all of the Company's intellectual property); (ii) the acquisition of the Company by means of consolidation, merger or other form of corporate reorganization by a single or related series of transactions in which the outstanding shares of the Company are exchanged for securities or other consideration issued, or caused to be issued, by the acquiring corporation or its subsidiary (other than a reincorporation transaction); unless the Company's stockholders of record as constituted immediately prior to such sale, conveyance, disposition or acquisition will hold more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting power of the surviving entity immediately following such sale, conveyance, disposition or acquisition; or (iii) any person or group of persons becomes the beneficial owner of more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting power of the Company for the election of directors.

“Constructive Termination” shall mean Employee’s termination of his employment as a result of the material breach by Company of this Agreement, including (without limitation): (i) without Employee’s consent, any material diminution in the nature or scope of the authorities, powers, functions, duties or responsibilities of Employee; or (ii) without the Employee’s consent, a requirement that Employee relocate to an office more than 50 miles from the Company’s headquarters in Gaithersburg, Maryland, unless closer to his personal residence, provided that no such breach shall be considered a Constructive Termination unless Employee has provided Company with written notice of such breach within ninety (90) days of the breach first occurring and Company has failed to cure such breach within the thirty (30) day period following receipt of such notice. Employment will subsequently terminate sixty (60) days after cure period concludes.

“Disability” shall mean termination because the Employee is unable to perform the essential functions of the Employee’s position (with or without reasonable accommodation as such term is defined in the Americans with Disabilities Act) for six months in the aggregate during any twelve-month period. This definition shall be interpreted and applied consistent with the Americans with Disabilities Act, the Family and Medical Leave Act and other applicable law.

“Triggering Event” shall mean the occurrence of any of the following: (i) the termination by the Company, for any reason other than for Cause, of Employee’s employment; (ii) a Constructive Termination; or (iii) a Change in Control.

8. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed under the internal laws of the State of Maryland, without regard to conflicts of law principles.

9. Disputes. In the event of any difference of opinion or dispute between the parties with respect to the construction or interpretation of this Agreement or the alleged breach thereof, which cannot be settled amicably by agreement of the parties, such dispute shall be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of the federal and State courts located in Maryland. Each party hereby submits to the jurisdiction of, and waives any objection to venue in, any such court for purposes of adjudicating any such dispute.

10. Binding Effect. This Agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of each party, and each of their successors, shareholders, assigns, heirs, executors, administrators, directors, managers, officers, partners, attorneys, agents, servants and employees.

11. Entire Agreement. This Agreement, the Employee Proprietary Information, Inventions, Non-Competition and Non-Solicitation Agreement, plus any equity grants, represents the entire agreement between the parties regarding the subject matter hereof and shall supersede all previous communications, representations, understandings and agreements, including any employment agreements, whether oral or written, by or between the parties with respect thereto.

12. Notices. Any notice or other communication required or permitted under this Agreement shall be deemed given on the day it is delivered in person, or on the third business day following the day in which it was mailed, by first class, registered, or certified mail, to the address of the party to receive the notice.

13. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

14. Titles. Titles of the paragraphs of this Agreement are intended solely for convenience of reference and no provision of this Agreement is to be construed by reference to the title of any paragraph.

15. Other Professional Activities. Subject to the Company's written approval, Employee may perform certain other professional activities not related to his employment with the Company, but consistent with standard practice so long as those activities do not interfere with his obligations to the Company. The CEO will review for approval, at the Company's sole discretion, these outside activities as requested by Employee. No such approval by the Company will be deemed or construed to modify this Agreement or the Employee Proprietary Information, Inventions, Non-Competition and Non-Disclosure Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the day and year first above written.

NexImmune, Inc.

By: /s/ Scott Carmer

Name: Scott Carmer

Title: Chief Executive Officer

Employee

/s/ Robert Knight

Name: Robert Knight, M.D.

NexImmune, Inc.

Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy

The Board of Directors of NexImmune, Inc. (the "Company") has approved the following Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy (this "Policy") which establishes compensation to be paid to non-employee directors of the Company, effective as of the closing of the Company's initial public offering of common stock (the "Effective Time"), to provide an inducement to obtain and retain the services of qualified persons to serve as members of the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board").

Applicable Persons

This Policy shall apply to each director of the Company who is not an employee of, or consultant to, the Company or any Affiliate (each, an "Outside Director"). "Affiliate" shall mean a corporation which is a direct or indirect parent or subsidiary of the Company, as determined pursuant to Section 424 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

Stock Option Grants

All stock option grant amounts set forth herein shall be subject to automatic adjustment in the event of any stock split or other recapitalization affecting the Company's common stock.

Annual Stock Option Grants

Commencing in calendar year 2022, each Outside Director shall be granted options to purchase the following shares of the Company's common stock (the "Annual Stock Option Grant") under the Company's 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Stock Plan") each year on or about the time of the annual meeting of the Board of Directors following the Company's annual meeting of stockholders:

<u>Outside Director</u>	<u>Stock Options</u>
Outside Director serving as Chairman of the Board	330,000
Other Outside Director	165,000

If there has been no annual meeting of stockholders held by the first day of the third fiscal quarter, each Outside Director will still receive any annual stock option grants provided for under this Policy on the first day of the third fiscal quarter of such year. The exercise price of the options to be granted to each Outside Director as their Annual Stock Option Grant shall be the fair market value of the Company's common stock as of the grant date, which shall be deemed to be the closing price on such date of the Company's common stock on a national securities exchange.

Initial Stock Option Grant at the Time of the Initial Public Offering

Each Outside Director who joined the Board prior to calendar year 2021 and is serving on the Board as of the closing of the Company's initial public offering shall be granted options to purchase the following shares of the Company's common stock at the time of the pricing of the Company's initial public offering, or as soon thereafter as practicable, under the Stock Plan (the "IPO Stock Option Grant"):

<u>Outside Director</u>	<u>Stock Options</u>
Outside Director serving as Chairman of the Board	330,000
Other Outside Director	165,000

The exercise price of the options to be granted to each Outside Director as their IPO Stock Option Grant shall be the fair market value of the Company's common stock as of the grant date, which shall be deemed to be the price to the public of the Company's common stock at its initial public offering.

Cash Fees

Annual Cash Payments

The following annual cash fees shall be paid to the Outside Directors serving on the Board of Directors and the committees specified below, as applicable.

<u>Board of Directors or Committee of Board of Directors</u>	<u>Annual Retainer Amount for Chair (in addition to the annual retainer amount for a member)</u>	<u>Annual Retainer Amount for Member</u>
Board of Directors	\$30,000	\$35,000
Audit Committee	\$15,000	\$7,500
Compensation Committee	\$10,000	\$5,000
Nominating and Governance Committee	\$8,000	\$4,000
Science and Technology Committee	\$10,000	\$5,000
Technical Ops Committee	\$10,000	\$5,000

Amendments

The Nominating and Governance Committee or the Board of Directors shall review this Policy from time to time to assess whether any amendments in the type and amount of compensation provided herein should be adjusted in order to fulfill the objectives of this Policy.

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption “Experts” and to the use of our report dated July 13, 2020 (except Note 16(e) as to which the date is February 8, 2021), in Amendment No. 1 of the Registration Statement (Form S-1 No. 333-252220) and related Prospectus of NexImmune, Inc. for the registration of its common stock.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Tysons, Virginia
February 8, 2021

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the inclusion in this Registration Statement of NexImmune, Inc. on Form S-1 to be filed on or about February 8, 2021 of our report dated November 5, 2019, except with respect to the 3rd, 33rd, 34th and 35th paragraphs of Note 3, and the 2nd paragraph of Note 13, as to which the date is July 13, 2020, and except with respect to the 5th paragraph of Note 16, as to which the date is February 8, 2021, on our audit of the financial statements as of December 31, 2018 and for the year then ended. Our report includes an explanatory paragraph about the existence of substantial doubt concerning the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. We also consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" in this Registration Statement.

/s/ EisnerAmper LLP

EISNERAMPER LLP
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania
February 8, 2021